



# Manual Pages

**TABLE OF CONTENTS****Preface**

wintoolsintro (1)	9
<b>1</b>	
lbyl (1)	52
<b>7</b>	
7-zip (1)	55
<b>A</b>	
activehotkeys (1m)	57
altdrag (1)	59
anydesk (1)	62
appstart (1)	65
appstart.cfg (4)	70
asfilecrypt (1)	73
auto_exec (1m)	76
avi2mp4 (1)	79
avi2mp4.cfg (4)	82
awk (3)	84
azw2epub (1)	88
azw2epub.cfg (4)	91
azw2mobi (1)	93
azw2mobi.cfg (4)	96
<b>B</b>	
banner (1)	98
beeftext (1)	100
bes (1)	102
bes.cfg (4)	105
bib2xml (3)	107
bib2xml.xml (4)	110
bibliography (1)	113
bibliography.cfg (4)	116
bluetooth (1)	119
<b>C</b>	
caffeine (1)	121
caffeine.cfg (4)	125
calculator (1)	127
calendar (1)	129
catchchar (1)	132
catcomp (1)	134
catio (1)	136
cinemadrape (1)	138
citesdownload (1m)	142
citesdownload.cfg (4)	144
classicstartmenu (1m)	146
clockx (1)	149
compareit (1)	151
config (1m)	154
config.cfg (4)	157
console (1m)	167
convert (3)	172
copyaslink (1)	179
copyasuxpath (1)	181

copyaswinpath (1)	183
countdown (1)	185
csvq (3)	187
csvfileedit (1)	189
csvfileview (1)	191
csv2worksheet (3)	193
<b>D</b>	
desktopicon (1)	199
desktopok (1)	202
desktops (1)	205
desktopticker (1)	207
dirindex (1)	209
dirindex.cfg (4)	212
dirinfo (1)	215
dirinfo.cfg (4)	218
dockfolders (1)	221
downloadfile (1)	223
dpwiper (1)	227
dsubst (1)	229
dsubst.cfg (4)	232
<b>E</b>	
easyscreencastrecorder (1)	234
easyscreencastrecordings (1)	237
ebnfview (1)	239
edszip (1)	241
edszip.cfg (4)	244
emptyfoldernuker (1)	247
epub2mobi (1)	249
epub2mobi.cfg (4)	254
exiftoolgui (1)	257
<b>F</b>	
folderchangesview (1)	259
folderspopup (1)	261
<b>G</b>	
gawk (3)	267
greenshot (1)	293
<b>H</b>	
handle (1)	296
hasher (1)	299
hexeditor (1)	302
hotkeyp (1)	305
hp48gx (1)	307
<b>I</b>	
icongrabber (1)	309
iconrefresh (1)	312
indent (3)	314
inststats (3)	317
instverify (3)	319
iyf (1)	323
iyf.cfg (4)	327

<b>J</b>		
java.cfg (4)	.....	329
jpegview (1)	.....	331
jsonedit (1)	.....	334
<b>K</b>		
keepass (1)	.....	336
keynote (1)	.....	341
kill (1)	.....	345
<b>L</b>		
lame (3)	.....	347
list2 (1)	.....	360
ll (1)	.....	363
llcomp (1)	.....	365
locate (1)	.....	367
lpath (3)	.....	370
lscol (1)	.....	375
lscomp (1)	.....	377
lscp (1)	.....	379
lsmv (1)	.....	381
lssp (1)	.....	383
lsw (1)	.....	387
lynx (1)	.....	389
<b>M</b>		
man (1)	.....	406
man.cfg (4)	.....	409
man.map (4)	.....	412
manuals (1)	.....	414
manualsbrowser (1)	.....	416
manvi (1)	.....	418
mc (1)	.....	420
mediaplayer (1)	.....	462
meta2cover (1)	.....	466
meta2cover.docx (4)	.....	469
metadata (1)	.....	471
metadata.bib (4)	.....	476
metadata.cfg (4)	.....	482
metadata.template (4)	.....	485
metadataview (1)	.....	489
metarweather (1)	.....	491
minimizetotray (1)	.....	493
miranda (1)	.....	496
mobi2epub (1)	.....	499
mobi2epub.cfg (4)	.....	502
monitoroff (1m)	.....	504
mousefinder (1)	.....	506
mousefinder.cfg (4)	.....	509
movetoscreen (1)	.....	512
mp3cutter (1)	.....	515
mtail (1)	.....	518
mtpuTTY (1)	.....	521
multiclipboardslots (1)	.....	523
mycview (1)	.....	526

<b>N</b>		
nano (1)	.....	528
newfiletime (1)	.....	533
newslibrary (1)	.....	536
nosleep (1)	.....	538
notepad2 (1)	.....	540
np (1)	.....	543
<b>O</b>		
office2pdf (1)	.....	545
outlookattachview (1)	.....	548
<b>P</b>		
pack (1m)	.....	555
pack.cfg (4)	.....	558
pack-supportfiles (1m)	.....	560
pdf2epub (1)	.....	563
pdf2epub.cfg (4)	.....	566
pdf2mobi (1)	.....	568
pdf2mobi.cfg (4)	.....	571
pdf2png (1)	.....	573
pdf2png.cfg (4)	.....	576
pdf2ppt (1)	.....	578
pdf-copy-paster (1)	.....	581
pdfconcatenate (1)	.....	583
pdfrotate (1)	.....	586
pdftk (3)	.....	591
pdftkbuilder (1)	.....	600
perfmon (1)	.....	602
picpick (1)	.....	605
pinwin (1)	.....	607
pmeter (1)	.....	609
png2jpg (1)	.....	611
png2jpg.cfg (4)	.....	614
poweroff (1m)	.....	616
ppt2jpg (1)	.....	618
ppt2jpg.cfg (4)	.....	621
ppt2png (1)	.....	624
ppt2png.cfg (4)	.....	627
print_header (3)	.....	630
print_index (3)	.....	632
print_list (3)	.....	635
progstats (1)	.....	638
proxy (3)	.....	640
proxy.cfg (4)	.....	643
ps (1)	.....	646
pstart (1)	.....	649
puretext (1)	.....	651
putty (1)	.....	654
puttyclean (1)	.....	657
puttygen (1)	.....	659
puttysm (1)	.....	662
<b>Q</b>		
q10 (1)	.....	665
qsel (1)	.....	669

qsel.cfg (4) .....	673
qtranslate (1) .....	676
<b>R</b>	
radiosure (1) .....	680
rdcman (1) .....	683
redirect2web (1) .....	694
redirect2web.cfg (4) .....	698
redirect2web.map (4) .....	701
regexintro (4) .....	706
removeexternallinks (1) .....	711
removeexternallinks.cfg (4) .....	714
ridnacs (1) .....	716
robocopy (3) .....	719
ruler (1) .....	729
run (1) .....	732
run.cfg (4) .....	739
runpopup (1) .....	744
<b>S</b>	
safehouseexplorer (1) .....	747
sav (1) .....	750
savnow (1) .....	753
screenshot (1) .....	756
screenshot.cfg (4) .....	759
screenshottray (1) .....	762
searchmyfiles (1) .....	764
sedlline (1) .....	774
seethroughwindows (1) .....	784
setmodificationdate (1) .....	787
setup.cfg (4) .....	790
select_columns (3) .....	794
shortcuts (1) .....	796
shortcuts.def.cfg (4) .....	799
simplerecorder (1) .....	804
softwarelist (1) .....	807
soundvolumeview (1) .....	832
spanishaccents (1) .....	835
spread32 (1) .....	837
sqlite3 (3) .....	840
sqlite-gui (1) .....	843
startmenu (1) .....	846
startprog (3) .....	849
startprog.opt (4) .....	854
stationsdownload (1m) .....	861
stationsdownload.cfg (4) .....	863
stopwatch (1) .....	865
sumatrapdf (1) .....	868
svcinit (1m) .....	871
svg2png (1) .....	874
svg2png.cfg (4) .....	877
synchronizeit (1) .....	880
<b>T</b>	
textify (1) .....	882
textnoteview (1) .....	884

textnote2html (3)	886
tf (1)	889
tf.cfg (4)	892
tinytimerecorder (1)	895
todayprefix (1)	898
todayprefix.cfg (4)	902
tunnel (1)	904
turbopad (1)	907
typertask (1)	909
<b>U</b>	
usbdeview (1)	912
usbdiskeject (1)	915
userinfo (1)	917
userinfo.cfg (4)	919
<b>V</b>	
vcp (1)	923
vcp.cfg (4)	927
vi (1)	929
vietocr (1)	931
view (1)	933
vim (1)	935
<b>W</b>	
wallpaper (1)	940
wallpaper.cfg (4)	945
wallpaperindex (1)	952
wallpaperpack (1m)	955
wav2mp3 (1)	957
wav2mp3.cfg (4)	960
weathermate (1)	962
wintoolsdownload (1m)	965
wintoolsrevision (1m)	968
wintoolsrevisionnotifier (1m)	970
wintoolswebdownload (1m)	973
webbrowser (1)	975
webcamsdownload (1m)	978
webcamsdownload.cfg (4)	980
windowresizer (1)	982
windowtabs (1)	985
winfontsforall (1)	987
winroll (1)	990
winscp (1)	992
wintail (1)	994
wma2mp3 (1)	996
wma2mp3.cfg (4)	999
wscheduler (1)	1002
wtreset (1m)	1005
wtshell (1m)	1007
<b>X</b>	
xlsx2csv (3)	1028
xmledit (1)	1030
xml2csv (3)	1033
xml2json (3)	1036
xps2pdf (1)	1038

xps2png (1)	.....	1041
xps2png.cfg (4)	.....	1044
<b>Y</b>		
yellowpile (1)	.....	1046
<b>Z</b>		
zoomit (1)	.....	1049
<b>Appendix</b>		
wintoolsrevision (1)	.....	1053

**SEE ALSO**

**wintools(1)**, **wintoolsintro(1)**

**AUTHOR**

WA2L/WinTools was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

WinToolsIntro – Introduction and overview for WA2L/WinTools, End User Tools for Windows

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

-

**COMMANDS**

The commands can be found in the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**', when right clicking a file or directory and in the sub-menu **WA2LWinTools** of the Windows™ '**Start**' menu.

To put the commands into the '**Send To**' context menu invoke the interactive **bin/config** command.

For a description of additional commands that are available on the command line, see **wtshell(1m)** manual page.

**1****1by1(1)**

**1by1** is a small and versatile audio player for MP3, MP2 and plugin supported audio formats as **WAV**, **OGG**, **AAC**, CD Audio and many others. With no need for playlists it simply plays your tracks, one by one directly from your directories.

The player focuses on smart file handling and enhanced play features. You won't find visual effects or skins. On the other hand you get extra features like built in dynamic audio enhancing, transition mixing, a file finder, big title display, Cue sheet and Playlist support.

See also: <https://mpesch3.de/1by1.html> and **1by1.Readme(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**7****7-zip(1)**

**7-Zip** is an utility to work with compressed **7z**, **ZIP**, **GZIP**, **BZIP2**, **TAR**, **RAR** files and more.

See also: <http://www.7-zip.org/> and **7-zip.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**A****activehotkeys(1m)**

ActiveHotkeys detects what global keyboard shortcuts (hotkeys) are currently registered on the computer by various applications. This helps you determine which hotkeys are in use, and which are still available.

See also: **hotkey**(1), **pstart**(1).

- altdrag**(1) **AltDrag** gives you the ability to move and resize windows in a new way. After starting **AltDrag**, you can simply hold down the **Alt** key and then click and drag any window.
- anydesk**(1) Connect to a computer from within the office or over the internet.
- AnyDesk ensures secure, fast and reliable remote desktop connections for IT professionals and individuals alike with a minimal footprint.
- The AnyDesk version bundled with WA2L/WinTools is the **Free Download - for personal use**.
- If you wish to use AnyDesk in a business environment you must purchase a license: <https://anydesk.com/en/order>
- For more information see: <https://anydesk.com/en/order> and <https://anydesk.com/en/features>.
- appstart**(1) start a program from specific directory.
- This permits to install a program on several devices (as: USB-drive or local-drive) and to start it from the (fastest) available drive without to have to change the startup shortcut or the start definition in **pstart**(1).
- The search path can be specified in the optional configuration file **etc/appstart.cfg** using the **SEARCHPATH=path1;path2;pathN...** setting. The additional environment variables **%INSTALLDIR%** that points to the installation directory- and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** that points to the installation drive of WA2L/WinTools can be used in the **SEARCHPATH=** setting.
- asfilecrypt**(1) Encrypt files with Salsa20, ChaCha20 or HC-256. The program creates an encrypted (password protected) copy of any file and the program can later be used to decrypt (restore) the original file.
- auto\_exec**(1m) start AUTOEXEC commands on login.
- avi2mp4**(1) convert one or more \*.avi video file(s) to \*.mp4 video file(s).
- azw2epub**(1) convert **AZW3** or **AZW** files to **ePUB** eBooks. **azw2epub** needs **Calibre** to be installed somewhere on the system to perform the conversion.
- Calibre** can be downloaded from [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable) where the use of the portable version is recommendable.

You then need to set the location where the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre** is located in the **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=***path* setting in the configuration file **etc/azw2epub.cfg**.

**azw2mobi(1)** convert **AZW3** or **AZW** files to **MOBI** eBooks. **azw2mobi** needs **Calibre** to be installed somewhere on the system to perform the conversion.

**Calibre** can be downloaded from [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable) where the use of the portable version is recommendable.

You then need to set the location where the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre** is located in the **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=***path* setting in the configuration file **etc/azw2mobi.cfg**.

## B

**beeftext(1)** **Beeftext** is a text snippet management tool for Windows™.

See: <https://github.com/xmichelo/Beeftext/wiki/Getting-started> for more information about **Beeftext**.

**bes(1)** limit CPU usage of processes to avoid high system load caused of some processes that consume to much CPU.

**bib2xml(3)** convert one or more BibTeX **\*.bib** file(s) to a **Source.xml** bibliography file that can be loaded into '**Microsoft™ Word**'.

**bibliography(1)** create a bibliography (**\_BIBLIOGRAPHY.html** by default) from **\*.meta** files produced using the **metadata(1)** command.

**bluetooth(1)** start the BlueTooth settings dialog of '**Microsoft™ Windows**'.

## C

**caffeine(1)** prevent the system from hibernating, sleep or locking thru simulating user activity.

See also: **nosleep(1)**.

**calculator(1)** Calculator using reverse Polish notation (RPN).

See also: <http://www.speech.kth.se/calculator> and <https://sourceforge.net/projects/rpncalcnet/>.

- calendar(1)** calendar, to-do-list manager and reminder.  
See also: <https://www.ukrebs-software.de/english/kalender/kalender.html>
- catchchar(1)** provide a context menu of special characters in any application when pressing a hotkey (default: **Alt+Shift+C**).
- cfgcat(3)** print the given configuration file with replaced environment variables, without comments and joined multiline entries.
- cinemadrape(1)** **CinemaDrape** helps you focus on your current task on screen, by instantly blanking or dimming the other less important areas in a web page or in the background windows. **CinemaDrape** works anywhere and can help you write an important document, watch an online video, compose an email, or play a browser game.
- citesdownload(1m)** download the **lib/cites.js** file which contains a list of cites used in the **var/wallpaper/wallpaper.html** and all wallpapers distributed with the WA2L/WinTools package independent from the upgrading of the WA2L/WinTools package.
- classicstartmenu(1m)** classic style **'Start'** menu for Windows™ 7, 8, 8.1, 10.  
See also: <http://www.classicshell.net/> and **classicstartmenu.Help(1m)** in the HTML documentation for more information.
- clocx(1)** a clock widget for the desktop.  
See also: <http://www.cloxc.net/>
- compareit(1)** **CompareIt!** is a full-featured visual file comparison and merging tool that allows you to compare and work with different versions of the same text file.  
A color-coded side-by-side comparison makes it easy to understand the differences between two files at a glance.  
See also: <https://grigsoft.com/> and **compareit.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.
- config(1m)** interactive config to add the commands to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'** and the **'Startup'** folder in the Windows **'Start'** menu depending on the command.

<b>copyaslink(1)</b>	copy the files or directories selected in explorer and ' <b>Send To</b> ' → <b>copyaslink</b> as local hyperlink names to the clipboard. The filelink(s) can then be entered into documents using 'paste'.
<b>copyasuxpath(1)</b>	copy the files or directories selected in explorer and ' <b>Send To</b> ' → <b>copyasuxpath</b> as slash-separated path names to the clipboard. The filepath(s) can then be entered into documents using 'paste'.
<b>copyaswinpath(1)</b>	copy the files or directories selected in explorer and ' <b>Send To</b> ' → <b>copyaswinpath</b> as backslash-separated path names to the clipboard. The filepath(s) can then be entered into documents using 'paste'.
<b>console(1m)</b>	<p>This is a modified version of Console 2 for a better experience under Windows Vista/7/8/10 and a better visual rendering.</p> <p>See also: <a href="https://github.com/cbucher/console/wiki">https://github.com/cbucher/console/wiki</a> and <b>console.Help(1m)</b> in the HTML documentation for more information.</p>
<b>countdown(1)</b>	countdown timer, stopwatch and alarm clock.
<b>csvfileedit(1)</b>	<b>CSVFileEdit</b> is a small CSV file editor utility.
<b>csvfileview(1)</b>	<p><b>CSVFileView</b> is a simple CSV file viewer/converter utility that allows you to easily view the content of CSV or tab-delimited file, in a simple table viewer. You can sort the lines according to one of the fields, remove unwanted fields and change their order, and then save the result back into CSV file, tab-delimited file, XML file, or HTML report.</p>
<b>csvq(3)</b>	<p>is a command line tool to operate <b>CSV</b> files.</p> <p>You can read, update, delete <b>CSV</b> records with SQL-like query.</p> <p>You can also execute multiple operations sequentially in managed transactions by passing a procedure or using the interactive shell. In the multiple operations, you can use variables, cursors, temporary tables, and other features.</p> <p>For the whole documentation see: <a href="https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/">https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/</a></p>
<b>csv2worksheet(3)</b>	load a CSV file (comma separated file) into an existing Excel spreadsheet. It is possible to load the data into an existing worksheet (tab) or to create a new worksheet if the worksheet with the name specified does not exist. This is an easy method to create "nice looking" Excel reports based on plain ASCII data without the need to create Excel makros or to develop complicated programs that create

the whole Excel sheet. The idea is to load the data into a separate "data" worksheet (tab) and to perform the calculations, graphics, statistics etc. in a worksheet (tab) that is not touched by the data load. With this method it is even possible to create Excel reports directly on Unix systems without manual intervention.

**D****desktopicon(1)**

automatically save icons and its positions on the **Desktop** on login.

To restore the icons and its positions, start the **DesktopICON** command and select a saved version of the icons and its layout on the **Desktop**.

The **DesktopICON** command keeps 14 distinct saves of the **Desktop** icons and its positions.

**desktopok(1)**

save and restore the positions of icons on the **Desktop**.

DesktopOK is a small but effective solution for users that have to change the screen resolution often.

See also: <https://www.softwareok.de/?seite=Freeware/DesktopOK> for more information.

**desktops(1)**

**Desktops** allows you to organize your applications on up to four virtual desktops. Read email on one, browse the web on the second, and do work in your productivity software on the third, without the clutter of the windows you're not using. After you configure hotkeys for switching desktops, you can create and switch desktops either by clicking on the tray icon to open a desktop preview and switching window, or by using the hotkeys.

See also: <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/desktops> for more information.

**desktopticker(1)**

**DesktopTicker** is a free RSS and Atom web feed aggregator application that allows you to keep an eye on the latest news from your favourite websites whilst you work on your computer.

Once feeds have been added, the article titles scroll horizontally across the screen.

Article summaries are displayed when the mouse cursor is placed over an article title, and the full article can be opened in a web browser by clicking on the article title.

The RSS feeds are automatically downloaded after the specified interval to show updated content.

See also: <http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm> for more information.

- dirindex(1)** create a directory index (**\_DIRINDEX.html** by default) from the files in a directory.
- dirinfo(1)** edit a directory information file which can be used to describe the contents of a directory more specific than it is possible by only setting the directory name.
- To create or edit a directory info file mark one or more directories, and use the **DirInfo** menu in the **'SendTo'** menu of the Windows™ **Explorer**. The **DirInfo** command then provides a template to be filled out or loads an existing info file present in the directory.
- dockfolders(1)** A simple tool to get a quick and elegant access to files from a menu in the system tray.
- dpwiper(1)** **DPWiper** is a file shredder utility that allows a user to delete or "Wipe" both files and folder securely via Drag & Drop. With **DPWiper**, a user can delete files normally (not secure), utilize a Single overwrite by performing a DoD Wipe (US Department of Defense of Defense 5220.22 compliant wipe) or use the Gutmann's Maximum Security 35 pass wiping method.
- dsubst(1)** sometimes on Windows you get the error message 'File name too long' or 'Path name too long' when trying to access or copy files in deep file structures.
- As a workaround:
- Windows Explorer
  - right click on directory
  - send To
  - subst DIR to drive V:
- to assign the whole overlying directory temporarily to the drive **V:** .
- Then a new **'Windows Explorer'** with the substituted drive ( **V:** ) is opened and you can access and copy files without errors.

**E**

- easyscreencastrecorder(1)** record screen activity to video file.
- See also: <http://www.donationcoder.com/software/mouser/popular-apps/easy-screencast-recorder> and **easyscreencastrecorder.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.
- easyscreencastrecordings(1)** open the folder where **EasyScreenCastRecorder** has saved the video files in **'Windows™ Explorer'** .

- ebnfview(1)** This program visualizes EBNF (Extended Backus Naur Form). Therefore an **.ebnf** file is required, which contains rules written in EBNF. The program parses the rules, visualizes them in form of syntax diagrams and is able to generate **.gif** files for further use. Furthermore the program allows to manipulate the look of the generated syntax diagrams.
- See also **ebnfview.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.
- edszip(1)** create a **\*.zip** file of a directory and the files therein without including some temporary files and files located in the directories **\_old** and **\_alt** . Also a confidentially comment is added to the **\*.zip** file.
- emptyfoldernuker(1)** find and delete selected empty folders.
- envarlist(3)** displays a text window with a list of the environment variables, (same as you will get with the SET command at the command prompt).
- epub2mobi(1)** convert eBooks from ePUB format to MOBI. MOBI is the eBook format that is understood by the Amazon Kindle eBook reader.
- exiftoolgui(1)** GUI for the **exiftool (3)** command. Main goals of **ExifToolGUI** are: view all metadata that ExifTool recognizes, ability to edit most frequently used metadata tags, batch capability (where appropriate), means: you can select multiple files and modify them at once.
- See also: <https://exiftool.org/gui/> for more information.

**F**

- folderchangesview(1)**  
monitor changes in a folder on local direves of network shares.

**folderspopup(1)**

**FoldersPopup** lets you move easily between frequently used folders within save dialogs, the Windows™ desktop and in the file explorer.

Click the middle mouse button to access your favorite folders within the menu.

**G**

- greenshot(1)** **Greenshot** is a light-weight screenshot software tool for Windows™ with the following key features: Quickly create screenshots of a selected region, window or fullscreen; you can even capture complete (scrolling) web pages from Internet



Explorer. Easily annotate, highlight or obfuscate parts of the screenshot. Export the screenshot in various ways: save to file, send to printer, copy to clipboard, attach to e-mail, send Office programs or upload to photo sites like Flickr or Picasa, and others.

See also: <https://getgreenshot.org/help/> and **greenshot.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

## H

### hasher(1)

You can use IgorWare **Hasher** to generate checksum for text or single file and verify its integrity by using verification files (**.sha**, **.md5** and **.sfv**).

### hexeditor(1)

**HexEditor (HxD Hex Editor)** is a carefully designed and fast hex editor which, additionally to raw disk editing and modifying of main memory (RAM), handles files of any size.

The easy to use interface offers features such as searching and replacing, exporting, checksums/digests, insertion of byte patterns, a file shredder, concatenation or splitting of files, statistics and much more.

Editing works like in a text editor with a focus on a simple and task-oriented operation, as such functions were streamlined to hide differences that are purely technical.

For example, drives and memory are presented similar to a file and are shown as a whole, in contrast to a sector/region-limited view that cuts off data which potentially belongs together. Drives and memory can be edited the same way as a regular file including support for undo. In addition memory-sections define a foldable region and inaccessible sections are hidden by default.

Furthermore a lot of effort was put into making operations fast and efficient, instead of forcing you to use specialized functions for technical reasons or arbitrarily limiting file sizes. This includes a responsive interface and progress indicators for lengthy operations.

See also: <https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/> for more information about **HexEditor (HxD)**.

### hotkeyp(1)

Keyboard/mouse/WinLIRC/joystick shortcuts for exe files, documents, folders, www pages and commands: shutdown, hibernate, desktop resolution, volume, process priority, eject CD, wallpaper, always on top, hide active window, kill process, paste text.

See also: **activehotkeys(1m)**, **pstart(1)** and **hotkeyp.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

### hp48gx(1)

Emulation of the legendary HP48 GX scientific RPN calculator.

For the HP48 GX manual see: <http://h10032.www1.hp.com/ctg/Manual/c00043324.pdf>(German), <http://h10032.www1.hp.com/ctg/Manual/c00442262.pdf>(English).

**I**

**icongrabber**(1) extraction of icons/cursors from executable (\*.exe) and libraries (\*.dll) files.

**iconrefresh**(1) refresh icons on the Windows™ desktop.

**iyf**(1) **Index Your Files.** Find files on your own computer or network with great speed and simplicity. **iyf** creates a file index database of local and network drives. So it is also possible to search for files when a network drive (or an external USB disk) is not connected.

**inststats**(3) print statistics of the installation/update history of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**instverify**(3) with the **instverify** command it can be verified that all files of the WA2L/WinTools package are installed and are unchanged. Therefore it can be checked if the installation is complete and correct.

**J**

**jpegview**(1) **JPEGView** is a viewer/editor for **JPEG, BMP, WEBP, PNG, TGA, RAW, GIF** and **TIFF** images. It is designed to view images from digital cameras full screen and with highest quality possible. Basic image editing functionality is provided, allowing to correct typical problems as color cast, high/low contrast and under- or overexposure very quickly and interactively during review of the images. **JPEGView** does not replace a full blown image editor, such an editor will just be needed less often.

**jsonedit**(1) **JSONEdit** is a simple **JSON** editor with text, tree and list view.

See also: <https://tomeko.net/software/JSONedit/?lang=en>.

**K**

**keepass**(1) **KeePass** is a free open source password manager, which helps you to manage your passwords in a secure way. You can put all your passwords in one database, which is locked with one master key or a key file. So you only have to remember one single master password or select the key file to unlock the whole database. The databases are encrypted using the best and most secure encryption algorithms currently known (AES and Twofish).

See also: <https://keepass.info/> and **keepass.Help**(1) in the HTML documentation

for more information.

**keynote(1)** **KeyNote** is a flexible, multi-featured tabbed notebook, based on Windows™ standard RichEdit control. It's always accessible with a single keypress, even if you work in another application. A large number of text formatting functions allows you to create very readable, clear, and well-organized notes.

**keyfreeze(1)** **KeyFreeze** is a Windows™ application that blocks your keyboard and mouse without "locking" the screen. So your kids can safely watch a cartoon or have a videochat with their grandparents and bang the keyboard as much as they want. You can block keyboard and Mouse separately or together.

## L

**list2(1)** **List2** is a small program for creating lists or tables. Features include: the ability to rename, insert, and delete columns; insert and delete rows; find and replace; clipboard cut, copy, paste to and from cells; export to html; import or export tab-delimited text; printing with print preview.

**locate(1)** create und find files in locate databases.

**lynx(1)** **Lynx** is a fully-featured World Wide Web (WWW) client for users running cursor-addressable, character-cell display devices (e.g., vt100 terminals, vt100 emulators running on Windows 95/NT/XP/7/8 or any POSIX platform, or any other curses-oriented display). It will display hypertext markup language (HTML) documents containing links to files residing on the local system, as well as files residing on remote systems running Gopher, HTTP, FTP, WAIS, and NNTP servers.

## M

**man(1)** display man pages on console.

**manvi(1)** edit man pages in **%EDITOR%** (default=**vi**).

**manuals(1)** display HTML man pages in windows help.

**manualsbrowser(1)** display HTML man pages in default Web browser.

**mc(1)** Midnight Commander, a Norton Commander clone.

**mediaplayer(1)** **MediaPlayer** (Classic) is a powerful and efficient media player that appears as an earlier version of Windows™ Media Player. You can configure keyboard

commands, configure/reorder/disable codecs/filters etc.

- metadata(1)** save/handle meta data of **file** to **file.meta**.
- metadataview(1)** display all collected/entered meta data in a table view. You can search/filter/sort/.. this table.
- Due to the fact that **metadataview** loads the **var/db/metadata/metadata-<dbversion>.tab** file, the command **metadata -e** which exports the meta data "database" has to be invoked first.
- meta2cover(1)** create a **PDF** cover page for document(s) based on meta data entered using the **metadata(1)** command. This enables you to efficiently create unique looking document collections also when each underlying document has its own title page. The cover page file name is *document.ext.cover.pdf*.
- metarweather(1)** The **MetarWeather** utility decodes METAR weather reports from around the world, and displays them in a simple weather report table. You can save the weather report into text, HTML or XML files. **MetarWeather** can decode METAR reports from a text file, or download the latest reports directly from the Internet.
- minimizetotray(1)** **MinimizeToTray** is an application that allows you to send any window to the system tray, and then restore it at any time. It is very unobtrusive and can be used with the help of hotkeys.
- miranda(1)** **Miranda** NG (Next Generation) is a successor of a popular multi-protocol instant messaging client for Windows - Miranda IM.
- mobi2epub(1)** convert MOBI eBook files to ePUB eBooks. **mobi2epub** needs **Calibre** to be installed somewhere on the system to perform the conversion.
- Calibre** can be downloaded from [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable) where the use of the portable version is recommendable.
- You then need to set the location where the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre** is located in the **MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=path** setting in the configuration file **etc/mobi2epub.cfg**.
- monitoroff(1m)** temporarily turn off all monitors. The monitors are turned on again on user activity, as when the mouse is clicked or a key is pressed.

- mousefinder(1)** show an arrow that points to the current location of the mouse pointer. This is helpful when you have multiple screens and you are searching for the mouse.
- movetoscreen(1)** move all off-screen applications to visible screen.
- mp3cutter(1)** cut mp3 audio files.
- mtail(1)** mTail is a Windows program that works like the Unix command tail.  
See also: <http://www.mtail.com/> for more information about **mTail**.
- mtpuTTY(1)** multi tabbed **putty(1)** GUI. The **MTPuTTY** uses the **PuTTY** command internally, therefore it makes no difference if standalone **PuTTY** or **MTPuTTY** is used.
- multiclipboardslots(1)** **MultiClipboardSlots** allows you easily to insert text, images, and other objects between the programs via freely selectable shortcut without losing the contents of the clipboard slots, because the default clipboard will be overwritten by other programs.  
  
The keyboard shortcuts for the clipboard memory slots are predefined, but always it can be individually adjusted.  
  
See also: <http://www.softwareok.eu/?seite=Microsoft/MultiClipboardSlots>
- mycview(1)** Small image viewer (Jpeg, Png, Gif, Tif, Bmp, Pnm, Emf, Wmf, Lst, Sld). The program displays a slideshow of all the pictures in a given directory and can work manually or automatically. **MycView** is developed Win32 native there, it does not use specific library (Java, .Net, Qt, Gtk,...).  
  
See also: <http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/> for more information.
- N**
- nano(1)** clone of the Pico editor.
- newfiletime(1)** **NewFileTime** is a tool that provides you easy access to correct or manipulate any of the timestamps for any file and folder on your Windows™ system.
- newslibrary(1)** start the **WA2L/NewsLibrary** ("application") web page into default web browser.

**nosleep(1)** Prevents screensaver and PC locking. I runs in th system tray and prevents the computer from locking or going into screensaver mode as it normally would when idle.

All it does is move the mouse one pixel to the left, and then one pixel to the right every 30 seconds. This tiny bit of movement is invisible to the user, but is enough to make Windows™ think that someone is using the PC.

See also: **caffeine(1)**.

**notepad2(1),np(1)** start **Notepad2** (**np** is a short start command to start the **Notepad2** command), a small and efficient Notepad application that has some advantages over the **Notepad** application that is distributed with the Windows operating system.

See also: <http://www.flos-freeware.ch/notepad2.html> for more information about **Notepad2**.

## O

**office2pdf(1)** convert Microsoft™ Office files to **PDF**.

**outlookattachview(1)** View/extract/save **Outlook attachments**.

## P

**pack(1m)** pack the WA2L/WinTools application to a distributable \*.zip and \*.exe package file (example: **WA2LWinTools-1.1.12-201412061254.zip** and **WA2LWinTools-1.1.12-201412061254.exe**) without temporary- and adjusted configuration files.

**pack-supportfiles(1m)** collect and pack files most probably needed to perform remote analysis and support for the WA2L/WinTools package.

**pageant(1)** **Pageant** is an SSH authentication agent. It holds your private keys in memory, already decoded, so that you can use them often without needing to type a passphrase.

See also: <https://the.earth.li/~sgtatham/putty/latest/htmldoc/> and **putty.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**pdf2epub(1)** convert **PDF** files to **ePUB** eBooks. **pdf2epub** needs **Calibre** to be installed somewhere on the system to perform the conversion.

**Calibre** can be downloaded from [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable) where the use of the portable version is recommendable.

You then need to set the location where the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre** is located in the **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=***path* setting in the configuration file **etc/pdf2epub.cfg**.

- pdf2mobi(1)** convert **PDF** files to **MOBI** eBooks. **pdf2mobi** needs **Calibre** to be installed somewhere on the system to perform the conversion.
- Calibre** can be downloaded from [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable) where the use of the portable version is recommendable.
- You then need to set the location where the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre** is located in the **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=***path* setting in the configuration file **etc/pdf2mobi.cfg**.
- pdf2png(1)** convert PDF document to PNG raster format.
- pdf2ppt(1)** convert **PDF** file(s) to Microsoft™ **PowerPoint** presentation(s). To perform the conversion Microsoft™ **PowerPoint** has to be installed on the system.
- pdf-copy-paster(1)** this program strips out all hard returns out of any copied text. Simply keep the program running and it will automatically take out all the hard returns in the background. The program only activates for **PDF** readers. Currently the program recognizes Adobe Reader (both the standalone program and the browser plugin versions), **Foxit Reader**, and **Sumatra PDF** as **PDF** readers.
- pdfconcatenate(1)** concatenate **PDF** files.
- pdfrotate(1)** select pages of a **PDF** file and/or rotate one or more pages in different directions and save result to a new **PDF** file.
- pdftkbuilder(1)** Take control of your PDF documents - merge or split pages; stamp pages or add background watermarks; add page numbers; and even rotate pages.
- See: <https://pdftk-builder-enhanced.sourceforge.io> for more information.
- perfmon(1)** The **PerfMon** Performance Monitor is a small program that shows you the CPU, Memory, Disk and Network utilization under Windows NT platforms (2000, XP, Vista, Win 7, etc...).
- picpick(1)** A full-featured screen capture tool, intuitive image editor, color picker, color palette, pixel-ruler, protractor, cross-hair, whiteboard and more.
- pinwin(1)** **PinWin** is a minimal Windows™ system tray application that allows you to pin any windows to the top of the screen with one click.

- pmeter**(1) **PMeter** is a very handy pixel meter. There are plenty of desktop rulers around, but it's hard to find a good one, which is free. **PMeter** is a simple to use desktop ruler allowing to switch between 3 user configurations easily. For each configuration you can set width and colors individually, choose to add a desktop magnifier to your ruler, and more.
- PMeter** also includes a color picker in case you need to know or work with the color of any pixel visible on your screen. The additional display for mouse cursor coordinates might also be useful for you.
- PMeter** is also extremely handy to be used when you need to check data lists on the screen as if you would put a real ruler on a list printed on paper.
- png2jpg**(1) convert PNG image to JPG format.
- poweroff**(1m) shut down and Power-OFF the system. The command allows to specify to delay the shutdown between 10 seconds and 24 hours.
- ppt2jpg**(1) save all slides of a PowerPoint™ presentation to bitmap images. Each slide will be saved as separate JPG image file.
- ppt2png**(1) save all slides of a PowerPoint™ presentation to bitmap images. Each slide will be saved as separate PNG image file.
- The output image format ( **png**, **gif**, **jpg**, **bmp** ) and the image size can be configured in the **etc/ppt2png.cfg** configuration file.
- progstats**(1) print statistics about WA2L/WinTools command start.
- proxy**(3) set **%HTTP\_PROXY%** and **%HTTPS\_PROXY%** based on definitions in the **proxy.cfg**(4) configuration file.
- pstart**(1) **PStart** is a simple tray tool menu to start user defined applications. Designed to run portable applications (like portable Firefox & Thunderbird), you can start anything executable from USB key devices or removable disks. See: <http://www.pegtop.net/start/> for more information.
- See also: **hotkey**(1), **activehotkeys**(1m), **qsel**(1m).
- puretext**(1) **PureText** is a tiny tray utility that removes all text formatting from your clipboard and optionally pastes the resulting pure text to the active window with a single hotkey.
- putty**(1) **PuTTY** is an SSH and telnet client, developed originally by Simon Tatham for the Windows platform.



The configuration is saved to the **etc/PuTTY.cfg** file.

Old versions of the **etc/PuTTY.cfg** file are saved in **var/cache/putty/**.

See also: <https://the.earth.li/~sgtatham/putty/latest/htmldoc/> and **putty.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**puttyclean(1)** clean **PuTTY** configuration and sessions from the Windows™ registry. Prior to the deletion the configuration and the defined sessions are saved to the **etc/PuTTYclean.cfg** file.

Old versions of the **etc/PuTTYclean.cfg** file are saved in **var/cache/putty/**.

**puttygen(1)** ssh key generation and migration utility for **PuTTY**.

See also: <https://the.earth.li/~sgtatham/putty/0.73/htmldoc/Chapter8.html#pubkey-puttygen> and **putty.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**puttysm(1)** PuTTY Session Manager (**PuTTYsm**) is a tool that allows system administrators to organise their **PuTTY** sessions into folders and assign hotkeys to their favourite sessions.

## Q

**q10(1)** **Q10** is a distraction-free editor employing minimalist presentation (GUI) and lightweight system requirements to provide a clutter-free but feature-capable work environment. See: <http://www.baara.com/q10/> for more information.

**qsel(1)** program launcher to start applications and open registered documents and internet links quickly from a flat window.

See also: <https://www.horstmuc.de/wqsel.htm>, **qsel.Help(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **pstart(1)**.

**qtranslate(1)** **QTranslate** can be used to quickly translate text from one language to another. Features include the ability to translate text typed into the main window, speak translated text via it's own "Text to Speech Translator" (via Ctrl+E), translate highlighted text on the fly in a popup (via Ctrl+Q), or show highlighted translations in the main window (via Ctrl+Ctrl). **QTranslate** might also be used to perform a web search (via Ctrl+W). Icons for these shortcuts also appear when highlighting text.

**R**

- radiosure(1)** **RadioSure** allows you to browse through a huge variety of stations, sorting by language, country, genre and title. You can also add new stations and toggle a variety of configuration settings that run from enabling hot-keys to recording radio. There are various ways of listen to **RadioSure**: via the main interface, minimized to a smaller bar, or minimized completely to the task bar. The task-bar option will let you carry out the majority of actions you need by right-clicking.
- rdcman(1)** **RDCMan** manages multiple remote desktop connections. It is useful for managing server labs where you need regular access to each machine such as automated checkin systems and data centers.
- Servers are organized into named groups. You can connect or disconnect to all servers in a group with a single command. You can view all the servers in a group as a set of thumbnails, showing live action in each session. Servers can inherit their logon settings from a parent group or a credential store. Thus when you change your lab account password, you only need to change the password stored by RDCMan in one place. Passwords are stored securely by encrypting with either CryptProtectData using the (locally) logged on user's authority or an X509 certificate.
- redirect2web(1)** redirect the user to a web server location based on a locally or network drive selected file.
- removeexternallinks(1)** remove external links from Excel™ files.
- This utility helps when the removal of external links in Excel™ using:
- Excel → Data → Edit Links → Break Link
- is not successful.
- When the **Excel** command is not found on the system, specify the search path to **Excel.exe** in the **EXCEL\_PATH=path1;path2;...** setting in the optional configuration file **etc/RemoveExternalLinks.cfg**.
- For more information see also: **removeexternallinks.cfg(4)**
- ruler(1)** This application creates a **Ruler** on your screen which you can move around and use it to measure pixels and percentage of the **Ruler** length.
- You can drag it around, size it, display additional lines or change its transparency.

**ridnacs(1)** **RidNacs** is a fast and easy to use disk space analyser.

**run(1)** start an application thru an application name using the **appstart(1)** command. The applications are defined in the **etc/run.cfg** file.

**runpopup(1)** graphical dialog to start an application thru **run**.

When the **RunPopUp** command is started (thru a **Desktop** shortcut, in the Windows™ **Start** menu of WA2L/WinTools or a hotkey defined in **pstart(1)** or **hotkey(1)**) the application to be started can be entered in the input field provided.

When pressing the **SHIFT** key during the start of the **RunPopUp** command the application to be launched can be chosen from a pulldown list.

## S

**safehouseexplorer(1)** makes your secret files invisible and hides them from snoopers, intruders and anyone else who doesn't have your permission to view them. **SafeHouse Explorer** uses passwords and maximum-strength 256-bit advanced encryption to completely hide and defend your sensitive files. **SafeHouse Explorer** can protect files residing on any drive, including memory sticks, external USB drives, network servers, CD/DVDs and even iPods.

See also: <http://www.safehousesoftware.com/> and **safehouse.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**sav(1)** save (create a copy of) one or more files by adding a date to the file name before the file suffix.

Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014):

```
budgets.xlsx ==> budgets.20141206.xlsx
book.v1.docx ==> book.v1.20141206.docx
anycalc.20140101.xlsx ==> anycalc.20141206.xlsx
todolst.201401011259.xlsx ==> todolst.20141206.xlsx
```

**savnow(1)** save (create a copy of) one or more files by adding a date and time to the file name before the file suffix.

Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014, 16:05):

```
budgets.xlsx ==> budgets.201412061605.xlsx
book.v1.docx ==> book.v1.201412061605.docx
article.20141206.docx ==> article.201412061605.docx
anycalc.20140101.xlsx ==> anycalc.201412061605.xlsx
todolst.201401011259.xlsx ==> todolst.201412061605.xlsx
```

- screenshot(1)** create a full screen shot of a certain monitor referenced by the monitor number and automatically save the captured image with a unique name.
- screenshottray(1)** create a full screen shot of a certain monitor referenced by the monitor number and automatically save the captured image with a unique name. The application sits in the system tray.
- searchmyfiles(1)** **SearchMyFiles** is an alternative to the standard "Search For Files And Folders" module of Windows.
- It allows you to easily search files in your system by wildcard, by last modified/created/last accessed time, by file attributes, by file content (text or binary search), and by the file size. SearchMyFiles allows you to make a very accurate search that cannot be done with Windows search. For Example: You can search all files created in the last 10 minutes with size between 500 and 700 bytes.
- After you made a search, you can select one or more files, and save the list into text/html/csv/xml file, or copy the list to the clipboard.
- For more information see also: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/search\\_my\\_files.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/search_my_files.html).
- seethroughwindows(1)** make any window transparent.
- sendtodir(1)** open the Windows™ '**SendTo**' directory in Windows™ file explorer.
- setmodificationdate(1)** Set file modification date of files in a directory in the same order as when the files are sorted by name.
- This command can be used to ensure, that images are showed in the right sequence when displaying them on a TV that does not display files ordered by name correctly.
- shortcuts(1)** handle desktop- and other shortcuts (=links).
- This enables to define all shortcuts normally defined by hand in a configuration file (**etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg**).
- Therefore if path names change or you need to move to a new/reinstalled system, simple invoke **Shortcuts -i definition** and all your shortcuts are updated.
- The shortcut commands can also handle shortcuts handled by the **run(1)**, which you would normally create using the **run -i application** command for each *application* for which you like a shortcut placed on the users '**Desktop**'.

- simplerecorder(1)** **SimpleRecorder** Simple Recorder is a lightweight and efficient tool for recording audio on your computer.
- softwaremdir(1)** open the WA2L/WinTools software installation directory in Windows™ file explorer.
- soundvolumeview(1)** **SoundVolumeView** is a tool for Windows™ that displays general information and current volume level for all active sound components on your system and allows you to mute and unmute them instantly. **SoundVolumeView** also allows you to save a sound profile into a file, containing the current volume level and the mute/unmute state of all sound components, as well as the default sound devices, and then later, load the same file to restore exactly the same volume levels and settings.
- spanishaccents(1)** **SpanishAccents** is a simple hotkey program that provides a quick and intuitive way to type accented characters used in Spanish. Hold down CapsLock and Shift and press '?' to type the upside down question mark at the beginning of a question sentence. No need to memorize obscure ASCII numbers that don't work on many laptops anyway!
- spread32(1)** **Spread32** is fully compatible with Microsoft Excel! It is essentially a mini-Excel with all of the basic features that you would expect in a competent spreadsheet program. Run macros, draw objects, generate charts, calculate functions and formulas, its all here. And it reads and writes **xls**, **csv**, **text** and **pxl** formats.
- sqlite-gui(1)** **SQLite-GUI** is a lightweight Windows™ GUI for SQLite powered by C++/mingw and WinAPI. Small, simple, powerful, fast, free.
- See also: <https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/wiki>,  
<https://sqlite.org/lang.html>.
- startmenu(1)** start menu with all WA2L/WinTools utilities that sits in the Windows™ system tray.
- The menu contains the same entries as created in the Windows™ 'Start' menu when the [x] **Create start menu entries** option in the dialog of **config(1m)** is chosen.
- The **startmenu(1)** can be used if it is not desired to use **classicstartmenu(1m)** but nevertheless have a structured menu of all utilities of the WA2L/WinTools package available.
- You should not add own entries to this menu because your entries will be lost on next start; for an own portable start menu use **pstart(1)**.

- startupdir(1)** open the Windows™ **'Startup'** directory in Windows™ file explorer.
- stationsdownload(1m)** download the newest radio stations list for **RadioSure** from **rb2rs.freemyip.com** and install it to **var/db/radiosure/**.
- stopwatch(1)** On screen stopwatch with lap and fullscreen functionality. In addition the stopped times can be saved to a file or to the clipboard.
- See also: **<https://free-stopwatch.com/en/online/>** in the HTML documentation for more information.
- sumatrapdf(1)** **Sumatra PDF** is a free **PDF**, eBook (**ePub**, **Mobi**), **XPS**, **DjVu**, **CHM**, Comic Book (**CBZ** and **CBR**) reader for Windows™.
- Sumatra PDF** is powerful, small, portable and starts up very fast.
- Simplicity of the user interface has a high priority.
- For more information see also: **<https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/docs/SumatraPDF-documentation.html>**.
- svcinit(1m)** start/stop/list all programs that are defined to be started on login thru the **'Startup'** menu entry as handled thru the **config(1m)** command.
- svg2png(1)** convert SVG vector graphic image to PNG raster format.
- synchronizeit(1)** synchronize files and folders.
- See also: **<https://grigsoft.com/>** and **synchronizeit.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**T**

- textify(1)** Copy text from dialogs and controls to clipboard.
- textnote2html(3)** convert a **TEXT** file to **HTML** without to change the text formatting/alignment.
- The **textnote2html** provides some features to use a text file containing notes more interactively without to have to enter formatting commands (which would make the text file itself often less readable).
- Files and URLs:  
web-links, links to files, email-addresses and phone-numbers are clickable.

**Titles:**

Text entered as **\*\*\* Text \*\*\*** is set as bold text.

**Subtitles:**

text written in capital letters beginning in the leftmost column are treated as titles and set in red color.

**Index-menu:**

For identified subtitles, an index-pop-up-menu is created in the bottom right corner of the browser window to allow quick navigation within the file.

**Symbols:**

Some character combinations are translated into symbols: **/\**, **:::**, **>>>**, **\_O\_**, **(i)**, **///**.

- textnoteview(1)** view a given **TEXT** file in the system's standard Web browser.
- Prior to displaying the file it is converted to **HTML** using the **textnote2html(3)** command.
- tinymetrecorder(1)** simple time recorder which allows to track time spent on projects or tasks by a simple click on the related entry in the tray menu.
- The time is recorded to a the **var/db/tinymetrecorder/timerecord.csv** file.
- todayprefix(1)** add a date prefix having the current date (today) to the file.
- Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014):
- ```
book.v1.docx          ==> 20141206 - book.v1.docx
20140101 - anycalc.xlsx ==> 20141206 - anycalc.xlsx
2014-01-01.todolst.xlsx ==> 20141206 - todolst.xlsx
```
- when **SHIFT** key is pressed:
- ```
book.v1.docx          ==> 2014-12-06 - book.v1.docx
20140101 - anycalc.xlsx ==> 2014-12-06 - anycalc.xlsx
2014-01-01.todolst.xlsx ==> 2014-12-06 - todolst.xlsx
```
- tunnel(1)** a command line tool to permanently run **PuTTY** tunnel session.
- With the **tunnel** command a **PuTTY** session is started in the background. As soon as the started session terminates it is restarted to ensure that a tunnel session is as reliable as possible.
- The default timeout and restart settings can be changed in the optional **etc/tunnel.cfg** configuration file.
- To use a **PuTTY** session in **tunnel** the session needs to be defined first in **PuTTY** in a way that no user interaction is needed on start of the session (using

private/public keys to connect and no passphrase).

See also: **putty**(1).

**turbopad**(1) **TurboPad** is a fast and feature rich text editor designed for programmers.

**typertask**(1) **typertask** is designed to help you by automating your keyboard typing. **typertask** does this by looking for 'signals' and then auto typing longer phrases. For example, you may type your signature many times a day. With **typertask** you can just type 'mysig' (or any other signal), and your full signature will automatically be typed, while you are working in any program.

See <http://www.vtaskstudio.com/support.php#tools> and **typertask.Readme**(1) in the HTML documentation for more information.

## U

**usbdeview**(1) **USBDeView** is a utility that lists all USB devices that are currently connected to your computer, as well as all USB devices that you previously used.

For each USB device, extended information is displayed: Device name/description, device type, serial number (for mass storage devices), the date/time that device was added, VendorID, ProductID, and more...

**USBDeView** also allows you to uninstall USB devices that you previously used, disconnect USB devices that are currently connected to your computer, as well as to disable and enable USB devices.

**usbdiskeject**(1) A program that allows you to quickly remove drives in Windows. It can eject USB disks, Firewire disks and memory cards. It is a quick, flexible, portable alternative to using Windows' "Safely Remove Hardware" dialog.

See <https://quickandeasysoftware.net/readmes/USBDiskejector.html> and **usbdiskeject.Readme**(1) in the HTML documentation for more information.

**userinfo**(1) display an user information message to the user mostly informing about Windows and own (**PStart**) defined hotkeys.

## V

**vcp**(1) create a copy with a new version of a file by incrementing the version before the file suffix.

Examples:

```
document.xlsx ==> document_v1.0.0.xlsx
document_v10.xlsx ==> document_v11.xlsx
document_v1.9.xlsx ==> document_v2.0.xlsx
```



**vi**(1) vi editor for Windows.

**vietocr**(1) **VietOCR** is an easy to use OCR (Optical Character Recognition) program.  
You can open image file like JPG, BMP, GIF, PNG, TIF, PDF etc. for OCR process. It has a feature for scanning of document from your scanner and then do OCR on it and it supports OCR on colored images. The final captured text can be saved to a text file.

**view**(1) read only **vim**(1).

**vim**(1) **vi** improved (console version) for Windows.

## W

**wallpaper**(1) create and set a dynamic wallpaper based on a HTML file. In the configuration file **etc/wallpaper.cfg** the credentials of the wallpaper to be set can be defined. See also **wallpaper.cfg**(4) for more information.

**wallpaperindex**(1) create an index ( **var/wallpaper/index.html** ) of all wallpapers available in the **var/wallpaper/** directory.

**wallpaperpack**(1m) pack only additional wallpapers that are not part of the WA2L/WinTools application package to a distributable **\*.zip** file (example: **WA2LWinTools-1.1.12-201412061254-wallpaper.zip**).

**wav2mp3**(1) convert one or more **\*.wav** music file(s) to **\*.mp3** music file(s).

**weathermate**(1) **WeatherMate** gives you instant access to the current weather and weather forecast for tens of thousands of locations worldwide.

**webbrowser**(1) start a web browser as defined in **run**(1) respectively **run.cfg**(4) thru a single command.

**webcamsdownload**(1m) download the **lib/webcams.js** file which contains a list of webcams used in the **var/wallpaper/webcams.html** wallpaper independent from the upgrading of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**windowresizer**(1) save and restore window positions.

- windowtabs(1)** tabbed window management for any window.
- winfontsforall(1)** Installing Windows fonts without administrator rights. **WinFontsForAll** is a one-click Windows™ app, that lets you install fonts, without requiring administrator privileges.
- The app itself runs in the background and resides in the system-tray when minimized. Click on the app icon to bring the app back to the front.
- You can install fonts by dragging the font file over to the app's window and dropping it into the square box.
- When you don't need the font anymore, just select it from the list and click on the Delete button.
- For more information see also: <https://apps.walialu.com/winfontsforall/> and video: <https://vimeo.com/207591397>.
- winroll(1)** **WinRoll** allows you to make a window "roll up" into its title bar by right-clicking on the title bar or the minimize/maximize icons of the window.
- You can also send a window to the back, make it stay on top, as well as minimize to the tray area and make the window translucent.
- winscp(1)** SFTP, FTP, WebDAV, S3 and SCP client.
- For more information see also: <https://winscp.net/>
- wintail(1)** WinTail is a Windows program that works like the Unix command tail.
- See also: <http://www.tailforwindows.net/> for more information about **WinTail**.
- wintoolsdownload(1m)** download and install the most recent WA2L/WinTools package from **sourceforge.org** using the installer.
- wintoolsrevision(1m)** display the revision of WA2L/WinTools.
- wintoolsrevisionnotifier(1m)** Display a notification when a new revision of the WA2L/WinTools package is available.

**wintoolswebdownload(1m)**

download the most recent WA2L/WinTools package from **sourceforge.org** using the web browser.

**wma2mp3(1)**

convert one or more **\*.wma** music file(s) to **\*.mp3** music file(s).

**wscheduler(1)**

Scheduler is an excellent tool to run applications, pop-up reminders and other useful tasks unattended. Various scheduling options and ability to send keypresses to applications make this a really useful tool.

See also: <https://www.splinterware.com/products/scheduler.html> and **wscheduler.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**wtreset(1m)**

forced stop of all programs started from the WA2L/WinTools installation directory and restart of all AutoStart (=OnLogin start) programs.

This command is only needed if the connection to a removable device is lost during usage.

See also: **svcinit(1m)**

**wtshell(1m)**

interactive command shell (**cmd.exe**) configured to run efficiently within the WA2L/WinTools environment. The **wtshell** provides some additional commands to the normal Windows™ command prompt. Invoke the **usage** command within **wtshell** to get an overview of all available commands.

**X****xlsx2csv(3)**

extract individual **Excel** sheets as **CSV** output from an **Excel** workbook in the **.xlsx** format. **CSV** content is written to Stdout.

**xmledit(1)**

**XMLEdit** (STDU XML Editor) is a lightweight editor of XML documents. This editor is very simple to use. The XML document is represent as tree, and you don't need to know anything about markups language, for edit documents in our editor.

See also: <http://www.stdutility.com/stdutil-xml-editor.html>.

**xps2pdf(1)**

convert one or more **\*.xps** file(s) to **\*.pdf** file(s).

**xps2png(1)**

convert one or more **\*.xps** file(s) to **\*.png** file(s).

**Y****yellowpile(1)**

**Yellowpile** is a program for creating color sticky notes with a scheduler function.

The application allows to change the color of the note, the font and color of the text. And you can also attach a note on top of all windows or hide.

Notes can be deleted or moved to the trash.

There are several types of scheduler notifications: a message in the tray, animation (shake), and audio signal.

**Z****zoomit(1)**

**ZoomIt** is a screen zoom and annotation tool for technical presentations that include application demonstrations. **ZoomIt** runs unobtrusively in the tray and activates with customizable hotkeys to zoom in on an area of the screen, move around while zoomed, and draw on the zoomed image.

**FILES****bin/**

all commands intended to be used by the end user.

**etc/**

configuration files of the commands located in the **bin/** directory.

**lib/**

supporting commands to realize the commands located in the **bin/** directory. In general it is not planned to execute a command in this directory directly or to edit files therein.

**man/**

manual pages and documentation of WA2L/WinTools.

**var/**

directory with dynamic content.

**var/cache/**

cache directory used by some commands to cache some data.

**var/cache/scripts/**

cache directory for use by own scripts saved in **var/scripts/** to cache some data.

**var/db/**

database files.

**var/db/scripts/**

database files for own scripts saved in **var/scripts**.

**var/icons/**

icon files.

**var/log/**

log files.

**var/scripts/**

directory to save own scripts. This directory is excluded from the WA2L/WinTools package.

<b>var/sw/</b>	packed software package. If you invoke the <b>lib/pack</b> command the generated <b>*.exe</b> application package will be saved in this directory.  Also when installing or upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package the software archive ( <b>*.zip</b> and/or <b>*.exe</b> file) is saved here.
<b>var/tmp/</b>	temporary directory used by some commands to temporary save some data.
<b>var/wallpaper/</b>	HTML and other files for a certain wallpaper to be handled by the <b>wallpaper</b> command.
<b>var/fonts/</b>	additional fonts. The fonts <b>Barcode</b> , <b>ISO-Normschrift</b> and <b>NASA</b> are bundled with WA2L/WinTools.

## SEE ALSO

**1by1(1)**, **1by1.Readme(1)**, **7-zip(1)**, **7-zip.chm(1)**, **7-zip.Help(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **altdrag(1)**, **anydesk(1)**, **appstart(1)**, **appstart.cfg(4)**, **ascii(3)**, **asfilecrypt(1)**, **auto\_exec(1m)**, **avi2mp4(1)**, **avi2mp4.cfg(4)**, **awk(3)**, **azw2epub(1)**, **azw2epub.cfg(4)**, **azw2mobi(1)**, **azw2mobi.cfg(4)**, **banner(1)**, **bc(1)**, **beefext(1)**, **beefext.cfg(4)**, **bes(1)**, **bes.cfg(4)**, **bib2xml(3)**, **bib2xml.xml(4)**, **bibliography(1)**, **bibliography.cfg(1)**, **bluetooth(1)**, **caffeine(1)**, **caffeine.cfg(4)**, **calculator(1)**, **calendar(1)**, **catchchar(1)**, **calendar.Help(1)**, **cat(1)**, **cfgcat(3)**, **charsets(3)**, **cinemadrape(1)**, **citesdownload(1m)**, **citesdownload.cfg(4)**, **classicstartmenu(1m)**, **classicstartmenu.chm(1m)**, **classicstartmenu.Help(1m)**, **clock(1)**, **comm(1)**, **config(1m)**, **config.cfg(4)**, **convert(3)**, **copyaslink(1)**, **copyasuxpath(1)**, **copyaswinpath(1)**, **compareit(1)**, **compareit.chm(1)**, **compareit.Help(1)**, **console(1m)**, **console.chm(1m)**, **console.Help(1m)**, **countdown(1)**, **cp(1)**, **csvfileedit(1)**, **csvfileview(1)**, **csvq(3)**, **csv2worksheet(3)**, **curl(1)**, **cut(1)**, **dc(1)**, **desktopicon(1)**, **desktopok(1)**, **desktops(1)**, **desktopticker(1)**, **desktopticker.cfg(4)**, **diff(1)**, **dirindex(1)**, **dirindex.cfg(4)**, **dirinfo(1)**, **dirinfo.cfg(4)**, **dmscv(1)**, **dockfolders(1)**, **dos2unix(1)**, **downloadfile(1)**, **dpwiper(1)**, **dsubst(1)**, **dsubst.cfg(4)**, **easyscreencastrecorder(1)**, **easyscreencastrecorder.Help(1)**, **easyscreencastrecorder.chm(1)**, **easyscreencastrecordings(1)**, **ebnfview(1)**, **ebnfview.Help(1)**, **edzip(1)**, **edzip.cfg(4)**, **egrep(1)**, **emptyfoldernuker(1)**, **envarlist(3)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **epub2mobi.cfg(4)**, **exiftool(3)**, **exiftoolgui(1)**, **expand(1)**, **ffmpeg(3)**, **fgrep(1)**, **filelist.chm(3)**, **filelist.Help(3)**, **folderchangesview(1)**, **folderspopup(1)**, **gawk(3)**, **greenshot(1)**, **greenshot.Help(1)**, **grep(1)**, **gzip(1)**, **handle(1)**, **hasher(1)**, **hexeditor(1)**, **hotkeyp(1)**, **hotkeyp.Help(1)**, **hp48gx(1)**, **head(1)**, **icongrabber(1)**, **iconrefresh(1)**, **iconv(3)**, **indent(3)**, **inststats(3)**, **instverify(3)**, **iyf(1)**, **iyf.cfg(4)**, **java.cfg(4)**, **join(1)**, **keepass(1)**, **keyfreeze(1)**, **keynote(1)**, **keynote.chm(1)**, **keynote.Help(1)**, **jpegview(1)**, **jpegview.Readme(1)**, **jq(3)**, **jsonedit(1)**, **lame(3)**, **kill(1)**, **less(1)**, **list2(1)**, **locate(1)**, **lpath(3)**, **ls(1)**, **lynx(1)**, **mac2unix(1)**, **make(1)**, **man(1)**, **man.cfg(4)**, **man.map(4)**, **mandoc(1)**, **manuals(1)**, **manuals-browser(1)**, **manvi(1)**, **mc(1)**, **mediaplayer(1)**, **meta2cover(1)**, **meta2cover.docx(4)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.bib(4)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**, **metadata.template(4)**, **metarweather(1)**, **minimizetotray(1)**, **miranda(1)**, **mobi2epub(1)**, **mobi2epub.cfg(4)**, **monitoroff(1m)**, **mousefinder(1)**, **mousefinder.cfg(4)**, **movetoscreen(1)**, **movetoscreen.cfg(4)**, **mp3cutter(1)**, **mtail(1)**, **mtpuTTY(1)**, **mv(1)**, **multiclipboardslots(1)**, **mycview(1)**, **nano(1)**, **ncat(1)**, **newfiletime(1)**, **newfiletime.cfg(4)**, **newslibrary(1)**, **nice(1)**, **nosleep(1)**, **notepad2(1)**, **np(1)**, **od(1)**, **office2pdf(1)**, **outlookattachview(1)**, **pack(1m)**, **pack.cfg(4)**, **pack-support-files(1m)**, **pageant(1)**, **pdf2epub(1)**, **pdf2epub.cfg(4)**, **pdf2mobi(1)**, **pdf2mobi.cfg(4)**, **pdf2png(1)**, **pdf2png.cfg(4)**, **pdf2ppt(1)**, **pdfconcatenate(1)**, **pdf-copy-paster(1)**, **pdfinfo(3)**, **pdfrotate(1)**, **pdftk(3)**, **pdftkbuilder(1)**, **perfmon(1)**, **picpick(1)**, **pinwin(1)**, **plink(1)**, **plink.Readme(1)**, **pmeter(1)**, **png2jpg(1)**, **poweroff(1m)**, **ppt2jpg(1)**, **ppt2jpg.cfg(4)**, **ppt2png(1)**, **ppt2png.cfg(4)**, **print\_header(3)**, **print\_index(3)**, **print\_list(3)**, **progstats(1)**, **proxy(3)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **ps(1)**, **pscp(1)**, **psftp(1)**, **psftp.Readme(1)**, **pstart(1)**, **puretext(1)**, **putty(1)**, **puttyclean(1)**, **puttygen(1)**, **puttysm(1)**, **q10(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **qsel.cfg(4)**, **qsel.chm(1)**, **qsel.Help(1)**, **qtranslate(1)**, **radiosure(1)**, **recycle(1)**, **rdcman(1)**,

redirect2web(1), redirect2web.cfg(4), redirect2web.map(4), regexintro(4), removeexternallinks(1),  
 removeexternallinks.cfg(4), ruler(1), ridnacs(1), rm(1), robocopy(3), run(1), run.cfg(4), runpopup(1),  
 safehouseexplorer(1), safehouse.chm(1), safehouse.Help(1), sav(1), savnow(1), screenshot(1), screen-  
 shot.cfg(4), screenshottray(1), sed(1), sed1line(1), select\_columns(3), setup.cfg(4), searchmyfiles(1),  
 seethroughwindows(1), sendtodir(1), setmodificationdate(1), shortcuts(1), shortcuts.def.cfg(4), sim-  
 plerecorder(1), softwaredir(1), softwarelist(1), soundvolumeview(1), spanishaccents(1), spread32(1),  
 spread32.Help(1), sqlite3(3), sqlite-gui(1), sqlite-gui.cfg(4), startmenu(1), startmenu.cfg(4), start-  
 prog(3), startprog.opt(4), startupdir(1), stat(1), stationsdownload(1m), stationsdownload.cfg(4), stop-  
 watch(1), stopwatch.cfg(4), sumatrapdf(1), svcinit(1m), svcinit.cfg(4), svcinit.cmd(4),  
 svcinit.pn.cfg(4), svg2png(1), svg2png.cfg(4), synchronizeit(1), synchronizeit.chm(1), synchro-  
 nizeit.Help(1), tac(1), tail(1), textify(1), textnote2html(3), textnoteview(1), textnoteview.cfg(1), tiny-  
 timerecorder(1), todayprefix(1), todayprefix.cfg(4), touch(1), tunnel(1), tunnel.cfg(4), turbopad(1),  
 typertask(1), typertask.Readme(1), unexpand(1), unix2dos(1), unix2mac(1), unzip(3), usbview(1),  
 usbdiskject(1), usbdiskject.Readme(1), userinfo(1), userinfo.cfg(4), utf-8(3), uniq(1), uxfind(1),  
 uxsort(1), vcp(1), vcp.cfg(4), vi(1), vietocr(1), view(1), vim(1), vim.cfg(4), wallpaper(1), wallpa-  
 per.cfg(4), wallpaperindex(1), wallpaperpack(1m), wav2mp3(1), wav2mp3.cfg(4), wc(1), weather-  
 mate(1), whatis(4), webbrowser(1), webcamsdownload(1m), webcamsdownload.cfg(4), wget(3),  
 which(1), windowresizer(1), windowtabs(1), winfontforall(1), winroll(1), winscp(1), wintail(1), win-  
 toolsdownload(1m), wintoolsintro(1), wintoolsrevision(1), wintoolsrevision(1m), wintoolsrevisionnoti-  
 fier(1m), winvi(1), wma2mp3(1), wma2mp3.cfg(4), wscheduler(1), wscheduler.Help(1), wsched-  
 uler.chm(1), wreset(1m), wtshell(1m), wtshell.cfg(4), xlsx2csv(3), xmledit(1), xml2csv(3), xml2json(3),  
 xps2pdf(1), xps2png(1), xps2png.cfg(4), yellowpile(1), yes(1), zip(3), zoomit(3)

## NOTES

Check out other WA2L projects on Sourceforge: <https://sourceforge.net/u/wa2l/profile/>.

The WA2L/WinTools package is using a number of commands developed by other individuals, as:

**1by1** by Martin Pesch <contact@mpesch3.de> (<https://mpesch3.de/1by1.html>).

### 7z, 7zFM, 7-Zip

by Igor Pavlov <<http://www.7-zip.org>> (<http://www.7-zip.org/>).

### ActiveHotkeys

by Marek Jedlinski <marek@tranglos.com> (<https://www.netzwelt.de/software-download/18478-activehotkeys.html>).

**AltDrag** by Stefan Sundin <<https://stefansundin.github.io>> (<https://stefansundin.github.io/altdrag/>).

**AnyDesk** by AnyDesk Software GmbH (<https://anydesk.com/>).

**apply** by James D. Lynn (<http://www.taenarum.com/software/#apply>).

### ASFileCrypt

by Andreas Joensson <[www.andreas-software.com](http://www.andreas-software.com)> ([https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program\\_as\\_file\\_crypt.php](https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program_as_file_crypt.php)).

**Au3Info** by Jonathan Bennet & AutoIt Team <[support@autoitscript.com](mailto:support@autoitscript.com)> (<https://www.autoitscript.com/autoit3/>).

- awk** by Alfred Aho, Peter Weinberger and Brian Kernighan (<http://pubs.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/969919799/utilities/awk.html>).
- bc, dc** by Philip A. Nelson <philnelson@acm.org> (<http://gnuwin32.sourceforge.net/packages/bc.htm>).
- Beeftext** by Xavier Michelon <<https://michelon.ch>> (<https://beeftext.org>, <https://github.com/xmichelo/Beeftext>).
- BES** by <https://mion.yosei.fi> <<https://mion.yosei.fi>> (<https://mion.yosei.vi/BES/>, <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/>).
- Borderline** (aka. **MoveToScreen**)  
by James D. Lynn (<http://www.taenarum.com/software/Borderline.html>).
- caffeine** by Tom Revell <tom.revell@zhornsoftware.co.uk> from Zhorn Software (<http://www.zhornsoftware.co.uk/caffeine/>).
- Calculator** (CALCULATOR=Calculator)  
by Alec Seward <alec@speech.kth.se> (<http://www.speech.kth.se/calculator/>).
- Calculator** (CALCULATOR=RPN\_Calculator)  
by Mario Cerniar <RPNCalculator@live.com> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/rpncalc-net/>).
- cat, cp, cut, comm, diff, head, join, less, make, mv, od, rm, stat, tac, tail, tr, tee, touch, uniq, uxfind, uxsort, yes, wc and which manual pages**  
by Arnold Robbins, David Hayes, David MacKenzie, David M. Ihnat, Dennis Morse, Jim Kingdon, Jim Meyering, Mike Frysinger, Mike Haertel, Mike Parker, Paul Eggert Paul Rubin, Randy Smith, Richard M. Stallman and Roland McGrath, for the Free Software Foundation Inc (<http://www.gnu.org/software/coreutils/>).
- CatchChar**  
by AvniTech Solutions (<https://www.softpedia.com/get/Office-tools/Other-Office-Tools/CatchChar.shtml>).
- chgcolor** by Jim Lawless (<http://www.mailsend-online.com/blog/?p=77>).
- CinemaDrape**  
by Aurelitec (<https://www.aurelitec.com/cinemadrape/>).
- ClassicStartMenu**  
by Ivo Beltchev (<https://github.com/Open-Shell/Open-Shell-Menu>).
- ClocX** by Bohdan Rylko (<http://clocx.net/>).
- clwcp** by Philipp Winterberg <[feedback@philipp-winterberg.com](mailto:feedback@philipp-winterberg.com)> (<http://www.philippwinterberg.com/>).

**cmdcolor** by Olegs Jeremejevs <<https://stackoverflow.com/users/242684/olegs-jeremejevs>> (<https://github.com/jeremejevs/cmdcolor>).

#### **CompareIt!**

by Grig Software (<https://www.grigsoft.com/wincmp3.htm>).

**convert** by the ImageMagick™ development community, ImageMagick Studios LCC (<https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>).

**console** by Christophe Bucher <<https://github.com/cbucher>> (<https://github.com/cbucher/console/wiki>).

**cpio** by GnuWin contributors <<http://gnuwin32.sourceforge.net>> (<http://gnuwin32.sourceforge.net/packages/cpio.htm>).

#### **CSVFileView**

by Nir Sofer <[nirsofer@yahoo.com](mailto:nirsofer@yahoo.com)> ([http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv\\_file\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv_file_view.html)).

**csvq** by Yuki Mithrandie <<https://github.com/mithrandie>> (<https://github.com/mithrandie/csvq/>).

**curl** by the curl contributors <<https://curl.haxx.se/docs/thanks.html>> (<https://curl.haxx.se/>, <http://www.confusedbycode.com/curl/>).

**Dependency Walker (depends.exe)** by Steve P. Miller <[help@dependencywalker.com](mailto:help@dependencywalker.com)> (<http://dependencywalker.com/>).

#### **DesktopOK**

by Nenad Hrg <[support2006@softwareok.de](mailto:support2006@softwareok.de)> (<https://www.softwareok.com/?seite=Free-ware/DesktopOK>).

#### **DesktopTicker**

by Mike Batt <[desktopticker@battware.co.uk](mailto:desktopticker@battware.co.uk)> (<http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm>).

#### **df, max, min and norm**

by Paul R. Sadowski (<http://www.paulsadowski.com/wsh/cmdprogs.htm>).

#### **DockFolders**

by Silon Systems S.L. <<https://sandbox.silonsystems.com>> (<https://sandbox.silonsystems.com/dockfolders/>).

**docto** by Toby Allen <<http://tech.cookingisfun.ie/>> (<http://github.com/toby/DocTo/>).

#### **dos2unix, unix2dos, mac2unix, unix2mac**

by Erwin Waterlander <[waterlan@xs4all.nl](mailto:waterlan@xs4all.nl)> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/dos2unix/>).

**DPWiper** by Dirk Paehl <[impressum@paehl.com](mailto:impressum@paehl.com)> (<https://www.paehl.de>).



**DMcsvEditor** (aka. **dmcsv**, **CSVFileEdit**)

by Darth Media, Tivadar (<https://www.portablefreeware.com/?id=2183>,  
<https://code.google.com/archive/p/dmcsveditor/>).

**Easy Screenshot Recorder**

by DonationCoder <<http://www.donationcoder.com/>> (<http://www.donationcoder.com/software/mouser/popular-apps/easy-screenshot-recorder>).

**EBNFView** (aka. **EBNF-Visualizer**)

by Stefan Schoergenheimer <k0155531@students.jku.at> and Markus Dopler <k0156207@students.jku.at> (<http://dotnet.jku.at/applications/Visualizer/>).

**editv**, **editenv**

by Bill Stewart <bstewart@iname.com> ([https://westmesatech.com/?page\\_id=111](https://westmesatech.com/?page_id=111)).

**ele**

by Sergey Tkachenko (<https://winreview.ru/tag/ele/>).

**EmptyFolderNuker**

by Simon Wai.

**Emu48**

by Christoph Giesselink and Sebastien Carlier (<https://hp.giesselink.com/emu48.htm>).

**ExifTool**

by Phil Harvey (<https://exiftool.org/>, <http://sno.phy.queensu.ca/~phil/exiftool/>,  
<http://exiftool.sourceforge.net/>).

**ExifToolGUI**

by Bogdan Hrastnik (<https://exiftool.org/gui/>).

**ffmpeg**

by FFmpeg developers (<https://ffmpeg.org>).

**filelist**

by JAM Software (<https://www.jam-software.com/filelist/>).

**FileLocker**

by Jens Scheffler (<http://www.jensscheffler.de/filelocker>).

**FolderChangesView**

by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utils/folder\\_changes\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utils/folder_changes_view.html)).

**FoldersPopup**

by Jean Lalonde <<https://www.quickaccesspopup.com/support/>> (<https://www.quickaccesspopup.com/>).

**freewrap**

by Dennis R. LaBelle (<http://freewrap.sourceforge.net/>).

**gawk**

compiled Windows GNU AWK 4.1.4 (**gawk.exe**) version provided by Olaf Schoenfeldt (<https://www.klabaster.com/freeware.htm>).

- gawk** compiled Windows GNU AWK 5.1.1 (**lib/gawk5/gawk.exe**) version provided by xoviat (<https://community.chocolatey.org/packages/gawk>).
- GetTitle, MessageBox, DropDownBox, SystemTrayMessage**  
by Rob van der Woude <info@robvanderwoude.com> (<http://www.robvanderwoude.com/csharpexamples.php>).
- GNU utilities for Win32**  
by Karl M. Syring (<http://unxutils.sourceforge.net/>).
- Greenshot** by Thomas Brown, Jens Klingen, Robin Krom (<https://getgreenshot.org/>).
- GuidGen** by Michael McDaniel <http://mcdaniel.ws/> (<https://github.com/michaelmcdaniel/Guidgen-Console>).
- gswin32, gxps**  
by Artifex Software, Inc. (<http://www.ghostscript.com/>).
- gzip** by Jean-loup Gailly (<http://gnuwin32.sourceforge.net/packages/gzip.htm>).
- head** by GnuWin contributors <http://gnuwin32.sourceforge.net> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/gnuwin32/files/coreutils/>).
- HexEditor (HxD Hex Editor)** by Mael Hoerz <https://mh-nexus.de/en/contact.php> (<https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/>).
- hidecon** by <kliu@code.kliu.org> (<http://code.kliu.org>).
- Hasher** by Igor <support@igorware.com> (<https://www.igorware.com/haser>).
- HotkeyP** by Petr Lastovicka <http://petr.lastovicka.sweb.cz/> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/hotkeyp/>).
- http-ping** by Core Technologies Consulting, LLC <support@CoreTechnologies.com> (<https://www.coretechnologies.com/products/http-ping/>).
- Icons** by iconsDB.com - free custom icons <contact@iconsdb.com> (<http://www.iconsdb.com/>).
- Icons** by flaticon.com respectively freepik.com (<https://flaticon.com/>, <https://www.freepik.com/>).
- IconGrabber**  
by Benjamin Bentmann <benjamin.bentmann@becyhome.de> ([http://www.becyhome.de/download\\_eng.htm#becyicongrabber](http://www.becyhome.de/download_eng.htm#becyicongrabber)).
- iconv** by Michele Locati <mlocati@gmail.com> (<https://mlocati.github.io/articles/gettext-iconv-windows.html>).

**innounp** (Inno Setup Unpacker)by QuickeneR and Ariman (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/innounp/>).**iyf**by J. Rafael Castro Imbernon <juan.rafael.castro@gmail.com> (<http://www.indexyour-files.com/>).**JPEGView**by David Kleiner (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/jpegview/>).**JSONedit**by Tomasz Ostrowski <<https://tomeko.net/contact2.php?lang=en>> (<https://tomeko.net/software/JSONedit/?lang=en>).**jq**by Stephen Dolan <mu@netsoc.tcd.ie> (<https://stedolan.github.io/jq/>).**Kalender** (aka. **Calendar**)by Ulrich Krebs <info@ukrebs-software.de> (<https://www.ukrebs-software.de>).**KeePass**by Dominik Reichl <dominik.reichl@t-online.de> (<https://keepass.info/index.html>).**KeyFreeze**by BlueLife & Velociraptor, Sordum.org <<https://www.sordum.org/contact-us/>> (<https://www.sordum.org/7921/bluelife-keyfreeze-v1-4-block-keyboard-and-mouse/>).**KeyNote**by Daniel Prado Velasco <dprado.keynote@gmail.com> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/keynote-newfeat/>).**KindleGen**by Amazon (<https://www.amazon.com/gp/feature.html?docId=1000765211>).**lame**by the LAME Project <<http://lame.sourceforge.net/>> ([https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame\\_win32-build/releases](https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame_win32-build/releases)).**less**by Mark Nudelman (<http://www.mingw.org/>).**List2 (ListSquared)**by bitride (<http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.htm>).**ListDLLs**by Mark Russinovich (<https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/listdlls/>).**lua, wlua, luac**by the Lua community <<http://www.lua.org/community.html>> (<http://www.lua.org>).**lnk\_parser\_cmd**by the LNK Parser community <<https://code.google.com/archive/p/lnk-parser/>> (<https://code.google.com/archive/p/lnk-parser/>).**Lynx**by the Lynx Developers Group, Thomas E. Dickey <dickey@invisible-island.net> (<https://invisible-island.net/lynx/>).

**make** by mingw-w64.org contributors (<http://mingw-w64.org/>, <https://sourceforge.net/projects/mingw-w64/files/> → **MinGW-W64-install.exe**).

**makesfx** by Andrew Fawcett <andrewfawcett@NOSPAMusers.sourceforge.net> (<http://freeextractor.sourceforge.net/FreeExtractor/>).

**mandoc** by Kristaps Dzonsons <kristaps@bsd.lv> ([http://embedeo.org/ws/doc/man\\_windows/](http://embedeo.org/ws/doc/man_windows/)).

**mc** by Free Software Foundation (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/mcwin32/files/>).

#### **Media Player Classic**

by Gabest (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/guliverkli2/>).

#### **MinimizeToTray**

by Sandwich Doge aka. Shaolin Code-monk (<https://github.com/sandwichdoge/MinimizeToTray>).

#### **Miranda NG**

by Miranda NG Team (<https://www.miranda-ng.org/>).

#### **MouseFinder**

by Hardo Naumann <hardo.naumann@gmx.de> (<http://www.hardo-naumann.de/mousefinder.html>).

#### **mweather** (aka. **MetarWeather**)

by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> (<http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/mweather.html>).

**month** by James D. Lynn (<http://www.taenarum.com/software/screenshots/month.txt>).

**msgbox** by Dr. Claudio <claudiosoft@online.fr> from ClaudioSoft Software (<http://claudiosoft.online.fr/msgbox.html>).

#### **MP3Cutter**

by MuseTips <<http://www.musetips.com>> (<http://www.musetips.com>).

**mTail** by Olivier Philipp <ophilipp@free.fr> (<http://ophilipp.free.fr/>).

Please note and respect that the **mTail** program is only free, if it is not used in a commercial/business environment. If used in a commercial/business environment a registration and a donation to the author Olivier Philipp is required.

See: <http://www.mtail.com/> for registration information.

#### **MTPuTTY**

by TTY PLUS (<https://ttyplus.com/>).

#### **MultiClipBoardSlots**

by Nenad Hrg <support2006@softwareok.de> (<http://www.softwareok.eu/?seite=Microsoft/MultiClipBoardSlots>).

**MycView** by <myc\_1@yahoo.com> (<http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/>).

**nano** by Free Software Foundation (<http://nano-editor.org/>).

**ncat** (binary port for Windows)  
by Gordon Lyon <fyodor@nmap.org> (<https://nmap.org/ncat/>).

**NewFileTime**  
by Nenad Hrg <support2006@softwareok.de> (<https://softwareok.com/?seite=Microsoft/NewFileTime>).

**NoSleep** by Mike Langford ([https://drive.google.com/file/d/1P3vcCBdU-VZ18JEUiq1EfnB\\_0Ggyc721N/view?usp=sharing](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1P3vcCBdU-VZ18JEUiq1EfnB_0Ggyc721N/view?usp=sharing)).

**ntop** by Gian Sass <<https://gian-sass.com/>> (<https://github.com/gsass1/NTop>, <https://gian-sass.com/>).

**nircmdc** by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> (<http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/nircmd.html>).

**Notepad2** by Florian Balmer <florian.balmer@gmail.com> (<http://www.flos-freeware.ch/>).

**od** by Jim Meyering.

**OfficeToPDF**  
by CodePlex (<https://github.com/cognidox/OfficeToPDF/>).

**OutlookAttachView**  
by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook\\_attachment.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook_attachment.html)).

**OpenFileBox, InputBox, OpenFolderBox**  
by Rob van der Woude <info@robvanderwoude.com> (<http://www.robvanderwoude.com/dialogboxes.php#OpenFileBox>).

**pdf2ppt - Acrobat Free**  
by Steven Lee, RubyPdf Technologies, <rotsky@gmail.com> (<http://soft.rubypdf.com/software/pdf2ppt/pdf2ppt-acrobat-free>).

**pdfinfo** by Glyph & Cog, LLC <derekn@foolabs.com> (<http://www.foolabs.com/xpdf>).

**PDF-Copy-Paster (PDF Copy-Paster)**  
by <onehourprogrammer@gmail.com> (<http://www.onehourprogramming.com/blog/2010/9/1/fix-copy-and-pasting-in-pdfs.html>).

**pdftk** by Sid Steward (<http://www.pdfhacks.com/pdftk/>).

**PDFtBBuilder**

by David King (<https://pdftk-builder-enhanced.sourceforge.io>).

**PerfMon** by Davide Lorenzi <[http://www.hexagora.com/en\\_contactus.asp](http://www.hexagora.com/en_contactus.asp)>  
([http://www.hexagora.com/en\\_dw\\_davperf.asp](http://www.hexagora.com/en_dw_davperf.asp)).

**PicPick** by Wiziple Software (<http://ngwin.com/picpick>).

**PinWin** by Bluegrams <[mail@bluegrams.com](mailto:mail@bluegrams.com)> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/pinwin/>,  
<http://bluegrams.com>).

**PSKill, PSList, sigcheck, Junction, Handle, whois, ZoomIt and Desktops**

by Mark Russinovich (<http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/desktops/>, <http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/handle/>,  
<http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/junction/>,  
<http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/pskill/>, <http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/pslist/>,  
<http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/whois/>, <http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/zoomit/>).

**pstart and PMeter**

by Jens Gruschel (<http://www.pegtop.net/start/>, <http://www.pegtop.net/pmeter/>).

**ptime** by Jem Berkes <[jberkes@pc-tools.net](mailto:jberkes@pc-tools.net)> (<http://www.pc-tools.net/win32/ptime/>).

**PureText** by Steve Miller <<https://stevemiller.net/email>> (<https://stevemiller.net/puretext/>).

**PuTTY, plink, psftp, pscp, PuTTYgen, Pageant**

by Simon Tatham <[anakin@pobox.com](mailto:anakin@pobox.com)> (<https://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/latest.html>).

**PuTTYsm (aka. PuTTY Session Manager , PSM)**

by David Riseley (<https://puttysm.sourceforge.net>, <https://sourceforge.net/projects/puttysm/>).

**Q10** by Joaquin Bernal <[q10@baara.com](mailto:q10@baara.com)> (<http://www.baara.com/q10/>).

**Qsel, EnvarList**

by Horst Schaeffer <[horst.schaeffer@gmx.net](mailto:horst.schaeffer@gmx.net)> (<https://www.horstmuc.de/wqsel.htm>,  
<https://www.horstmuc.de/wminis.htm#envarlist>).

**QTranslate**

by QuestSoft <[qtranslate@gmail.com](mailto:qtranslate@gmail.com)> (<http://quest-app.appspot.com/>).

**Quick\_Any2Ico**

by Carifred Windows Software ([https://www.carifred.com/quick\\_any2ico/](https://www.carifred.com/quick_any2ico/)).

**Radio? Sure! (RadioSure)**

by TheBestWare Studio (<http://www.radiosure.com/downloadz/downloadz-select/> - shut-down since 2022). and now hosted by Philippe Le B.

(<http://www.radiosure.fr/download.html>).

**rcedit** by Cheng Zhao and contributors (<https://github.com/electron/rcedit/releases>).

**RDCMan** by Julian Burger (<http://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/rdcman/>).

**recycle** by Frank P. Westlake (<http://ss64.net/westlake/xp/index.html>).

#### **RefreshNotificationArea**

by Stephen Klancher ([http://projects.stephenklancher.com/project/id/88/Refresh\\_Notification\\_Area](http://projects.stephenklancher.com/project/id/88/Refresh_Notification_Area)).

**Ruler** by Michael Praschl <<https://github.com/praschl>> (<https://github.com/praschl/Ruler>).

**RidNacs** by Stephan Plath <[info@splashsoft.de](mailto:info@splashsoft.de)> (<https://www.splashsoft.de/category/software/freeware/ridnacs/>).

#### **SafeHouse Explorer**

by PC Dynamics Inc (<http://safehousesoftware.com/>).

#### **SearchMyFiles**

by Nir Sofer <[nirsofer@yahoo.com](mailto:nirsofer@yahoo.com)> ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/search\\_my\\_files.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/search_my_files.html)).

#### **sed1line.txt**

by Eric Pemet <[pemente\[at\]northpark\[dot\]edu](mailto:pemente[at]northpark[dot]edu)> (<http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line.txt>, <http://www.pement.org/sed/sed1line.txt>).

#### **SeeThroughWindows**

by MOBZsystems <<https://www.mobzsystems.com/contact>> (<https://www.mobzsystems.com/tools/seethroughwindows/>).

#### **Set-QuickAccess**

by Johan Carlsson <[johan.carlsson@innovatum.se](mailto:johan.carlsson@innovatum.se)> (<https://gallery.technet.microsoft.com/Set-QuickAccess-117e9a89>).

#### **SetUserFTA**

by Christoph Kolbicz <[X:@\\_kolbicz](mailto:X:@_kolbicz)> (<https://kolbi.cz/blog/2017/10/25/setuserfta-user-choice-hash-defeated-set-file-type-associations-per-user/>).

#### **sha256sum**

by LabTestProject.com ([http://www.labtestproject.com/using\\_windows/step\\_by\\_step\\_using\\_sha256sum\\_on\\_windows\\_xp.html](http://www.labtestproject.com/using_windows/step_by_step_using_sha256sum_on_windows_xp.html)).

**ShowTx** by Horst Schaeffer <[horst.schaeffer@gmx.net](mailto:horst.schaeffer@gmx.net)> (<https://www.horstmuc.de/show.htm>).

**SiteShoter** by Nir Sofer <[nirsofer@yahoo.com](mailto:nirsofer@yahoo.com)> ([http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/web\\_site\\_screenshot.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/web_site_screenshot.html)).

**SoundVolumeView**

by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> ([http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/sound\\_volume\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/sound_volume_view.html)).

**SpanishAccents**

by <onehourprogrammer@gmail.com> (<http://www.onehourprogramming.com/spanish-accents/>).

**Spread32** by Bye Design Ltd (<http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>).

**sqlite3** by SQLite.org (<http://www.sqlite.org/>).

**SQLite-GUI**

by Little Brother (<https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/>).

**ssh, sftp, scp, ssh-keygen**

by PowerShell Team (<https://github.com/PowerShell/Win32-OpenSSH/releases>).

**FreeStopwatch** (aka. **Stopwatch**)

by Sergey Koshkin of Comfort Software Group (<https://free-stopwatch.com/de/online/>).

**Sumatra PDF**

by Krzysztof Kowalczyk <kkowalczyk@gmail.com> (<https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/>).

**sun.js** by Matt Kane (<https://github.com/Triggertrap/sun-js>).

**SimpleRecorder**

by <simplerecorder@free.fr> (<http://simplerecorder.free.fr/>).

**SynchronizeIt!**

by Grig Software (<https://www.grigsoft.com/wndsync.htm>).

**Textify**

by Michael Maltsev <<https://ramensoftware.com/contact>> (<https://ramensoftware.com/textify>).

**Turbo Pad**

by Matt Watkins <<https://sourceforge.net/u/mattwat/profile/>> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/turbopad/>).

**typertask** by Vista Software, Inc. (<http://www.vtaskstudio.com/support.php#tools>).

**unix2dos** by Philip J. Erdelsky <pie@sfg.com> (<http://www.efgh.com/software/index.html>).

**uptime** by Erik Muller.

**upx** by Markus F.X.J. Oberhumer, Laszlo Molnar, John F. Reiser <<https://upx.github.io>> (<https://upx.github.io>).



**url2bmp** by [url2bmp@pixel-technology.com](mailto:url2bmp@pixel-technology.com) (<http://www.pixel-technology.com/free-ware/url2bmp/english/>).

#### **USBDeview**

by Nir Sofer [nirsofer@yahoo.com](mailto:nirsofer@yahoo.com) ([http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb_devices_view.html)).

#### **USB Disk Ejector (USBDiskEject)**

by Bennyboy (<https://quickandeasysoftware.net/software/usb-disk-ejector>).

**vi (winvi)** by Raphael Molle [ramo2016@winvi.de](mailto:ramo2016@winvi.de), Valerie Gunsley, Yves Belanger and Jose Maria Romero (<http://www.winvi.de/de/>).

**VietOCR** by Quan Nguyen <https://sourceforge.net/u/nguyenq/profile/> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/vietocr/>).

**vim** by Bram Moolenaar (<https://vim.sourceforge.io/>).

#### **WatchTheClock (aka. Countdown)**

by Andreas Singer [watchtheclock@informatik-pc.de](mailto:watchtheclock@informatik-pc.de) (<http://www.informatik-pc.de/blog/watchtheclock>, <https://sourceforge.net/projects/watchtheclock/>).

#### **WeatherMate (WeatherMate4)**

by Ravi Bhavnani [ravib@ravib.com](mailto:ravib@ravib.com) (<https://rhavib.com/wm/>).

#### **wget (binary port for Windows)**

by Jernej Simoncic [jernejjs-website@eternallybored.org](mailto:jernejjs-website@eternallybored.org) (<https://eternally-bored.org/misc/wget/>).

**WinRoll** by Wil Palma (<http://www.palma.com.au/winroll/>).

**WinSCP** by Martin Prikryl (<https://winscp.net/>).

**WinTail** by Alberto Andreo <https://sourceforge.net/u/albertoandreo/profile/> (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/wintail/>, <http://www.tailforwindows.net/>).

#### **WindowResizer**

by caoyue <https://github.com/caoyue> (<https://github.com/caoyue/WindowResizer>).

#### **WindowTabs**

by Maurice Flanagan <https://github.com/mauricef>, leafOfTree <https://github.com/leafOfTree> (<https://github.com/mauricef/WindowTabs>, <https://github.com/leafOfTree/WindowTabs/releases>).

#### **WinFontsForAll**

by apps.walialu.com (<https://apps.walialu.com/winfontsforall/>).

**wma2wav** by Lord Mulder <http://muldersoft.com/> (<https://github.com/lordmulder/wma2wav/releases>).

**WScheduler**

by splinterware software solutions (<https://www.splinterware.com/products/scheduler.html>).

**wv\_player** by J.M. Falcao (<http://www.webxpace.com/software/freeware.shtml#WvPlayer>).

**XMLEdit** (aka. **STDXMLEditor**)

by www.stdutility.com (<http://www.stdutility.com/std-xml-editor.html>).

**xlsx2csv** by Robert S. Doiel <rsdoiel@gmail.com> (<https://rsdoiel.github.io/jsontools/xlsx2csv.html>).

**xml2csv** by unknown (<https://code.google.com/archive/p/xml2csv-conv/>).

**xml2json** by Cheedoong (<http://github.com/Cheedoong/xml2json/>)

**xxmklink** by Pixelab (<http://www.xxcopy.com/xxcopy38.htm>).

**yellowpile** by Zoldan <zoldan@mail.ru> (<http://yellowpile.zoldan.info/en/>).

**zip, unzip** by Ed Gordon, Christian Spieler, Mike White, Dirk Haase and many others (<http://www.info-zip.org/>).

**LICENSE**

Copyright © 2007 - 2023 Christian Walther

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

A copy of the GNU General Public License is distributed with WA2L/WinTools and is saved in **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** .

Check on Sourceforge ( <http://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/> ) for the most recent version of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WA2L/WinTools was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**NAME**

1by1 – The directory player

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/1by1** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**1by1** { *audio\_file* | *folder* | *Cue\_sheet* | *playlist* } [ options ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**1by1** is a small and versatile audio player for MP3, MP2 and plugin supported audio formats as WAV, OGG, AAC, CD Audio and many others. With no need for playlists it simply plays your tracks, one by one directly from your directories.

The player focuses on smart file handling and enhanced play features. You won't find visual effects or skins. On the other hand you get extra features like built in dynamic audio enhancing, transition mixing, a file finder, big title display, Cue sheet and Playlist support.

For the full description of **1by1** see **1by1.Readme(1)** in the HTML documentation.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **1by1** command to the '**SendTo**' Windows explorer context menu.
- u** uninstall the **1by1** command from the '**SendTo**' Windows explorer context menu.
- V** print program version.

File options:

*audio\_file* | *folder* | *Cue\_sheet* | *playlist*

list of elements to play. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected elements in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list to the **1by1** command.

Auto resume options:

- /r** Resume the last track and position.

- /rt** Play the last track from the beginning.
- /rd** Play the last directory from the beginning (depending on how it is sorted).
- Other options:
- /close** Close the program after playing one track.
- /hide** Hide the window and enable the Systray icon.
- /enqueue** Enqueue the given file to the playlist view.
- /newinst** Starts a new instance ignoring the 'Only one instance' setting.
- /localini** Don't store the settings in the user profile.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

- etc/1by1.ini**  
INI file maintained by **1by1** to hold all settings.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **1by1.Readme(1)**, <http://mpesch3.de1.cc/1by1.html>

**NOTES**

**1by1** has been developed by Martin Pesch <contact@mpesch3.de>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <http://mpesch3.de1.cc/1by1.html> and the documentation in **Readme.htm** of **1by1**.

See also: <http://mpesch3.de1.cc/1by1.html> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

1by1 was developed by Martin Pesch <contact@mpesch3.de> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

7-Zip – 7-Zip File Manager

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/7-Zip [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

7-Zip [ file ... ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **7-Zip** File Manager is a program for manipulating files and folders.

The **7-Zip** File Manager can work with two panels. You can switch between panels by pressing the Tab button. Most of the operations can be executed using keyboard shortcuts or by right-clicking on items and selecting the appropriate command from menu.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **7-Zip** command as menu point '**7-Zip**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **7-Zip** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- file...** list of files to be processed by the **7-Zip** File Manager. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **7-Zip** command.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **7-zip.chm(1)**, **7-zip.Help(1)**, **<http://www.7-zip.org/>**

## NOTES

**7-Zip** has been developed by Igor Pavlov <<http://7-zip.org>>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from the documentation in **7-zip.Help(1)** respectively **7-zip.chm(1)** of **7-Zip**.

See also: **<http://www.7-zip.org/>** for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

console was developed by Igor Pavlov <<http://7-zip.org>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

ActiveHotkeys – show active hotkeys on the system

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/ActiveHotkeys [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**ActiveHotkeys** detects what global keyboard shortcuts (hotkeys) are currently registered on the computer by various applications.

This helps you determine which hotkeys are in use, and which are still available.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **ActiveHotkeys** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **ActiveHotkeys** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/ActiveHotkeys.cfg**configuration file for the command maintained by **ActiveHotkeys**.**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **hotkeyp(1)**, **pstart(1)****NOTES**Parts of this manpages were extracted from the application help of **ActiveHotkeys** .**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

ActiveHotkeys was developed by by Marek Jedlinski &lt;marek@tranglos.com&gt; and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

AltDrag – Drag/resize any Application Window when pressing Alt and Mouse Key

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/AltDrag [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**AltDrag** gives you the ability to move and resize windows in a new way. After starting **AltDrag**, you can simply hold down the **Alt** key and then click and drag any window.

This behavior already exists in Linux and other operating systems, and **AltDrag** was made with the mission to copy that behavior to the Windows™ platform, and then to further expand it with new intuitive functionality.

You can use **AltDrag** in many ways. Here are some examples:

- Pin windows from list in system tray
- Directly select window from screen
- Global shortcut for selecting windows
- Hold down the **Alt** key, then drag windows with the left mouse button.
- Use the right mouse button to resize windows. It will resize from the corner or edge you grab closest to.
- Hold down the **Shift** key to snap to other windows. You can enable automatic snapping in the options.
- If you have automatic snapping enabled, you can hit the Space key to temporarily disable it.
- You can scroll inactive windows with the mouse wheel. If you hold down the **Shift** key while doing this, it will scroll the window horizontally (some programs do not support this).
- If you have trouble moving a window, it might be because it's an elevated program (administrator privileges). To move it, you must run **AltDrag** with administrator privileges too. There is a button in the options to do this.
- Windows are not brought to the front by default, hit the Ctrl key to bring a window to the front. You can change this in the options.

- Double-click to maximize windows. Double-click with the right mouse button to move it to a corner or side (which one depends on where you double-click).
- If you drag a window to an edge or corner of the monitor, it will resize to occupy that space. In Windows-speak, this is called Aero Snap.
- You can configure **Alt**-scrolling to do cool things such as: scroll through open windows, changing the volume, changing transparency. When changing the volume of transparency, you can hold down the **Shift** key to change it in smaller steps.
- You can enable MDI support in the options.
- Multi-monitor support! You can hold Ctrl while dragging to trap the window within the current monitor. This is particularly useful if you want to Aero Snap at edges between monitors.
- If you move a maximized window from one monitor to another, the window will automatically be maximized on arrival. You can hit the Ctrl key to restore it without needing to release the mouse button.

## OPTIONS

- h usage message.  
  
Start **AltDrag**.
- i install the **AltDrag** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u uninstall the **AltDrag** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0 no error.
- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/AltDrag.cfg**  
config file for **AltDrag**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **minimizetotray(1)**, **seethroughwindows(1)**, **pinwin(1)**, **<https://stefan-sundin.github.io/altdrag/doc/>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **AltDrag** from **<https://stefan-sundin.github.io/altdrag/>** See there for more information about **AltDrag**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

AltDrag was developed by Stefan Sundin <<https://stefansundin.github.io>> (see: **<https://stefan-sundin.github.io/altdrag/>**) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

AnyDesk – Remote Desktop Software

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/AnyDesk [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AnyDesk** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Connect to a computer desktop from within the office or over the internet.

This is useful to support/help a friend remotely on the computer or to collaborate in working together on a document etc.

AnyDesk ensures secure, fast and reliable remote desktop connections with a minimal footprint.

The **AnyDesk** version bundled with WA2L/WinTools is the "**Free Download - for personal use**".

If you wish to use **AnyDesk** in a business environment you must purchase a license: <https://anydesk.com/en/order>

For more information see: <https://anydesk.com/de/education/free-for-students>, <https://anydesk.com/en/order> and <https://anydesk.com/en/features>.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **AnyDesk** command on the Windows™ **Desktop**.

**-u** uninstall the **AnyDesk** command from the the Windows™ **Desktop**.

**-V** print program version.

*options* see: [https://support.anydesk.com/Command\\_Line\\_Interface](https://support.anydesk.com/Command_Line_Interface) for a description of all command line options.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/AnyDesk.cfg**  
configuration files of the **AnyDesk** command (as **ZIP** file).

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://anydesk.com/de/education/free-for-students>, <https://support.anydesk.com/>, [https://support.anydesk.com/Command\\_Line\\_Interface](https://support.anydesk.com/Command_Line_Interface)

**NOTES**

The **AnyDesk** version bundled with WA2L/WinTools is the "**Free Download - for personal use**".

If you wish to use **AnyDesk** in a business environment you must purchase a license: <https://anydesk.com/en/order>

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

AnyDesk was developed by philandro Software GmbH <<https://anydesk.com>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

appstart – start application from search dir

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/(bin|lib)/appstart [ -h | -V ]

**appstart** "*subdir\executable*" [ *options* ]

**appstart** "*label:\dir\executable*" [ *options* ]

**appstart -p** "*subdir\executable*"

**appstart -p** "*label:\dir\executable*"

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION****IMPORTANT**

Please read also the **run**(1) manual page.

The **run** command allows to save the "*subdir\executable*" or "*label:\dir\executable*" and *options* definitions in a central configuration file and start the related application thru an application name.

**MODE: appstart "subdir\executable"**

search a program that is installed in a specific subdirectory in a list of directories and start it from where it is found first.

This permits to install a program on several devices (as: USB-drive or local-drive etc.) and to start it from the (fastest) available drive without to have to change the startup shortcut or the start definition in **pstart**(1) or the hotkey setup in **hotkey**(1).

The search path can be specified in the optional configuration file **etc/appstart.cfg** using the **SEARCHPATH=path1;path2;pathN...** setting. The additional environment variables **%INSTALLDIR%** that points to the installation directory and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** that points to the installation drive of WA2L/WinTools can be used in the **SEARCHPATH** setting.

**MODE: appstart "label:\dir\executable"**

If you want to start a certain program from a specific disk this operation mode helps to be independent of possible changing drive letters when using the (external) disk on different systems or in different USB port locations.

The **appstart** command searches for the given label on all connected drives and starts the defined *executable* within the absolute path you defined in *dir*.

For example:

```
appstart myUSB-Stick:\Programs\GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe
```

would search for a directory **myUSB-Stick** or the disk name **myUSB-Stick** on all connected drives and then uses the found drive letter to start the command.

If the label **myUSB-Stick** is found on drive **P:** for example, **appstart** starts the *executable* as follows:

```
P:\Programs\GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe
```

In this mode the setting **SEARCHPATH=** is ignored.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.
- p** print search matches and parameters for given "*subdir\executable*" respectively "*label:\subdir\executable*" without starting the target program. This to review the effect of the used command options.

"*subdir\executable*"

*executable* to be started from the location where first found in the **SEARCHPATH** as defined in the optional **etc/appstart.cfg** configuration file.

"*label:\dir\executable*"

*executable* to be started from the location where first found based on the labels on the disks present on the system.

A label can be a directory placed on the target disk or the disk name that can be set thru **Explorer** → **right mouse-click on drive letter** → **General tab** → **Disk-Icon: name** → [ **OK** ].

The *dir\executable* is the absolute path to the *executable* (eg. **GIMPPortable.exe**) without the drive letter.

This allows to start an *executable* for instance from an USB device whose drive letter changes on different systems or when changing your USB-hub configuration always thru the same startup command:

```
appstart myUSB-Stick:\Programs\GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe
```

Where you created the directory **myUSB-Stick** in the topmost location on the USB stick. You can also hide the created directory.

*options* options to the *executable*.

## ENVIRONMENT

The following environment variables are added to the environment by the **appstart** command and are therefore available within the started commands:

### %WA2L\_START\_FROM\_TTY%

this variable is set to **True** when the **appstart** command was started from a command window (aka. **tty**), when started thru a double click directly or via '**Send To**' menu the variable is set to **False**.

This environment variable then can be used in started **\*.cmd** or **\*.bat** files to react accordingly based on the start situation.

### %WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%

installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

### %PATH%

the **%PATH%** environment variable is prepended by the *setting* of **PATH\_PRE=setting** in **etc/appstart.cfg**.

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

## FILES

### etc/appstart.cfg

optional configuration file for **appstart(1)** and **run(1)**. See: **appstart.cfg(4)** for more information.

## EXAMPLES

Suppose you installed the WA2L/WinTools package on a removable drive in the **e:\bin\** directory (where the drive name **e:** might change on other systems or when plugging it into another USB port).

All portable software is also installed on the removable drive in the **bin/** directory, each in it's own subdirectory.

To increase performance, you installed (=copied) certain applications in addition from the removable drive to your user home into the '**my Documents\bin\**' directory (which is in reality: **c:\users\Fred\Documents\bin\** respectively **%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\**).

### 1) use appstart in the PStart portable start menu

To start the applications you use the portable start menu **pstart(1)** which is bundled with

WA2L/WinTools.

To avoid to have to create separate icons for the local and the portable installed programs you can use the **appstart** command as in the following examples:

**GIMP** (Gnu Image ManiPulator):

```
Application / file path: appstart.exe
Command line parameters: GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

**Gnuplot** (Mathematical function plotting):

```
Application / file path: appstart.exe
Command line parameters: Octave\octave-4.2.1\bin\wgnuplot.exe
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

Now when you are working on the PC where you copied the applications to the '**my Documents\bin\**' directory or when you just have the removable device available, you can always click the same icon.

When you decide to change the installation directories of the software you just have to change the **SEARCHPATH** setting in the **appstart.cfg**(4) file, all the startup settings in **PStart** can stay the same.

You might notice that you see the >> icon of **appstart** in **PStart** for the created entries in the menu. To change this you can set an icon for each command:

To use an icon (\*.ico) file:

```
Advanced > Replace icon: ..\var\icons\Gnuplot.ico
```

To extract an \*.ico file from an executable, the **icongrabber**(1) command can be used.

## 2) use appstart in the HotkeyP portable hotkey manager

To start the applications you use the portable hotkey manager **hotkeyp**(1) which is bundled with WA2L/WinTools.

To avoid to have to create separate hotkeys for the local and the portable installed programs you can use the **appstart** command as in the following examples:

**GIMP** (Gnu Image ManiPulator):

```
Command: appstart.exe
Parameters: GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe
Window: minimized
```

**Gnuplot** (Mathematical function plotting):

```
Command: appstart.exe
Parameters: Octave\octave-4.2.1\bin\wgnuplot.exe
Window: minimized
```

Now when you are working on the PC where you copied the applications to the '**my Documents\bin\**' directory or when you just have the removable device available, you can always use the same hotkey.

When you decide to change the installation directories of the software you just have to change the **SEARCHPATH** setting in the **appstart.cfg(4)** file, all the hotkey settings in **HotkeyP** can stay the same.

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **appstart.cfg(4)**, **hotkeyp(1)**, **icongrabber(1)**, **lpath(3)**, **pstart(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **run(1)**, **run.cfg(4)**, **softwarelist(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

appstart was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

appstart.cfg – configuration file for appstart and run

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/appstart.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **appstart (1)** and **run (1)** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****SEARCHPATH**

base path where the *executable* that is started by **appstart** is searched, where the *executable* is normally specified as "*subdirectory*\a*Program.exe*".

You can use the same additional (environment)variables as in the *EXECUTABLE* and *OPTIONS* column in **run.cfg(4)**.

To identify a drive you can also use labels what makes the configuration file settings more independent from the actual drive letters.

See **appstart(1)** and **lpath(3)** for a description of labels.

See **run.cfg(4)** for a description of the environment variables.

Example: SEARCHPATH=USB-DISK:\programs;%INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin

Example: SEARCHPATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\programs;%INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin

Example: SEARCHPATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\programs;%INSTALLDRIVE%:\programs

Default: SEARCHPATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin;%ProgramFiles(x86)%;%SystemDrive%\Program Files;%INSTALLDIR%;%INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin;%INSTALLDIR%\bin

### **PATH\_PRE**

semicolon separated path prepended to the **%PATH%** environment variable.

You can use the same additional (environment)variables as in the *EXECUTABLE* and *OPTIONS* column in **run.cfg(4)**.

To identify a drive you can also use labels what makes the configuration file settings more independent from the actual drive letters.

See **appstart(1)** and **lpath(3)** for a description of labels.

See **run.cfg(4)** for a description of the environment variables.

Example: PATH\_PRE=USB-DISK:\bin\OpenJDK64Portable\17.0.9+9\bin

Example: PATH\_PRE=d:\bin\OpenJDK\bin;h:\bin\JRE\bin

Default: PATH\_PRE=

### **VARIABLE**

Additional **VARIABLE**s that can be used in the *OPTIONS* column as **%VARIABLE%** of the **run.cfg(4)** config files.

Allowed variable definitions are **^[A-Z][0-9A-Z]\*=value** whereas the *value* can be a label (see: **lpath(3)**) and can contain the same additional (environment)variables as in the *EXECUTABLE* and *OPTIONS* column in **run.cfg(4)**.

Example: DATA=USB-DISK:

Default:

**DEBUG** more verbose output.

Example: DEBUG=True

Default: DEBUG=False

### **EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1), appstart(1), hotkeyp(1), lpath(3), pstart(1), run(1), run.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

appstart.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

ASFileCrypt – Encrypt files with Salsa20, ChaCha20 or HC-256

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/AsFileCrypt [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

AsFileCrypt [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Encryption program for files that uses Salsa20, ChaCha20 or HC-256 with a 256-bit key.

The program creates an encrypted (password protected) copy of any file and the program can later be used to decrypt (restore) the original file.

Features:

- The program integrate with Windows which means that you can right-click on a file and choose **ASFileCrypt** in the '**Send To**' context menu of '**Windows Explorer**'.
- The speed is measured during each encryption / decryption operation and the program will display the result for you when it's done.
- This encryption program makes use of a key strengthening algorithm which delays the final encryption key, this increases the security.
- The program stores an encrypted checksum of the original file, which is verified at decryption.
- You don't need to enter the password twice, instead you can press **[F12]** if you want to show or hide the password.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **ASFileCrypt** command as menu point '**ASFileCrypt**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u uninstall the **ASFileCrypt** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V print program version.

*file* file to encrypt or decrypt.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **ASFileCrypt** command is renamed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, [https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program\\_as\\_file\\_crypt.php](https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program_as_file_crypt.php)

## NOTES

**ASFileCrypt** was developed by Andreas Joensson <<https://www.andreas-software.com/>>. See [https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program\\_as\\_file\\_crypt.php](https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program_as_file_crypt.php) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: [https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program\\_as\\_file\\_crypt.php](https://www.andreas-software.com/international/program_as_file_crypt.php).

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

ASFileCrypt was developed by Andreas Joensson <<https://www.andreas-software.com/>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

AUTO\_EXEC – execute AUTOEXEC commands on login

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/AUTO\_EXEC [ -h | -i | -j | -s | -u | -V | -l | -p ]

AUTO\_EXEC

AUTO\_EXEC [ -n *COMPUTERNAME* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **AUTO\_EXEC** command allows to execute commands automatically on login.

The commands to be executed are defined in the **etc/AUTO\_EXEC.ini** file which is a **gawk(3)** file.

**AUTO\_EXEC** provides a number of predefined service handlers to start commands. The provided service handlers can be printed using the **-p** option.

The commands to be executed on a certain system (e.g. *ACME007*) need to be defined in **AUTO\_EXEC.ini** in:

```
function ACME007 () {
    :
    :
} # ACME007
```

If no such function is defined, the commands for the USERDOMAIN (e.g. *ACMECORP*) are executed:

```
function ACMECORP () {
    :
    :
} # ACMECORP
```

If no function for a USERDOMAIN is defined, the commands defined in the **DEFAULT** function are executed:

```
function DEFAULT () {
    :
    :
} # DEFAULT
```

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **AUTO\_EXEC** command as '**AUTO EXEC**' to '**Startup**' in the Windows™ '**Start Menu**' minimized.
- j** install the **AUTO\_EXEC** command as '**AUTO EXEC**' to '**Startup**' in the Windows™ '**Start Menu**' visible.
- s** print the **AUTO\_EXEC** installation status.
- u** uninstall the **AUTO\_EXEC** command from '**Startup**' in the Windows™ Start Menu.
- V** print program version.
- p** print all available **AUTO\_EXEC** service handler and low level functions to be used in **AUTO\_EXEC.ini**.
- n** *COMPUTERNAME*  
execute commands defined for *COMPUTERNAME*.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 1** no matching AUTOEXEC definition found in **AUTO\_EXEC.ini**.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/AUTO\_EXEC.ini**  
configuration file for **AUTO\_EXEC**.

**lib/AUTO\_EXEC.lib**  
library of service handler functions.

If you miss a service handler add it to the **AUTO\_EXEC.ini** file not the **AUTO\_EXEC.lib** file due to the fact that the **AUTO\_EXEC.lib** will be overwritten on updates of the package.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **auto\_exec.ini(4)**, **gawk(3)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

AUTO\_EXEC was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

avi2mp4 – convert AVI video files to MP4

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/avi2mp4 [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

avi2mp4 [ **-n** ] [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.avi file(s) to \*.mp4 file(s).

Each given **file1.avi** is converted to **file1.mp4** as long as the destination file ( **file1.mp4** ) does not exist already.

The **avi2mp4** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **avi2mp4 -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **avi2mp4** command as menu point '**avi2mp4**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **avi2mp4** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **avi2mp4** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.
- file...* list of \*.avi files to convert to \*.mp4 . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **avi2mp4** command and all given AVI files are converted and saved as separate MP4 files.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.   |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>avi2mp4</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/avi2mp4.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **avi2mp4**.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **avi2mp4.cfg**(4), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **ffmpeg**(3)

## NOTES

The **avi2mp4** command uses internally **ffmpeg**, a command from the 'FFmpeg Project'.

For more information about **ffmpeg** see <https://ffmpeg.org/>.

## BUGS

The program screen output does not look that clean as desired.

## AUTHOR

avi2mp4 was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).



**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

avi2mp4.cfg – configuration file for avi2mp4

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/avi2mp4.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **avi2mp4** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****AVI2MP4\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **ffmpeg**(3) command that is internally used to create a **MP4** data stream from **AVI** files.

Internally the **ffmpeg** command is called as follows:

```
ffmpeg -i "input.avi" AVI2MP4_OPTIONS "output.mp4"
```

Example: AVI2MP4\_OPTIONS=

Default: AVI2MP4\_OPTIONS=-y -sameq -ab 128000 -ar 48000 -ac 2

**EXAMPLES****1) Example 1**

```
#
```

```
# WA2LWinTools/etc/avi2mp4.cfg - Configuration file for avi2mp4
#
# [00] 28.08.2022 CWa   Initial Version
#
AVI2MP4_OPTIONS=
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), avi2mp4(1), ffmpeg(3), <https://ffmpeg.org/>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

avi2mp4.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

awk – pattern-directed scanning and processing language

**SYNOPSIS**

```
awk [ -F fs ] [ -v var=value ] [ 'prog' | -f progfile ] [ file ... ]
```

**DESCRIPTION**

*Awk* scans each input *file* for lines that match any of a set of patterns specified literally in *prog* or in one or more files specified as *-f progfile*. With each pattern there can be an associated action that will be performed when a line of a *file* matches the pattern. Each line is matched against the pattern portion of every pattern-action statement; the associated action is performed for each matched pattern. The file name *-* means the standard input. Any *file* of the form *var=value* is treated as an assignment, not a filename, and is executed at the time it would have been opened if it were a filename. The option *-v* followed by *var=value* is an assignment to be done before *prog* is executed; any number of *-v* options may be present. The *-F fs* option defines the input field separator to be the regular expression *fs*.

An input line is normally made up of fields separated by white space, or by regular expression **FS**. The fields are denoted **\$1**, **\$2**, ..., while **\$0** refers to the entire line. If **FS** is null, the input line is split into one field per character.

A pattern-action statement has the form

```
pattern { action }
```

A missing { *action* } means print the line; a missing pattern always matches. Pattern-action statements are separated by newlines or semicolons.

An action is a sequence of statements. A statement can be one of the following:

```
if( expression ) statement [ else statement ]
while( expression ) statement
for( expression ; expression ; expression ) statement
for( var in array ) statement
do statement while( expression )
break
continue
{ [ statement ... ] }
expression                # commonly var = expression
print [ expression-list ] [ > expression ]
printf format [ , expression-list ] [ > expression ]
return [ expression ]
next                        # skip remaining patterns on this input line
nextfile                    # skip rest of this file, open next, start at top
delete array[ expression ] # delete an array element
delete array                # delete all elements of array
exit [ expression ]        # exit immediately; status is expression
```

Statements are terminated by semicolons, newlines or right braces. An empty *expression-list* stands for **\$0**. String constants are quoted " ", with the usual C escapes recognized within. Expressions take on string or numeric values as appropriate, and are built using the operators + - \* / % ^ (exponentiation), and concatenation (indicated by white space). The operators ! ++ -- += -= \*= /= %= ^= > >= < <= == != ?: are also available in expressions. Variables may be scalars, array elements (denoted *x[i]*) or fields. Variables are initialized to the null string. Array subscripts may be any string, not necessarily numeric; this allows for a form of associative memory. Multiple subscripts such as [*i,j,k*] are permitted; the constituents are concatenated, separated by the value of **SUBSEP**.

The **print** statement prints its arguments on the standard output (or on a file if *>file* or *>>file* is present or on a pipe if *|cmd* is present), separated by the current output field separator, and terminated by the output record separator. *file* and *cmd* may be literal names or parenthesized expressions; identical string values in different statements denote the same open file. The **printf** statement formats its expression list according to

the format (see *printf(3)*). The built-in function **close**(*expr*) closes the file or pipe *expr*. The built-in function **fflush**(*expr*) flushes any buffered output for the file or pipe *expr*.

The mathematical functions **exp**, **log**, **sqrt**, **sin**, **cos**, and **atan2** are built in. Other built-in functions:

**length** the length of its argument taken as a string, or of **\$0** if no argument.

**rand** random number on (0,1)

**srand** sets seed for **rand** and returns the previous seed.

**int** truncates to an integer value

**substr**(*s, m, n*)  
the *n*-character substring of *s* that begins at position *m* counted from 1.

**index**(*s, t*)  
the position in *s* where the string *t* occurs, or 0 if it does not.

**match**(*s, r*)  
the position in *s* where the regular expression *r* occurs, or 0 if it does not. The variables **RSTART** and **RLENGTH** are set to the position and length of the matched string.

**split**(*s, a, fs*)  
splits the string *s* into array elements *a[1]*, *a[2]*, ..., *a[n]*, and returns *n*. The separation is done with the regular expression *fs* or with the field separator **FS** if *fs* is not given. An empty string as field separator splits the string into one array element per character.

**sub**(*r, t, s*)  
substitutes *t* for the first occurrence of the regular expression *r* in the string *s*. If *s* is not given, **\$0** is used.

**gsub** same as **sub** except that all occurrences of the regular expression are replaced; **sub** and **gsub** return the number of replacements.

**sprintf**(*fmt, expr, ...*)  
the string resulting from formatting *expr ...* according to the *printf(3)* format *fmt*

**system**(*cmd*)  
executes *cmd* and returns its exit status

**tolower**(*str*)  
returns a copy of *str* with all upper-case characters translated to their corresponding lower-case equivalents.

**toupper**(*str*)  
returns a copy of *str* with all lower-case characters translated to their corresponding upper-case equivalents.

The “function” **getline** sets **\$0** to the next input record from the current input file; **getline <file** sets **\$0** to the next record from *file*. **getline x** sets variable *x* instead. Finally, *cmd* | **getline** pipes the output of *cmd* into **getline**; each call of **getline** returns the next line of output from *cmd*. In all cases, **getline** returns 1 for a successful input, 0 for end of file, and -1 for an error.

Patterns are arbitrary Boolean combinations (with **!**, **||**, **&&**) of regular expressions and relational expressions. Regular expressions are as in *egrep*; see *grep(1)*. Isolated regular expressions in a pattern apply to the entire line. Regular expressions may also occur in relational expressions, using the operators **~** and **!~**. */rel* is a constant regular expression; any string (constant or variable) may be used as a regular expression, except in the position of an isolated regular expression in a pattern.

A pattern may consist of two patterns separated by a comma; in this case, the action is performed for all lines from an occurrence of the first pattern though an occurrence of the second.

A relational expression is one of the following:

*expression matchop regular-expression*  
*expression relop expression*  
*expression in array-name*  
*(expr,expr,...) in array-name*

where a relop is any of the six relational operators in C, and a matchop is either ~ (matches) or !~ (does not match). A conditional is an arithmetic expression, a relational expression, or a Boolean combination of these.

The special patterns **BEGIN** and **END** may be used to capture control before the first input line is read and after the last. **BEGIN** and **END** do not combine with other patterns.

Variable names with special meanings:

#### **CONVFMT**

conversion format used when converting numbers (default **%.6g**)

**FS** regular expression used to separate fields; also settable by option **-F fs**.

**NF** number of fields in the current record

**NR** ordinal number of the current record

**FNR** ordinal number of the current record in the current file

#### **FILENAME**

the name of the current input file

**RS** input record separator (default newline)

**OFS** output field separator (default blank)

**ORS** output record separator (default newline)

**OFMT** output format for numbers (default **%.6g**)

#### **SUBSEP**

separates multiple subscripts (default 034)

**ARGC** argument count, assignable

**ARGV** argument array, assignable; non-null members are taken as filenames

#### **ENVIRON**

array of environment variables; subscripts are names.

Functions may be defined (at the position of a pattern-action statement) thus:

```
function foo(a, b, c) { ...; return x }
```

Parameters are passed by value if scalar and by reference if array name; functions may be called recursively. Parameters are local to the function; all other variables are global. Thus local variables may be created by providing excess parameters in the function definition.

#### **EXAMPLES**

```
length($0) > 72
```

Print lines longer than 72 characters.

```
{ print $2, $1 }
```

Print first two fields in opposite order.

```
BEGIN { FS = ", [ \t]* | [ \t] +" }
```

```
{ print $2, $1 }
```

Same, with input fields separated by comma and/or blanks and tabs.

```
{ s += $1 }
```

```
END { print "sum is", s, " average is", s/NR }
```

Add up first column, print sum and average.

```
/start/, /stop/  
    Print all lines between start/stop pairs.  
  
BEGIN {      # Simulate echo(1)  
    for (i = 1; i < ARGV; i++) printf "%s ", ARGV[i]  
    printf "\n"  
    exit }
```

**SEE ALSO**

*lex(1)*, *sed(1)*

A. V. Aho, B. W. Kernighan, P. J. Weinberger, *The AWK Programming Language*, Addison-Wesley, 1988.  
ISBN 0-201-07981-X

**BUGS**

There are no explicit conversions between numbers and strings. To force an expression to be treated as a number add 0 to it; to force it to be treated as a string concatenate "" to it.  
The scope rules for variables in functions are a botch; the syntax is worse.

**NAME**

azw2epub – convert files from AZW and AZW3 to ePUB eBook format

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/azw2epub [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

azw2epub [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.azw or \*.azw3 file(s) to \*.epub file(s).

The **azw2epub** command provides a fast and efficient way to convert one or more AZW or AZW3 files to the ePUB eBook file format that can be read by many eBook readers.

To convert AZW(s): mark them in the Windows™ **Explorer**, -> do a right click -> goto: '**Send to**' -> select: '**azw2epub**'.

Each given **file1.azw3** is converted to **file1.epub** as long as the destination file ( **file1.epub** ) does not exist already.

The **azw2epub** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **azw2epub -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **azw2epub** command as menu point '**azw2epub**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **azw2epub** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **azw2epub** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.
- file...* list of \*.azw or \*.azw3 files to convert to \*.epub . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **azw2epub** command and all given AZW files are converted and saved as a separate ePUB file.



If - is specified as file name, the file list is read from **stdin** (standard input).

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.   |
| <b>1</b> | files were skipped or conversion failed.  |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.   |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.  |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.  |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>azw2epub</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/azw2epub.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **azw2epub**. See: **azw2epub.cfg**(4) for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **azw2epub.cfg**(4)

## NOTES

The **azw2epub** command uses internally **ebook-convert** from **Calibre** to perform the eBook conversion.

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

For more information about **Calibre** see: <https://calibre-ebook.com/>

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

azw2epub was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

azw2epub.cfg – configuration file for azw2epub

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/azw2epub.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **azw2epub** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

set additional command line options for the **ebook-convert** command of **Calibre** that is internally used to create the **ePUB** file from **AZW** or **AZW3** files.

Internally the **ebook-convert** command is called as follows:

**ebook-convert input.azw3 output.epub AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

Therefore the specified **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS** are passed after the **output.epub** file.

Example: **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=--enable-heuristics**

Default: **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=**

**AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH**

path to the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre**.

See also: **NOTES** section below.

In the **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the install base directory of WA2L/WinTools and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :) )

Example: **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre**

Default: **AZW2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%\..\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%ProgramFiles(x86)\Calibre2;%ProgramFiles\Calibre2;C:\Program Files\Calibre2**

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **azw2epub(1)**, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/de/generated/de/ebook-convert.html>, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/en/generated/en/ebook-convert.html>

## NOTES

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

azw2epub.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

azw2mobi – convert files from AZW and AZW3 to MOBI eBook format

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/azw2mobi [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

azw2mobi [ **-n** ] [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.azw or \*.azw3 file(s) to \*.mobi file(s).

The **azw2mobi** command provides a fast and efficient way to convert one or more AZW or AZW3 files to the MOBI eBook file format that can be read by many eBook readers.

To convert AZW(s): mark them in the Windows™ **Explorer**, -> do a right click -> goto: '**Send to**' -> select: '**azw2mobi**'.

Each given **file1.azw3** is converted to **file1.mobi** as long as the destination file ( **file1.mobi** ) does not exist already.

The **azw2mobi** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **azw2mobi -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **azw2mobi** command as menu point '**azw2mobi**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **azw2mobi** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **azw2mobi** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.azw or \*.azw3 files to convert to \*.mobi . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **azw2mobi** command and all given AZW files are converted and saved as a separate MOBI file.

If `-` is specified as file name, the file list is read from **stdin** (standard input).

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 1** files were skipped or conversion failed.
- 2** shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **azw2mobi** command is renamed.

## FILES

**etc/azw2mobi.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **azw2mobi**. See: **azw2mobi.cfg**(4) for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **azw2mobi.cfg**(4)

## NOTES

The **azw2mobi** command uses internally **ebook-convert** from **Calibre** to perform the eBook conversion.

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

For more information about **Calibre** see: <https://calibre-ebook.com/>

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

azw2mobi was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

azw2mobi.cfg – configuration file for azw2mobi

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/azw2mobi.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **azw2mobi** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

set additional command line options for the **ebook-convert** command of **Calibre** that is internally used to create the **MOBI** file from **AZW** or **AZW3** files.

Internally the **ebook-convert** command is called as follows:

```
ebook-convert input.azw3 output.mobi AZW2MOBI_CALIBRE_OPTIONS
```

Therefore the specified **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS** are passed after the **output.mobi** file.

Example: **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=--enable-heuristics**

Default: **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=**

**AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH**

path to the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre**.



See also: **NOTES** section below.

In the **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the install base directory of WA2L/WinTools and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :) )

Example: **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre**

Default: **AZW2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%\..\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%ProgramFiles(x86)\Calibre2;%ProgramFiles\Calibre2;C:\Program Files\Calibre2**

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **azw2mobi(1)**, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/de/generated/de/ebook-convert.html>, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/en/generated/en/ebook-convert.html>

## NOTES

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

azw2mobi.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

banner – make posters in large letters

**SYNOPSIS**

**banner** "*strings*"

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**banner** prints its arguments (each with a maximum of 10 characters) in large letters to **stdout** .

Each argument is printed on a separate line. Note that multiple-word strings must be enclosed in quotes in order to be printed on the same line.

**OPTIONS**

usage message.

"*a string*" string to be printed in large letters. The quotes are only needed when a multiple word string has to be printed on the same output line.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)****NOTES**

The **banner** command was compiled from the source code **banner.c** provided by Mark S. Količ on <http://mark.koli.ch/2008/11/howto-use-the-banner-banner.c-command-to-create-login-banners.html> and has been integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

banner was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2017 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Beeftext – text snippet management tool

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/Beeftext

Beeftext [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Beeftext** is a text snippet management tool for Windows™.

See: <https://github.com/xmichelo/Beeftext/wiki/Getting-started> for more information about **Beeftext**.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Beeftext** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu to enable a start of the **Beeftext** command on Windows™ start.
- u** uninstall the **Beeftext** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print **Beeftext** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/Beeftext.cfg**  
configuration file of **Beeftext**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **beeftext.cfg(4)**, <https://github.com/xmichelo/Beeftext/wiki/Getting-started>

**NOTES**

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <https://beeftext.org> and <https://github.com/xmichelo/Beeftext>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Beeftext has been developed by by Xavier Michelon and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

BES – Limit CPU usage of defined processes

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/BES**

**BES [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**BES [ -e ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Limit CPU usage of defined processes.

**BES** is a small tool that throttles the CPU usage of the process you "target": for instance, you can limit the CPU usage of a process which would use CPU 100%, down to 50% (or any percentage you'd like).

With this, you can use other programs comfortably while doing something CPU-intensive in the background.

By limiting the CPU load, you can also cool down your CPU immediately when it happens to get too hot. It's an "active" software CPU cooler.

Conventional soft-coolers save CPU energy by making CPU sleep when it is idle. They passively wait until CPU gets idle. **BES** is more aggressive: it cools CPU by making the "heating" process slow down, i.e. periodically forcing CPU to be idle for a short time. (But you should install a better hardware cooler if you often need to use **BES** for this purpose.

Active soft-cooling might be an interesting hack, but it's just a workaround after all.

On the other hand, if your application uses CPU 100% meaninglessly, let **BES** do the job!

Furthermore, **BES** can hide a window you don't want to be seen for some reason, without killing the process, and restore the hidden windows again anytime you like.

When starting **BES** it will always sit hidden in the task bar. To display the **BES** graphical user interface, right click the icon in the task bar and choose the '**Restore BES**' menu point.

The description in this manual page covers only a reduced set of all possibilities of the **BES** command. For a description of the full functionality, see: <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/>.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **BES** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu to enable a start of the **BES** command on Windows™ start.
- u** uninstall the **BES** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- e** stop all running **BES** instances.
- V** print **BES** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/BES.cfg**  
configuration file of **BES**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **bes.cfg(4)**, <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/>

**NOTES**

BES has been developed by <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/>.

See also: <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/> for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

BES was developed by <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

BES.cfg – configuration file for BES

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/BES.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **BES** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****BES\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **BES(1)** command.

**BES\_OPTIONS**="*target*" *percentage*

where *target* is the full path and filename to the executable (e.g. "c:\path\_to\application.exe") you want to limit.

With *percentage* you throttle its CPU usage so that "*target*" will be only allowed to use CPU (100 - *percentage*) % at most.

You can use an integer between **1** and **99** as percentage. If percentage is omitted or invalid, the last known valid percentage for "*target*" is automatically used (if this is the first time to target a "*target*", the default reduction 33% will be applied, unless percentage is specified).

You can specify multiple **BES\_OPTIONS** lines, each **BES\_OPTIONS** will result in a separate **BES** instance.

Example: **BES\_OPTIONS**="C:\Program Files\AppXY\XY.exe" 90

Default: BES\_OPTIONS=

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/BES.cfg - Configuration file for BES
#
# [00] 13.06.2017 CWa   Initial Version
#

# limit the CPU usage of XY.exe to 10%
#
BES_OPTIONS="C:\Program Files\AppXY\XY.exe" 90

# limit the CPU usage of AB.exe to 20%
#
BES_OPTIONS="C:\Program Files\AppAB\AB.exe" 20
```

## SEE ALSO

wintoolsintro(1), bes(1), <http://mion.faireal.net/BES/#commandline>

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

BES.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

`bib2xml` – convert BibTeX files to Microsoft™ Word bibliography XML file

**SYNOPSIS**

`WA2LWinTools/lib/bib2xml [ -h | -V ]`

`bib2xml [ -d templatedir ] < infile.bib [ > outfile.xml ]`

`type infile.bib | bib2xml [ -d templatedir ] [ > outfile.xml ]`

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more BibTeX `*.bib` file(s) to 'Microsoft™ Word' `Source.xml` file.

**OPTIONS**

`-h` usage message.

`-V` print program version.

`-d templatedir`

directory of `bib2xml.Type.xml` files if different from the default location `etc/`. See `bib2xml.xml(4)` for more information.

`infile.bib` **BibTeX** input file.

The **BiBTeX** file must be structured as follows, where the field names can be different from this example:

```
@article{AWKQuickRef,
  author      = {Vincent Ledos},
  title       = {awk Quick Ref},
  journal     = {},
  year        = {2010},
  volume     = {1.0},
  number      = {},
  pages       = {1},
  month       = {02},
  note        = {},
  abstract    = {Quick reference of AWK usage, command, operators and
  date        = {02.2010},
  language    = {en},
  guid        = {68e56715-3041-444c-89b5-82d76d1e829f},
```

```
}

```

This is the structure as maintained by **JabRef** or the **\*.bib** export of **metadata(1)**.

*outfile.xml* this is the **XML** output file to be used as bibliography file (**Source.xml**) in 'Microsoft™ **Word**'. To view the **XML** structure of the bibliography file, see **bib2xml.xml(4)**.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

## FILES

### **lib/bib2xml.Type.xml**

built in default template for document type.

Do not change this file(s), they will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **bib2xml.default.xml** file in the **etc/** directory.

### **lib/bib2xml.default.xml**

built in default template for all document types for which no specific **bib2xml.Type.xml** template exists.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **bib2xml.default.xml** file in the **etc/** directory.

### **etc/bib2xml.Type.xml**

customized document type specific template.

### **etc/bib2xml.default.xml**

customized default template for all document types for which no specific **bib2xml.Type.xml** exists.

### **lib/bib2xml.lang**

built in language id map file to translate language names or ISO\_639-2 and ISO\_639-1 language shortcuts to 'Microsoft™ **Word**' language ids that can be used thru the **@\_LCID@** field in the **bib2xml.Type.xml** templates.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package,

create your own **bib2xml.lang** file in the **etc/** directory.

**etc/bib2xml.lang**

additional language id mappings to the **lib/bib2xml.lang** language mapping file. The mappings in this file have preference over the mappings in the **lib/bib2xml.lang** file.

Example of an **etc/bib2xml.lang** file:

```
; ISO_639-2; ISO_639-1; LANGUAGE; LCID;  
; ; de-CH; German (Switzerland); 2055;  
; ; en-US; English (U.S.); 1033;
```

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bib2xml.xml(4)**, **metadata(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

**bib2xml** is tested against the **BibTeX** structure as documented in the **OPTIONS** section only.

**AUTHOR**

**bib2xml** was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

bib2xml.xml – meta data template for MS-Word bibliography xml export

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/bib2xml.Type.xml**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/bib2xml.default.xml**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/bib2xml.Type.xml**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/bib2xml.default.xml**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This template file(s) are used to define the format of the MS-Word bibliography xml file export written to the **var/db/metadata/metadata-<DB-VERSION>.xml** file using the **metadata -e** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

For more information about the file format that can be loaded as bibliography (references) to 'Microsoft Word™' see: <https://msdn.microsoft.com/de-ch/library/office/ff838340.aspx>.

The **metadata -e** command processes the **.bib** file to generate the **.xml** file.

In theory you could convert other BibTeX files to **.xml**, too using the **lib/bib2xml** command which is used by the **metadata -e** command internally.

This is the example (**bib2xml.default.xml**) for a **default** MS-Word™ xml specification:

```
<b:Source>
  <b:Tag>@_COUNTER@_@REF@</b:Tag>
  <b:SourceType>JournalArticle</b:SourceType>
  <b:Guid>@GUID@</b:Guid>
  <b:LCID>@_LCID@</b:LCID>
  <b:Author>
    <b:Author>
      <b:NameList>
        <b:Person>
          <b>Last>@AUTHOR@</b>Last>
          <b:First></b:First>
        </b:Person>
      </b:NameList>
    </b:Author>
  </b:Author>
```

```

<b>Title>@TITLE@</b>Title>
<b:Year>@YEAR@</b:Year>
<b:Month>@MONTH@</b:Month>
<b:City>@CITY@</b:City>
<b:Comments>@NOTE@</b:Comments>
<b:Volume>@VOLUME@</b:Volume>
<b:Edition>@EDITION@</b:Edition>
<b:Publisher>@PUBLISHER@</b:Publisher>
<b:BookTitle>@BOOKTITLE@</b:BookTitle>
<b:ChapterNumber>@CHAPTER@</b:ChapterNumber>
<b:Issue>@ISSUE@</b:Issue>
<b:Department>@SCHOOL@</b:Department>
<b:Institution>@INSTITUTION@</b:Institution>
<b:DOI>@DOI@</b:DOI>
<b:url>@URL@</b:url>
<b:ShortTitle>@SHORTTITLE@</b:ShortTitle>
<b:Pages>@PAGES@</b:Pages>
<b:Editors>@EDITORS@</b:Editors>
<b:NumberVolumes>@VOLUMES@</b:NumberVolumes>
<b:ConferenceName>@BOOKTITLE@</b:ConferenceName>
<b:JournalName>@JOURNAL@</b:JournalName>
<b:issue>@ISSUE@</b:issue>
<b:StandardNumber>@ISBN@@ISSN@@LCCN@@MRNUMBER@</b:StandardNumber>
<b:City>@ADDRESS@</b:City>
</b:Source>

```

## OPTIONS

**@NAME@**

meta field name as resolved from the **.bib** file. The *NAME* has to be specified in upper case always, also when the BibTeX data field contains upper/lower case.

**@\_COUNTER@**

4-digit record counter.

**@\_LCID@**

Microsoft™ language-id derived from the **Language** field.

## FILES

**lib/bib2xml.Type.xml**

built in default template for document type.

Do not change this file(s), they will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **bib2xml.default.xml** file in the **etc/** directory.

**lib/bib2xml.default.xml**

built in default template for all document types for which no specific **bib2xml.Type.xml** template exists.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **bib2xml.default.xml** file in the **etc/** directory.

**etc/bib2xml.Type.xml**

customized document type specific template.

**etc/bib2xml.default.xml**

customized default template for all document types for which no specific **bib2xml.Type.xml** exists.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bib2xml(3)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.bib(4)**, **metadata.template(4)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**, <https://msdn.microsoft.com/de-ch/library/office/ff838340.aspx>, <http://help.jabref.org/en/MsOfficeBib-FieldMapping>, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BibTeX>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

bib2xml.xml was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LSimpleBackup/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Bibliography – create Bibliography HTML page based on meta data files

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Bibliography** [ **-h** | **-V** | **-i** | **-u** ]

**Bibliography** [ **-n** ] { *directory* | *directory/configname.cfg* } ...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create a **HTML** bibliography page for document(s) based on meta data entered using the **metadata(1)** command.

The bibliography page file name is **\_BIBLIOGRAPHY.html** by default.

The **Bibliography** command should be installed to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** for most convenient usage. To do so, select the related option in **config(1m)**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-i** install the **Bibliography** command as menu point to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-u** uninstall the **Bibliography** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-n** non interactive execution (= no user dialog). This option can be used if the **Bibliography** command is scheduled.

*directory*... directory for which to create a bibliography **HTML** page for.

*configname.cfg*...

configuration file located in the directory where the bibliography will be created. This configuration file allows to set additional properties for the generated bibliography.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

**\*.meta** meta files produced using the **metadata(1)** command.

*directory*/**bibliography.cfg**

optional configuration file located in the directory where the bibliography will be created. This configuration file allows to set additional properties for the generated bibliography.

If the configuration file with the name **bibliography.cfg** exists in a *directory* it is automatically read, also when only the *directory* is specified.

*directory*/*configname.cfg*

configuration file located in the directory where the bibliography will be created. This configuration file allows to set additional properties for the generated bibliography.

A configuration file with a name other than **bibliography.cfg** must be specified explicitly to be read by the **Bibliography** command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bibliography.cfg(4)**, **config(1m)**, **metadata(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Bibliography was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

bibliography.cfg – configuration file for bibliography

**SYNOPSIS**

*directory*/**bibliography.cfg**

*directory*/*configname.cfg*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **bibliography** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS**

**TITLE** Title of the bibliography.

Example: **TITLE=Science Documents**

Default: **TITLE=Bibliography**

**SUBTITLE**

Subtitle of the bibliography.

Example: **SUBTITLE=Mathematics**

Default: **SUBTITLE=**

**ABSTRACT**

Abstract text at in the bibliography header.

Example: ABSTRACT=This are the collected mathematical documents.

Default: ABSTRACT=

**STYLE** Style selection.

Example: STYLE=GREEN

Default: STYLE=

**OUTFILE**

Set output file name.

Example: OUTFILE=\_MATHEMATICS.html

Default: OUTFILE=\_BIBLIOGRAPHY.html

**METAFILES**

List of meta files whose files should be included into the bibliography.

The **METAFILES** settings is as in the **lsw (1)** command.

Example: METAFILES=\*.pdf.meta matrices\\*.pdf.meta basics\\*.pdf.meta

Default: METAFILES=\*

**FILTER** **tf(1)** filter to be used to create the bibliography.

Example: FILTER=bibref

Default: FILTER=bib

**EXCLUDES**

files or directories to be excluded. The setting must be a valid regular expression as understood by **egrep(1)**.

Example: EXCLUDES=(^\\)(\_old|\_alt|\\.sav|tmp)(\\)

Default: EXCLUDES=(^\\)(\_old|\_alt|\\.sav)(\\)

**BASE**

base link to the documents in the bibliography. This setting is only needed if the generated bibliography is not located in the directory for which the bibliography is generated for.

Example: BASE=Project Alpha/technical documents/

Default: BASE=

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bibliography(1)**, **metadata(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

bibliography.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

BlueTooth – Open the System Bluetooth Settings Dialog

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/BlueTooth [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Open the BlueTooth settings dialog of Microsoft Windows™.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **BlueTooth** command as shortcut to the user's **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **BlueTooth** shortcut from the user's **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

BlueTooth was developed by into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Caffeine – prevent system from hibernating, sleeping or locking

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/caffeine**

**caffeine** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-a** | **-V** ]

**caffeine** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

If you have problems with your PC locking or going to sleep, **caffeine** will keep it awake. It works by simulating a keypress once every 59 seconds, so your machine thinks you're still working at the keyboard, so won't lock the screen or activate the screensaver.

The icon of **Caffeine** is a coffee pot in the task tray. Double-clicking the icon empties the coffee pot (that's what the icon is) and temporarily disables the program. Double-clicking it again refills the pot, and will keep your machine awake.

By default the app starts enabled, and works every 59 seconds.

**caffeine** works by simulating an F15 key up event every 59 seconds. Of all the key presses available, F15 is probably the least intrusive (I've never seen a PC keyboard with that key!), and least likely to interfere with your work.

When **caffeine** is started without options, it loads the settings defined in the **CAFFEINE\_OPTIONS** from the configuration file **etc/caffeine.cfg** if present.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **caffeine** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **caffeine** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.
- a** start **caffeine** and load the options defined in the **CAFFEINE\_AUTOSTART** setting in the **etc/caffeine.cfg** file.

- `.xx` where `.xx` is a number which sets the number of seconds between simulated keypresses. This must be the first text on the commandline
- startoff** application starts disabled.
- exitafter:xx**  
application will terminate after `xx` minutes
- activefor:xx**  
application will become inactive after `xx` minutes
- inactivefor:xx**  
application will become active after `xx` minutes
- appexit** terminates current running instance of application
- appon** makes the current running instance of the application active
- appoff** makes the current running instance of the application inactive
- apptoggle** toggles the running state of the current running instance of the application
- apptoggleshowdlg**  
toggles the running state, and shows dialog
- replace** closes the current running instance, replacing it
- noicon** does not show a task tray icon
- useshift** simulate the shift key instead of F15
- showdlg** shows a dialog indicating whether caffeine is active
- stes** tell Windows to stay awake, don't use F15
- ontaskbar**  
show a task bar button (use with `-showdlg`)
- allowss** prevent sleep, but allow the screensaver to start
- key:xx** simulate using virtual key code `xx` Note: the codes on the linked page are in Hex, convert them to decimal for use with this parameter.
- See: <https://docs.microsoft.com/de-ch/windows/win32/inputdev/virtual-key-codes?redirectedfrom=MSDN> for virtual key codes.

- keypress** simulate a full key press, not just a key up event
- oldicons** use more colourful tray icons
- lighticons** always use the light icons
- darkicons**  
always use the dark icons
- watchwindow:xx**  
active only when a window with xx in the title is found
- activehours:.....xxxxxxxx.....**  
put 24 . or x characters, which indicate from hour 0 to hour 23 of the day. **caffeine** will be active only in hours with an x.
- onac** active only when the computer is on AC power (plugged in)

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** always.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

- etc/caffeine.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **caffeine**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **caffeine.cfg(4)**, **config(1m)**, **nosleep(1)**, <http://www.zhornsoftware.co.uk/caffeine/>, <https://docs.microsoft.com/de-ch/windows/win32/inputdev/virtual-key-codes?redirectedfrom=MSDN>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **caffeine** written by Tom Revell and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <http://www.zhornsoftware.co.uk/caffeine/> for more information.

**BUGS**

While using **putty**(1) you should deactivate **caffeine** or use the **-stes** or **-useshift** option to start **caffeine** to avoid receiving control characters within the **putty** session.

**On some systems you might receive the following error message:**

```
WA2LWinTools\lib\caffeine.exe
```

The application has failed to start because its side-by-side configuration is incorrect. Please see the application event log or use the command-line sxstrace.exe tool for more detail.

**Fix:**

Download and install the 'Microsoft Visual C++ 2008 Redistributable Package (x86)' from:

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=29>

For more information see: <http://www.zhornsoftware.co.uk/support/kb.pl?q=00085>.

**AUTHOR**

caffeine was developed by Tom Revell and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

caffeine.cfg – configuration file for caffeine

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/caffeine.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **caffeine** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****CAFFEINE\_AUTOSTART**

command line options loaded when **caffeine -a** is started.

Example: **CAFFEINE\_AUTOSTART=--allowss**

Default: **CAFFEINE\_AUTOSTART=**

**CAFFEINE\_OPTIONS**

command line options loaded when **caffeine** is started without command line options.

Example: **CAFFEINE\_OPTIONS=--startoff**

Default: **CAFFEINE\_OPTIONS=**

**EXAMPLES**

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/caffeine.cfg - Configuration file for caffeine
#
# [00] 14.02.2015 CWa   Initial Version
#

CAFFEINE_AUTOSTART=--allowss
CAFFEINE_OPTIONS=--startoff
```

### SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **caffeine(1)**

### NOTES

-

### BUGS

-

### AUTHOR

caffeine.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Calculator – RPN calculator

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Calculator** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Calculator using the reverse Polish notation (RPN).

To see how the reverse Polish notation works, see: [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Umgekehrte\\_polnische\\_Notation](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Umgekehrte_polnische_Notation) or [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reverse\\_Polish\\_notation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reverse_Polish_notation),

The WA2L/WinTools provides two RPM calculator variants, one using the .NET environment and a native one. You can set the started calculator by creating the optional **etc/Calculator.cfg** file.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Calculator** command as shortcut to the user's '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **Calculator** shortcut from the user's '**Desktop**'.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**var/db/calculator/calc.dat**

state information of the **Calculator** command.

**etc/calculator.cfg**

optional configuration file for **Calculator**. In the configuration setting **CALCULATOR=calculator-binary** the desired calculator can be defined. Currently the settings **CALCULATOR=Calculator** (=default, .NET) and **CALCULATOR=RPN\_Calculator** are accepted.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

wintoolsintro(1), <http://www.speech.kth.se/calculator/>, <https://sourceforge.net/projects/rpncalcnet/>,  
[https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Umgekehrte\\_polnische\\_Notation](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Umgekehrte_polnische_Notation),  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reverse\\_Polish\\_notation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reverse_Polish_notation), [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/HP\\_48](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/HP_48),  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HP\\_48\\_series](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HP_48_series)

## NOTES

**calculator** (**CALCULATOR=Calculator**) has been developed by Alec Seward <alec@speech.kth.se>, see also <http://www.speech.kth.se/calculator/> for more information.

**calculator** (**CALCULATOR=RPN\_Calculator**) has been developed Mario Cerniar <RPNCalculator@live.com>, see also <https://sourceforge.net/projects/rpncalcnet/> for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

calculator was developed on the one hand by Alec Seward <alec@speech.kth.se> and on the other hand by Mario Cerniar <RPNCalculator@live.com> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Calendar – calendar, to-do-list manager, remainder

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/Calendar [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

UK's **Kalender** (integrated into WA2L/WinTools as **Calendar**) is a MS Windows program intended to remind you of upcoming events and to-dos.

There are several views for your dates that are organized similar to a calendar sheet.

Dates and appointments can be entered into the calendar via an input form.

You can enter a forewarn time, so as long as UK's **Kalender** is running in the background you'll be reminded of your dates as soon as the forewarn time is reached.

Independent from the calendar function there is also a todo list where you can enter tasks with a deadline and a forewarn time.

If the forewarn time is reached, UK's **Kalender** will inform you of the due tasks with symbols and colors.

For a list of features, see: <https://www.ukrebs-software.de/english/kalender/features.html>.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **Calendar**.

**-i** install the **Calendar** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **Calendar** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/Calendar.cfg**  
saved config of the **Calendar** command. This file is managed by **Calendar**.
- var/db/calendar/dates.dat**  
saved calendar data.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **calendar.Help(1)**, **clockx(1)**, **countdown(1)**, **stopwatch(1)**, **wscheduler(1)**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **Kalender** from <https://www.ukrebs-software.de/english/kalender/kalender.html> and provided in the application help **calendar.Help(1)**.

See: <https://www.ukrebs-software.de/english/kalender/kalender.html> for more information about **Kalender**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Kalender was developed by 'Ulrich Krebs' <info@ukrebs-software.de> (see: <https://www.ukrebs-software.de> and <https://www.ukrebs-software.de/english/kalender/kalender.html>) and integrated into

WA2L/WinTools as Calendar by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

CatchChar – Context Menu in any Application with Special Characters

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/CatchChar

CatchChar [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

provide a context menu of special characters in any application when pressing a hotkey (default: **Alt+Shift+C**).

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **CatchChar** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **CatchChar** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/CatchChar.cfg**

configuration files of **CatchChar**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

It has been observed (24.11.2023), that **CatchChar** has problems starting on some Windows™ 11 installations.

**AUTHOR**

CatchChar was developed by AvniTech Solutions <<https://www.softpedia.com/get/Office-tools/Other-Office-Tools/CatchChar.shtml>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

catcomp – cat a file to stdout out of a compressed archive file

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/catcomp [ -h | -V | -l ]

catcomp *file path*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

With **catcomp** you cat a file out of a compressed archive without decompressing the whole archive file. To list the contents of an archive file use the **lscomp** or **llcomp** command.

**OPTIONS**

-h usage message

-V print program version.

-l list all supported file formats.

*file* filename of the compressed archive file.

This *file* is a file with the suffixes **.7z**, **.bz2**, **.bzip2**, **.cab**, **.chm**, **.cpio**, **.cpio.gz**, **.deb**, **.depot**, **.docm**, **.docx**, **.dotm**, **.dotx**, **.epub**, **.exe**, **.gz**, **.msi**, **.potm**, **.potx**, **.ppsx**, **.pptm**, **.pptx**, **.rar**, **.rpm**, **.tar**, **.tar.bz2**, **.tar.bzip2**, **.tar.gz**, **.tar.xz**, **.tar.Z**, **.tgz**, **.vsdx**, **.xls**, **.xlsx**, **.xltm**, **.xltx**, **.xz**, **.Z** or **.zip**.

*path* complete path and filename of the file inside the archive you like to display.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

0 no error.

- 1 specified archive file not found.
- 4 usage displayed.
- 5 program version printed.

**FILES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **lscomp(1)**, **llcomp(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

catcomp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

catio – cat files listed in a *filelist*

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/catio** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**catio** [ **-b** ] < *filelist*

**cat** *filelist* | **catio** [ **-b** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

print all files that are listed in a *filelist* to **stdout**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage help.

**-V** print program version.

**-b** binary output (=completely identical output as the file). Default is to use the **type** system command to print the files.

*filelist* list of files.

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**1** not all files provided in *filelist* could be printed.

**4** usage printed.

**5** version printed.

**EXAMPLES**

-



**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1), ls(1), lsw(1), tf(1), uxfind(1), <https://ss64.com/nt/type.html>**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

catio was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

.

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

CinemaDrape – black out screen areas

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/CinemaDrape [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Minimize distractions and focus on your task by blacking out other screen areas.

See: <https://www.aurelitec.com/cinemadrape/help/> for more information.

**Introduction**

**CinemaDrape** helps you focus on your current task on screen, by instantly blanking or dimming the other less important areas in a web page or in the background windows. **CinemaDrape** works anywhere and can help you write an important document, watch an online video, compose an email, or play a browser game.

Use **CinemaDrape** to stop getting distracted by all those side elements, ads, or social network and instant messaging notifications. With **CinemaDrape** you no longer have to manually clean up your working screen area, close windows, or watch lower resolution videos in full screen mode just to get rid of the disturbing elements.

**CinemaDrape** is very easy to use: adding a new transparent focus area is like drawing a rectangle. You can add as many focus areas as you need. And you can easily move or resize the focus areas using the mouse or arrow keys, save them for future reuse, pause or resume the drape, or change its color and opacity.

**The Menu**

Click the right mouse button, long tap, or press Escape to open the main **CinemaDrape** menu.

**Drape Menu Items****Hide (Pause)**

Use this menu item to pause **CinemaDrape**. When **CinemaDrape** is paused, the drape is hidden, and your entire screen is revealed as usual. To restore **CinemaDrape**, click the **CinemaDrape** icon from the Windows taskbar notification area.

**Background Color**

Use this menu item and its sub-items to change the drape color. You can select a color from a Color Picker dialog box, enter its name or code, or try a random color.

**Opacity** Use this menu item to change the opacity of the drape.

**Reset to Black**

Use this menu item to reset the drape color to Black, and its opacity to 100% (fully opaque).

**Focus Areas Menu Items**

**Area Under Cursor**

Use this menu item to try to automatically detect the area under the mouse cursor. This is an experimental feature. For example, you can use this feature to automatically detect a YouTube video area in Microsoft Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox.

**Window Under Cursor**

Use this menu item to try to automatically detect the window under the mouse cursor. This is an experimental feature. For example, you can use this feature to automatically detect an entire, non-maximized browser window.

**New Random Area**

Use this menu item to create a new, random focus area.

**Delete All** Use this menu item to delete all focus areas. (To delete a single focus area, press the Delete key while its border is visible.)

**Extras Menu Items**

**Load Layout**

Use this menu item to load the focus areas, the drape color and opacity and other settings from a previously saved **CinemaDrape** layout file.

**Save Layout**

Use this menu item to save the location and size of all focus areas, the drape color and opacity and other settings to a **CinemaDrape** layout file. This option allows you to save separate **CinemaDrape** layouts for each of your activities that require a distraction free environment.

**Settings** Use this menu item to open the Settings dialog box and change the keyboard shortcut for pausing and resuming **CinemaDrape**, and other various app settings.

**About** Use the sub-items of this menu item to open the Online Help, find out the current version of the app, and visit the app pages on the Internet.

**Exit** Use this menu item to close **CinemaDrape**. The focus areas, the drape color and opacity, and other settings will be automatically restored the next time you run **CinemaDrape**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **CinemaDrape** command on the Windows™ **Desktop**.

- u** uninstall the **CinemaDrape** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** always.

## FILES

**etc/CinemaDrape.cfg**

configuration file of **CinemaDrape**. This file is updated when settings in the **CinemaDrape** application are changed and saved.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, <https://www.aurelitec.com/cinemadrape/>

## NOTES

This manpage is a partial extract of the home page <https://www.aurelitec.com/cinemadrape/> which has been written by Aurelitec <<https://www.aurelitec.com/about/>>. See the mentioned web page to view the complete **CinemaDrape** description.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

CinemaDrape was developed by Aurelitec (<https://www.aurelitec.com/cinemadrape/>) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

CitesDownload – download/install new version of lib/cites.js file

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/CitesDownload** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**CitesDownload**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Download the most recent version of the the **lib/cites.js** file from **sourceforge.net** independent from an upgrade of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**OPTIONS**

**-h**           usage message.

**-V**           print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0**           always.

**FILES**

**etc/CitesDownload.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **CitesDownload**.

**etc/proxy.hostname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.domainname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.cfg**

optional configuration file to define proxy settings. See **proxy.cfg(4)** for more information.

**lib/cites.js** cites definitions for **wallpaper** and other wallpapers.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **wallpaper(1)**, **citesdownload.cfg(4)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

citesdownload was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

CitesDownload.cfg – configuration file for CitesDownload

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/CitesDownload.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/CitesDownload.hostname.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **WebcamsDownload** command.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **CitesDownload.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

In 'normal' cases you don't need this configuration file to be able to download and install updates for the WA2L/WinTools package.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****DOWNLOADURL**

URL from where the WA2L/WinTools file is downloaded.

Example: **DOWNLOADURL=**

Default: **DOWNLOADURL=**<http://wa2l-wintools.sourceforge.net/www/WA2LNewsLibrary/app/cites.js>

**WGETOPTIONS**

additional options to **wget** which is used internally to download the package file as fallback when the download thru the standard Windows™ method fails.

Internally the **wget** command is called as follows:



```
wget --no-clobber --output-document="TemporaryDownloadFile" WGETOPTIONS  
"DOWNLOADURL"
```

Therefore the specified *WGETOPTIONS* are passed before the *DOWNLOADURL* to the **wget** command.

Example: `WGETOPTIONS=--no-verbose`

Default: `WGETOPTIONS=`

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [proxy.cfg\(4\)](#), [citesdownload\(1m\)](#), [wget\(3\)](#)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

CitesDownload.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see [WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING](#) for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

ClassicStartMenu – replace the Windows™ Start menu with a classic menu

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/ClassicStartMenu [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**ClassicStartMenu**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**ClassicStartMenu** provides a classic version of the Windows™ **'Start'** menu on Windows™ 7, 8, 8.1 and 10.

This is particular interesting on Windows™ 10 where the menu gets very long and sub-menus are no longer shown even when the installed software would provide some.

The original Windows™ **'Start'** menu is still available thru an extra menu point.

Furthermore the original Windows™ **'Start'** menu is not deleted by the **ClassicStartMenu** command, "only" the presentation changes. If you want to return to the original menu, simply do not start the **ClassicStartMenu** command any more.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **ClassicStartMenu** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu to enable a start of the **ClassicStartMenu** command on Windows™ start.
- u** uninstall the **ClassicStartMenu** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/ClassicStartMenu.cfg**  
configuration file for the command maintained by **ClassicStartMenu**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **classicstartmenu.chm(1m)**, **classicstartmenu.Help(1m)**, **config(1m)**,  
**<https://github.com/Open-Shell/Open-Shell-Menu>**, **pstart(1)**, **svcinit(1m)**

**NOTES**

The original **Open-Shell-Menu** (formerly **ClassicShell**) package provides the modules **Classic Start Menu**, **Classic Explorer** and **Classic IE**, but only the **Classic Start Menu** module is integrated into the WA2L/WinTools package.

For more information about the **Open-Shell-Menu** package, see: **<https://github.com/Open-Shell/Open-Shell-Menu>**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

ClassicStartMenu was developed by Ivo Beltchev and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is

ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

ClocX – An analog Clock for the Desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/ClocX** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

An analog clock widget for the desktop.

In addition to the time display alerts as in an alarm clock can be defined.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
  
- Start **ClocX**.
  
- i** install the **ClocX** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
  
- u** uninstall the **ClocX** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
  
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
  
- 4** usage message displayed.
  
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/ClocX.cfg**  
config file for **ClocX**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **calendar(1)**, **config(1m)**, **countdown(1)**, **stopwatch(1)**, **wscheduler(1)**,  
**<http://clocx.net/>**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

ClocX was developed by 'Bohdan Rylko' (see: **<http://clocx.net>**) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

CompareIt – synchronize folders

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/CompareIt [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**CompareIt** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**CompareIt** is a full-featured visual file comparison and merging tool that allows you to compare and work with different versions of the same text file.

A color-coded side-by-side comparison makes it easy to understand the differences between two files at a glance.

See <https://grigsoft.com/wincmp3.htm> and **compareit.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **CompareIt** command to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows™ Explorer'.

**-u** uninstall the **CompareIt** command from the 'Send To' context menu of 'Windows™ Explorer'.

**-V** print program version.

*options* more **CompareIt** options. See **compareit.Help(1)** for more information.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/CompareIt.cfg**  
configuration file for the command maintained by **CompareIt**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **compareit.chm(1)**, **compareit.Help(1)**, <https://grigsoft.com/wincmp3.htm>

**NOTES**

**CompareIt** was developed by grigsoft.com.

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **CompareIt** written by grigsoft.com and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://grigsoft.com/wincmp3.htm> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

CompareIt was developed by Grig Software <<https://grigsoft.com/wincmp3.htm>> as the **wincmp3.exe** command and integrated as **CompareIt.exe** into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR



PURPOSE.

**NAME**

config – config of WA2L/WinTools

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/config** [ **-h** | **-V** | **-i** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

To install the WA2L/WinTools package, simply unzip/expand it to any desired location using the self extracting ZIP file **WA2LWinTools-version-build.exe** (e.g. **WA2LWinTools-1.2.03-201805272029.exe**) for instance.

**Apply Settings / Change Settings / Installation / Update**

To profit the most from the utilities they should be installed in to the **'Send To'** menu in **'Windows™ Explorer'**, the **'Startup'** sub-menu in the **'Windows™ Start'** menu or the **'Windows™ Desktop'**.

To do this most efficiently, start (double click) the interactive **config** command that is located in the **bin/** directory of the WA2L/WinTools package, select the desired options and press the **[INSTALL/APPLY]** button.

If selected, also the **WA2LWinTools** menu in the Windows™ **'Start'** menu is created with some entries for the WA2L/WinTools package.

**Re-Apply Settings**

Re-apply settings using the **[RE-APPLY]** button on a system might be needed, if the software is installed on a removable device and the drive name has changed or the installation path has been moved or renamed.

**Remove Settings / Uninstall**

To remove all settings from the system again, click the **[UNINSTALL]** button.

This will de-configure all selected options from the system and stop programs started on login, but the activated settings in the **config** GUI are still ticked - what will allow you to re-apply your selection again on an other system without the need to repeat it.

**Because this is portable software, the software itself will not be removed from the system.**

This because the software is most likely installed on a removable device that you might wish to use on an other system and furthermore to preserve the data you produced while using the utilities (and like to carry with you).

If you wish to remove the data and the software completely, delete the installation directory that you have

chosen during installation after clicking the **[UNINSTALL]** button.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.
- i** force to re-apply all selected settings (equals to pressing the **[RE-APPLY]** or **[(!) INSTALL/APPLY]** button.

This option is also used internally when the WA2L/WinTools package is updated.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/config,hostname.cfg**

**etc/config,domainname.cfg**

**etc/config.cfg**

persistent settings of **config**. The configuration file is created when **config** is started and all chosen settings are written to it.

**%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/SendTo/**

directory containing all menu entries (as shortcuts) of the **'Send To'** context menu of **'Microsoft Explorer'**.

**%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/Start Menu/Programs/Startup/**

directory containing all menu entries (as shortcuts) of the **'Autostart'** menu in the Windows™ **'Start'** menu. The commands referenced in this menu are started during login to Windows™.

**%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/Start Menu/Programs/WA2LWinTools/**

this is the **WA2LWinTools** menu entry in the **'Start'** menu containing application entries if selected while running the **config** command.

**%UserProfile%/Desktop/**

this is the directory that represents the '**Desktop**' of the user.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config.cfg(4)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)**

## NOTES

There are no administration rights needed to install and use the utilities.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

config was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

config.cfg – configuration file for config

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/config.hostname.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/config.domainname.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/config.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **config** command.

The configuration file is created and updated when the **config** command is started.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **config.domainname.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host. Where the *hostname* is resolved by the **%COMPUTERNAME%** environment variable.

The configuration file containing the *domainname* has preference over the **config.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host. Where the *domainname* is resolved by the **%USERDOMAIN%** environment variable.

**FILEFORMAT**

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS**

All the following settings can receive the value **YES** or **NO**.

The **WHERE** column shows where the related setting has its effects:

**SendTo** When the related settings are set to **YES** an entry is created in the '**Send To**' context menu in the Windows™ explorer.

**Desktop** When the related settings are set to **YES** a shortcut for the related command is created on the **Desktop**.

**Startmenu**

When the related settings are set to **YES** the **WA2L/WinTools** menu is created in the Windows™ **'Start'** menu.

**On Login** When the related settings are set to **YES** the related command is started automatically on user login.

**Others** When the related settings are set to **YES** the related other settings are applied.

Hint: If there is not a specific setting for a certain command you will find the start icon in the WA2L/WinTools start menu in the Windows™ **'Start'** menu.

SETTING	DEFAULT	WHERE	MAN PAGES OF INVOLVED COMMANDS
ACCENTCOLORS	YES	Others	wintoolsintro(1)
ACTIVEHOTKEYS	NO	Desktop	activehotkeys(1)
ALTDRAW	YES	On Login	altdrag(1)
ASSOCIATE7ZIP	NO	Others	7-zip(1)****
ASSOCIATEZIP	NO	Others	7-zip(1)*****
ASSOCIATEEBOOK	NO	Others	sumatrapdf(1)*****
ASSOCIATEFILES	YES	Others	notepad2(1)*
ASSOCIATEJPEGVIEW	NO	Others	jpegview(1)***
ASSOCIATEJSON	NO	Others	jsonedit(1)*****
ASSOCIATESUMATRA	NO	Others	sumatrapdf(1)**
ASSOCIATEMAN	NO	Others	man(1)*****
ASSOCIATEWEBBROWSER	NO	Others	webbrowser(1)****
ASSOCIATEXML	NO	Others	xmledit(1)*****
BEEFTEXT	NO	On Login	beeftext(1)
BES	NO	On Login	bes(1)
BLUETOOTH	NO	Desktop	bluetooth(1)
CAFFEINE	NO	On Login	caffeine(1)
CALCULATOR	NO	Desktop	calculator(1)
CALCULATORNET	NO	Desktop	calculator(1)
CALCULATORRPN	NO	Desktop	calculator(1)
CALENDAR	NO	On Login	calendar(1)
CATCHCHAR	NO	On Login	catchchar(1)
CHECKSUM	NO	SendTo	hasher(1)
CINEMADRAPE	NO	Desktop	cinemadrape(1)
CLASSICSTARTMENU	NO	On Login	classicstartmenu(1m)
CLASSICSENDTO	YES	Others	wintoolsintro(1)
CLASSICTERMINAL	YES	Others	wintoolsintro(1)
CLOCK	NO	On Login	clock(1)
COMPRESSION	YES	SendTo	edszip(1), 7-zip(1)
COMPAREIT	NO	SendTo	compareit(1m)
CONSOLE	NO	Desktop	console(1m)
CONVERTERSINGLE, CONVERTERMULTI	YES NO	SendTo	office2pdf(1), xps2pdf(1) azw2epub(1), azw2mobi(1) epub2mobi(1), mobi2epub(1) pdf2png(1), pdf2ppt(1) pdf2mobi(1), png2jpg(1) ppt2jpg(1), ppt2png(1) pdf2epub(1), avi2mp4(1) removeexternallinks(1) svg2png(1), wav2mp3(1) wma2mp3(1), xps2png(1)
COPYTOCLIPBOARD	YES	SendTo	copyaslink(1), copyasuxpath(1) copyaswinpath(1)
COUNTDOWN	NO	Desktop	countdown(1)
CSVEDIT	NO	SendTo	csvfileedit(1)
CSVVIEW	NO	SendTo	csvfileview(1)
DESKTOPICON	YES	On Login	desktopicon(1)
DESKTOPOK	NO	On Login	desktopok(1)
DESKTOPS	NO	On Login	desktops(1)
DESKTOPTICKER	NO	On Login	desktopticker(1)
DIRINFO	NO	SendTo	dirinfo(1)
DIRINDEX	NO	SendTo	dirindex(1)
EBNFVIEW	NO	Desktop	ebnfview(1)
EMPTYFOLDER	NO	SendTo	emptyfoldernuker(1)
EXIFTOOLGUI	NO	Desktop	exiftoolgui(1)

continues on next page ...

SETTING	DEFAULT	WHERE	MAN PAGES OF INVOLVED COMMANDS
FILECRYPT	NO	SendTo	asfilecrypt(1)
FILESEARCH	YES	SendTo	searchmyfiles(1)
FILESHREDDER	NO	SendTo	dpwiper(1)
FILETAIL	NO	SendTo	mtail(1)
FILETIME	NO	SendTo	newfiletime(1)
FILEVERSIONING	YES	SendTo	vcp(1), sav(1), savnow(1) todayprefix(1)
FOLDERCHANGES	NO	Desktop	folderchangesview(1)
FOLDERSIZE	YES	SendTo	ridnacs(1)
FOLDERSDOCK	NO	On Login	dockfolders(1)
FOLDERSPOPOP	NO	On Login	folderspopup(1)
GREENSHOT	NO	On Login	greenshot(1)
HEXEDITOR	NO	SendTo	hexeditor(1)
HOTKEYMANAGER	NO	On Login	hotkey(1)
HP48GX	NO	Desktop	hp48gx(1)
ICONGRABBER	NO	SendTo	icongrabber(1)
ICONREFRESH	NO	Desktop	iconrefresh(1)
IMAGEVIEWER	YES	SendTo	mycview(1), jpegview(1)
IYF	NO	On Login	iyf(1)
JSONEDIT	NO	SendTo	jsonedit(1)
KEYFREEZE	NO	On Login	keyfreeze(1)
KEYNOTE	NO	On Login	keynote(1)
LOCATE	NO	Desktop	locate(1)
LIST	NO	Desktop	list2(1)
LYNX	NO	Desktop	lynx(1)
MAN	NO	SendTo	man(1)
MC	NO	Desktop	mc(1)
MEDIAPLAYER	NO	SendTo	mediaplayer(1)
METADATA	NO	SendTo	metadata(1), meta2cover(1) bibliography(1)
METAR	NO	Desktop	metarweather(1)
MIN2TRAY	NO	On Login	minimizetotray(1)
MIRANDA	NO	On Login	miranda(1)
MONITOROFF	NO	Desktop	monitoroff(1m)
MOUSEFINDER	NO	On Login	mousefinder(1)
MOVETOSCREEN	YES	Desktop	movetoscreen(1)
MP3CUTTER	NO	Desktop	mp3cutter(1)
MULTICLIPBOARD	NO	On Login	multiclipboardslots(1)
MUSICPLAYER	YES	SendTo	lby1(1)
NANO	NO	Desktop	nano(1)
NEWSLIBRARY	NO	Desktop	newslibrary(1)
NOSLEEP	NO	On Login	nosleep(1)
NOTEPAD	YES	SendTo	notepad2(1)
NOTIFICATIONICONS	YES	Others	-
OLATTACHVIEW	NO	Desktop	outlookattachview(1)

continues on next page ...



SETTING	DEFAULT	WHERE	MAN PAGES OF INVOLVED COMMANDS
PASSWORDS SAFE	NO	Desktop	keepass (1)
PDFCOPYPASTER	NO	On Login	pdf-copy-paster (1)
PDFTKBUILDER	NO	Desktop	pdftkbuilder (1)
PDFUTIL	YES	SendTo	pdfrotate (1), pdfconcatenate (1)
PDFVIEWER	YES	SendTo	sumatrapdf (1)
PERFMON	NO	On Login	perfmon (1)
PICPICK	YES	On Login	picpick (1)
PINWIN	NO	On Login	pinwin (1)
PMETER	YES	On Login	pmeter (1)
POWEROFF	NO	Desktop	poweroff (1m)
PSTART	NO	On Login	pstart (1)
PURETEXT	NO	On Login	puretext (1)
PUTTY	NO	Desktop	putty (1)
PUTTYAGENT	NO	On Login	pageant (1)
PUTTYGEN	NO	Desktop	puttygen (1)
PUTTYCLEAN	NO	Desktop	puttyclean (1)
PUTTYMT	NO	Desktop	mtputty (1)
QSEL	NO	Desktop	qsel (1)
RADIOSURE	NO	On Login	radiosure (1)
RDCMAN	NO	Desktop	rdcman (1)
REDIRECT2WEB	NO	SendTo	redirect2web (1)
REMOVEDESKTOP	NO	Desktop	anydesk (1)
REVISIONNOTIFIER	YES	On Login	wintoolsrevisionnotifier (1m)
RULER	NO	Desktop	ruler (1)
RUN	NO	Desktop	runpopup (1)
SAFEHOUSE	NO	SendTo	safehouseexplorer (1)
SCREENRECORDER	NO	Desktop	easyscreencastrecorder (1)
SCREENRECORDINGS	NO	Desktop	easyscreencastrecordings (1)
SCREENSHOTTRAY	NO	Desktop	screenshottray (1)
SEETHROUGHWIN	NO	On Login	seethroughwindows (1)
SETMODDATE	NO	SendTo	setmodificationdate (1)
SHELLSTARTSCRIPT	NO	Others	wtshell (1m)
SOFTWAREDIR	NO	Desktop	wintoolsintro (1)
SOUNDVOLUME	NO	Desktop	soundvolumeview (1)
SPANISHACCENTS	NO	On Login	spanishaccents (1)
SQLITEGUI	NO	SendTo	sqlite-gui (1)
SPREADSHEET	NO	Desktop	spread32 (1)
STARTMENU	YES	Startmenu	create sub-menu in Windows™ 'Start' menu
STICKYNOTES	NO	On Login	yellowpile (1)
STOPWATCH	NO	Desktop	stopwatch (1)
SUBSTITUTION	YES	SendTo	dsubst (1)
SYSTEMSCHEDULER	NO	On Login	wscheduler (1)
SYNCHRONIZEIT	NO	Desktop	synchronizeit (1)

continues on next page ...

SETTING	DEFAULT	WHERE	MAN PAGES OF INVOLVED COMMANDS
TEXTIFY	NO	On Login	textify (1)
TINYTIMERECORDER	NO	On Login	tinytimerecorder (1)
TRANSLATE	NO	On Login	qtranslate (1)
TURBOPAD	NO	SendTo	turbopad (1)
TYPERTASK	NO	SendTo	typertask (1)
USBDEVICES	NO	Desktop	usbdevview (1)
USBEJECT	NO	Desktop	usbdiskeject (1)
VI	NO	SendTo	vi (1)
VIETOCR	NO	Desktop	vietocr (1)
WALLPAPER	NO	On Login	wallpaper (1)
WEATHER	NO	On Login	weathermate (1)
WEBBROWSER	NO	Desktop	webbrowser (1)
WA2LSTARTMENU	YES	On Login	startmenu (1)
WINDOWRESIZER	NO	On Login	windowresizer (1)
WINDOWTABS	NO	On Login	windowtabs (1)
WINFONTSFORALL	NO	On Login	winfontsforall (1)
WINROLL	NO	On Login	winroll (1)
WINSCP	NO	Desktop	winscp (1)
WINTAIL	NO	SendTo	wintail (1)
WTRESET	NO	Desktop	wtreset (1m)
XMLEDIT	NO	SendTo	xmledit (1)
ZOOMIT	NO	On Login	zoomit (1)

\* = files associated to the **Notepad2** command are: **.bib, .cfg, .ini, .lang, .map, .log, .opt** and **.txt**.

\*\* = files associated to the **SumatraPDF** command are: **.pdf** and **.xps**.

\*\*\* = files associated to the **JPEGView** command are: **.jpg, .jpeg, .png, .bmp** and **.gif**.

\*\*\*\* = files associated to the **WebBrowser** command are: **.html** and **.htm**.

\*\*\*\*\* = files associated to the **7-Zip** command are: **.7z, .tar, .gz, .tgz, .xz, .cpio, .bz2, .bzip2, .Z, .rpm,** and **.deb**.

\*\*\*\*\* = files associated to the **man** command are: **.1, .1m, .3** and **.4**.

\*\*\*\*\* = eBook files associated to the **SumatraPDF** command are: **.epub,** and **.mobi**.

\*\*\*\*\* = files associated to the **7-Zip** command are: **.zip**.

\*\*\*\*\* = files associated to the **XMLEdit** command are: **.xml**.

\*\*\*\*\* = files associated to the **JSONEdit** command are: **.json**.

**EXAMPLES****1) Example configuration file**

The configuration file is created and updated when the **config** command is started.

```
ACCENTCOLORS=YES
ACTIVEHOTKEYS=NO
ALTDRAW=YES
ASSOCIATE7ZIP=NO
ASSOCIATEZIP=NO
ASSOCIATEEBOOK=NO
ASSOCIATEFILES=NO
ASSOCIATEJPEGVIEW=NO
ASSOCIATEJSON=NO
ASSOCIATEMAN=NO
ASSOCIATESUMATRA=NO
ASSOCIATEWEBBROWSER=NO
ASSOCIATEXML=NO
BEEFTEXT=NO
BES=NO
BLUETOOTH=NO
CAFFEINE=NO
CALCULATOR=NO
CALCULATORRPN=NO
CALCULATORNET=NO
CATCHCHAR=NO
CALENDAR=NO
CHECKSUM=NO
CINEMADRAPE=NO
CLASSICSENDTO=NO
CLASSICSTARTMENU=NO
CLASSICTERMINAL=YES
CLOCK=NO
COMPAREIT=NO
COMPRESSION=YES
CONSOLE=NO
CONVERTERMULTI=NO
CONVERTERSINGLE=YES
COPYTOCLIPBOARD=YES
CSVEDIT=NO
CSVVIEW=NO
COUNTDOWN=NO
DESKTOPICON=YES
DESKTOPOK=NO
DESKTOPS=NO
DESKTOPTICKER=NO
DIRINDEX=NO
DIRINFO=NO
EBNFVIEW=NO
EMPTYFOLDER=NO
EXIFTOOLGUI=NO
FILECRYPT=NO
FILESEARCH=YES
FILESHREDDER=NO
```

```
FILETAIL=YES
FILETIME=NO
FILEVERSIONING=YES
FOLDERCHANGES=NO
FOLDERSIZE=YES
FOLDERSDOCK=NO
FOLDERSPOPOPUP=NO
GREENSHOT=NO
HEXEDITOR=NO
HOTKEYMANAGER=NO
HP48GX=NO
ICONGRABBER=NO
ICONREFRESH=NO
IMAGEVIEWER=YES
IYF=YES
JSONEDIT=NO
KEYFREEZE=NO
KEYNOTE=NO
LOCATE=NO
LIST=NO
LYNX=NO
MAN=NO
MC=NO
MEDIAPLAYER=NO
METADATA=NO
METAR=NO
MIN2TRAY=NO
MIRANDA=NO
MONITOROFF=NO
MOUSEFINDER=NO
MOVETOSCREEN=NO
MP3CUTTER=NO
MULTICLIPBOARD=NO
MUSICPLAYER=YES
NANO=NO
NEWSLIBRARY=NO
NOSLEEP=NO
NOTEPAD=YES
NOTIFICATIONICONS=YES
OLATTACHVIEW=NO
PASSWORDSAFE=NO
PDFCOPYPASTER=YES
PDFTKBUILDER=YES
PDFUTIL=YES
PDFVIEWER=YES
PERFMON=NO
PICPICK=NO
PINWIN=NO
PMETER=YES
POWEROFF=NO
PSTART=NO
PURETEXT=NO
PUTTY=NO
PUTTYAGENT=NO
```

```
PUTTYCLEAN=NO
PUTTYGEN=NO
PUTTYMT=NO
QSEL=NO
RADIOSURE=NO
RDCMAN=NO
REDIRECT2WEB=NO
REMOTEDESKTOP=NO
REVISIONNOTIFIER=NO
RULER=NO
RUN=NO
SAFEHOUSE=YES
SCREENRECORDER=NO
SCREENRECORDINGS=NO
SCREENSHOTTRAY=NO
SEETHROUGHWIN=NO
SHELLSTARTSCRIPT=NO
SETMODDATE=NO
SOFTWAREDIR=NO
SOUNDVOLUME=NO
SPANISHACCENTS=YES
SQLITEGUI=NO
SPREADSHEET=NO
STARTMENU=YES
STOPWATCH=NO
STICKYNOTES=NO
SUBSTITUTION=YES
SYSTEMSCHEDULER=NO
SYNCHRONIZEIT=NO
TEXTIFY=NO
TINYTIMERRECORDER=NO
TRANSLATE=NO
TURBOPAD=NO
TYPERTASK=NO
USBDEVICES=NO
USBEJECT=NO
VI=YES
VIETOCR=NO
WALLPAPER=NO
WA2LSTARTMENU=YES
WEATHER=NO
WEBBROWSER=NO
WINDOWRESIZER=NO
WINDOWTABS=NO
WINFONTSFORALL=NO
WINROLL=NO
WINSKP=NO
WINTAIL=NO
WTRESET=NO
XMLEDIT=NO
ZOOMIT=NO
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

config.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Console – Enhanced console window

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Console** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Console** [ **-c** *configurationfile* ] [ **-w** "*main window title*" ] [ **-ws** "*workspace*" ] [ **-t** *tabtype* ] [ **-n** "*tab name*" ] [ **-d** *startupdirectory* ] [ **-r** "*arguments*" ] [ **-p** *basepriority* ] [ **-ts** *sleeptime* ] [ **-v** *visibility* ] [ **-reuse** ] [ ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Console(Z)** is a Windows console window enhancement. It is a fork of the Console project.

Console features include:

- multiple tabs
- text editor-like text selection
- different background types (solid color, image, fake transparency)
- configurable font
- different window styles

**Console(Z)** features include:

- Splitting Tabs into views (horizontally and vertically)
- Grouping views (so input sent to one goes to all of them)
- Windows Vista aero glass theme
- Windows 7 jump list
- Windows 7 wallpaper positions and slideshow
- Windows 8 wallpapers on dual screen

- Zooming with Ctrl-Mouse
- Quake style console animation
- Strict monospace font rendering
- Settable opacity of text background color
- Full screen
- High DPI (per monitor)
- Localization
- Snippets
- and more...

**Console(Z)** is NOT a shell. Therefore, it does not implement shell features like command-line completion, syntax coloring, command history, etc.

**Console(Z)** is simply a nice-looking front end for a shell of your choice (**cmd.exe**, **4NT**, **bash**, etc.) Other command-line utilities can also be used as 'shells' by **Console(Z)**.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Console** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **Console** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

Console options:

- c** *configurationfile*  
Specifies a configuration file.
- w** "*main window title*"  
Sets main window title. This option will override all other main window title settings (e.g. 'use tab titles' setting)
- ws** "*workspace*"  
Specifies a workspace file.



- t *tabtype*** Specifies a startup tab type. Tab must be defined in **Console(Z)** settings.
- n "*tab name*"**  
Specifies a startup tab name.
- d *startupdirectory***  
Specifies a startup directory. If you want to parametrize startup directories, you need to specify startup directory parameter as "%1" (backslash is outside of the double quotes)
- r "*arguments*"**  
Appends arguments to the startup shell command line. Do not confuse with a command that you type in the shell!
- p *basepriority***  
Specifies shell base priority.
  - Idle** Specifies that the threads of this process run only when the system is idle. The idle priority class is inherited by child processes.
  - BelowNormal** Specifies that the process has priority above Idle but below Normal. The below normal priority class is inherited by child processes.
  - Normal** Specifies that the process has no special scheduling needs.
  - AboveNormal** Specifies that the process has priority above Normal but below High.
  - High** Specifies that the process performs time-critical tasks that must be executed immediately, regardless of the load on the operating system. The threads of the process preempt the threads of normal or idle priority class processes. Use extreme care when specifying High for the process's priority class, because a high priority class application can use nearly all available processor time.
  - Realtime** Specifies that the process has the highest possible priority. The threads of a process with RealTime priority preempt the threads of all other processes, including operating system processes performing important tasks. Thus, a RealTime priority process that executes for more than a very brief interval can cause disk caches not to flush or cause the mouse to be unresponsive.
- ts *sleeptime***  
Specifies a sleep time (in milliseconds) before starting next tab. Only used when multiple tabs are specified.
- v *visibility***  
Specifies the visibility of the application.
  - Show** Shows the application.
  - Hide** Hides the application.
  - Switch** Switches the application visibility. Shows the application if it is hidden and hides the application if it is visible.

**-reuse** Reuses another instance, if any exists, instead of starting a new one.

## ENVIRONMENT

The **Console** command sets the following additional environment variables: `%ConsoleZBaseDir%`, `%ConsoleZSettingsDir%`, `%ConsoleZSnippetsDir%`, and `%ConsoleZVersion%`.

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/console.cfg**  
XML file maintained by **Console** to hold all settings.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **console.chm(1m)**, **console.Help(1m)**, **wtshell(1m)**,  
<https://github.com/cbucher/console/wiki>

## NOTES

**Console** has been developed by Christophe Bucher <<https://github.com/cbucher>>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from the documentation in **console.Help(1m)** respectively **console.chm(1m)** of **Console**.

See also: <https://github.com/cbucher/console/wiki> for more information.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

Console was developed by Christophe Bucher <<https://github.com/cbucher>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

convert – convert between image formats as well as resize an image, blur, crop, despeckle, dither, draw on, flip, join, re-sample, and much more.

**SYNOPSIS**

**convert** [*input-option*] *input-file* [*output-option*] *output-file*

**OVERVIEW**

The **convert** program is a member of the ImageMagick(1) suite of tools. Use it to convert between image formats as well as resize an image, blur, crop, despeckle, dither, draw on, flip, join, re-sample, and much more.

For more information about the convert command, point your browser to file:///usr/share/doc/ImageMagick-6/www/convert.html or <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>.

**DESCRIPTION**

Image Settings:

- adjoin           join images into a single multi-image file
- affine matrix    affine transform matrix
- alpha option    activate, deactivate, reset, or set the alpha channel
- antialias       remove pixel-aliasing
- authenticate value    decrypt image with this password
- attenuate value   lessen (or intensify) when adding noise to an image
- background color   background color
- bias value       add bias when convolving an image
- black-point-compensation  
                  use black point compensation
- blue-primary point   chromaticity blue primary point
- bordercolor color   border color
- caption string    assign a caption to an image
- cdl filename     color correct with a color decision list
- channel type     apply option to select image channels
- clip            clip along the first path from the 8BIM profile
- clip-mask filename   associate a clip mask with the image
- clip-path id     clip along a named path from the 8BIM profile
- colors value     preferred number of colors in the image
- colorspace type   alternate image colorspace
- comment string    annotate image with comment
- compose operator   set image composite operator
- compress type     type of pixel compression when writing the image
- decipher filename   convert cipher pixels to plain pixels
- define format:option  
                  define one or more image format options
- delay value      display the next image after pausing
- density geometry   horizontal and vertical density of the image
- depth value      image depth
- direction type    render text right-to-left or left-to-right
- display server    get image or font from this X server
- dispose method    layer disposal method
- dither method     apply error diffusion to image
- encipher filename   convert plain pixels to cipher pixels
- encoding type     text encoding type
- endian type      endianness (MSB or LSB) of the image
- family name      render text with this font family
- features distance   analyze image features (e.g. contrast, correlation)
- fill color        color to use when filling a graphic primitive

- filter type      use this filter when resizing an image
- flatten          flatten a sequence of images
- font name        render text with this font
- format "string"   output formatted image characteristics
- fuzz distance    colors within this distance are considered equal
- gravity type     horizontal and vertical text placement
- green-primary point chromaticity green primary point
- intensity method   method to generate intensity value from pixel
- intent type      type of rendering intent when managing the image color
- interlace type   type of image interlacing scheme
- interline-spacing value  
                  set the space between two text lines
- interpolate method   pixel color interpolation method
- interword-spacing value  
                  set the space between two words
- kerning value    set the space between two letters
- label string     assign a label to an image
- limit type value   pixel cache resource limit
- loop iterations   add Netscape loop extension to your GIF animation
- mask filename    associate a mask with the image
- matte            store matte channel if the image has one
- mattecolor color   frame color
- metric type      measure differences between images with this metric
- moments          report image moments
- monitor          monitor progress
- orient type      image orientation
- page geometry    size and location of an image canvas (setting)
- ping             efficiently determine image attributes
- pointsize value   font point size
- precision value   maximum number of significant digits to print
- preview type     image preview type
- quality value    JPEG/MIFF/PNG compression level
- quiet            suppress all warning messages
- red-primary point   chromaticity red primary point
- regard-warnings   pay attention to warning messages
- remap filename   transform image colors to match this set of colors
- respect-parentheses settings remain in effect until parenthesis boundary
- sampling-factor geometry  
                  horizontal and vertical sampling factor
- scene value      image scene number
- seed value       seed a new sequence of pseudo-random numbers
- size geometry    width and height of image
- statistic type geometry  
                  replace each pixel with corresponding statistic from the neighborhood
- stretch type     render text with this font stretch
- stroke color     graphic primitive stroke color
- strokewidth value   graphic primitive stroke width
- style type       render text with this font style
- support factor    resize support: > 1.0 is blurry, < 1.0 is sharp
- synchronize     synchronize image to storage device
- taint            declare the image as modified
- texture filename   name of texture to tile onto the image background
- tile-offset geometry  
                  tile offset

- treedepth value color tree depth
- transparent-color color  
transparent color
- undercolor color annotation bounding box color
- units type the units of image resolution
- verbose print detailed information about the image
- view FlashPix viewing transforms
- virtual-pixel method  
virtual pixel access method
- weight type render text with this font weight
- white-point point chromaticity white point

#### Image Operators:

- adaptive-blur geometry  
adaptively blur pixels; decrease effect near edges
- adaptive-resize geometry  
adaptively resize image with data dependent triangulation
- adaptive-sharpen geometry  
adaptively sharpen pixels; increase effect near edges
- annotate geometry text  
annotate the image with text
- auto-gamma automatically adjust gamma level of image
- auto-level automatically adjust color levels of image
- auto-orient automatically orient image
- bench iterations measure performance
- black-threshold value  
force all pixels below the threshold into black
- blue-shift factor simulate a scene at nighttime in the moonlight
- blur geometry reduce image noise and reduce detail levels
- border geometry surround image with a border of color
- brightness-contrast geometry  
improve brightness / contrast of the image
- canny geometry detect edges in the image
- charcoal radius simulate a charcoal drawing
- chop geometry remove pixels from the image interior
- clamp keep pixel values in range (0-QuantumRange)
- clip clip along the first path from the 8BIM profile
- clip-mask filename associate a clip mask with the image
- clip-path id clip along a named path from the 8BIM profile
- colorize value colorize the image with the fill color
- color-matrix matrix apply color correction to the image
- connected-component connectivity  
connected-components uniquely labeled
- contrast enhance or reduce the image contrast
- contrast-stretch geometry  
improve contrast by 'stretching' the intensity range
- convolve coefficients  
apply a convolution kernel to the image
- cycle amount cycle the image colormap
- deskew threshold straighten an image
- despeckle reduce the speckles within an image
- distort method args  
distort images according to given method ad args
- draw string annotate the image with a graphic primitive

- edge radius     apply a filter to detect edges in the image
- emboss radius    emboss an image
- enhance         apply a digital filter to enhance a noisy image
- equalize         perform histogram equalization to an image
- evaluate operator value
  - evaluate an arithmetic, relational, or logical expression
- extent geometry   set the image size
- extract geometry   extract area from image
- fft             implements the discrete Fourier transform (DFT)
- flip             flip image vertically
- floodfill geometry color
  - floodfill the image with color
- flop             flop image horizontally
- frame geometry   surround image with an ornamental border
- function name     apply a function to the image
- gamma value      level of gamma correction
- gaussian-blur geometry
  - reduce image noise and reduce detail levels
- geometry geometry   preferred size or location of the image
- grayscale method   convert image to grayscale
- hough-lines geometry
  - identify lines in the image
- identify         identify the format and characteristics of the image
- ift             implements the inverse discrete Fourier transform (DFT)
- implode amount    implode image pixels about the center
- interpolative-resize geometry
  - resize image using 'point sampled' interpolation
- lat geometry     local adaptive thresholding
- layers method     optimize or compare image layers
- level value      adjust the level of image contrast
- level-colors color,color
  - level image with the given colors
- linear-stretch geometry
  - improve contrast by 'stretching with saturation' the intensity range
- liquid-rescale geometry
  - rescale image with seam-carving
- magnify          double the size of the image with pixel art scaling
- mean-shift geometry   delineate arbitrarily shaped clusters in the image
- median geometry   apply a median filter to the image
- mode geometry     make each pixel the 'predominant color' of the neighborhood
- modulate value    vary the brightness, saturation, and hue
- monochrome       transform image to black and white
- morphology method kernel
  - apply a morphology method to the image
- motion-blur geometry
  - simulate motion blur
- negate           replace each pixel with its complementary color
- noise geometry    add or reduce noise in an image
- normalize         transform image to span the full range of colors
- opaque color      change this color to the fill color
- ordered-dither NxN
  - add a noise pattern to the image with specific amplitudes
- paint radius     simulate an oil painting
- perceptible epsilon

pixel value less than |epsilon| become epsilon or -epsilon  
 -polaroid angle simulate a Polaroid picture  
 -posterize levels reduce the image to a limited number of color levels  
 -print string interpret string and print to console  
 -profile filename add, delete, or apply an image profile  
 -quantize colorspace reduce colors in this colorspace  
 -radial-blur angle radial blur the image  
 -raise value lighten/darken image edges to create a 3-D effect  
 -random-threshold low,high  
     random threshold the image  
 -region geometry apply options to a portion of the image  
 -render render vector graphics  
 -repage geometry size and location of an image canvas  
 -resample geometry change the resolution of an image  
 -resize geometry resize the image  
 -roll geometry roll an image vertically or horizontally  
 -rotate degrees apply Paeth rotation to the image  
 -sample geometry scale image with pixel sampling  
 -scale geometry scale the image  
 -segment values segment an image  
 -selective-blur geometry  
     selectively blur pixels within a contrast threshold  
 -sepia-tone threshold  
     simulate a sepia-toned photo  
 -set property value set an image property  
 -shade degrees shade the image using a distant light source  
 -shadow geometry simulate an image shadow  
 -sharpen geometry sharpen the image  
 -shave geometry shave pixels from the image edges  
 -shear geometry slide one edge of the image along the X or Y axis  
 -sigmoidal-contrast geometry  
     lightness rescaling using sigmoidal contrast enhancement  
 -sketch geometry simulate a pencil sketch  
 -solarize threshold negate all pixels above the threshold level  
 -sparse-color method args  
     fill in a image based on a few color points  
 -splice geometry splice the background color into the image  
 -spread amount displace image pixels by a random amount  
 -strip strip image of all profiles and comments  
 -swirl degrees swirl image pixels about the center  
 -threshold value threshold the image  
 -thumbnail geometry create a thumbnail of the image  
 -tile filename tile image when filling a graphic primitive  
 -tint value tint the image with the fill color  
 -transform affine transform image  
 -transparent color make this color transparent within the image  
 -transpose flip image vertically and rotate 90 degrees  
 -transverse flop image horizontally and rotate 270 degrees  
 -trim trim image edges  
 -type type image type  
 -unique-colors discard all but one of any pixel color  
 -unsharp geometry sharpen the image  
 -vignette geometry soften the edges of the image in vignette style  
 -wave geometry alter an image along a sine wave



- white-threshold value  
force all pixels above the threshold into white

#### Image Sequence Operators:

- append append an image sequence top to bottom (use +append for left to right)
- clut apply a color lookup table to the image
- coalesce merge a sequence of images
- combine combine a sequence of images
- compare mathematically and visually annotate the difference between an image and its reconstruction
- complex operator perform complex mathematics on an image sequence
- composite composite image
- crop geometry cut out a rectangular region of the image
- deconstruct break down an image sequence into constituent parts
- evaluate-sequence operator  
evaluate an arithmetic, relational, or logical expression
- flatten flatten a sequence of images
- fx expression apply mathematical expression to an image channel(s)
- hald-clut apply a Hald color lookup table to the image
- morph value morph an image sequence
- mosaic create a mosaic from an image sequence
- poly terms build a polynomial from the image sequence and the corresponding terms (coefficients and degree pairs)
- process arguments process the image with a custom image filter
- separate separate an image channel into a grayscale image
- smush geometry smush an image sequence together
- write filename write images to this file

#### Image Stack Operators:

- clone indexes clone an image
- delete indexes delete the image from the image sequence
- duplicate count,indexes  
duplicate an image one or more times
- insert index insert last image into the image sequence
- reverse reverse image sequence
- swap indexes swap two images in the image sequence

#### Miscellaneous Options:

- debug events display copious debugging information
- distribute-cache port  
distributed pixel cache spanning one or more servers
- help print program options
- log format format of debugging information
- list type print a list of supported option arguments
- version print version information

Use any setting or operator as an *output-option*. Only a limited number of setting are *input-option*. They include: -antialias, -caption, -density, -define, -encoding, -font, -pointsize, -size, and -texture as well as any of the miscellaneous options.

By default, the image format of 'file' is determined by its magic number. To specify a particular image format, precede the filename with an image format name and a colon (i.e. ps:image) or specify the image type as the filename suffix (i.e. image.ps). Specify 'file' as '-' for standard input or output.

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), svg2png(1), svg2png.cfg(4)

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright (C) 1999-2014 ImageMagick Studio LLC. Additional copyrights and licenses apply to this software, see <file:///usr/share/doc/ImageMagick-6/www/license.html> or <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/license.php>

**NAME**

copyaslink – copy file as local hyperlink URL to clipboard

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/copyaslink [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**copyaslink** *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

copy selected files and/or directories as local hyperlink URL to clipboard.

Then the URL(s) can be inserted into an other application simply by using **'paste'** or **'Ctrl+V'**.

When the **SHIFT** key is pressed during command execution, no double quotes are printed around the path.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **copyaslink** command as menu point **'copyaslink'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-u** uninstall the **copyaslink** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-V** print program version.

*file...* list of files of which to create a copy. When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file(s) in **'Windows Explorer'** are passed as a list of files to the **copyaslink** command.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **copyasuxpath(1)**, **copyaswinpath(1)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

copyaslink was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

copyasuxpath – copy file as slash-separated path to clipboard

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/copyasuxpath [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

copyasuxpath *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

copy selected files and/or directories as slash-separated path to clipboard.

Then the file path(s) can be inserted into an other application simply by using 'paste' or 'Ctrl+V'.

When the **SHIFT** key is pressed during command execution, no double quotes are printed around the path.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **copyasuxpath** command as menu point '**copyasuxpath**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **copyasuxpath** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- file...* list of files of which to create a copy. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **copyasuxpath** command.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **copyaslink(1)**, **copyaswinpath(1)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

copyasuxpath was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

copyaswinpath – copy file as backslash-separated path to clipboard

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/copyaswinpath [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**copyaswinpath** *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

copy selected files and/or directories as backslash-separated path to clipboard.

Then the file path(s) can be inserted into an other application simply by using **'paste'** or **'Ctrl+V'**.

When the **SHIFT** key is pressed during command execution, no double quotes are printed around the path.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **copyaswinpath** command as menu point **'copyaswinpath'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- u** uninstall the **copyaswinpath** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- V** print program version.
- file...* list of files of which to create a copy. When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file(s) in **'Windows Explorer'** are passed as a list of files to the **copyaswinpath** command.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed. |

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **copyaslink(1)**, **copyasuxpath(1)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

The functionality of **copyaswinpath** is also available as '**copy as path**' context menu entry in '**Windows Explorer**' when selecting files, pressing the '**Shift**' key while right clicking the selected files.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

copyaswinpath was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Countdown – On screen countdown, stopwatch and alarm clock

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/Countdown [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Countdown** is a on-screen countdown timer, stopwatch and alarm clock.

See <http://www.informatik-pc.de/blog/watchtheclock> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **Countdown** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u uninstall the **Countdown** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0 always.
- 4 usage displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **calendar(1)**, **clock(1)**, **config(1m)**, **config.cfg(4)**, **stopwatch(1)**, **wscheduler(1)**, <http://www.informatik-pc.de/blog/watchtheclock>

**NOTES**

WatchTheClock was developed by Andreas Singer <watchtheclock@informatik-pc.de> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools as **Countdown**.

Parts of this documentation are based on <http://www.informatik-pc.de/blog/watchtheclock>.

See: <http://www.informatik-pc.de/blog/watchtheclock> and <https://sourceforge.net/projects/watchtheclock> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Countdown was developed by Andreas Singer <watchtheclock@informatik-pc.de> as the **WatchTheClock.exe** command and integrated as **Countdown.exe** into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

csvq – SQL-like query language for csv

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/csvq [ --help ]**

**csvq [ options ] [ subcommand ] [ "query" | argument ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**csvq** is a command line tool to operate **CSV** files.

You can read, update, delete **CSV** records with SQL-like query.

You can also execute multiple operations sequentially in managed transactions by passing a procedure or using the interactive shell. In the multiple operations, you can use variables, cursors, temporary tables, and other features.

For the whole documentation see: <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/>

**OPTIONS**

**--help** print usage message.

*csvq\_options*

See: <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/reference/command.html>

**ENVIRONMENT**

See: <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/reference/command.html#environment-configurations>

**EXIT STATUS**

See: [https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/reference/command.html#return\\_code](https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/reference/command.html#return_code)

**FILES**

See: <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/>

**EXAMPLES**

See: <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/>

**SEE ALSO**

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#) [jq\(3\)](#), [xml2json\(3\)](#), <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/>

**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract of the home page <https://mithrandie.github.io/csvq/> which has been written by Yuki Mithrandie <<https://github.com/mithrandie>>.

See the mentioned web page to view the complete **csvq** description.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

csvq was developed by Yuki mithrandie <<https://github.com/mithrandie>> (<https://github.com/mithrandie/csvq/>) and integrated to WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **edrc/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

CSVFileEdit – edit csv/semicolon-delimited text files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/CSVFileEdit [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

CSVFileEdit [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**CSVFileEdit** is a small but efficient CSV file editor utility that allows you to easily view and edit the content of CSV files.

Although CSV stands for "Comma-Separated Value", the program also supports colon, semicolon, pipe, asterisk and dollar sign (\$) separators, as well as **.tsv**, **.txt** and **.tab** file extensions (**\*.tsv**: open/save/drag & drop | **\*.txt**: open/drag & drop | **\*.tab**: open/save).

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **CSVFileEdit** command as menu point '**CSVFileEdit**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **CSVFileEdit** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- file* CSV file to load.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/CSVFileEdit.cfg**  
configuration file of **CSVFileEdit**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **list2(1)**, **spread32(1)**, **csvfileview(1)**, <https://github.com/darhmedia/DMcsvEditor>

**NOTES**

This man page is a partial extract of <https://www.portablefreeware.com/?id=2183>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

DMcsvEditor (aka. **dmcsv**) was developed by Darth Media, Trivadar <<https://github.com/darhmedia>> (<https://www.portablefreeware.com/?id=2183>, <https://code.google.com/archive/p/dmcsveditor/>, <https://github.com/darhmedia/DMcsvEditor>) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** as CSVFileEdit by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

CSVFileView – view csv/tab-delimited text files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/CSVFileView [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

CSVFileView [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**CSVFileView** is a simple CSV file viewer/converter utility that allows you to easily view the content of CSV or tab-delimited file created by NirSoft utilities (<http://www.nirsoft.net/>) or by any other software, in a simple table viewer.

You can sort the lines according to one of the fields, remove unwanted fields and change their order, and then save the result back into CSV file, tab-delimited file, XML file, or HTML report.

See full **CSVFileView** description on: [http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv\\_file\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv_file_view.html)

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **CSVFileView** command as menu point '**CSVFileView**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **CSVFileView** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*options* options.

See full **CSVFileView** option description in section **Command-Line Options** on: [http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv\\_file\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv_file_view.html)

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/CSVFileView.cfg**  
configuration file of **CSVFileView**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **csvfileedit(1)**, **list2(1)**, **spread32(1)**, **[http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv\\_file\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv_file_view.html)**

**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract of the home page **[http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv\\_file\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv_file_view.html)** which has been written by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See the mentioned web page to view the complete **CSVFileView** description.

**BUGS**

**CSVFileView** cannot load extremely large csv files.

**AUTHOR**

**CSVFileView** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> ( **[http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv\\_file\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/csv_file_view.html)** ) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

csv2worksheet – load CSV file into Excel Worksheet

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/csv2worksheet [ **-h** ]

csv2worksheet [ **-f filename** ] [ { **-e** | **-n** } *sheet* ] [ **-d delimiter** ] [ **-o [ col ]** , [ *row* ] ] [ **-s cols** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

With the **csv2worksheet** command a CSV file (comma separated ASCII file) can be loaded into an existing Microsoft Excel (TM) **.xlsx** spreadsheet.

An Excel spreadsheet, also known as workbook, consists of one or more sheets, also known as worksheets. This worksheets are represented as named tabs in a workbook. With **csv2worksheet** it is possible to load a file that is structured into rows and the rows consist of fields separated by a delimitator into a worksheet. The row field separator defaults to ; but can be specified with the **-d** option.

This is an easy method to automatically create "nice looking" Excel reports based on plain ASCII data without the need to create Excel makros or to develop hard to maintain programs that create the whole Excel sheet on the fly. The idea is to load the data into a separate "data" worksheet and to perform the calculations, graphical data representation, statistics etc. in an other worksheet in the same Excel workbook which is not affected by the data load.

The advantage of this method is, that reports can be generated automatically without manual intervention (except the generation of the initial Excel sheet) even on non Windows systems, such as Unix or Linux.

It is possible to specify the name on an existing worksheet or to create a new worksheet while loading the data, dependent on your requirements.

However, the **csv2worksheet** command cannot overwrite existing data in a worksheet.

The origin of the data load can be specified. This does mean that data does not need to be loaded into a worksheet starting in cell A:1, a different cell can be specified. This enables the user to load multiple CSV data into the same worksheet as long as the data is loaded into ascending areas of an empty worksheet range.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-f filename**

Excel file where the CSV data should be loaded into. This file has to be writable by the user invoking **csv2worksheet**. Be aware, that **csv2worksheet** alters the data in the Excel file specified in the **-f** option and does not create a copy of the file. Therefore you should keep your

original template in a safe place. A good practice is to copy the original Excel file first and then to load the data. If you do not specify a file with the `-f filename` option, the file `io.xlsx` is used as a default.

`-e existing_worksheet_name`

load the CSV data into the existing worksheet with the name specified. If the worksheet does not exist in the workbook, **csv2worksheet** does exit without loading any data. If you neither specify a file with the `-e` nor the `-n` option, **csv2worksheet** tries to load the data into the existing **DATA** worksheet, that is therefore the default.

`-n new_worksheet_name`

load the CSV data into a worksheet with the name specified. If the worksheet does not exist currently, it is created at the end of the already existing worksheets.

`-d delimiter`

delimiter that separates the fields of a row. The delimiter is not restricted to a single character, but spaces or tabulators are not allowed. The default delimiter is `;` if this option is not specified.

`-o column_number,row_number`

column number and row number where to start the load of the CSV data into the worksheet. If this option is not specified, the data is loaded starting at column 1,1, that means the upper left corner of the data loaded is in cell A:1.

The following examples are allowed specifications: `-o 3,8` (start at cell C:8), `-o ,8` (start at cell A:8), `-o 3`, (start at cell C:1), `-o`, (start at cell A:1).

`-s column_list`

comma separated list of source column numbers that should be loaded explicitly as text. The normal behaviour of **csv2worksheet** is, that whenever a number is recognized in the input, it is loaded as a floating point value while all other data is loaded as text. See also **NOTES** section.

If you specify `-s 0` all columns will be loaded as text.

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>1</b> | the specified worksheet in the workbook could not be opened or created.                    |
| <b>2</b> | Excel file is not writable by the user invoking <b>csv2worksheet</b> or it does not exist. |
| <b>4</b> | usage displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | version displayed.   |
| <b>6</b> | cannot load data. Ensure the worksheet range where to load the data is empty.              |

**FILES****WA2LWinTools/lib/csv2worksheet.xlsx**

Empty Microsoft Excel workbook. This workbook contains the worksheets **Sheet1** , **Sheet2** , **Sheet3** and **DATA** and can be used as a template to load data into.

**EXAMPLES**

1) load data into an existing worksheet

Load file **data.csv** into the existing worksheet '*current*' of file **statistics.xlsx**

```
[ h:\dat\exports ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: type data.csv | ^
                                csv2worksheet -f statistics.xlsx ^
                                -e current
```

csv2worksheet - load a CSV file into an Excel sheet, by Chr. Walther

```
load data ...
  sheet 'statistics.xlsx/current' opened.
  load origin is '1,1'.
  data delimitator is ';''.
  explicit text columns are ''.
  load rows ...
      1 ..... (36)
      2 ..... (36)
      3 ..... (36)
      4 ..... (36)
      5 ..... (15)
      6 ..... (36)
      7 ..... (36)
      8 ..... (36)
      9 ..... (29)
     10 ..... (36)
done.
done.
```

2) load data into a new worksheet using input redirection

Load file **data.csv** into the new worksheet '*Date=01.08.2019*' of file **statistics.xlsx** starting in cell *C:5* using 'input redirection' instead of a pipe

```
[ h:\dat\exports ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: csv2worksheet < data.csv ^
                                -f statistics.xlsx ^
                                -n Date=%DATE% -o 3,5
```

csv2worksheet - load a CSV file into an Excel sheet, by Chr. Walther

```
load data ...
  sheet 'statistics.xlsx/Date=01.08.2019' created.
  load origin is '3,5'.
  data delimitator is ';''.

```

```

explicit text columns are ''.
load rows ...
   5 ..... (36)
   6 ..... (36)
   7 ..... (36)
   8 ..... (36)
   9 ..... (15)
  10 ..... (36)
  11 ..... (36)
  12 ..... (36)
  13 ..... (29)
  14 ..... (36)
done.
done.

```

### 3) load data into existing worksheet using in here

Load data into the existing worksheet 'DATA' of file **io.xlsx** using the 'in here' mechanism

```

[ h:\dat\exports ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: echo NAME;MIN;MAX^
More?
More? alpha;100;200^
More?
More? bravo;150;250^
More?
More? charly;155;400 | csv2worksheet

```

csv2worksheet - load a CSV file into an Excel sheet, by Chr. Walther

```

load data ...
  sheet 'io.xlsx/DATA' opened.
  load origin is '1,1'.
  data delimiter is ';'.
  explicit text columns are ''.
  load rows ...
     1 ... (3)
     2 ... (3)
     3 ... (3)
     4 ... (3)
done.
done.

```

### 4) set a single cell of existing worksheet

Set a single cell ( E:20 ) of an existing worksheet 'DATA' of file **io.xlsx**

```

[ h:\dat\exports ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: echo Load at: %DATE% | ^
                                csv2worksheet -o 5,20

```

csv2worksheet - load a CSV file into an Excel sheet, by Chr. Walther

```
load data ...
  sheet 'io.xlsx/DATA' opened.
  load origin is '5,20'.
  data delimitator is ';'.
  explicit text columns are ''.
  load rows ...
      20      .(1)
done.
done.
```

#### 5) explicitly load certain columns as text

Load data into the existing worksheet 'DATA' of file io.xlsx using the 'in here' mechanism and explicitly load the columns 4 and 5 (of the input) as text into the worksheet.

```
[ h:\dat\exports ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: type b.csv
```

```
NAME;MIN;MAX;SERIAL;PHONE
alpha;100;200;2009063009250001;080007121941
bravo;150;250;2009063009250002;080006061944
charly;155;400;2009063009250003;080020071969
```

```
[ h:\dat\exports ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: type b.csv | csv2worksheet -s 4,5
```

csv2worksheet - load a CSV file into an Excel sheet, by Chr. Walther

```
load data ...
  sheet 'io.xlsx/DATA' opened.
  load origin is '1,1'.
  data delimitator is ';'.
  explicit text columns are '4,5'.
  load rows ...
      1      .....(3)
      2      .....(3)
      3      .....(3)
      4      .....(3)
done.
done.
```

#### SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **java.cfg(4)**, **softwarelist(1)**, **Microsoft Excel Help**,  
[https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/java\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/java_portable)

#### NOTES

If the field in the CSV file is recognized as a number, it is loaded into the worksheet as a "double" floating point value (+/-1.79769313486231570 \* 10<sup>308</sup>). Otherwise it is loaded as a text (string) value.

csv2worksheet uses "**Jakarta POI – Java API To Access Microsoft Format Files**" of the Apache

Jakarta project. See <http://jakarta.apache.org/poi/> for more information about the progress of the implementation.

## BUGS

Beginning with version 1.1.11 of 2022, the **csv2worksheet** command does no longer support the since 2006 supported old **\*.xls** file format. This for the sake of being now able to process very large worksheet files without memory and performance problems.

Therefore if still jobs are present that operate with **\*.xls** files, convert this files to **\*.xlsx**.

## AUTHOR

csv2worksheet was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DesktopICON – save and restore icons and its locations on Windows desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/DesktopICON [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**DesktopICON -s**

**DesktopICON -p** *save* | ( **-l** | **-r** ) [ *save* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Automatically save **Desktop** icons and its position on login.

To restore the icons and its positions, start the **DesktopICON** command and select a saved version of the icons and its layout on the **Desktop**.

The **DesktopICON** command keeps 14 distinct saves of the **Desktop** icons and its positions.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **DesktopICON** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu to automatically save the icons and its positions.

**-u** uninstall the **DesktopICON** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**-s** save desktop icons and its positions.

**-l** [ *save* ] list distinct saved icons and its positions.

If the *save* is not given all available saves are listed, if *save* is specified, details about the saved icon shortcuts are listed.

**-p** *save* print more details of saved icons.

**-r** [*save*] restore saved icons and its positions.

On the command line the *save* has to be specified to restore a specific icon save, if the **DesktopICON** command is started from the '**Start Menu**' or a double-click, a list of available saves is presented for selection.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**var/db/desktopicon/**  
saved icons and positions.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **desktopok(1)**, **shortcuts(1)**, **windowresizer(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

The **DesktopICON** command cannot save/restore the shortcuts (=icons) created from Microsoft™ Office programs which were created directly out of the '**Start Menu**' thru a right click. However, the icon positions of those shortcuts can be saved/restored.

To also handle Microsoft™ Office programs, create a shortcut pointing to the related **\*.exe** file of the application:



```
Start 'File Explorer'  
→ Browse to: C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Office\Office14\  
→ right click: winword.exe  
→ Send to → Desktop (create shortcut)  
→ rename: 'winword.exe - Shortcut' on desktop
```

**AUTHOR**

DesktopICON was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DesktopOK – save and restore icon locations on Windows desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/DesktopOK**

**DesktopOK** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**DesktopOK** [ **-bg** ]

**DesktopOK** [ **/save** | **/load** ] [ **/silent** ] *file.dok*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Save and restore the positions of icons.

**DesktopOK** is a small but effective solution for users that have to change the screen resolution often, which causes often a mess-up of neatly arranged icons on the desktop.

Features:

- Save your favorite icon locations for each screen resolution.
- Each user can then have his own arrangement.
- Automatically hide and display desktop icons
- Minimizes to tray area for easy access.
- Easily minimize all of the windows on your screen
- Autosave the desktop icon layout
- Multilingual

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **DesktopOK** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **DesktopOK** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

- bg** start **DesktopOK** minimized.
- /silent** do not show error messages.
- /load** load icon positions saved to a **\*.dok** file.
- /save** save icon positions to a file.
- file.dok** file the icon positions are saved to. The file extension must be **.dok**.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

- etc/DesktopOK.cfg**  
configuration file copy of the active **DesktopOK.ini** file of **DesktopOK**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **desktopicon(1)**, **yellowpile(1)**, **windowresizer(1)**, <http://www.soft-wareok.com/?seite=Freeware/DesktopOK>

## NOTES

Supported operating systems are: Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and 8, Windows 10, Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows 2003, Windows XP, Windows 2000, Windows Me, Windows NT and Windows 98.

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **DesktopOK** written by Nenad Hrg and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See:

<http://www.softwareok.com/?seite=Freeware/DesktopOK> for more information.

## **BUGS**

-

## **AUTHOR**

DesktopOK was developed by Nenad Hrg and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Desktops – handle 4 virtual desktops on Windows

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/Desktops [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Desktops** allows you to organize your applications on up to four virtual desktops. Read email on one, browse the web on the second, and do work in your productivity software on the third, without the clutter of the windows you're not using. After you configure hotkeys for switching desktops, you can create and switch desktops either by clicking on the tray icon to open a desktop preview and switching window, or by using the hotkeys.

See also: <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/desktops> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.  
  
Start **Desktops**.
- i** install the **Desktops** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **Desktops** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.

5 version message displayed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/desktops>

## NOTES

**Desktops** has been developed by Mark Russinovich.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from the documentation on <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/desktops>.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

Desktops was developed by Mark Russinovich and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DesktopTicker – News Feed (RSS) Ticker on the Desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/DesktopTicker [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**DesktopTicker** is a free RSS and Atom web feed aggregator application that allows you to keep an eye on the latest news from your favourite websites whilst you work on your computer.

Once feeds have been added, the article titles scroll horizontally across the screen.

Article summaries are displayed when the mouse cursor is placed over an article title, and the full article can be opened in a web browser by clicking on the article title.

The RSS feeds are automatically downloaded after the specified interval to show updated content.

See also: <http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

-h usage message.

Start **DesktopTicker**.

-i install the **DesktopTicker** command to 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.

-u uninstall the **DesktopTicker** shortcut from 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.

-V print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/DesktopTicker.cfg**  
config files for DesktopTicker (as **ZIP** file).

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **DesktopTicker** from <http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm> . See: <http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm> for more information about **DesktopTicker**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

DesktopTicker was developed by Mike Batt <[desktopticker@battware.co.uk](mailto:desktopticker@battware.co.uk)> (<http://www.battware.co.uk/desktopticker.htm>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

DirIndex – create directory and file HTML page based on directories and files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/DirIndex [ -h | -V | -i | -u ]

DirIndex [ -n ] { *directory* | *directory/configname.cfg* }...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create a **HTML** directory and file index page for file(s).

The directory index page file name is **\_DIRINDEX.html** by default.

The **DirIndex** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, select the related option in **config(1m)**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-i** install the **DirIndex** command as menu point to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **DirIndex** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-n** non interactive execution (= no user dialog). This option can be used if the **DirIndex** command is scheduled.

*directory*... directory for which to create a directory index **HTML** page for.

*configname.cfg*...

configuration file located in the directory where the directory index will be created. This configuration file allows to set additional properties for the generated index.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |                          |
|----------|--------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed. |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed. |

## FILES

*directory*/**dirindex.cfg**

optional configuration file located in the directory where the directory index will be created. This configuration file allows to set additional properties for the generated index.

If the configuration file with the name **dirindex.cfg** exists in a *directory* it is automatically read, also when only the *directory* is specified.

*directory/configname.cfg*

configuration file located in the directory where the directory index will be created. This configuration file allows to set additional properties for the generated index.

A configuration file with a name other than **dirindex.cfg** must be specified explicitly to be read by the **DirIndex** command.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **dirindex.cfg**(4), **config**(1m)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

DirIndex was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

dirindex.cfg – configuration file for DirIndex

**SYNOPSIS**

*directory*/**dirindex.cfg**

*directory*/*configname.cfg*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **DirIndex** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS**

**TITLE** Title of the directory index.

Example: **TITLE=Science Documents**

Default: **TITLE=File Index**

**SUBTITLE**

Subtitle of the bibliography.

Example: **SUBTITLE=Mathematics**

Default: **SUBTITLE=**

**ABSTRACT**

Abstract text at in the bibliography header.

Example: ABSTRACT=This are the collected mathematical documents.

Default: ABSTRACT=

**STYLE** Style selection.

Example: STYLE=GREEN

Default: STYLE=

**OUTFILE**

Style selection.

Example: OUTFILE=\_MATHEMATICS\_FILES.html

Default: OUTFILE=\_DIRINDEX.html

**FILES** List of meta files whose files should be included into the index.

The **FILES** settings is as in the **lsw (1)** command.

Example: FILES=\*.pdf matrices\\*.pdf basics\\*.pdf

Default: FILES=\*

**EXCLUDES**

files or directories to be excluded. The setting must be a valid regular expression as understood by **egrep(1)**.

Note: The first whitespace in the example below is a tabulator.

Example: EXCLUDES=(( |\t)(tmp|temp|\meta)(\\\$))(\meta\$)

Default: EXCLUDES=(( |\t)(\_old|\_alt|\sav|.\*\files|\meta)(\\\$))(\meta\$)

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **dirindex(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

dirindex.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DirInfo – add/edit/view directory information file(s)

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/dirinfo [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**dirinfo** *directory...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

edit a directory information file which can be used to describe the contents of a directory more specific than it is possible by only setting the directory name.

To create or edit a directory info file mark one or more directories, and use the **DirInfo** menu in the **'SendTo'** menu of the Windows™ **Explorer**. The **DirInfo** command then provides a template to be filled out or loads an existing info file present in the directory.

By default the directory information file is visible. The default can be changed in the **DirInfo.cfg** file.

If a specific directory information file should be hidden, press the **LEFT CONTROL** key on command start.

If a specific directory information file should be visible, press the **RIGHT CONTROL** key on command start.

When a directory that contains a directory info file is compressed to a **\*.zip** file, the directory information can be viewed as when viewing the information of a directory (mark **\*.zip** file and use **DirInfo** in the **'SendTo'** context menu of Windows™ **Explorer**) without to decompress the **\*.zip** archive.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **DirInfo** command as menu point **'DirInfo'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-u** uninstall the **DirInfo** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-V** print program version.

*directory...* list of directories or (compressed) archives of directories to edit/add/view the directory information file(s).

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

- etc/DirInfo.username.cfg**
- etc/DirInfo.hostname.cfg**
- etc/DirInfo.domainname.cfg**
- etc/DirInfo.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **DirInfo**.
- lib/\_DIRINFO.txt**  
default directory information file template.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **dirinfo.cfg(4)**, **metadata(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

DirInfo was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).



**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

dirinfo.cfg – configuration file for dirinfo

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/dirinfo.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **dirinfo** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****INFOFILE**

name of the directory info file that is/will be saved in the directory to add the information.

When a space separated list of files is provided the first existing file is displayed/edited.

When no file in the list exists the last file will be the one that is saved.

Example: **INFOFILE=\_PROJECTFILE.txt \_DIRINFO.txt**

Example: **INFOFILE=\_PROJECTFILE.txt**

Default: **INFOFILE=\_DIRINFO.txt**

**TEMPLATE**

template to be provided when no directory info file exist in the related directory.

The own **TEMPLATE** should be saved in the **etc/** directory which has preference over the **lib/**

directory.

As an example or starting point the default file **\_DIRINFO.txt** that is located in the **lib/** directory can be used. Do not edit the **lib/\_DIRINFO.txt** file, it will be overwritten on upgrades of the WA2L/WinTools package.

Example: `TEMPLATE=DIRINFO-ACME.txt`

Default: `TEMPLATE=_DIRINFO.txt`

**HIDDEN** to hide the **INFOFILE** set this setting to **True**.

Example: `HIDDEN=True`

Default: `HIDDEN=False`

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/dirinfo.cfg - Configuration file for dirinfo
#
# [00] 27.09.2018 CWa   Initial Version
#
INFOFILE=_PROJECTFILE.txt
HIDDEN=True
```

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **dirinfo(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

dirinfo.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DockFolders – Dock folders to the system tray

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/DockFolders [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

A simple tool to get a quick and elegant access to files from a menu in the system tray.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **DockFolders** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **DockFolders** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print **DockFolders** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/DockFolders.cfg**  
configuration file of **DockFolders**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **folderspopup(1)**, <https://sandbox.silonsystems.com/dockfolders/>

**NOTES**

DockFolders has been developed by Silon Systems S.L. (<https://sandbox.silonsystems.com/dockfolders/>).

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from (<https://sandbox.silonsystems.com/dockfolders/>).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

DockFolders was developed by by Silon Systems S.L. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DownloadFile – download file(s) from http(s) URL

**SYNOPSIS**

**DownloadFile** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**DownloadFile -s** *URL* **-d** *filename* [ **-r** *retries[,interval]* ] [ **-b** ]

**DownloadFile -s** *URL* **-d** *filename* [ **-r** *retries[,interval]* ] **-l** [ **-t** *timeout* | *minimum-maximum* ] [ **-z** *timezone* ] [ **-n** ] [ **-i** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**DownloadFile** is a command line utility to download a file addressed in a web URL to local file(s).

**One time file download**

**DownloadFile -s** *URL* **-d** *filename* [ **-r** *retries[,interval]* ] [ **-b** ]

This is used to download the specified file once and terminate.

**Repetitive file download**

**DownloadFile -s** *URL* **-d** *filename* [ **-r** *retries[,interval]* ] **-l** [ **-t** *timeout* | *minimum-maximum* ] [ **-z** *timezone* ] [ **-n** ] [ **-i** ]

When using the **-l** option (=loop download) the file addressed in the web URL is downloaded repetitively and saved to a local file with a time stamp added to the file name. The downloaded file is only kept if it is different to the previously downloaded file.

This mode can be used for instance to download a webcam image and keep all files to create a time lapse view of the downloaded image files.

The time stamp that is added to the file name has the format **YYYYMMDDhhmmss**. It might make sense that the time stamp is equal to the time where the web cam is located. To do so, set the time zone of the origin using the **-z** option or set the **TZ=timezone** environment variable.

The command shows a **wait** output indicating a countdown to the next download attempt. When pressing **any key** during this output the waiting is aborted and an immediate download attempt is performed.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.
- s *URL*** source URL.  
  
If **-i** is specified as file name, the *URL* is read from **stdin** (standard input).
- d *filename*** destination file name.
- b** add a 'cachebreaker' (e.g.: `http://acme.ch/webcam.jpg?1534528554`) to the *URL* to force a fresh download of the file from the server independent of caching proxies in between.
- r *retries*** number of *retries* on failed file download.
- r *retries,interval*** number of *retries* on failed file download and *interval* between retries in seconds. The default number of retries is **0** and the minimum retry interval is **4** seconds.
- l** indefinitely repeat the download (=loop download) and save the downloaded file with a time stamp added to the file name. The downloading can be stopped pressing the **Ctrl+C** keys.
- t *timeout*** fix interval in seconds between downloads. Default is 60 seconds.
- t *minimum-maximum*** dynamic interval between a *minimum* and a *maximum* in seconds between downloads. The interval is dynamically adjusted between the *minimum* and the *maximum* interval.
- z *timezone*** Timezone of the time stamp in POSIX notation:  
  
Take care in computing the sign of the time difference. Because the time difference is the offset from local time to UTC (rather than the reverse), its sign may be the opposite of what you might intuitively expect. For time zones ahead of UTC, the time difference is negative; for those behind UTC, the difference is positive [**1**].  
  
Examples:  
  - z *UTC*** England/London (Greenwich Mean Time)
  - z *UTC+8*** USA/Santa Barbara
  - z *UTC+5*** Peru/Lima
  - z *UTC-1*** Switzerland/Berlingen
  - z *UTC-2*** Switzerland/Berlingen (Daylight Saving Time)
  - z *UTC-10*** Australia/Sydney  
See: <https://www.timeanddate.com/time/map/> for a world map of time zones.
- n** start the looped download (**-l**) in non-interactive mode to wit the question "start download <yn>:" is automatically answered with y.



**-i** create a shortcut on the **Desktop** with the selected **-I** options for later re-run of the command.

## ENVIRONMENT

**TZ=timezone**

time zone as in the **-z timezone** command line option.

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**1** download failed (when a single file was downloaded).

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version printed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wtshell(1m)**, <https://www.timeanddate.com/time/map/>, <https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/90s5c885.aspx>

## NOTES

The **DownloadFile** command uses the Windows™ API to download files.

Therefore, if you are able to download a file using the **Internet Explorer**, the **DownloadFile** command is also able to download it.

Bibliography:

[1] Alphabetical Function Reference, `_tzset`, 17.08.2018, Microsoft™, URL: <https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/90s5c885.aspx>

**BUGS**

**DownloadFile** does not handle redirects for a given URL.

**AUTHOR**

DownloadFile was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

DPWiper – secure file shredder

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/DPWiper [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

DPWiper [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**DPWiper** is a file shredder utility that allows a user to delete or "Wipe" both files and folder securely via Drag & Drop. With **DPWiper**, a user can delete files normally (not secure), utilize a Single overwrite by performing a DoD Wipe (US Department of Defense of Defense 5220.22 compliant wipe) or use the Gutmann's Maximum Security 35 pass wiping method.

The **DPWiper** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **DPWiper -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **DPWiper** command as menu point '**DPWiper**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **DPWiper** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- file...* file(s) to shred.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 program version printed.
- 6 program variant not known. This error occurs when the **DPWiper** command is renamed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **dpwiper(1)**, **emptyfoldernuker(1)**, **searchmyfiles(1)**,  
**<https://www.paehl.de>**

## NOTES

**DPWiper** was developed by Dirk Paehl <[impressum@paehl.com](mailto:impressum@paehl.com)>. See (**<https://www.paehl.de>**) for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

DPWiper was developed by Dirk Paehl <[impressum@paehl.com](mailto:impressum@paehl.com)>. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

dsubst – substitute a path with a temporary drive letter

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/dsubst [ -h | -i | -V ]

**dsubst -i** [ *drive...* ]

**dsubst -u** [ *drive...* ]

**dsubst** *drive directory*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

sometimes on Windows you get the error message 'File name too long' or 'Path name too long' when trying to access or copy files in deep file structures.

With **dsubst** a long directory can be substituted with a drive letter. This results in shortening the path length. Then the drive letter used to go around the path length restriction.

When installed to the '**Send To**' context menu the substitution can be performed by selecting a directory and choose the '**subst DIR to drive X:**' menu point.

The selected path will then be substituted with the drive letter ( **X:** in this example ) and a new '**Windows Explorer**' is started pointing to the related drive letter.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** [ *driveletter...* ]

install the **dsubst** command as menu point '**subst DIR to driveletter:**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'. The **driveletter** option has to be specified without the colon (:). To add multiple entries to the '**Send To**' context menu a space separated list of *driveletter*(s) can be specified. It is recommended to specify at least two letters, allowing you to copy/move between different paths having extensive length.

If no *driveletter* is specified, the **DRIVE=driveletters** setting from the config file **dsubst.cfg** apply.

**-u** [ *driveletter...* ]

uninstall the **dsubst** shortcuts from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

If no *driveletter* is specified, the **DRIVE=driveletters** setting from the config file **dsubst.cfg** apply.

**-l** list the existing **dsubst** shortcuts from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-V** print program version.

*driveletter* drive letter without colon (:).

*directory* a directory to substitute to a *driveletter* . When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected directory in **'Windows Explorer'** is passed to the **dsubst** command.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/dsubst.cfg**  
configuration file for **dsubst**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **dsubst.cfg(4)**, **config(1m)**

## NOTES

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

dsubst was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

dsubst.cfg – configuration file for dsubst

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/dsubst.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **dsubst** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS**

**DRIVES** space separated list of substitute drives to be created when the **-i** or **-u** option of **dsubst(1)** is specified without a list of drive letters.

Example: **DRIVES=X Y**

Default: **DRIVES=V W**

**EXAMPLES****1) Simple example configuration file**

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/dsubst.cfg - Configuration file for dsubst
#
# [00] 20.03.2018 CWa Initial Version
#
DRIVES=X Y Z
```



**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **dsubst(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

dsubst.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

EasyScreencastRecorder – record videos of the desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/EasyScreencastRecorder** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**EasyScreencastRecorder** is a program to easily record short videos of your desktop, that you can share with others.

It can be run portable, and can record audio and video using any installed codecs (including **webm**).

Easily record entire screen, multi monitor workspace, or specific region.

Easy to record many screencast videos with minimal intervention.

See <http://www.donationcoder.com/software/mouser/popular-apps/easy-screencast-recorder> and **easyscreencastrecorder.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **EasyScreencastRecorder** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-u** uninstall the **EasyScreencastRecorder** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

- 4 usage displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/EasyScreencastRecorder.cfg**  
configuration file for the command maintained by **EasyScreencastRecorder**.

**%LOCALAPPDATA %/ScreenRecorder/**  
video save location.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **easyscreencastrecorder.chm(1)**, **easyscreencastrecorder.Help(1)**,  
**easyscreencastrecordings(1)**, **<http://www.donationcoder.com/software/mouser/popular-apps/easy-screencast-recorder>**

## NOTES

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the application home page **<http://www.donationcoder.com/software/mouser/popular-apps/easy-screencast-recorder>** of **EasyScreencastRecorder**.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

**Easy Screencast Recorder** was developed by by DonationCoder <<http://www.donationcoder.com/>> (**<http://www.donationcoder.com/software/mouser/popular-apps/easy-screencast-recorder>**). and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.

**NAME**

EasyScreencastRecordings – recorded video files of the desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/EasyScreencastRecordings [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

open the folder where **EasyScreencastRecorder** has saved the recorded videos in '**Windows™ Explorer**'.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **EasyScreencastRecordings** command on the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **EasyScreencastRecordings** command from the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**%LOCALAPPDATA%/ScreenRecorder/**  
video save location.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **easyscreencastrecorder(1)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

EasyScreencastRecorderRecordings was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa21@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa21@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

EBNFView – visualize EBNF grammar text files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/EBNFView [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**EBNFView**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This program visualizes EBNF (Extended Backus Naur Form).

Therefore an **.ebnf** file is required, which contains rules written in EBNF.

The program parses the rules, visualizes them in form of syntax diagrams and is able to generate **.gif** files for further use.

Furthermore the program allows to manipulate the look of the generated syntax diagrams.

See also **ebnfview.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **EBNFView** command as icon '**EBNF Viewer**' to the '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **EBNFView** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **Notepad2(1)**, **ebnfview.Help(1)**, <http://dotnet.jku.at/applications/Visualizer/>

**NOTES**

This man page is a partial extract of <http://dotnet.jku.at/applications/Visualizer/>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

EBNF-Visualizer was developed by Stefan Schoergenhuber <k0155531@students.jku.at> and Markus Dopler <k0156207@students.jku.at> and integrated as EBNFView into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

EDSzip – compress (zip) files to file.<TODAY>.zip

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/EDSzip [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

EDSzip [ -n ] name...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create a \*.zip file of a directory and the files therein by default without including some temporary files and files located in the directories **\_old** and **\_alt**. Also a confidentiality comment is added to the \*.zip file.

The confidentiality comment is:

```
***
***
*** COMPRESSED DATA ARCHIVE
***
*** Company .. : <Company>
*** File ..... : <zipfile>
*** Created .. : <Timedat>
*** User ..... : <USERNAME>
*** Host ..... : <COMPUTERNAME>
***
*** This archive contains information which is confidential and may be
*** privileged. Unless you are the intended addressee or authorized to
*** receive for the addressee you may not use, forward, copy or disclose
*** to anyone this archive or any information contained in this archive.
*** If you have received this archive in error, please advise the sender
*** by reply email immediately and delete this archive.
***
***
```

The two lines

```
*** User ..... : <USERNAME>
*** Host ..... : <COMPUTERNAME>
```

can be disabled by setting **PERSONALINFO=False** in the configuration file **etc/EDSzip.cfg**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

- i** install the **EDSzip** command as two menu points to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**' one respecting the excludes, one without respecting the excludes.
- u** uninstall the **EDSzip** shortcuts from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- n** noexclude; ignore the excludes set by default or specified in **edszip.cfg**. When using this option, therefore all files are packed into the generated **\*.zip** file.
- name...* list of files and/or directories to create and include it into the **\*.zip** file. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s)/directories in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of to the **EDSzip** command.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

- etc/EDSzip.cfg**  
optional configuration file of **EDSzip**. See: **edszip.cfg(4)** for more information.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

- wintoolsintro(1)**, **edszip.cfg(4)**, **config(1m)**, **unzip(3)**, **zip(3)**

## NOTES

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

EDSzip was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

EDSzip.cfg – configuration file for edszip

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/EDSzip.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **edszip** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **rem** are considered as comments.

The file format is **SET OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****COMPANY**

Company long description to add to the confidentially comment in the **\*.zip** file

Example: SET COMPANY=ACME Corporation Limited

Default: SET COMPANY=-

**PERSONALINFO**

When set to **False** the lines:

\*\*\* User . . . . . : <USERNAME>

\*\*\* Host . . . . . : <COMPUTERNAME>

in the confidentially comment are not added.

Example: SET PERSONALINFO=False

Default: SET PERSONALINFO=True

**EXCLUDES**

A list of files and directories to be excluded from the **\*.zip** file. Commonly this are temporary files, lock files etc.

Example: SET EXCLUDES="\*/\_old/\*" "\*/\_old.zip" "\*/Backup/\*" "\*/\_alt/\*" "\*/\_alt.zip" "\*/\_\* - Copy\*" "\*/.\*.swp" "\*/\*.tmp" "\*/\*~"

Default: SET EXCLUDES="\*/\_old/\*" "\*/\_old.zip" "\*/\_alt/\*" "\*/\_alt.zip" "\*/\_\* - Copy\*" "\*/.\*.swp" "\*/\*.tmp" "\*/\*~"

**SUFFIX** Suffix of the **\*.zip** file.

Example: SET SUFFIX=%Now%.ACME.zip

Default: SET SUFFIX=%Now%.zip

**EXAMPLES****1) Set options dynamically**

If you want to set some options dynamically based on some environment settings it can be done in the **edszip.cfg** file for example as follows:

```
if %USERDOMAIN%==ACMECORP (
    SET COMPANY=ACME Corporation Limited
    SET SUFFIX=%Now%.ACME-CO.zip
)
if %USERDOMAIN%==ACMEHW (
    SET COMPANY=ACME Corporation Hardware Branch
    SET SUFFIX=%Now%.ACME-HW.zip
)
```

In this example the **COMPANY** and **SUFFIX** settings are defined based on the domain (**%USERDOMAIN%**) the command is executed in.

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **edszip(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

edszip.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

EmptyFolderNuker – Find and delete selected empty folders

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/EmptyFolderNuker [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**EmptyFolderNuker** [ *directory* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**EmptyFolderNuker** is a simple and efficient utility to search and delete selected empty folders.

After searching **EmptyFolderNuker** presents a list of empty folders from which it can be selected which ones should be deleted.

The **EmptyFolderNuker** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**'.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **EmptyFolderNuker** command as menu point '**EmptyFolderNuker**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **EmptyFolderNuker** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*directory* a directory to search for empty folders. If no *directory* is specified, you can choose a start point for the searching in the program.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **EmptyFolderNuker** command is renamed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **dpwiper(1)**, **searchmyfiles(1)**

**NOTES**

**EmptyFolderNuker** was developed by Simon Wai.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

EmptyFolderNuker was developed by Simon Wai and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

epub2mobi – convert eBooks from ePUB to MOBI format

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/epub2mobi [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

epub2mobi [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.epub file(s) to \*.mobi file(s).

The **epub2mobi** command provides a fast and efficient way to convert one or more ePUB eBooks to the MOBI file format that can be processed by the Kindle eBook reader from Amazon.

To convert eBook(s): mark them in the Windows™ **Explorer**, -> do a right click -> goto: '**Send to**' -> select: '**epub2mobi**'.

Each given **file1.epub** is converted to **file1.mobi** as long as the destination file ( **file1.mobi** ) does not exist already.

The **epub2mobi** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **epub2mobi -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **epub2mobi** command as menu point '**epub2mobi**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **epub2mobi** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **epub2mobi** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.**epub** files to convert to \*.**mobi** . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **epub2mobi** command and all given ePUB files are converted and saved as a separate MOBI file.

If - is specified as file name, the file list is read from **stdin** (standard input).

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select the file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 0 | no error.  |
| 1 | files were skipped or conversion failed.   |
| 2 | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.  |
| 4 | usage message displayed.   |
| 5 | program version printed.   |
| 6 | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>epub2mobi</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

### 1) common usage: convert selected ePUB eBooks in a directory using the 'Send To' menu

This is the most convenient usage to convert one or more ePUB files to the MOBI eBook format.

```
start: Windows Explorer
-> browse: to your eBook directory
-> mark: *.epub files to be converted
-> right click
-> goto: 'Send to'
-> select: 'epub2mobi'
```

### 2) common usage: convert a single ePUB eBook starting epub2mobi thru the Windows™ 'Start' Menu

If the **epub2mobi** command was not installed to the '**Send To**' context menu of Windows™

**Explorer** this method can be used to select and convert single ePUB eBooks to the MOBI format.

```
goto: Windows 'Start Menu'
-> goto: WA2LWinTools
-> start: 'epub2mobi'
-> select: *.epub file in file dialog
-> [ OK ]
```

### 3) common usage: convert a single ePUB eBook starting epub2mobi thru a double click on the epub2mobi command

If the **epub2mobi** command was not installed to the **'Send To'** context menu of Windows™ **Explorer** and there is also not a **'Start Menu'** configured for the WA2L/WinTools package, this method can be used to select and convert single ePUB eBooks to the MOBI format.

```
start: Windows Explorer
-> browse: to WA2LWinTools\bin\
-> start: epub2mobi
-> select: *.epub file in file dialog
-> [ OK ]
```

### 4) advanced usage: efficiently convert all ePUB books below a certain directory using the command line

The command line usage of the **epub2mobi** command provides some possibilities that allows some very efficient methods to convert eBooks.

Start **wtshell** or **Console**:

```
goto: Windows 'Start Menu'
-> goto: WA2LWinTools
-> start: wtshell or Console
```

```
[ C:\Users\fred\Desktop\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME ][*wtshell*/cmd]:
```

Change to the base directory where the ePUB books reside:

```
[ C:\Users\fred\Desktop\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME ][*wtshell*/cmd]: cd /d C:\Users\fred\Documents\my EBooks
```

List all ePUB books in that directory and in any directory below that (optional, this is only done to verify which books will be converted in the following step):

```
[ C:\Users\fred\Documents\my EBooks ]
[ fred@ACME ][*wtshell*/cmd]: dir /s /b *.epub
```

Convert all \*.epub eBooks:

```
[ C:\Users\fred\Documents\my EBooks ]
[ fred@ACME ][*wtshell*/cmd]: dir /s /b *.epub | epub2mobi -
```

Alternatively you can also specify the path in the **dir** command as follows. Doing that you don't have to change to the directory first:

```
[ C:\Users\fred\Desktop\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME ][*wtshell*/cmd]: dir /s /b "C:\Users\fred\Documents\my EBoo
```

Quit the **wtshell** again:

```
[ C:\Users\fred\Documents\my EBooks ]
[ fred@ACME ][*wtshell*/cmd]: quit
```

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [config\(1m\)](#), [epub2mobi.cfg\(4\)](#), [office2pdf\(1\)](#), [ppt2png\(1\)](#), [xps2pdf\(1\)](#), [xps2png\(1\)](#), <https://www.amazon.com/gp/feature.html?docId=1000765211>, <http://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/>

## NOTES

The **epub2mobi** command uses internally **ebook-convert** from **Calibre** and (if conversion with **Calibre** failed or the **Calibre** conversion program **ebook-convert.exe** was not found on the system; see **epub2mobi.cfg** for details) **KindleGen** from Amazon to perform the eBook conversion.

Calibre is a powerful e-book management software developed by Kovid Goyal.

For more information about **Calibre** see: <https://calibre-ebook.com/>.

The **Calibre** software is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools. Download it from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

**KindleGen** is a command line tool which enables publishers to work in an automated environment with a variety of source content including HTML, XHTML or EPUB. **KindleGen** converts this source content to a single file which supports both KF8 and Mobi formats enabling publishers to create great-looking books that work on all Kindle devices and apps.

**KindleGen** is officially supported by Amazon to convert files to the Kindle format. Amazon recommends you to use **KindleGen** to create content that is compatible with all Kindle devices and apps. Files created with third-party software may not work properly on current or future Kindle devices and apps.

For more information about **KindleGen** see: <https://www.amazon.com/gp/feature.html?docId=1000765211>.

## BUGS

On some eBooks the following error condition appears that prevents the ePUB eBook to be converted to MOBI:

```
Error(prcgen):E23006: Language not recognized in metadata.
The dc:Language field is mandatory. Aborting.
```

This condition was observed in version V2.9 build 1029-0897292 of Amazon kindlegen(Windows).

To nevertheless convert the ePUB e-Book to MOBI consider to install **Calibre** (see **NOTES** section) that will be used prior to the **Kindlegen** fallback to do the conversion.

### **AUTHOR**

epub2mobi was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

### **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

epub2mobi.cfg – configuration file for epub2mobi

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/epub2mobi.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **epub2mobi** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

set additional command line options for the **ebook-convert** command of **Calibre** that is internally used to create the **mobi** file from **epub** files if the conversion failed using the **KindleGen** command provided by Amazon™.

Internally the **ebook-convert** command is called as follows:

**ebook-convert input.epub output.mobi EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

Therefore the specified **EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS** are passed after the **output.mobi** file.

Example: EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=--mobi-keep-original-images

Default: EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=

**EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH**

path to the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre**.

See also: **NOTES** section below.

In the **EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the install base directory of WA2L/WinTools and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :)

Example: **EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre**

Default: **EPUB2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%..\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Calibre2;%ProgramFiles%\Calibre2;C:\Program Files\Calibre2**

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/de/generated/de/ebook-convert.html>, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/en/generated/en/ebook-convert.html>

**NOTES**

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

epub2mobi.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.



**NAME**

ExifToolGUI – GUI to edit and view file meta data using exiftool

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/ExifToolGUI [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**ExifToolGUI**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**ExifToolGUI** is a GUI for the **exiftool(3)** command.

Main goals of **ExifToolGUI** are: view all metadata that ExifTool recognizes, ability to edit most frequently used metadata tags, batch capability (where appropriate), means: you can select multiple files and modify them at once.

See also: <https://exiftool.org/gui/> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **ExifToolGUI** command on the Windows™ **Desktop**.
- u** uninstall the **ExifToolGUI** command from the the Windows™ **Desktop**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/ExifToolGUI.cfg**

configuration files of the **ExifToolGUI** command (as **ZIP** file).

**etc/metadata.cfg**

configuration of the location of the cache for **exiftool(3)**. Only the **CACHEBASEDIR** setting is read from this configuration file.

See **metadata.cfg(4)** for more information.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **exiftool(3)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**, <https://exiftool.org/gui/>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

ExifToolGUI was developed by Bogdan Hrastnik <<https://exiftool.org/gui/>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

FolderChangesView – Monitor file changes in one or more directories

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/FolderChangesView [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

FolderChangesView [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **FolderChangesView** utility monitors the folder or disk drive that you choose and lists every filename that is being modified, created, or deleted while the folder is being monitored.

You can use **FolderChangesView** with any local disk drive or with a remote network share, as long as you have read permission to the selected folder.

See also **FolderChangesView** description on: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder\\_changes\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder_changes_view.html)

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **FolderChangesView** command on the Windows™ 'Desktop'.

**-u** uninstall the **FolderChangesView** command from the Windows™ 'Desktop'.

**-V** print program version.

*options* more **FolderChangesView** options. See [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder\\_changes\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder_changes_view.html) for more information.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/FolderChangesView.cfg**  
configuration file of **FolderChangesView**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder\\_changes\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder_changes_view.html)

**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract of the home page [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder\\_changes\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder_changes_view.html) which has been written by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See the mentioned web page to view the complete **FolderChangesView** description.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**FolderChangesView** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder\\_changes\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/folder_changes_view.html)) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

FoldersPopup – Pop up Menu for quick Folder Access

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/FoldersPopup [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**FoldersPopup** lets you move easily between frequently used folders within save dialogs, the Windows desktop and in the file explorer.

Click the **middle mouse button** to access your favorite folders within the menu.

For the full comprehensive documentation of **FoldersPopup** see: <http://code.jeanlalonde.ca/#quickstart>

**Quick start**

When you run it, **FoldersPopup** adds an icon in the System Tray and await your orders. You want to retrieve a document in a frequently used folder?

1) In Windows Explorer or in a file dialog box, just click the **middle mouse button (MMB)**.

2) In the popup menu, select the desired folder.

3) **FoldersPopup** will take you there this instantly!

Need a new file Explorer window while working in any application or window?

1) From any window, **hold the Shift** key while pressing the **MMB**.

Or simply click on the **FoldersPopup** icon in the System Tray.

2) In the popup menu, choose the folder to open in the new Explorer window. You're done!

In this menu, choose **FoldersPopup** Settings to open the **FoldersPopup** settings window where you can add to your menu all kind of favorites, delete, move or rename them and group your folders in submenus. Click Save to keep your changes.

**Main features**

**All your favorite folders, documents and web pages at your finger tip**

- To open the popup menu, press the middle mouse button (**MMB**) or press **Windows-A** \*over\* a file dialog box, a file Explorer window or the desktop to popup your personalized favorites launcher menu:
- The folder you choose in the menu is open in the current Explorer window or file dialog box.

- If your mouse has a scroll wheel, you can press it: this is the middle mouse button.
- If your mouse does not have a middle button, you can choose another trigger in the Options dialog box.
- OR...
- Hold the **Shift** key while pressing the **MMB** (or press **Shift-Windows-A**) from \*any\* window.
  - The folder you choose will open in a new File Explorer window.
- In addition to your own favorites, these special menus add more efficient ways to browse your content:
  - The My Special folders menu gives an easy access to Desktop, Document, Pictures, Downloads, My Computer, Network Neighborhood, Control Panel and Recycle Bin.
  - The Current Folders menu lists the folders currently open in all active Windows Explorer windows.
  - The Group of Folders menu allows to save and restore groups of folders at their original state.
  - The Recent folders menu lists the recent folders memorized by Windows.
  - The Clipboard menu shows the folders, documents, application path or URL saved in your Windows Clipboard.

#### Manage your personalized popup menu

- Add folders on the fly with the Add This Folder item in the popup menu.
- To edit your menu, choose **FoldersPopup** Settings in the popup menu or press **Shift-Control-S**.
- Use the various buttons to add, reorder, remove or edit favorites in the Settings window. The horizontal line button inserts separators in your menu and the vertical line button inserts column breaks to give even more room to your menu.
- Move favorites with hotkeys (see hotkeys help under the favorites list), select multiple favorites to move them together.
- Assign custom icons to your favorites in the Add / Edit Favorite window. Pick icons in any .EXE, .DLL or .ICO file (see [www.iconverticons.com](http://www.iconverticons.com) to create your own icons from PNG or JPG files).
- Drag and drop favorite folders or documents to the Settings window to add them to your menu.

#### Five types of favorites

- Folder: add your most frequently used local or network directories to reach them in a snap in a Windows Explorer or a file dialog box.
- Special Folder: add Windows system folders from a list of more than 50 special folders, for example: Libraries, Recent items, Recycle Bin, Startup folder, History, Favorites, Quick Launch, Downloads, Cookies, Temporary .TP - files, etc. (Windows 7 and more recent).
- Document: create your day-to-day documents list and launch them in their native application from any window.
- Application: add your favorite applications and get full control on their execution (command line parameters and working directory).
- Link (URL): add your preferred web pages and open them in your default browser at any time. Note: In any file path (folder, document or application), the system environment variables like %appdata%, %public%, %temp% or %userprofile% are supported in favorite location (for example: "%appdata%crosoft-Templates" will take you to the folder C:\Users\OData\Tech support, sysadmin and other power users love it!

### Submenus

- Group favorites by subjects or locations in nested submenus.
- To add a submenu, in the Settings window, click the Add button and, in the new dialog box, select the last radio button Submenu.
- In the Settings window, select the menu to edit in the Menu to edit: dropdown list.
- To move a folder from one menu to another, click the Edit button or double-click the folder name in the Settings window and select the new menu in the Folder parent menu dropdown list.

### Current folders

- Use the Current Folders menu to open a folder already open in another Explorer window (especially convenient in a file dialog box).
- Save and restore groups of folders based on projects or tasks
- Create a new group of folders including all folders currently open in Explorer windows with the Group of folders Save Current Folders as Group menu.
- Select a group in the Group of folders menu to restore these folders in their original Explorer window size and location.
- Restored windows can replace the windows currently open or can be added to them. You decide it when you save a group.
- Currently, Windows Explorer and Directory Opus windows are supported (Total Commander windows support is waiting for a new command in a future version of TC).

### Recent folders

- The Recent folders menu lists the recent places memorized by Windows.
- An option in Settings determines the number of displayed recent folders in the menu (default is 10).
- More info and discussions about how **FoldersPopup** handles Recent folders.

### Clipboard submenu

- Use the Clipboard menu to open folders, documents, applications path(s) or URLs found in the Clipboard.
- Only existing folder, documents or application files are displayed in the submenu.
- When the Clipboard contains no path or URL, the previous Clipboard submenu content is preserved.

### In FoldersPopup Settings, Options

- In the Settings dialog box, click the Options button to open the Options dialog box.
- Select Run at Startup option to launch **FoldersPopup** automatically.
- Select your working language: English, French, German, Dutch, Korean, Italian and Swedish are currently supported.
- Display or hide the Current Folders, Group of Folders, Recent folders and Clipboard special menus.
- Select the option to use numeric menu shortcuts to launch favorites with your keyboard.
- Display or hide menu icons, and choose menu icons size.
- Select the option to remember the Settings window position and size from one session to the other.

- Display the popup menu near the mouse pointer, in the active window or at a fix position.
- Display or hide the startup Tray tip.
- Enable the popup menu when clicking on the taskbar (or disable it for compatibility with other utilities like 7+ Taskbar Tweaker).
- In the File managers support tab, enable Directory Opus (DOPus) or Total Commander (TC) support.

#### **Configurable triggers**

- In the Options dialog box, Menu hotkeys tab, change the mouse triggers to open the folders menu (by default, middle mouse button and **Shift-MMB**).
- Choose the keyboard triggers to open the folders menu (by default, Windows-A and Shift-Windows-A).
- In the Other hotkeys tab, choose the keyboard trigger to open the Settings dialog box (by default, **Shift-Control-F**).
- Choose the keyboard triggers opening instantly the special menus Current Folders (**Shift-Control-F**), Groups of Folders (**Shift-Control-G**), Recent Folders (**Shift-Control-R**) and Clipboard (**Shift-Control-C**).
- Select the option to display or hide the special menus shortcuts reminders in the main menu.

#### **Directory Opus support (DOPus)**

- Automatic enabling of DOPus support if the software is found on your system.
- Change user folders, recent folders and special folders (My Computer, Network Neighborhood, Recycle Bin, etc.) in DOPus listers reliably and seamlessly.
- More info here: Using **FoldersPopup** with Directory Opus.

#### **Total Commander support (TC)**

- Automatic enabling of Total Commander support if the software is found on your system.
- Change user folders, recent folders and special folders (My Computer, Network Neighborhood, Recycle Bin, etc.) in TC windows reliably and seamlessly.
- More info here: Using **FoldersPopup** with Total Commander.

#### **Universal File Managers Support**

- FPconnect is an universal file manager connector for **FoldersPopup** from Roland Toth (<https://github.com/rolandtoth/FPconnect>).
- This **FoldersPopup** addon allows integration of any file manager that supports command line navigation. Thanks to tpr (Roland's nickname).
- Support on FPconnect is available on Roland's blog.

#### **System Tray menu**

- Left-click on the **FoldersPopup** icon in the Tray menu to open your favorites menu.
- Right-click the icon in the Tray menu to:
  - open the Settings dialog box;
  - open the FoldersPopup.ini file;
  - select the Run at Startup option;



- suspend temporarily the FP hotkeys;
- check for new version of FP;
- open the Help, About and Support Freeware! windows;
- and quit **FoldersPopup** and unload it from the active memory.

## OPTIONS

**-h** usage message.

Start **FoldersPopup**.

**-i** install the **FoldersPopup** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **FoldersPopup** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/FoldersPopup.cfg**  
config file for **FoldersPopup**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **dockfolders(1)**, <http://code.jeanlalonde.ca/#quickstart>,  
<https://www.quickaccesspopup.com/>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **FoldersPopup** from <https://www.portablefreeware.com/index.php?id=2557>, <http://code.jeanlalande.ca/> and <https://www.quickaccesspopup.com/>.

See there for more information about **FoldersPopup**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

FoldersPopup was developed by Jean Lalonde <<https://www.quickaccesspopup.com/support/>> (see: <https://www.quickaccesspopup.com/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

*gawk* – pattern scanning and processing language

**SYNOPSIS**

**gawk** [ POSIX or GNU style options ] **-f** *program-file* [ **--** ] file ...

**gawk** [ POSIX or GNU style options ] [ **--** ] *program-text* file ...

**DESCRIPTION**

*Gawk* is the GNU Project's implementation of the AWK programming language. It conforms to the definition of the language in the POSIX 1003.1 Standard. This version in turn is based on the description in *The AWK Programming Language*, by Aho, Kernighan, and Weinberger. *Gawk* provides the additional features found in the current version of Brian Kernighan's *awk* and a number of GNU-specific extensions.

The command line consists of options to *gawk* itself, the AWK program text (if not supplied via the **-f** or **--file** options), and values to be made available in the **ARGC** and **ARGV** pre-defined AWK variables.

When *gawk* is invoked with the **--profile** option, it starts gathering profiling statistics from the execution of the program. *Gawk* runs more slowly in this mode, and automatically produces an execution profile in the file **awkprof.out** when done. See the **--profile** option, below.

*Gawk* also has an integrated debugger. An interactive debugging session can be started by supplying the **--debug** option to the command line. In this mode of execution, *gawk* loads the AWK source code and then prompts for debugging commands. *Gawk* can only debug AWK program source provided with the **-f** option. The debugger is documented in *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*.

**OPTION FORMAT**

*Gawk* options may be either traditional POSIX-style one letter options, or GNU-style long options. POSIX options start with a single "-", while long options start with "--". Long options are provided for both GNU-specific features and for POSIX-mandated features.

*Gawk*-specific options are typically used in long-option form. Arguments to long options are either joined with the option by an = sign, with no intervening spaces, or they may be provided in the next command line argument. Long options may be abbreviated, as long as the abbreviation remains unique.

Additionally, every long option has a corresponding short option, so that the option's functionality may be used from within **#!** executable scripts.

**OPTIONS**

*Gawk* accepts the following options. Standard options are listed first, followed by options for *gawk* extensions, listed alphabetically by short option.

**-f** *program-file*

**--file** *program-file*

Read the AWK program source from the file *program-file*, instead of from the first command line argument. Multiple **-f** (or **--file**) options may be used.

**-F** *fs*

**--field-separator** *fs*

Use *fs* for the input field separator (the value of the **FS** predefined variable).

**-v** *var=val*

**--assign** *var=val*

Assign the value *val* to the variable *var*, before execution of the program begins. Such variable values are available to the **BEGIN** rule of an AWK program.

**-b**

**--characters-as-bytes**

Treat all input data as single-byte characters. In other words, don't pay any attention to the locale information when attempting to process strings as multibyte characters. The **--posix** option overrides this one.

- c**  
**--traditional**  
 Run in *compatibility* mode. In compatibility mode, *gawk* behaves identically to Brian Kernighan's *awk*; none of the GNU-specific extensions are recognized. See **GNU EXTENSIONS**, below, for more information.
- C**  
**--copyright**  
 Print the short version of the GNU copyright information message on the standard output and exit successfully.
- d[file]**  
**--dump-variables[=file]**  
 Print a sorted list of global variables, their types and final values to *file*. If no *file* is provided, *gawk* uses a file named **awkvars.out** in the current directory.
- Having a list of all the global variables is a good way to look for typographical errors in your programs. You would also use this option if you have a large program with a lot of functions, and you want to be sure that your functions don't inadvertently use global variables that you meant to be local. (This is a particularly easy mistake to make with simple variable names like **i**, **j**, and so on.)
- D[file]**  
**--debug[=file]**  
 Enable debugging of AWK programs. By default, the debugger reads commands interactively from the keyboard (standard input). The optional *file* argument specifies a file with a list of commands for the debugger to execute non-interactively.
- e program-text**  
**--source program-text**  
 Use *program-text* as AWK program source code. This option allows the easy intermixing of library functions (used via the **-f** and **--file** options) with source code entered on the command line. It is intended primarily for medium to large AWK programs used in shell scripts.
- E file**  
**--exec file**  
 Similar to **-f**, however, this is option is the last one processed. This should be used with **#!** scripts, particularly for CGI applications, to avoid passing in options or source code (!) on the command line from a URL. This option disables command-line variable assignments.
- g**  
**--gen-pot**  
 Scan and parse the AWK program, and generate a GNU **.pot** (Portable Object Template) format file on standard output with entries for all localizable strings in the program. The program itself is not executed. See the GNU *gettext* distribution for more information on **.pot** files.
- h**  
**--help** Print a relatively short summary of the available options on the standard output. (Per the *GNU Coding Standards*, these options cause an immediate, successful exit.)
- i include-file**  
**--include include-file**  
 Load an awk source library. This searches for the library using the **AWKPATH** environment variable. If the initial search fails, another attempt will be made after appending the **.awk** suffix. The file will be loaded only once (i.e., duplicates are eliminated), and the code does not constitute the main program source.
- l lib**  
**--load lib**  
 Load a shared library *lib*. This searches for the library using the **AWKLIBPATH** environment variable. If the initial search fails, another attempt will be made after appending the default shared

library suffix for the platform. The library initialization routine is expected to be named `dl_load()`.

**-L** [*value*]

**--lint**[=*value*]

Provide warnings about constructs that are dubious or non-portable to other AWK implementations. With an optional argument of **fatal**, lint warnings become fatal errors. This may be drastic, but its use will certainly encourage the development of cleaner AWK programs. With an optional argument of **invalid**, only warnings about things that are actually invalid are issued. (This is not fully implemented yet.)

**-M**

**--bignum**

Force arbitrary precision arithmetic on numbers. This option has no effect if *gawk* is not compiled to use the GNU MPFR and MP libraries.

**-n**

**--non-decimal-data**

Recognize octal and hexadecimal values in input data. *Use this option with great caution!*

**-N**

**--use-lc-numeric**

This forces *gawk* to use the locale's decimal point character when parsing input data. Although the POSIX standard requires this behavior, and *gawk* does so when **--posix** is in effect, the default is to follow traditional behavior and use a period as the decimal point, even in locales where the period is not the decimal point character. This option overrides the default behavior, without the full draconian strictness of the **--posix** option.

**-o**[*file*]

**--pretty-print**[=*file*]

Output a pretty printed version of the program to *file*. If no *file* is provided, *gawk* uses a file named **awkprof.out** in the current directory.

**-O**

**--optimize**

Enable optimizations upon the internal representation of the program. Currently, this includes simple constant-folding, and tail call elimination for recursive functions. The *gawk* maintainer hopes to add additional optimizations over time.

**-p**[*prof-file*]

**--profile**[=*prof-file*]

Start a profiling session, and send the profiling data to *prof-file*. The default is **awkprof.out**. The profile contains execution counts of each statement in the program in the left margin and function call counts for each user-defined function.

**-P**

**--posix**

This turns on *compatibility* mode, with the following additional restrictions:

- `\x` escape sequences are not recognized.
- Only space and tab act as field separators when **FS** is set to a single space, newline does not.
- You cannot continue lines after `?` and `:`.
- The synonym **func** for the keyword **function** is not recognized.
- The operators `**` and `**=` cannot be used in place of `^` and `^=`.

**-r**

**--re-interval**

Enable the use of *interval expressions* in regular expression matching (see **Regular Expressions**, below). Interval expressions were not traditionally available in the AWK language. The POSIX standard added them, to make *awk* and *egrep* consistent with each other. They are enabled by

default, but this option remains for use with **--traditional**.

**-S**

**--sandbox**

Runs *gawk* in sandbox mode, disabling the **system()** function, input redirection with **getline**, output redirection with **print** and **printf**, and loading dynamic extensions. Command execution (through pipelines) is also disabled. This effectively blocks a script from accessing local resources (except for the files specified on the command line).

**-t**

**--lint-old**

Provide warnings about constructs that are not portable to the original version of UNIX *awk*.

**-V**

**--version**

Print version information for this particular copy of *gawk* on the standard output. This is useful mainly for knowing if the current copy of *gawk* on your system is up to date with respect to whatever the Free Software Foundation is distributing. This is also useful when reporting bugs. (Per the *GNU Coding Standards*, these options cause an immediate, successful exit.)

**--**

Signal the end of options. This is useful to allow further arguments to the AWK program itself to start with a "--". This provides consistency with the argument parsing convention used by most other POSIX programs.

In compatibility mode, any other options are flagged as invalid, but are otherwise ignored. In normal operation, as long as program text has been supplied, unknown options are passed on to the AWK program in the **ARGV** array for processing. This is particularly useful for running AWK programs via the "#!" executable interpreter mechanism.

For POSIX compatibility, the **-W** option may be used, followed by the name of a long option.

## AWK PROGRAM EXECUTION

An AWK program consists of a sequence of pattern-action statements and optional function definitions.

```
@include "filename"
@load "filename"
pattern { action statements }
function name(parameter list) { statements }
```

*Gawk* first reads the program source from the *program-file(s)* if specified, from arguments to **--source**, or from the first non-option argument on the command line. The **-f** and **--source** options may be used multiple times on the command line. *Gawk* reads the program text as if all the *program-files* and command line source texts had been concatenated together. This is useful for building libraries of AWK functions, without having to include them in each new AWK program that uses them. It also provides the ability to mix library functions with command line programs.

In addition, lines beginning with **@include** may be used to include other source files into your program, making library use even easier. This is equivalent to using the **-i** option.

Lines beginning with **@load** may be used to load shared libraries into your program. This is equivalent to using the **-l** option.

The environment variable **AWKPATH** specifies a search path to use when finding source files named with the **-f** and **-i** options. If this variable does not exist, the default path is **"/usr/local/share/awk"**. (The actual directory may vary, depending upon how *gawk* was built and installed.) If a file name given to the **-f** option contains a "/" character, no path search is performed.

The environment variable **AWKLIBPATH** specifies a search path to use when finding source files named with the **-l** option. If this variable does not exist, the default path is **"/usr/local/lib/gawk"**. (The actual directory may vary, depending upon how *gawk* was built and installed.)

*Gawk* executes AWK programs in the following order. First, all variable assignments specified via the **-v** option are performed. Next, *gawk* compiles the program into an internal form. Then, *gawk* executes the

code in the **BEGIN** rule(s) (if any), and then proceeds to read each file named in the **ARGV** array (up to **ARGV[ARGC]**). If there are no files named on the command line, *gawk* reads the standard input.

If a filename on the command line has the form *var=val* it is treated as a variable assignment. The variable *var* will be assigned the value *val*. (This happens after any **BEGIN** rule(s) have been run.) Command line variable assignment is most useful for dynamically assigning values to the variables AWK uses to control how input is broken into fields and records. It is also useful for controlling state if multiple passes are needed over a single data file.

If the value of a particular element of **ARGV** is empty (""), *gawk* skips over it.

For each input file, if a **BEGINFILE** rule exists, *gawk* executes the associated code before processing the contents of the file. Similarly, *gawk* executes the code associated with **ENDFILE** after processing the file.

For each record in the input, *gawk* tests to see if it matches any *pattern* in the AWK program. For each pattern that the record matches, *gawk* executes the associated *action*. The patterns are tested in the order they occur in the program.

Finally, after all the input is exhausted, *gawk* executes the code in the **END** rule(s) (if any).

### Command Line Directories

According to POSIX, files named on the *awk* command line must be text files. The behavior is “undefined” if they are not. Most versions of *awk* treat a directory on the command line as a fatal error.

Starting with version 4.0 of *gawk*, a directory on the command line produces a warning, but is otherwise skipped. If either of the **--posix** or **--traditional** options is given, then *gawk* reverts to treating directories on the command line as a fatal error.

## VARIABLES, RECORDS AND FIELDS

AWK variables are dynamic; they come into existence when they are first used. Their values are either floating-point numbers or strings, or both, depending upon how they are used. AWK also has one dimensional arrays; arrays with multiple dimensions may be simulated. *Gawk* provides true arrays of arrays; see **Arrays**, below. Several pre-defined variables are set as a program runs; these are described as needed and summarized below.

### Records

Normally, records are separated by newline characters. You can control how records are separated by assigning values to the built-in variable **RS**. If **RS** is any single character, that character separates records. Otherwise, **RS** is a regular expression. Text in the input that matches this regular expression separates the record. However, in compatibility mode, only the first character of its string value is used for separating records. If **RS** is set to the null string, then records are separated by blank lines. When **RS** is set to the null string, the newline character always acts as a field separator, in addition to whatever value **FS** may have.

### Fields

As each input record is read, *gawk* splits the record into *fields*, using the value of the **FS** variable as the field separator. If **FS** is a single character, fields are separated by that character. If **FS** is the null string, then each individual character becomes a separate field. Otherwise, **FS** is expected to be a full regular expression. In the special case that **FS** is a single space, fields are separated by runs of spaces and/or tabs and/or newlines. (But see the section **POSIX COMPATIBILITY**, below). **NOTE**: The value of **IGNORECASE** (see below) also affects how fields are split when **FS** is a regular expression, and how records are separated when **RS** is a regular expression.

If the **FIELDWIDTHS** variable is set to a space separated list of numbers, each field is expected to have fixed width, and *gawk* splits up the record using the specified widths. The value of **FS** is ignored. Assigning a new value to **FS** or **FPAT** overrides the use of **FIELDWIDTHS**.

Similarly, if the **FPAT** variable is set to a string representing a regular expression, each field is made up of text that matches that regular expression. In this case, the regular expression describes the fields themselves, instead of the text that separates the fields. Assigning a new value to **FS** or **FIELDWIDTHS** overrides the use of **FPAT**.

Each field in the input record may be referenced by its position: **\$1**, **\$2**, and so on. **\$0** is the whole record.

Fields need not be referenced by constants:

```
n = 5
print $n
```

prints the fifth field in the input record.

The variable **NF** is set to the total number of fields in the input record.

References to non-existent fields (i.e., fields after **\$NF**) produce the null-string. However, assigning to a non-existent field (e.g., **\$(NF+2) = 5**) increases the value of **NF**, creates any intervening fields with the null string as their values, and causes the value of **\$0** to be recomputed, with the fields being separated by the value of **OFS**. References to negative numbered fields cause a fatal error. Decrementing **NF** causes the values of fields past the new value to be lost, and the value of **\$0** to be recomputed, with the fields being separated by the value of **OFS**.

Assigning a value to an existing field causes the whole record to be rebuilt when **\$0** is referenced. Similarly, assigning a value to **\$0** causes the record to be resplit, creating new values for the fields.

### Built-in Variables

*Gawk*'s built-in variables are:

<b>ARGC</b>	The number of command line arguments (does not include options to <i>gawk</i> , or the program source).
<b>ARGIND</b>	The index in <b>ARGV</b> of the current file being processed.
<b>ARGV</b>	Array of command line arguments. The array is indexed from 0 to <b>ARGC</b> - 1. Dynamically changing the contents of <b>ARGV</b> can control the files used for data.
<b>BINMODE</b>	On non-POSIX systems, specifies use of "binary" mode for all file I/O. Numeric values of 1, 2, or 3, specify that input files, output files, or all files, respectively, should use binary I/O. String values of "r", or "w" specify that input files, or output files, respectively, should use binary I/O. String values of "rw" or "wr" specify that all files should use binary I/O. Any other string value is treated as "rw", but generates a warning message.
<b>CONVFMT</b>	The conversion format for numbers, "%.6g", by default.
<b>ENVIRON</b>	An array containing the values of the current environment. The array is indexed by the environment variables, each element being the value of that variable (e.g., <b>ENVIRON["HOME"]</b> might be <b>"/home/arnold"</b> ). Changing this array does not affect the environment seen by programs which <i>gawk</i> spawns via redirection or the <b>system()</b> function.
<b>ERRNO</b>	If a system error occurs either doing a redirection for <b>getline</b> , during a read for <b>getline</b> , or during a <b>close()</b> , then <b>ERRNO</b> will contain a string describing the error. The value is subject to translation in non-English locales.
<b>FIELDWIDTHS</b>	A whitespace separated list of field widths. When set, <i>gawk</i> parses the input into fields of fixed width, instead of using the value of the <b>FS</b> variable as the field separator. See <b>Fields</b> , above.
<b>FILENAME</b>	The name of the current input file. If no files are specified on the command line, the value of <b>FILENAME</b> is "-". However, <b>FILENAME</b> is undefined inside the <b>BEGIN</b> rule (unless set by <b>getline</b> ).
<b>FNR</b>	The input record number in the current input file.
<b>FPAT</b>	A regular expression describing the contents of the fields in a record. When set, <i>gawk</i> parses the input into fields, where the fields match the regular expression, instead of using the value of the <b>FS</b> variable as the field separator. See <b>Fields</b> , above.
<b>FS</b>	The input field separator, a space by default. See <b>Fields</b> , above.



<b>FUNCTAB</b>	An array whose indices and corresponding values are the names of all the user-defined or extension functions in the program. <b>NOTE:</b> You may not use the <b>delete</b> statement with the <b>FUNCTAB</b> array.
<b>IGNORECASE</b>	Controls the case-sensitivity of all regular expression and string operations. If <b>IGNORECASE</b> has a non-zero value, then string comparisons and pattern matching in rules, field splitting with <b>FS</b> and <b>FPAT</b> , record separating with <b>RS</b> , regular expression matching with <b>~</b> and <b>!~</b> , and the <b>gensub()</b> , <b>gsub()</b> , <b>index()</b> , <b>match()</b> , <b>patsplit()</b> , <b>split()</b> , and <b>sub()</b> built-in functions all ignore case when doing regular expression operations. <b>NOTE:</b> Array subscripting is <i>not</i> affected. However, the <b>asort()</b> and <b>asorti()</b> functions are affected.  Thus, if <b>IGNORECASE</b> is not equal to zero, <b>/aB/</b> matches all of the strings <b>"ab"</b> , <b>"aB"</b> , <b>"Ab"</b> , and <b>"AB"</b> . As with all AWK variables, the initial value of <b>IGNORECASE</b> is zero, so all regular expression and string operations are normally case-sensitive.
<b>LINT</b>	Provides dynamic control of the <b>--lint</b> option from within an AWK program. When true, <i>gawk</i> prints lint warnings. When false, it does not. When assigned the string value <b>"fatal"</b> , lint warnings become fatal errors, exactly like <b>--lint=fatal</b> . Any other true value just prints warnings.
<b>NF</b>	The number of fields in the current input record.
<b>NR</b>	The total number of input records seen so far.
<b>OFMT</b>	The output format for numbers, <b>"%.6g"</b> , by default.
<b>OFS</b>	The output field separator, a space by default.
<b>ORS</b>	The output record separator, by default a newline.
<b>PREC</b>	The working precision of arbitrary precision floating-point numbers, 53 by default.
<b>PROCINFO</b>	The elements of this array provide access to information about the running AWK program. On some systems, there may be elements in the array, <b>"group1"</b> through <b>"groupn"</b> for some <i>n</i> , which is the number of supplementary groups that the process has. Use the <b>in</b> operator to test for these elements. The following elements are guaranteed to be available:  <b>PROCINFO["egid"]</b> The value of the <i>getegid(2)</i> system call. <b>PROCINFO["euid"]</b> The value of the <i>geteuid(2)</i> system call. <b>PROCINFO["FS"]</b> <b>"FS"</b> if field splitting with <b>FS</b> is in effect, <b>"FPAT"</b> if field splitting with <b>FPAT</b> is in effect, or <b>"FIELDWIDTHS"</b> if field splitting with <b>FIELDWIDTHS</b> is in effect.  <b>PROCINFO["gid"]</b> The value of the <i>getgid(2)</i> system call. <b>PROCINFO["identifiers"]</b> A subarray, indexed by the names of all identifiers used in the text of the AWK program. The values indicate what <i>gawk</i> knows about the identifiers after it has finished parsing the program; they are <i>not</i> updated while the program runs. For each identifier, the value of the element is one of the following: <b>"array"</b> The identifier is an array. <b>"builtin"</b> The identifier is a built-in function.

**"extension"**

The identifier is an extension function loaded via `@load` or `-l`.

**"scalar"**

The identifier is a scalar.

**"untyped"**

The identifier is untyped (could be used as a scalar or array, *gawk* doesn't know yet).

**"user"** The identifier is a user-defined function.

**PROCINFO["pgrp\_id"]** The process group ID of the current process.

**PROCINFO["pid"]** The process ID of the current process.

**PROCINFO["ppid"]** The parent process ID of the current process.

**PROCINFO["strftime"]** The default time format string for `strftime()`.

**PROCINFO["uid"]** The value of the `getuid(2)` system call.

**PROCINFO["version"]** the version of *gawk*.

The following elements are present if loading dynamic extensions is available:

**PROCINFO["api\_major"]**

The major version of the extension API.

**PROCINFO["api\_minor"]**

The minor version of the extension API.

The following elements are available if MPFR support is compiled into *gawk*:

**PROCINFO["gmp\_version"]**

The version of the GNU MP library used for arbitrary precision number support in *gawk*.

**PROCINFO["mpfr\_version"]**

The version of the GNU MPFR library used for arbitrary precision number support in *gawk*.

**PROCINFO["prec\_max"]**

The maximum precision supported by the GNU MPFR library for arbitrary precision floating-point numbers.

**PROCINFO["prec\_min"]**

The minimum precision allowed by the GNU MPFR library for arbitrary precision floating-point numbers.

The following elements may set by a program to change *gawk*'s behavior:

**PROCINFO["command", "pty"]**

Use a pseudo-tty for two-way communication with *command* instead of setting up two one-way pipes.

**PROCINFO["input", "READ\_TIMEOUT"]**

The timeout in milliseconds for reading data from *input*, where *input* is a redirection string or a filename. A value of zero or less than zero means no timeout.

**PROCINFO["sorted\_in"]**

If this element exists in **PROCINFO**, then its value controls the order in which array elements are traversed in **for** loops. Supported values are `"@ind_str_asc"`, `"@ind_num_asc"`, `"@val_type_asc"`, `"@val_str_asc"`, `"@val_num_asc"`, `"@ind_str_desc"`, `"@ind_num_desc"`, `"@val_type_desc"`, `"@val_str_desc"`, `"@val_num_desc"`, and

"@unsorted". The value can also be the name of any comparison function defined as follows:

```
function cmp_func(i1, v1, i2, v2)
```

where *i1* and *i2* are the indices, and *v1* and *v2* are the corresponding values of the two elements being compared. It should return a number less than, equal to, or greater than 0, depending on how the elements of the array are to be ordered.

- ROUNDMODE** The rounding mode to use for arbitrary precision arithmetic on numbers, by default "N" (IEEE-754 roundTiesToEven mode). The accepted values are "N" or "n" for roundTiesToEven, "U" or "u" for roundTowardPositive, "D" or "d" for roundTowardNegative, "Z" or "z" for roundTowardZero, and if your version of GNU MPFR library supports it, "A" or "a" for roundTiesToAway.
- RS** The input record separator, by default a newline.
- RT** The record terminator. *Gawk* sets **RT** to the input text that matched the character or regular expression specified by **RS**.
- RSTART** The index of the first character matched by **match()**; 0 if no match. (This implies that character indices start at one.)
- RLENGTH** The length of the string matched by **match()**; -1 if no match.
- SUBSEP** The character used to separate multiple subscripts in array elements, by default "\034".
- SYMTAB** An array whose indices are the names of all currently defined global variables and arrays in the program. The array may be used for indirect access to read or write the value of a variable:

```
foo = 5
SYMTAB["foo"] = 4
print foo # prints 4
```

The **isarray()** function may be used to test if an element in **SYMTAB** is an array. You may not use the **delete** statement with the **SYMTAB** array.

- TEXTDOMAIN** The text domain of the AWK program; used to find the localized translations for the program's strings.

### Arrays

Arrays are subscripted with an expression between square brackets ([ and ]). If the expression is an expression list (*expr, expr ...*) then the array subscript is a string consisting of the concatenation of the (string) value of each expression, separated by the value of the **SUBSEP** variable. This facility is used to simulate multiply dimensioned arrays. For example:

```
i = "A"; j = "B"; k = "C"
x[i, j, k] = "hello, world\n"
```

assigns the string "hello, world\n" to the element of the array **x** which is indexed by the string "A\034B\034C". All arrays in AWK are associative, i.e., indexed by string values.

The special operator **in** may be used to test if an array has an index consisting of a particular value:

```
if (val in array)
print array[val]
```

If the array has multiple subscripts, use **(i, j) in array**.

The **in** construct may also be used in a **for** loop to iterate over all the elements of an array. However, the **(i, j) in array** construct only works in tests, not in **for** loops.

An element may be deleted from an array using the **delete** statement. The **delete** statement may also be used to delete the entire contents of an array, just by specifying the array name without a subscript.

*gawk* supports true multidimensional arrays. It does not require that such arrays be “rectangular” as in C or C++. For example:

```
a[1] = 5
a[2][1] = 6
a[2][2] = 7
```

**NOTE:** You may need to tell *gawk* that an array element is really a subarray in order to use it where *gawk* expects an array (such as in the second argument to **split()**). You can do this by creating an element in the subarray and then deleting it with the **delete** statement.

### Variable Typing And Conversion

Variables and fields may be (floating point) numbers, or strings, or both. How the value of a variable is interpreted depends upon its context. If used in a numeric expression, it will be treated as a number; if used as a string it will be treated as a string.

To force a variable to be treated as a number, add 0 to it; to force it to be treated as a string, concatenate it with the null string.

Uninitialized variables have the numeric value 0 and the string value "" (the null, or empty, string).

When a string must be converted to a number, the conversion is accomplished using *strtod(3)*. A number is converted to a string by using the value of **CONVFMT** as a format string for *sprintf(3)*, with the numeric value of the variable as the argument. However, even though all numbers in AWK are floating-point, integral values are *always* converted as integers. Thus, given

```
CONVFMT = "%2.2f"
a = 12
b = a ""
```

the variable **b** has a string value of "12" and not "12.00".

**NOTE:** When operating in POSIX mode (such as with the **--posix** option), beware that locale settings may interfere with the way decimal numbers are treated: the decimal separator of the numbers you are feeding to *gawk* must conform to what your locale would expect, be it a comma (,) or a period (.).

*Gawk* performs comparisons as follows: If two variables are numeric, they are compared numerically. If one value is numeric and the other has a string value that is a “numeric string,” then comparisons are also done numerically. Otherwise, the numeric value is converted to a string and a string comparison is performed. Two strings are compared, of course, as strings.

Note that string constants, such as "57", are *not* numeric strings, they are string constants. The idea of “numeric string” only applies to fields, **getline** input, **FILENAME**, **ARGV** elements, **ENVIRON** elements and the elements of an array created by **split()** or **patsplit()** that are numeric strings. The basic idea is that *user input*, and only user input, that looks numeric, should be treated that way.

### Octal and Hexadecimal Constants

You may use C-style octal and hexadecimal constants in your AWK program source code. For example, the octal value **011** is equal to decimal 9, and the hexadecimal value **0x11** is equal to decimal 17.

### String Constants

String constants in AWK are sequences of characters enclosed between double quotes (like "value"). Within strings, certain *escape sequences* are recognized, as in C. These are:

- \** A literal backslash.
- \a** The “alert” character; usually the ASCII BEL character.
- \b** Backspace.
- \f** Form-feed.

- \n** Newline.
- \r** Carriage return.
- \t** Horizontal tab.
- \v** Vertical tab.

**\x***hex digits*

The character represented by the string of hexadecimal digits following the **\x**. As in ISO C, all following hexadecimal digits are considered part of the escape sequence. (This feature should tell us something about language design by committee.) E.g., "**\x1B**" is the ASCII ESC (escape) character.

**\ddd** The character represented by the 1-, 2-, or 3-digit sequence of octal digits. E.g., "**\033**" is the ASCII ESC (escape) character.

**\c** The literal character *c*.

The escape sequences may also be used inside constant regular expressions (e.g., `/[\t\n\r\v]/` matches whitespace characters).

In compatibility mode, the characters represented by octal and hexadecimal escape sequences are treated literally when used in regular expression constants. Thus, `/a52b/` is equivalent to `/a*b/`.

**PATTERNS AND ACTIONS**

AWK is a line-oriented language. The pattern comes first, and then the action. Action statements are enclosed in `{` and `}`. Either the pattern may be missing, or the action may be missing, but, of course, not both. If the pattern is missing, the action is executed for every single record of input. A missing action is equivalent to

```
{ print }
```

which prints the entire record.

Comments begin with the `#` character, and continue until the end of the line. Blank lines may be used to separate statements. Normally, a statement ends with a newline, however, this is not the case for lines ending in a comma, `{`, `?`, `:`, `&&`, or `||`. Lines ending in **do** or **else** also have their statements automatically continued on the following line. In other cases, a line can be continued by ending it with a `\`, in which case the newline is ignored.

Multiple statements may be put on one line by separating them with a `;`. This applies to both the statements within the action part of a pattern-action pair (the usual case), and to the pattern-action statements themselves.

**Patterns**

AWK patterns may be one of the following:

```
BEGIN
END
BEGINFILE
ENDFILE
/regular expression/
relational expression
pattern && pattern
pattern || pattern
pattern ? pattern : pattern
(pattern)
!pattern
pattern1, pattern2
```

**BEGIN** and **END** are two special kinds of patterns which are not tested against the input. The action parts of all **BEGIN** patterns are merged as if all the statements had been written in a single **BEGIN** rule. They are executed before any of the input is read. Similarly, all the **END** rules are merged, and executed when all the input is exhausted (or when an **exit** statement is executed). **BEGIN** and **END** patterns cannot be

combined with other patterns in pattern expressions. **BEGIN** and **END** patterns cannot have missing action parts.

**BEGINFILE** and **ENDFILE** are additional special patterns whose bodies are executed before reading the first record of each command line input file and after reading the last record of each file. Inside the **BEGINFILE** rule, the value of **ERRNO** will be the empty string if the file was opened successfully. Otherwise, there is some problem with the file and the code should use **nextfile** to skip it. If that is not done, *gawk* produces its usual fatal error for files that cannot be opened.

For */regular expression/* patterns, the associated statement is executed for each input record that matches the regular expression. Regular expressions are the same as those in *egrep(1)*, and are summarized below.

A *relational expression* may use any of the operators defined below in the section on actions. These generally test whether certain fields match certain regular expressions.

The **&&**, **||**, and **!** operators are logical AND, logical OR, and logical NOT, respectively, as in C. They do short-circuit evaluation, also as in C, and are used for combining more primitive pattern expressions. As in most languages, parentheses may be used to change the order of evaluation.

The **?:** operator is like the same operator in C. If the first pattern is true then the pattern used for testing is the second pattern, otherwise it is the third. Only one of the second and third patterns is evaluated.

The *pattern1, pattern2* form of an expression is called a *range pattern*. It matches all input records starting with a record that matches *pattern1*, and continuing until a record that matches *pattern2*, inclusive. It does not combine with any other sort of pattern expression.

### Regular Expressions

Regular expressions are the extended kind found in *egrep*. They are composed of characters as follows:

<i>c</i>	Matches the non-metacharacter <i>c</i> .
<i>\c</i>	Matches the literal character <i>c</i> .
<i>.</i>	Matches any character <i>including</i> newline.
<i>^</i>	Matches the beginning of a string.
<i>\$</i>	Matches the end of a string.
<i>[abc...]</i>	A character list: matches any of the characters <i>abc...</i> . You may include a range of characters by separating them with a dash.
<i>[^abc...]</i>	A negated character list: matches any character except <i>abc...</i>
<i>r1 r2</i>	Alternation: matches either <i>r1</i> or <i>r2</i> .
<i>r1r2</i>	Concatenation: matches <i>r1</i> , and then <i>r2</i> .
<i>r+</i>	Matches one or more <i>r</i> 's.
<i>r*</i>	Matches zero or more <i>r</i> 's.
<i>r?</i>	Matches zero or one <i>r</i> 's.
<i>(r)</i>	Grouping: matches <i>r</i> .
<i>r{n}</i>	
<i>r{n,}</i>	
<i>r{n,m}</i>	One or two numbers inside braces denote an <i>interval expression</i> . If there is one number in the braces, the preceding regular expression <i>r</i> is repeated <i>n</i> times. If there are two numbers separated by a comma, <i>r</i> is repeated <i>n</i> to <i>m</i> times. If there is one number followed by a comma, then <i>r</i> is repeated at least <i>n</i> times.
<i>\y</i>	Matches the empty string at either the beginning or the end of a word.
<i>\B</i>	Matches the empty string within a word.
<i>\&lt;</i>	Matches the empty string at the beginning of a word.

- \> Matches the empty string at the end of a word.
- \s Matches any whitespace character.
- \S Matches any nonwhitespace character.
- \w Matches any word-constituent character (letter, digit, or underscore).
- \W Matches any character that is not word-constituent.
- \‘ Matches the empty string at the beginning of a buffer (string).
- \’ Matches the empty string at the end of a buffer.

The escape sequences that are valid in string constants (see **String Constants**) are also valid in regular expressions.

*Character classes* are a feature introduced in the POSIX standard. A character class is a special notation for describing lists of characters that have a specific attribute, but where the actual characters themselves can vary from country to country and/or from character set to character set. For example, the notion of what is an alphabetic character differs in the USA and in France.

A character class is only valid in a regular expression *inside* the brackets of a character list. Character classes consist of `[:`, a keyword denoting the class, and `:]`. The character classes defined by the POSIX standard are:

- [:alnum:]** Alphanumeric characters.
- [:alpha:]** Alphabetic characters.
- [:blank:]** Space or tab characters.
- [:cntrl:]** Control characters.
- [:digit:]** Numeric characters.
- [:graph:]** Characters that are both printable and visible. (A space is printable, but not visible, while an `a` is both.)
- [:lower:]** Lowercase alphabetic characters.
- [:print:]** Printable characters (characters that are not control characters.)
- [:punct:]** Punctuation characters (characters that are not letter, digits, control characters, or space characters).
- [:space:]** Space characters (such as space, tab, and formfeed, to name a few).
- [:upper:]** Uppercase alphabetic characters.
- [:xdigit:]** Characters that are hexadecimal digits.

For example, before the POSIX standard, to match alphanumeric characters, you would have had to write `/[A-Za-z0-9]/`. If your character set had other alphabetic characters in it, this would not match them, and if your character set collated differently from ASCII, this might not even match the ASCII alphanumeric characters. With the POSIX character classes, you can write `/[[:alnum:]]/`, and this matches the alphabetic and numeric characters in your character set, no matter what it is.

Two additional special sequences can appear in character lists. These apply to non-ASCII character sets, which can have single symbols (called *collating elements*) that are represented with more than one character, as well as several characters that are equivalent for *collating*, or sorting, purposes. (E.g., in French, a plain “e” and a grave-accented “è” are equivalent.)

#### Collating Symbols

A collating symbol is a multi-character collating element enclosed in `[.` and `.]`. For example, if `ch` is a collating element, then `[.ch.]` is a regular expression that matches this collating element, while `[ch]` is a regular expression that matches either `c` or `h`.

### Equivalence Classes

An equivalence class is a locale-specific name for a list of characters that are equivalent. The name is enclosed in [= and =]. For example, the name `e` might be used to represent all of “e”, “é”, and “è”. In this case, `[=e=]` is a regular expression that matches any of `e`, `é`, or `è`.

These features are very valuable in non-English speaking locales. The library functions that *gawk* uses for regular expression matching currently only recognize POSIX character classes; they do not recognize collating symbols or equivalence classes.

The `\y`, `\B`, `\<`, `\>`, `\s`, `\S`, `\w`, `\W`, `\'`, and `\`` operators are specific to *gawk*; they are extensions based on facilities in the GNU regular expression libraries.

The various command line options control how *gawk* interprets characters in regular expressions.

### No options

In the default case, *gawk* provides all the facilities of POSIX regular expressions and the GNU regular expression operators described above.

### `--posix`

Only POSIX regular expressions are supported, the GNU operators are not special. (E.g., `\w` matches a literal `w`).

### `--traditional`

Traditional UNIX *awk* regular expressions are matched. The GNU operators are not special, and interval expressions are not available. Characters described by octal and hexadecimal escape sequences are treated literally, even if they represent regular expression metacharacters.

### `--re-interval`

Allow interval expressions in regular expressions, even if `--traditional` has been provided.

## Actions

Action statements are enclosed in braces, { and }. Action statements consist of the usual assignment, conditional, and looping statements found in most languages. The operators, control statements, and input/output statements available are patterned after those in C.

## Operators

The operators in AWK, in order of decreasing precedence, are:

<code>(...)</code>	Grouping
<code>\$</code>	Field reference.
<code>++ --</code>	Increment and decrement, both prefix and postfix.
<code>^</code>	Exponentiation ( <code>**</code> may also be used, and <code>**=</code> for the assignment operator).
<code>+ - !</code>	Unary plus, unary minus, and logical negation.
<code>* / %</code>	Multiplication, division, and modulus.
<code>+ -</code>	Addition and subtraction.
<code>space</code>	String concatenation.
<code>   &amp;</code>	Piped I/O for <code>getline</code> , <code>print</code> , and <code>printf</code> .
<code>&lt; &gt; &lt;= &gt;= != ==</code>	The regular relational operators.
<code>~ !~</code>	Regular expression match, negated match. <b>NOTE:</b> Do not use a constant regular expression ( <code>/foo/</code> ) on the left-hand side of a <code>~</code> or <code>!~</code> . Only use one on the right-hand side. The expression <code>/foo/ ~ exp</code> has the same meaning as <code>((<code>\$0</code> ~ /foo/) ~ exp)</code> . This is usually <i>not</i> what you want.
<code>in</code>	Array membership.
<code>&amp;&amp;</code>	Logical AND.



- ||** Logical OR.
- ?:** The C conditional expression. This has the form *expr1 ? expr2 : expr3*. If *expr1* is true, the value of the expression is *expr2*, otherwise it is *expr3*. Only one of *expr2* and *expr3* is evaluated.
- = += -= \*= /= %= ^=**  
Assignment. Both absolute assignment (*var = value*) and operator-assignment (the other forms) are supported.

### Control Statements

The control statements are as follows:

```

if (condition) statement [ else statement ]
while (condition) statement
do statement while (condition)
for (expr1; expr2; expr3) statement
for (var in array) statement
break
continue
delete array[index]
delete array
exit [ expression ]
  { statements }
switch (expression) {
  case value|regex : statement
  ...
  [ default: statement ]
}

```

### I/O Statements

The input/output statements are as follows:

- close**(*file* [, *how*]) Close file, pipe or co-process. The optional *how* should only be used when closing one end of a two-way pipe to a co-process. It must be a string value, either **"to"** or **"from"**.
- getline** Set **\$0** from next input record; set **NF**, **NR**, **FNR**, **RT**.
- getline** < *file* Set **\$0** from next record of *file*; set **NF**, **RT**.
- getline** *var* Set *var* from next input record; set **NR**, **FNR**, **RT**.
- getline** *var* < *file* Set *var* from next record of *file*, **RT**.
- command* | **getline** [*var*]  
Run *command* piping the output either into **\$0** or *var*, as above, and **RT**.
- command* |& **getline** [*var*]  
Run *command* as a co-process piping the output either into **\$0** or *var*, as above, and **RT**. Co-processes are a *gawk* extension. (*command* can also be a socket. See the subsection **Special File Names**, below.)
- next** Stop processing the current input record. The next input record is read and processing starts over with the first pattern in the AWK program. Upon reaching the end of the input data, *gawk* executes any **END** rule(s).
- nextfile** Stop processing the current input file. The next input record read comes from the next input file. **FILENAME** and **ARGIND** are updated, **FNR** is reset to 1, and processing starts over with the first pattern in the AWK program. Upon reaching the end of the input data, *gawk* executes any **END** rule(s).

- print** Print the current record. The output record is terminated with the value of **ORS**.
- print** *expr-list* Print expressions. Each expression is separated by the value of **OFS**. The output record is terminated with the value of **ORS**.
- print** *expr-list* > *file* Print expressions on *file*. Each expression is separated by the value of **OFS**. The output record is terminated with the value of **ORS**.
- printf** *fmt, expr-list* Format and print. See **The printf Statement**, below.
- printf** *fmt, expr-list* > *file* Format and print on *file*.
- system**(*cmd-line*) Execute the command *cmd-line*, and return the exit status. (This may not be available on non-POSIX systems.) See the manual for the full details on the exit status.
- fflush**([*file*]) Flush any buffers associated with the open output file or pipe *file*. If *file* is missing or if it is the null string, then flush all open output files and pipes.

Additional output redirections are allowed for **print** and **printf**.

- print** ... >> *file*  
Appends output to the *file*.
- print** ... | *command*  
Writes on a pipe.
- print** ... |& *command*  
Sends data to a co-process or socket. (See also the subsection **Special File Names**, below.)

The **getline** command returns 1 on success, 0 on end of file, and -1 on an error. Upon an error, **ERRNO** is set to a string describing the problem.

**NOTE:** Failure in opening a two-way socket results in a non-fatal error being returned to the calling function. If using a pipe, co-process, or socket to **getline**, or from **print** or **printf** within a loop, you *must* use **close()** to create new instances of the command or socket. AWK does not automatically close pipes, sockets, or co-processes when they return EOF.

### The printf Statement

The AWK versions of the **printf** statement and **sprintf()** function (see below) accept the following conversion specification formats:

- %c** A single character. If the argument used for **%c** is numeric, it is treated as a character and printed. Otherwise, the argument is assumed to be a string, and the only first character of that string is printed.
- %d, %i** A decimal number (the integer part).
- %e, %E** A floating point number of the form [-]d.ddddd[e[+-]dd]. The **%E** format uses **E** instead of **e**.
- %f, %F** A floating point number of the form [-]ddd.ddddd. If the system library supports it, **%F** is available as well. This is like **%f**, but uses capital letters for special “not a number” and “infinity” values. If **%F** is not available, *gawk* uses **%f**.
- %g, %G** Use **%e** or **%f** conversion, whichever is shorter, with nonsignificant zeros suppressed. The **%G** format uses **%E** instead of **%e**.
- %o** An unsigned octal number (also an integer).
- %u** An unsigned decimal number (again, an integer).
- %s** A character string.
- %x, %X** An unsigned hexadecimal number (an integer). The **%X** format uses **ABCDEF** instead of **abcdef**.

**% %** A single % character; no argument is converted.

Optional, additional parameters may lie between the % and the control letter:

**count\$** Use the *count*'th argument at this point in the formatting. This is called a *positional specifier* and is intended primarily for use in translated versions of format strings, not in the original text of an AWK program. It is a *gawk* extension.

– The expression should be left-justified within its field.

**space** For numeric conversions, prefix positive values with a space, and negative values with a minus sign.

**+** The plus sign, used before the width modifier (see below), says to always supply a sign for numeric conversions, even if the data to be formatted is positive. The + overrides the space modifier.

**#** Use an “alternate form” for certain control letters. For %o, supply a leading zero. For %x, and %X, supply a leading 0x or 0X for a nonzero result. For %e, %E, %f and %F, the result always contains a decimal point. For %g, and %G, trailing zeros are not removed from the result.

**0** A leading 0 (zero) acts as a flag, that indicates output should be padded with zeroes instead of spaces. This applies only to the numeric output formats. This flag only has an effect when the field width is wider than the value to be printed.

**'** A single quote character instructs *gawk* to insert the locale's thousands-separator character into decimal numbers, and to also use the locale's decimal point character with floating point formats. This requires correct locale support in the C library and in the definition of the current locale.

**width** The field should be padded to this width. The field is normally padded with spaces. With the 0 flag, it is padded with zeroes.

**.prec** A number that specifies the precision to use when printing. For the %e, %E, %f and %F, formats, this specifies the number of digits you want printed to the right of the decimal point. For the %g, and %G formats, it specifies the maximum number of significant digits. For the %d, %i, %o, %u, %x, and %X formats, it specifies the minimum number of digits to print. For %s, it specifies the maximum number of characters from the string that should be printed.

The dynamic *width* and *prec* capabilities of the ISO C **printf()** routines are supported. A \* in place of either the *width* or *prec* specifications causes their values to be taken from the argument list to **printf** or **sprintf()**. To use a positional specifier with a dynamic width or precision, supply the *count\$* after the \* in the format string. For example, "**%3\$\*2\$.\*1s**".

### Special File Names

When doing I/O redirection from either **print** or **printf** into a file, or via **getline** from a file, *gawk* recognizes certain special filenames internally. These filenames allow access to open file descriptors inherited from *gawk*'s parent process (usually the shell). These file names may also be used on the command line to name data files. The filenames are:

– The standard input.

**/dev/stdin** The standard input.

**/dev/stdout** The standard output.

**/dev/stderr** The standard error output.

**/dev/fd/n** The file associated with the open file descriptor *n*.

These are particularly useful for error messages. For example:

```
print "You blew it!" > "/dev/stderr"
```

whereas you would otherwise have to use

```
print "You blew it!" | "cat 1>&2"
```

The following special filenames may be used with the |& co-process operator for creating TCP/IP network

connections:

**/inet/tcp/lport/rhost/rport**

**/inet4/tcp/lport/rhost/rport**

**/inet6/tcp/lport/rhost/rport**

Files for a TCP/IP connection on local port *lport* to remote host *rhost* on remote port *rport*. Use a port of **0** to have the system pick a port. Use **/inet4** to force an IPv4 connection, and **/inet6** to force an IPv6 connection. Plain **/inet** uses the system default (most likely IPv4).

**/inet/udp/lport/rhost/rport**

**/inet4/udp/lport/rhost/rport**

**/inet6/udp/lport/rhost/rport**

Similar, but use UDP/IP instead of TCP/IP.

### Numeric Functions

AWK has the following built-in arithmetic functions:

**atan2**(*y*, *x*) Return the arctangent of *y/x* in radians.

**cos**(*expr*) Return the cosine of *expr*, which is in radians.

**exp**(*expr*) The exponential function.

**int**(*expr*) Truncate to integer.

**log**(*expr*) The natural logarithm function.

**rand**() Return a random number *N*, between 0 and 1, such that  $0 \leq N < 1$ .

**sin**(*expr*) Return the sine of *expr*, which is in radians.

**sqrt**(*expr*) Return the square root of *expr*.

**srand**([*expr*]) Use *expr* as the new seed for the random number generator. If no *expr* is provided, use the time of day. Return the previous seed for the random number generator.

### String Functions

Gawk has the following built-in string functions:

**asort**(*s* [, *d* [, *how*] ] ) Return the number of elements in the source array *s*. Sort the contents of *s* using gawk's normal rules for comparing values, and replace the indices of the sorted values *s* with sequential integers starting with 1. If the optional destination array *d* is specified, first duplicate *s* into *d*, and then sort *d*, leaving the indices of the source array *s* unchanged. The optional string *how* controls the direction and the comparison mode. Valid values for *how* are any of the strings valid for **PROCINFO["sorted\_in"]**. It can also be the name of a user-defined comparison function as described in **PROCINFO["sorted\_in"]**.

**asorti**(*s* [, *d* [, *how*] ] ) Return the number of elements in the source array *s*. The behavior is the same as that of **asort**(), except that the array *indices* are used for sorting, not the array values. When done, the array is indexed numerically, and the values are those of the original indices. The original values are lost; thus provide a second array if you wish to preserve the original. The purpose of the optional string *how* is the same as described in **asort**() above.

**gensub**(*r*, *s*, *h* [, *t*] ) Search the target string *t* for matches of the regular expression *r*. If *h* is a string beginning with **g** or **G**, then replace all matches of *r* with *s*. Otherwise, *h* is a number indicating which match of *r* to replace. If *t* is not supplied, use **\$0** instead. Within the replacement text *s*, the sequence  $\backslash n$ , where *n* is a digit from 1 to 9, may be used to indicate just the text that matched the *n*'th parenthesized subexpression. The sequence **\0** represents the entire matched text, as does the character **&**. Unlike **sub**() and **gsub**(), the modified string is returned as the result of the function, and the original target string is *not* changed.

- gsub**(*r*, *s* [, *t*]) For each substring matching the regular expression *r* in the string *t*, substitute the string *s*, and return the number of substitutions. If *t* is not supplied, use **\$0**. An **&** in the replacement text is replaced with the text that was actually matched. Use **\&** to get a literal **&**. (This must be typed as **"\&"**; see *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming* for a fuller discussion of the rules for **&**'s and backslashes in the replacement text of **sub()**, **gsub()**, and **gensub()**.)
- index**(*s*, *t*) Return the index of the string *t* in the string *s*, or 0 if *t* is not present. (This implies that character indices start at one.) It is a fatal error to use a regexp constant for *t*.
- length**([*s*]) Return the length of the string *s*, or the length of **\$0** if *s* is not supplied. As a non-standard extension, with an array argument, **length()** returns the number of elements in the array.
- match**(*s*, *r* [, *a*]) Return the position in *s* where the regular expression *r* occurs, or 0 if *r* is not present, and set the values of **RSTART** and **RLENGTH**. Note that the argument order is the same as for the **~** operator: *str ~ re*. If array *a* is provided, *a* is cleared and then elements 1 through *n* are filled with the portions of *s* that match the corresponding parenthesized subexpression in *r*. The 0'th element of *a* contains the portion of *s* matched by the entire regular expression *r*. Subscripts **a[n, "start"]**, and **a[n, "length"]** provide the starting index in the string and length respectively, of each matching substring.
- patsplit**(*s*, *a* [, *r* [, *seps*] ])
- Split the string *s* into the array *a* and the separators array *seps* on the regular expression *r*, and return the number of fields. Element values are the portions of *s* that matched *r*. The value of **seps[i]** is the separator that appeared in front of **a[i+1]**. If *r* is omitted, **FPAT** is used instead. The arrays *a* and *seps* are cleared first. Splitting behaves identically to field splitting with **FPAT**, described above.
- split**(*s*, *a* [, *r* [, *seps*] ])
- Split the string *s* into the array *a* and the separators array *seps* on the regular expression *r*, and return the number of fields. If *r* is omitted, **FS** is used instead. The arrays *a* and *seps* are cleared first. **seps[i]** is the field separator matched by *r* between **a[i]** and **a[i+1]**. If *r* is a single space, then leading whitespace in *s* goes into the extra array element **seps[0]** and trailing whitespace goes into the extra array element **seps[n]**, where *n* is the return value of **split(s, a, r, seps)**. Splitting behaves identically to field splitting, described above.
- sprintf**(*fmt*, *expr-list*)
- Print *expr-list* according to *fmt*, and return the resulting string.
- strtonum**(*str*) Examine *str*, and return its numeric value. If *str* begins with a leading **0**, treat it as an octal number. If *str* begins with a leading **0x** or **0X**, treat it as a hexadecimal number. Otherwise, assume it is a decimal number.
- sub**(*r*, *s* [, *t*]) Just like **gsub()**, but replace only the first matching substring.
- substr**(*s*, *i* [, *n*]) Return the at most *n*-character substring of *s* starting at *i*. If *n* is omitted, use the rest of *s*.
- tolower**(*str*) Return a copy of the string *str*, with all the uppercase characters in *str* translated to their corresponding lowercase counterparts. Non-alphabetic characters are left unchanged.
- toupper**(*str*) Return a copy of the string *str*, with all the lowercase characters in *str* translated to their corresponding uppercase counterparts. Non-alphabetic characters are left unchanged.

*Gawk* is multibyte aware. This means that **index()**, **length()**, **substr()** and **match()** all work in terms of characters, not bytes.

### Time Functions

Since one of the primary uses of AWK programs is processing log files that contain time stamp information, *gawk* provides the following functions for obtaining time stamps and formatting them.

#### **mktime(*datespec*)**

Turn *datespec* into a time stamp of the same form as returned by **systeme()**, and return the result. The *datespec* is a string of the form *YYYY MM DD HH MM SS[ DST]*. The contents of the string are six or seven numbers representing respectively the full year including century, the month from 1 to 12, the day of the month from 1 to 31, the hour of the day from 0 to 23, the minute from 0 to 59, the second from 0 to 60, and an optional daylight saving flag. The values of these numbers need not be within the ranges specified; for example, an hour of  $-1$  means 1 hour before midnight. The origin-zero Gregorian calendar is assumed, with year 0 preceding year 1 and year  $-1$  preceding year 0. The time is assumed to be in the local timezone. If the daylight saving flag is positive, the time is assumed to be daylight saving time; if zero, the time is assumed to be standard time; and if negative (the default), **mktime()** attempts to determine whether daylight saving time is in effect for the specified time. If *datespec* does not contain enough elements or if the resulting time is out of range, **mktime()** returns  $-1$ .

#### **strftime([*format* [, *timestamp* [, *utc-flag*]])**

Format *timestamp* according to the specification in *format*. If *utc-flag* is present and is non-zero or non-null, the result is in UTC, otherwise the result is in local time. The *timestamp* should be of the same form as returned by **systeme()**. If *timestamp* is missing, the current time of day is used. If *format* is missing, a default format equivalent to the output of *date(1)* is used. The default format is available in **PROCINFO["strftime"]**. See the specification for the **strftime()** function in ISO C for the format conversions that are guaranteed to be available.

**systeme()** Return the current time of day as the number of seconds since the Epoch (1970-01-01 00:00:00 UTC on POSIX systems).

### Bit Manipulations Functions

*Gawk* supplies the following bit manipulation functions. They work by converting double-precision floating point values to **uintmax\_t** integers, doing the operation, and then converting the result back to floating point. The functions are:

**and(*v1*, *v2* [, ...])** Return the bitwise AND of the values provided in the argument list. There must be at least two.

**compl(*val*)** Return the bitwise complement of *val*.

**lshift(*val*, *count*)** Return the value of *val*, shifted left by *count* bits.

**or(*v1*, *v2* [, ...])** Return the bitwise OR of the values provided in the argument list. There must be at least two.

**rshift(*val*, *count*)** Return the value of *val*, shifted right by *count* bits.

**xor(*v1*, *v2* [, ...])** Return the bitwise XOR of the values provided in the argument list. There must be at least two.

### Type Function

The following function is for use with multidimensional arrays.

#### **isarray(*x*)**

Return true if *x* is an array, false otherwise.

### Internationalization Functions

The following functions may be used from within your AWK program for translating strings at run-time. For full details, see *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*.

#### **bindtextdomain(*directory* [, *domain*])**

Specify the directory where *gawk* looks for the **.gmo** files, in case they will not or cannot be placed in the “standard” locations (e.g., during testing). It returns the directory where *domain* is “bound.”

The default *domain* is the value of **TEXTDOMAIN**. If *directory* is the null string (""), then **bindtextdomain()** returns the current binding for the given *domain*.

**dcgettext**(*string* [, *domain* [, *category*]])

Return the translation of *string* in text domain *domain* for locale category *category*. The default value for *domain* is the current value of **TEXTDOMAIN**. The default value for *category* is **"LC\_MESSAGES"**.

If you supply a value for *category*, it must be a string equal to one of the known locale categories described in *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*. You must also supply a text domain. Use **TEXTDOMAIN** if you want to use the current domain.

**dcngettext**(*string1*, *string2*, *number* [, *domain* [, *category*]])

Return the plural form used for *number* of the translation of *string1* and *string2* in text domain *domain* for locale category *category*. The default value for *domain* is the current value of **TEXTDOMAIN**. The default value for *category* is **"LC\_MESSAGES"**.

If you supply a value for *category*, it must be a string equal to one of the known locale categories described in *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*. You must also supply a text domain. Use **TEXTDOMAIN** if you want to use the current domain.

## USER-DEFINED FUNCTIONS

Functions in AWK are defined as follows:

```
function name(parameter list) { statements }
```

Functions are executed when they are called from within expressions in either patterns or actions. Actual parameters supplied in the function call are used to instantiate the formal parameters declared in the function. Arrays are passed by reference, other variables are passed by value.

Since functions were not originally part of the AWK language, the provision for local variables is rather clumsy: They are declared as extra parameters in the parameter list. The convention is to separate local variables from real parameters by extra spaces in the parameter list. For example:

```
function f(p, q, a, b) # a and b are local
{
    ...
}

/abc/ { ... ; f(1, 2) ; ... }
```

The left parenthesis in a function call is required to immediately follow the function name, without any intervening whitespace. This avoids a syntactic ambiguity with the concatenation operator. This restriction does not apply to the built-in functions listed above.

Functions may call each other and may be recursive. Function parameters used as local variables are initialized to the null string and the number zero upon function invocation.

Use **return** *expr* to return a value from a function. The return value is undefined if no value is provided, or if the function returns by “falling off” the end.

As a *gawk* extension, functions may be called indirectly. To do this, assign the name of the function to be called, as a string, to a variable. Then use the variable as if it were the name of a function, prefixed with an @ sign, like so:

```
function myfunc()
{
    print "myfunc called"
    ...
}

{
    ...
    the_func = "myfunc"
```

```

    @the_func() # call through the_func to myfunc
    ...
}

```

As of version 4.1.2, this works with user-defined functions, built-in functions, and extension functions.

If `--lint` has been provided, *gawk* warns about calls to undefined functions at parse time, instead of at run time. Calling an undefined function at run time is a fatal error.

The word **func** may be used in place of **function**, although this is deprecated.

## DYNAMICALLY LOADING NEW FUNCTIONS

You can dynamically add new built-in functions to the running *gawk* interpreter with the `@load` statement. The full details are beyond the scope of this manual page; see *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*.

## SIGNALS

The *gawk* profiler accepts two signals. **SIGUSR1** causes it to dump a profile and function call stack to the profile file, which is either **awkprof.out**, or whatever file was named with the `--profile` option. It then continues to run. **SIGHUP** causes *gawk* to dump the profile and function call stack and then exit.

## INTERNATIONALIZATION

String constants are sequences of characters enclosed in double quotes. In non-English speaking environments, it is possible to mark strings in the AWK program as requiring translation to the local natural language. Such strings are marked in the AWK program with a leading underscore (“\_”). For example,

```
gawk 'BEGIN { print "hello, world" }'
```

always prints **hello, world**. But,

```
gawk 'BEGIN { print _"hello, world" }'
```

might print **bonjour, monde** in France.

There are several steps involved in producing and running a localizable AWK program.

1. Add a **BEGIN** action to assign a value to the **TEXTDOMAIN** variable to set the text domain to a name associated with your program:

```
BEGIN { TEXTDOMAIN = "myprog" }
```

This allows *gawk* to find the **.gmo** file associated with your program. Without this step, *gawk* uses the **messages** text domain, which likely does not contain translations for your program.

2. Mark all strings that should be translated with leading underscores.
3. If necessary, use the **dcgettext()** and/or **bindtextdomain()** functions in your program, as appropriate.
4. Run **gawk --gen-pot -f myprog.awk > myprog.pot** to generate a **.pot** file for your program.
5. Provide appropriate translations, and build and install the corresponding **.gmo** files.

The internationalization features are described in full detail in *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*.

## POSIX COMPATIBILITY

A primary goal for *gawk* is compatibility with the POSIX standard, as well as with the latest version of Brian Kernighan’s *awk*. To this end, *gawk* incorporates the following user visible features which are not described in the AWK book, but are part of the Brian Kernighan’s version of *awk*, and are in the POSIX standard.

The book indicates that command line variable assignment happens when *awk* would otherwise open the argument as a file, which is after the **BEGIN** rule is executed. However, in earlier implementations, when such an assignment appeared before any file names, the assignment would happen *before* the **BEGIN** rule was run. Applications came to depend on this “feature.” When *awk* was changed to match its documentation, the `-v` option for assigning variables before program execution was added to accommodate



applications that depended upon the old behavior. (This feature was agreed upon by both the Bell Laboratories and the GNU developers.)

When processing arguments, *gawk* uses the special option “--” to signal the end of arguments. In compatibility mode, it warns about but otherwise ignores undefined options. In normal operation, such arguments are passed on to the AWK program for it to process.

The AWK book does not define the return value of **srand()**. The POSIX standard has it return the seed it was using, to allow keeping track of random number sequences. Therefore **srand()** in *gawk* also returns its current seed.

Other new features are: The use of multiple **-f** options (from MKS *awk*); the **ENVIRON** array; the **\a**, and **\v** escape sequences (done originally in *gawk* and fed back into the Bell Laboratories version); the **tolower()** and **toupper()** built-in functions (from the Bell Laboratories version); and the ISO C conversion specifications in **printf** (done first in the Bell Laboratories version).

## HISTORICAL FEATURES

There is one feature of historical AWK implementations that *gawk* supports: It is possible to call the **length()** built-in function not only with no argument, but even without parentheses! Thus,

```
a = length      # Holy Algol 60, Batman!
```

is the same as either of

```
a = length()  
a = length($0)
```

Using this feature is poor practice, and *gawk* issues a warning about its use if **--lint** is specified on the command line.

## GNU EXTENSIONS

*Gawk* has a too-large number of extensions to POSIX *awk*. They are described in this section. All the extensions described here can be disabled by invoking *gawk* with the **--traditional** or **--posix** options.

The following features of *gawk* are not available in POSIX *awk*.

- No path search is performed for files named via the **-f** option. Therefore the **AWKPATH** environment variable is not special.
- There is no facility for doing file inclusion (*gawk*'s **@include** mechanism).
- There is no facility for dynamically adding new functions written in C (*gawk*'s **@load** mechanism).
- The **\x** escape sequence. (Disabled with **--posix**.)
- The ability to continue lines after **?** and **:**. (Disabled with **--posix**.)
- Octal and hexadecimal constants in AWK programs.
- The **ARGIND**, **BINMODE**, **ERRNO**, **LINT**, **RT** and **TEXTDOMAIN** variables are not special.
- The **IGNORECASE** variable and its side-effects are not available.
- The **FIELDWIDTHS** variable and fixed-width field splitting.
- The **FPAT** variable and field splitting based on field values.
- The **PROCINFO** array is not available.
- The use of **RS** as a regular expression.
- The special file names available for I/O redirection are not recognized.
- The **|&** operator for creating co-processes.
- The **BEGINFILE** and **ENDFILE** special patterns are not available.
- The ability to split out individual characters using the null string as the value of **FS**, and as the third argument to **split()**.

- An optional fourth argument to **split()** to receive the separator texts.
- The optional second argument to the **close()** function.
- The optional third argument to the **match()** function.
- The ability to use positional specifiers with **printf** and **sprintf()**.
- The ability to pass an array to **length()**.
- The **and()**, **asort()**, **asorti()**, **bindtextdomain()**, **compl()**, **dcgettext()**, **dcngettext()**, **gensub()**, **lshift()**, **mktime()**, **or()**, **patsplit()**, **rshift()**, **strftime()**, **strtonum()**, **systemtime()** and **xor()** functions.
- Localizable strings.

The AWK book does not define the return value of the **close()** function. *Gawk*'s **close()** returns the value from *fclose(3)*, or *pclose(3)*, when closing an output file or pipe, respectively. It returns the process's exit status when closing an input pipe. The return value is `-1` if the named file, pipe or co-process was not opened with a redirection.

When *gawk* is invoked with the `--traditional` option, if the *fs* argument to the `-F` option is `"t"`, then **FS** is set to the tab character. Note that typing `gawk -F\t ...` simply causes the shell to quote the `"t"`, and does not pass `"\t"` to the `-F` option. Since this is a rather ugly special case, it is not the default behavior. This behavior also does not occur if `--posix` has been specified. To really get a tab character as the field separator, it is best to use single quotes: `gawk -F'\t' ...`

## ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES

The **AWKPATH** environment variable can be used to provide a list of directories that *gawk* searches when looking for files named via the `-f`, `--file`, `-i` and `--include` options. If the initial search fails, the path is searched again after appending `.awk` to the filename.

The **AWKLIBPATH** environment variable can be used to provide a list of directories that *gawk* searches when looking for files named via the `-l` and `--load` options.

The **GAWK\_READ\_TIMEOUT** environment variable can be used to specify a timeout in milliseconds for reading input from a terminal, pipe or two-way communication including sockets.

For connection to a remote host via socket, **GAWK\_SOCKET\_RETRIES** controls the number of retries, and **GAWK\_MSEC\_SLEEP** and the interval between retries. The interval is in milliseconds. On systems that do not support *usleep(3)*, the value is rounded up to an integral number of seconds.

If **POSIXLY\_CORRECT** exists in the environment, then *gawk* behaves exactly as if `--posix` had been specified on the command line. If `--lint` has been specified, *gawk* issues a warning message to this effect.

## EXIT STATUS

If the **exit** statement is used with a value, then *gawk* exits with the numeric value given to it.

Otherwise, if there were no problems during execution, *gawk* exits with the value of the C constant **EXIT\_SUCCESS**. This is usually zero.

If an error occurs, *gawk* exits with the value of the C constant **EXIT\_FAILURE**. This is usually one.

If *gawk* exits because of a fatal error, the exit status is 2. On non-POSIX systems, this value may be mapped to **EXIT\_FAILURE**.

## VERSION INFORMATION

This man page documents *gawk*, version 4.1.

## AUTHORS

The original version of UNIX *awk* was designed and implemented by Alfred Aho, Peter Weinberger, and Brian Kernighan of Bell Laboratories. Brian Kernighan continues to maintain and enhance it.

Paul Rubin and Jay Fenlason, of the Free Software Foundation, wrote *gawk*, to be compatible with the original version of *awk* distributed in Seventh Edition UNIX. John Woods contributed a number of bug fixes. David Trueman, with contributions from Arnold Robbins, made *gawk* compatible with the new version of UNIX *awk*. Arnold Robbins is the current maintainer.

See *GAWK: Effective AWK Programming* for a full list of the contributors to *gawk* and its documentation.

See the **README** file in the *gawk* distribution for up-to-date information about maintainers and which ports are currently supported.

## BUG REPORTS

If you find a bug in *gawk*, please send electronic mail to **bug-gawk@gnu.org**. Please include your operating system and its revision, the version of *gawk* (from **gawk --version**), which C compiler you used to compile it, and a test program and data that are as small as possible for reproducing the problem.

Before sending a bug report, please do the following things. First, verify that you have the latest version of *gawk*. Many bugs (usually subtle ones) are fixed at each release, and if yours is out of date, the problem may already have been solved. Second, please see if setting the environment variable **LC\_ALL** to **LC\_ALL=C** causes things to behave as you expect. If so, it's a locale issue, and may or may not really be a bug. Finally, please read this man page and the reference manual carefully to be sure that what you think is a bug really is, instead of just a quirk in the language.

Whatever you do, do **NOT** post a bug report in **comp.lang.awk**. While the *gawk* developers occasionally read this newsgroup, posting bug reports there is an unreliable way to report bugs. Instead, please use the electronic mail addresses given above. Really.

If you're using a GNU/Linux or BSD-based system, you may wish to submit a bug report to the vendor of your distribution. That's fine, but please send a copy to the official email address as well, since there's no guarantee that the bug report will be forwarded to the *gawk* maintainer.

## BUGS

The **-F** option is not necessary given the command line variable assignment feature; it remains only for backwards compatibility.

## SEE ALSO

*egrep*(1), *sed*(1), *getpid*(2), *getppid*(2), *getpgrp*(2), *getuid*(2), *geteuid*(2), *getgid*(2), *getegid*(2), *getgroups*(2), *usleep*(3)

*The AWK Programming Language*, Alfred V. Aho, Brian W. Kernighan, Peter J. Weinberger, Addison-Wesley, 1988. ISBN 0-201-07981-X.

*GAWK: Effective AWK Programming*, Edition 4.1, shipped with the *gawk* source. The current version of this document is available online at <http://www.gnu.org/software/gawk/manual>.

## EXAMPLES

Print and sort the login names of all users:

```
BEGIN { FS = ":" }
        { print $1 | "sort" }
```

Count lines in a file:

```
        { nlines++ }
END   { print nlines }
```

Precede each line by its number in the file:

```
        { print FNR, $0 }
```

Concatenate and line number (a variation on a theme):

```
        { print NR, $0 }
```

Run an external command for particular lines of data:

```
tail -f access_log |  
awk 'myhome.html/ { system("nmap " $1 ">> logdir/myhome.html") }'
```

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Brian Kernighan provided valuable assistance during testing and debugging. We thank him.

#### COPYING PERMISSIONS

Copyright © 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2016 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

Permission is granted to make and distribute verbatim copies of this manual page provided the copyright notice and this permission notice are preserved on all copies.

Permission is granted to copy and distribute modified versions of this manual page under the conditions for verbatim copying, provided that the entire resulting derived work is distributed under the terms of a permission notice identical to this one.

Permission is granted to copy and distribute translations of this manual page into another language, under the above conditions for modified versions, except that this permission notice may be stated in a translation approved by the Foundation.

**NAME**

Greenshot – start Greenshot screen capture tool / editor

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Greenshot** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Greenshot** [ */option* ] [ *filename* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Greenshot** a screenshot tool optimized for productivity.

Save a screenshot or a part of the screen to a file within a second.

Supports several image formats.

Apply text and shapes to the screenshot.

Offers capture of window, region or full screenshot.

**OPTIONS**

Start **Greenshot**.

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **Greenshot** command to 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **Greenshot** shortcut from 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**/help** **Greenshot** help explaining all options starting with a / (slash).

**/exit** Tries to close all running instances.

**/reload** Reload the configuration of **Greenshot**.

**/language** *language\_code*

Set the language of **Greenshot**, e.g. **greenshot /language en-US**.

*filename* Open the bitmap files in the running **Greenshot** instance or start a new instance.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.  
**4** usage message displayed.  
**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/Greenshot.ini**  
config file for Greenshot.  
  
**var/db/greenshot/**  
default screenshot save location.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **greenshot.Help(1)**, **picpick(1)**, **screenshot(1)**, <https://getgreenshot.org/help/>

## NOTES

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **Greenshot** from <https://getgreenshot.org/help/>. See: <https://getgreenshot.org/> for more information about **Greenshot**.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

**Greenshot** was developed by Thomas Brown, Jens Klingen, Robin Krom (see: <https://getgreenshot.org/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

handle – list open files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/handle [ -? ]

handle [[ -a ] [ -u ] ] [ -c *handle* [ -l ] [ -y ] ] [ -s ] [ -p *processname* | **pid** [ **name** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Handle** is targeted at searching for open file references, so if you do not specify any command-line parameters it will list the values of all the handles in the system that refer to open files and the names of the files. It also takes several parameters that modify this behavior.

**Handle** output:

When not in search mode (enabled by specifying a name fragment as a parameter), **Handle** divides its output into sections for each process it is printing handle information for. Dashed lines are used as a separator, immediately below which you will see the process name and its process id (PID). Beneath the process name are listed handle values (in hexadecimal), the type of object the handle is associated with, and the name of the object if it has one.

When in search mode, **Handle** prints the process names and id's are listed on the left side and the names of the objects that had a match are on the right.

More information:

You can find more information on the **Object Manager** in Windows Internals, 4th Edition or by browsing the Object Manager name-space with **WinObj** (<https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/winobj>).

**OPTIONS**

- ? print usage information.
- a Dump information about all types of handles, not just those that refer to files. Other types include ports, Registry keys, synchronization primitives, threads, and processes.
- c Closes the specified handle (interpreted as a hexadecimal number). You must specify the process by its PID. **WARNING:** Closing handles can cause application or system instability.
- l Dump the sizes of pagefile-backed sections.



- y** Don't prompt for close handle confirmation.
- s** Print count of each type of handle open.
- u** Show the owning user name when searching for handles.
- p** Instead of examining all the handles in the system, this parameter narrows Handle's scan to those processes that begin with the name process. Thus: **handle -p exp** would dump the open files for all processes that start with "exp" which would include Explorer.
- name* This parameter is present so that you can direct Handle to search for references to an object with a particular name. For example, if you wanted to now which process (if any) has "**c:\windows\system32**" open you could type:  

```
handle windows\system
```

The name match is case-insensitive and the fragment specified can be anywhere in the paths you are interested in.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** always.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **wtshell(1m)**, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/handle>,  
<https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/winobj>

## NOTES

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **handle** written by Mark Russinovich and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/handle> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

handle was developed by Mark Russinovich and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Hasher – Calculate and compare file checksum

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/Hasher [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

Hasher [ **-c**[cms]sx ][ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

You can use IgorWare **Hasher** to generate checksum for text or single file and verify its integrity by using verification files (**.sha**, **.md5** and **.sfv**).

The **Hasher** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **Hasher -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Hasher** command as menu point '**Hasher**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **Hasher** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- c**[cms]sx calculate hash. You can optionally define which algorithm to calculate with switches inside brackets ([]):
  - [c] CRC32 checksum
  - [m] MD5 checksum
  - [s] SHA-1 checksum
- s** save files after calculation
- x** exit after calculation

**Examples:**

To calculate only SHA-1 algorithm:

```
Hasher.exe -c[s] "c:\file.txt"
```

To calculate all three algorithms, save hash values in files and exit:

```
Hasher.exe -c[cms]sx "c:\file.txt"
```

*file* file to calculate the checksum for.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **Hasher** command is renamed.

**FILES**

**Hasher.cfg**  
configuration file of **Hasher**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://www.igorware.com/haser/help>

**NOTES**

**Hasher** was developed by Igor <support@igorware.com>. See (<https://www.igorware.com/haser>) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <https://www.igorware.com/haser/help>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Hasher was developed by Igor <support@igorware.com>. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

HexEditor – Hex Editor and Disk Editor

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/HexEditor** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**HexEditor** [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**HexEditor (HxD Hex Editor)** is a carefully designed and fast hex editor which, additionally to raw disk editing and modifying of main memory (RAM), handles files of any size.

The easy to use interface offers features such as searching and replacing, exporting, checksums/digests, insertion of byte patterns, a file shredder, concatenation or splitting of files, statistics and much more.

Editing works like in a text editor with a focus on a simple and task-oriented operation, as such functions were streamlined to hide differences that are purely technical.

For example, drives and memory are presented similar to a file and are shown as a whole, in contrast to a sector/region-limited view that cuts off data which potentially belongs together. Drives and memory can be edited the same way as a regular file including support for undo. In addition memory-sections define a foldable region and inaccessible sections are hidden by default.

Furthermore a lot of effort was put into making operations fast and efficient, instead of forcing you to use specialized functions for technical reasons or arbitrarily limiting file sizes. This includes a responsive interface and progress indicators for lengthy operations.

See also: <https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/> for more information about **HexEditor (HxD)**.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **HexEditor** command as menu point '**HexEditor**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **HexEditor** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.

*directory* a directory to analyze the free disk space. If no *directory* is specified, you can choose a start point for the analysis in the program.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **HexEditor** command is renamed.

## FILES

**etc/HexEditor.cfg**  
configuration file of **HexEditor**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/>

## NOTES

**HexEditor (HxD)** was developed by Mael Hoerz <<https://mh-nexus.de/en/contact.php>>. See <https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/> for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/>.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

HexEditor (HxD) was developed by Mael Hoerz <<https://mh-nexus.de/en/contact.php>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

HotkeyP – hotkey manager made portable

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/HotkeyP** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**HotkeyP** [ *hotkeyp\_options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Keyboard/mouse/WinLIRC/joystick shortcuts for exe files, documents, folders, www pages and commands: shutdown, hibernate, desktop resolution, volume, process priority, eject CD, wallpaper, always on top, hide active window, kill process, paste text.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **HotkeyP**.

**-i** install the **HotkeyP** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **HotkeyP** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

*hotkeyp\_options*

additional options for **HotkeyP**, see **hotkeyp.Help(1)** for more information.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

### **etc/HotkeyP.htk**

configuration file that contains the hotkey definitions you define (and save) in **HotkeyP.htk**.

### **etc/HotkeyP.cfg**

saved registry of the **HotkeyP** command. This file is managed by **HotkeyP**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **hotkeyp.chm(1)**, **hotkeyp.Help(1)**, **pstart(1)**

## NOTES

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **HotkeyP** from <https://sourceforge.net/projects/hotkey/> and the provided application help **hotkeyp.Help(1)**. See: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/hotkey/> and <http://petr.lastovicka.sweb.cz/> for more information about **HotkeyP**.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

HotkeyP was developed by 'Petr Lastovicka' <<http://petr.lastovicka.sweb.cz/>> (see: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/hotkey/> and <http://petr.lastovicka.sweb.cz/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

HP48GX – HP48-GX scientific calculator

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/HP48GX [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**hp48gx**(1) Emulation of the legendary HP48 GX scientific RPN calculator.

For the HP48 GX manual see:

<http://h10032.www1.hp.com/ctg/Manual/c00043324.pdf>

(German),

<http://h10032.www1.hp.com/ctg/Manual/c00442262.pdf> (English).

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **HP48GX** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **HP48GX** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/HP48GX.cfg**configuration file for the command maintained by **HP48GX**.**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <http://h10032.www1.hp.com/ctg/Manual/c00043324.pdf>,  
<http://h10032.www1.hp.com/ctg/Manual/c00442262.pdf>**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

The HP48-GX calculator was developed by Hewlett-Packard, the emulator (**Emu48**) used to run the HP48-GX ROM was developed by Christoph Giesselink and Sebastien Carlier <<https://hp.giesselink.com/emu48.htm>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

IconGrabber – Search and extract icons and cursors from EXE or DLL files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/IconGrabber [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

IconGrabber [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

(BeCy)**IconGrabber** is a small utility to view icons and cursors of any sizes that are contained in **EXE**, **DLL**, **ICL**, **OCX**, **CPL**, **SRC**, **ICO** and **CUR** files. The icons/cursors can be saved either individually as an icon, cursor, bitmap, png file or collectively within resource libraries.

Features:

**File Formats**

The application supports reading icons/cursors from Windows executable files (NE/PE format) as for example **EXE**, **DLL** and **ICL** files. Of course simple icon/cursor files like **ICO** and **CUR** can also be read. However, the extraction of compressed or animated resources is not possible. In addition to those standard Windows formats, the Unix XPM (v3) format can be imported, too. Individual images can be exported to **ICO**, **CUR**, **BMP** and **PNG** files. Multiple symbols can be saved as resource libraries, i.e. **DLL** or **ICL** files.

**Directory View**

Using this view the system can be browsed for a file in the usual way, i.e. the contents of the current directory is displayed in a list from which a file can be selected. Using this view, one is not required to select files that really contain icons. For files without icons (like most document files), the application can automatically extract the icons from the associated application executable.

**Search Mode**

Besides searching on one's own, the application can scan the system for files which contain icons/cursors. Given a root directory the application scans this directory for symbols. Optionally, all sub directories can be scanned, too.

**Favorites** Frequently used icon/cursor files can be added to the list of Favorites. This way a file can easily be found the next time the application is run.

**Access to Shell Icons**

The Favorites always contain an entry which allows viewing the icons which are currently displayed by the operating system. Sometimes the best way to find an icon.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **IconGrabber** command as menu point to **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- u** uninstall the **IconGrabber** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- V** print program version.
- file* file of which the icon/cursor has to be extracted.

When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file in **'Windows Explorer'** is passed as the file to the **IconGrabber** command.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select a file by **IconGrabber** where you then can select a file to be processed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), config(1m), [http://www.becyhome.de/becycongrabber/description\\_eng.htm](http://www.becyhome.de/becycongrabber/description_eng.htm)

**NOTES**

**IconGrabber (BeCyIconGrabber)** has been developed by Benjamin Bentmann

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from [http://www.becyhome.de/becyicongrabber/description\\_eng.htm](http://www.becyhome.de/becyicongrabber/description_eng.htm).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

IconGrabber (BeCyIconGrabber) was developed by Benjamin Bentmann and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

IconRefresh – Refresh icons on the Windows desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/IconRefresh [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Refresh the icons on the Windows™ **Desktop**.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **IconRefresh** command as shortcut to the user's '**Desktop**'.
- u uninstall the **IconRefresh** shortcut from the user's '**Desktop**'.
- V print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0 always.
- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

**FILES**

-



**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **<http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/nircmd.html>**

**NOTES**

the **nircmdc** command that is used internally has been developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>, see also **<http://www.nirsoft.net/utills/nircmd.html>** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

nircmdc shellrefresh was developed by by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> and integrated as IconRefresh into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

indent – continuous output with an indent

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/indent** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**indent** [ **-e** ][ *width* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

continuous output of characters received via **stdin** with a leading indent ( *width* ) on each line.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** help message.

**-V** print program version.

*width* width of output indent. If not specified the default of *4* applies.

**-e** the leading indent is sent to **stderr** instead of **stdout**.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage printed.

**5** version printed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES****1) indented output of a file**

Print a file with the standard indent of 4:

```
[ C:\Windows\System32\drivers\etc ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: type hosts | indent

    127.0.0.1      localhost
    10.10.10.11   acme001
    10.10.10.12   acme002
    10.10.10.17   acme007
    :
    :
```

Print the file with a specific indent of 8:

```
[ C:\Windows\System32\drivers\etc ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: type hosts | indent 8

        127.0.0.1      localhost
        10.10.10.11   acme001
        10.10.10.12   acme002
        10.10.10.17   acme007
        :
        :
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1), print\_header(3), print\_index(3), print\_list(3), select\_columns(3)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

indent was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

inststats – print installation history

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/inststats [ **-h** | **-V** ]

inststats [ *lines* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the **inststats** command prints statistics of the installation/update history of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** help message.

**-V** print program version.

*lines* number of lines of last installations to be listed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage printed.

**5** version printed.

**FILES**

**lib/install.dat**

record of the installation and all WA2L/WinTools package updates.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1), instverify(3), wintoolsdownload(1m), wintoolsrevisionnotifier(1m)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

inststats was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

instverify – verify package installation

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/instverify** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**instverify** [ **-v** ][ **-n** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

with the **instverify** command it can be verified that all files of the WA2L/WinTools package are installed and are unchanged. Therefore it can be checked if the installation is complete and correct.

The verification is done thru checking the MD5 checksum of each installed file against a reference checksum.

All files whose checksum do not match against the reference or which do not exist on the system are printed to **stdout**.

During setup or upgrade of the WA2L/WinTools package, the **instverify** is also used automatically to verify the installation.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** help message.

**-V** print program version.

**-v** verbose output printing also the files which are OK to **stdout**.

**-n** non-interactive execution.

Where the interactive part is only a keypress at the end of the execution when the command is double clicked in the explorer.

When executing **instverify** from the console the execution is always non-interactive.

Therefore the **-n** option will be of minor importance in normal use.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 1** the installation could not be verified successfully completely against the reference.  
There can be files missing or the checksum of files do not match with the reference.  
Missing files can be caused thru manual deletion by the user (by error) or by "false positive" reports of Antivirus programs which remove potential virus infected files from the system.  
See also section **BUGS** related to "false positive" problems.
- 4** usage printed.
- 5** version printed.

**FILES****lib/revision.md5**

MD5 checksums of all files that are part of the WA2L/WinTools package. This file is updated by the **pack** command.

**lib/src/vscan/vscan.zip**

virus scan reports of **virustotal.com** for all executable (.exe, .com, .dll, .a, .cmd, .awk, .ps1, .vbs and .zip) files.

**lib/src/vscan/vscan.zip** → **rpt/result.txt**

consolidated virus scan result report.

Use **make lsreport** to view the report without uncompressing the **vscan.zip** file.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **inststats(3)**, **pack(1m)**, **md5sum(1)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)**, **wintoolsrevisionnotifier(1m)**, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Checksum>, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/index.php?oldid=927259087>, <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pr%C3%BCfsumme>, <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/index.php?oldid=188188075>, <https://virustotal.com>



## NOTES

-

## BUGS

### Antivirus false positive Problems

It has been experienced recently that some Antivirus programs report commands I developed by myself as being Virus/Trojan infected. Which of course is not the case.

As the WA2L/WinTools package is Open Source, all commands I developed are either realised as scripts or when using a programming language that need compilation the source code is included in the package and is available in the **lib/src/** directory.

I could also eliminate the speculation that the file was infected during transfer or installation, due to the fact that the checksum did not change since the compiled version on my system (which is also protected by a Antivirus program).

Even a re-compilation directly on the system reporting the thread fired immediately a virus alert, which is very illogical, especially when looking at the very simple code of one program that causes a "false positive" alert:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#define ProgName "ebook-convert"

int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    printf("%s-ERROR: Calibre '%s.exe' not found.\n",ProgName,ProgName);
    printf("%s-INFO: Calibre can be downloaded from 'https://calibre-ebook.com'");
    printf("%s-INFO: see in manual pages on how to set '..._CALIBRE_PATH=' in manual pages");
} // main
```

False positive reporting was observed on the following executables: **lib/ebook-convert.exe**, **lib/put.exe**.

### More Information

See more information about Antivirus "false positive" issues:

- [1] NirBlog Homepage, Antivirus companies cause a big headache to small developers, 24.11.2019, URL: <https://blog.nirsoft.net/2009/05/17/antivirus-companies-cause-a-big-headache-to-small-developers/>
- [2] NirBlog Homepage, Archive for the 'Antivirus Issues' Category, 24.11.2019, URL: <https://blog.nirsoft.net/category/antivirus-issues/>
- [3] Techadvisor Homepage, How to deal with an antivirus false positive, 24.11.2019, URL: <https://www.techadvisor.co.uk/how-to/security/how-deal-with-antivirus-false-positive-3689720/>
- [4] Datenschutz-Praxis Homepage, False Positives: Wenn sich die IT-Sicherheit irrt, 24.11.2019, URL: <https://www.datenschutz-praxis.de/fachartikel/fehlalarm-wenn-die-anti-viren-software-zum-risiko-wird/>

**AUTHOR**

instverify was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2019 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

iyf – Index Your Files, the portable fast file indexer

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/iyf [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Index Your Files is an alternative way for you to Index and Search through all your files or folders on Local or Networked Drives.

With plenty of stats about your files and various ways to manipulate them, Index Your Files will provide an extremely user-friendly and powerful way to manage your information.

Searching can be done by Name, Date, Size, Location, within the found file results. Use Boolean operators to perform multiple keyword searches.

Use Windows Explorer context menus on found files. Use drag and drop, copy, rename, delete.

Find your files and show them to you. View file content for found files text, html, and graphics files. The [RESULTS DISPLAY] will display the filetypes using an internal viewer, which saves time and greatly simplifies the process.

Index Your Files will save you time and make your work with a computer more pleasant.

IYF can automatically update the indexes at any time selected, or at any regular time, or time interval.

Using the file contents display means that it is not necessary in actual practice to make a gigantic index which indexes \*every word\*.

For the person who works in many directories [folders] in the course of a day, the entire day's work can be displayed in the found files window, allowing quick checking for accuracy or review. One window will display the search results from many different folders.

The indexes formed are compacted and do not take up nearly as much space as similar products. Can be running in the System Tray with less memory than it takes to open another Explorer window.

Index Your Files does not contain any malware, or similar, and does not write to the registry.

**Main Features:**

- Instantly search files by name, date, size, or wildcards
- Support for Boolean operators

- Arrange results by name, folder, extension, date, size
- Search in various directories or LAN resources
- Easy to use, Explorer like user interface
- Database management (create several databases)
- Taskbar icon for quick access
- Easy & Fast Search Engine - Easy & Fast Index Engine
- Index & Search in Background
- Full Information Search and Index
- Compress - Database Index
- Drag & Drop
- Context Menu Shell Extensions
- View common filetypes within search window For example: displays .pdf .swf .htm .html .jpg .png .txt ...
- Run from Memory Stick
- Search Mode MS-DOS
- Work with Large Font > 96 dpi
- Scheduled
- Search Text Inside Files
- Search MP3 Tag
- Search Photos (Make, Model, ISO, Exposure, F Number ...)

Easy, Small, Portable App and Powerful:

- Portable
- One Executable
- No DLL
- No Change to Windows Registry
- Small Size (0.9MB)
- Supported Operating System
- Windows NT 4.0 2000 XP Vista 7 - Linux (Wine)

## OPTIONS

**-h** usage message.

Start **iyf**.

**-i** install the **iyf** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

- u**       uninstall the **iyf** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V**       print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0**       no error.
- 4**       usage message displayed.
- 5**       version message displayed.

## FILES

- etc/iyf.cfg**   config file for **iyf**.
- var/db/iyf/**   default location of the **iyf** databases.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **iyf.cfg(4)**, **searchmyfiles(1)**

## NOTES

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **iyf** from <http://www.indexyourfiles.com/>. See: <http://www.indexyourfiles.com/> for more information about **iyf**.

## BUGS

it should be avoided to put the the indexing databases on a folder managed by DropBox because it interferes with the index writing. As a workaround you can pause the synchronizing during index creation - the index search is not influenced.

The database can be relocated using the **DATABASEDIR** setting in the **etc/iyf.cfg** configuration file. See **iyf.cfg(4)** for more information.

**AUTHOR**

iyf was developed by 'J. Rafael Castro Imbernon' <juan.rafael.castro@gmail.com> (see: <http://www.indexyourfiles.com/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

iyf.cfg – configuration file for iyf

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/iyf.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **iyf** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****DATABASEDIR**

directory where **iyf** save the file index databases.

Please note that the directory specified in this setting must exist. When invoking **iyf -h** the usage message displayed contains information about the database directory **iyf** will use.

As long as **iyf** does not write the file index to a folder handled by DropBox or to a folder residing on a slow USB flash drive, the location of the database normally does not need to be changed.

Example: **DATABASEDIR=c:\users\fred\databases\iyf**

Default: **DATABASEDIR=..\var\db\iyf**

**EXAMPLES**

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/iyf.cfg - Configuration file for iyf
#
# [00] 29.06.2016 CWa   Initial Version
#

DATABASEDIR=c:\users\fred\databases\iyf
```

### SEE ALSO

wintoolsintro(1), iyf(1)

### NOTES

-

### BUGS

-

### AUTHOR

iyf.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

java.cfg – configuration file for commands using java

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/java.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the all commands using **java** to run.

Java is not distributed with WA2L/WinTools but can be downloaded for example as portable version from: [https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/java\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/java_portable).

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****JAVA\_PATH**

The **JAVA\_PATH** can be specified as a semicolon (;) separated list of directories if there are more possibilities to find the **java.exe** command on the system(s).

The path specified in **JAVA\_PATH=path** is pre-pended to the to the default **JAVA\_PATH** setting and the system **%PATH%** variable.

Example: `JAVA_PATH=%ProgramFiles%\Java\jre1.8.0_192\bin;%ProgramFiles(x86)\Java\jre1.8.0_192\bin`

Default: `JAVA_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%\..\Java\bin;%INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin\Java\bin`

**EXAMPLES****1) Simple example configuration file**

```
#
# java.cfg - Configuration file for java
#
# [00] 12.03.2019 CWa   Initial Version
#

JAVA_PATH=%INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin\JavaPortable\bin;%ProgramFiles%\Java\jre1.8
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), java(1), [https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/java\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/java_portable)

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

java.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

JPEGView – Image viewer and editor

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/JPEGView [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**JPEGView** [ *options* ][ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**JPEGView** is a viewer/editor for **JPEG, BMP, WEBP, PNG, TGA, RAW, GIF** and **TIFF** images. It is designed to view images from digital cameras full screen and with highest quality possible. Basic image editing functionality is provided, allowing to correct typical problems as color cast, high/low contrast and under- or overexposure very quickly and interactively during review of the images. **JPEGView** does not replace a full blown image editor, such an editor will just be needed less often.

The **JPEGView** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **JPEGView -i** once.

For the full description of **JPEGView** see **jpegview.Readme(1)** in the HTML documentation.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **JPEGView** command as menu point '**JPEGView**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **JPEGView** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

[ *options* ] additional **JPEGView** options. See **jpegview.Readme(1)** in the HTML documentation for a detail description.

*file* file to be displayed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **JPEGView** command is renamed.

**FILES**

**etc/JPEGView.cfg**  
configuration file of **JPEGView**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **jpegview.Readme(1)**

**NOTES**

**JPEGView** was developed by David Kleiner. See (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/jpegview/>) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the application readme: **jpegview.Readme(1)**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**JPEGView** was developed by David Kleiner <<https://sourceforge.net/projects/jpegview/>>. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

JSONEdit – edit JSON text files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/JSONEdit [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

JSONEdit [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

JSONEdit is a simple JSON editor with text, tree and list view.

See also: <https://tomeko.net/software/JSONedit/?lang=en>

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **JSONEdit** command as menu point '**JSONEdit**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **JSONEdit** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- file* JSON file to load.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/JSONEdit.cfg**  
configuration file of **JSONEdit**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **Notepad2(1)**, <https://tomeko.net/software/JSONedit/?lang=en>

**NOTES**

This man page is a partial extract of <https://tomeko.net/software/JSONedit/?lang=en>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

JSONEdit was developed by Tomasz Ostrowski <<https://tomeko.net/contact2.php?lang=en>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

KeePass – Password Safe

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/KeePass** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**KeePass** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**KeePass** is a free open source password manager, which helps you to manage your passwords in a secure way.

You can put all your passwords in one database, which is locked with one master key or a key file.

So you only have to remember one single master password or select the key file to unlock the whole database.

The databases are encrypted using the best and most secure encryption algorithms currently known (AES and Twofish).

Features:

- The same password database can be used also in related Android and iPhone apps.
- Easy to understand user interface
- Fast
- Strong Security
- Multiple User Keys
- Portable and No Installation Required, Accessibility
- Export To TXT, HTML, XML and CSV Files
- Import From Many File Formats
- Easy Database Transfer



- Support of Password Groups
- Time Fields and Entry Attachments
- Auto-Type, Global Auto-Type Hot Key and Drag&Drop
- Intuitive and Secure Clipboard Handling
- Searching and Sorting
- Multi-Language Support
- Strong Random Password Generator
- Plugin Architecture
- Open Source!

For a complete description of the many features, see: <https://keepass.info/features.html>.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **KeePass** command as menu point '**KeePass**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **KeePass** shortcut from the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- V** print program version.
- options* more **KeePass** options.

For more information see **keepass.Help**(1) in the HTML documentation.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 2** shortcut could not be removed from '**Desktop**'.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 program version printed.

## FILES

### **etc/KeePass.cfg**

configuration file of **KeePass**. This configuration file is handled by the **KeePass** program.

### **var/db/keepass/**

suggested default location to save the encrypted password safe database file.

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Migrate KeePass 1.x (\*.kdb) file to KeePass 2.x (\*.kdbx)

#### 1.1 start KeePass 2.x

- Windows™ Start Menu
- WA2LWinTools
- Privacy → KeePass (Password Safe)

or

- Windows™ Desktop
- KeePass Password Safe

#### 1.2 create a new empty password database

- File → New → [ OK ]
- Enter: File name → [ Save ]
- Enter: Master Password / Repeat password → [ OK ]
- Enter: Database Name
- Delete: all example entries
- Right click: 'Recycle Bin'
- Empty Recycle Bin → [ Delete ]

#### 1.3 import database from KeePass 1.x

- File → Import ...
- Select: Format 'KeePass KDB (1.x)'
- Browse to: Files to be imported
- Select: related \*.kdb file → [ OK ]
- Enter: Master Password (of selected file) → [ OK ]
- (o) Create New IDs → [ OK ]

#### 1.4 save KeePass 2.x database file

- File → Save

## 2) Avoid searching in 'Backup' and 'Recycle Bin'

### 2.1 Edit Group 'Recycle Bin'

- Right click: 'Recycle Bin'
- Change to tab: \_ | Behavior | \_
- Select: Searching entries in this group: Disabled
- [ OK ]

### 2.2 Edit Group 'Backup'

- Right click: 'Backup'
- Change to tab: \_ | Behavior | \_
- Select: Searching entries in this group: Disabled
- [ OK ]

## 3) Show/hide group display in quick search results

### 3.1 start KeePass 2.x

- Windows™ Start Menu
- WA2LWinTools
- Privacy → KeePass (Password Safe)

or

- Windows™ Desktop
- KeePass Password Safe

### 3.2 Change grouping display of list entries

- View
- Grouping in Entry List
- Select:  On /  Off /  Auto

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **safehouseexplorer(1)**, **keepass.Help(1)**, **keepass.chm(1)**, **<https://keepass.info/index.html>**

## NOTES

**KeePass** has been developed by Dominik Reichl <dominik.reichl@t-online.de>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from **<https://keepass.info/>**.

See also: **<https://keepass.info/index.html>** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

KeePass was developed by Dominik Reichl and integrated into WA2L/WinTools Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

KeyNote – multi tabbed notebook

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/KeyNote [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**KeyNote** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**KeyNote** is a flexible, multi-featured tabbed notebook, based on Windows™ standard RichEdit control.

It's always accessible with a single keypress, even if you work in another application.

A large number of text formatting functions allows you to create very readable, clear, and well-organized notes.

The basic idea in **KeyNote** is that you can have many separate notes within a single file. This means that you do not need to open several files - for most purposes it is enough to create only one file and several notes inside it.

With the addition of the tree-type notes, you now have a three-dimensional notebook: many notes within one file and a multi-level, nested pages within a single note.

Optionally, **KeyNote** can encrypt your data securely using the Blowfish or Idea algorithms. **KeyNote**'s interface and behavior are extremely configurable.

**KeyNote** is as simple to use as any text editor, but if you want, you can use many advanced functions that **KeyNote** offers, such as sending notes via email, glossary, hyperlinks, macros, styles, plugins, virtual nodes, and much more.

**OPTIONS**

**-h**           usage message.

Start **KeyNote**.

**-i**           install the **KeyNote** command to 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u**           uninstall the **KeyNote** shortcut from 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

*options* additional **KeyNote** options. See **keynote.Help(1)** for a documentation.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

The following files are the most common files that will be seen when using **KeyNote**. For a full description of all files, see "General Information -> Auxiliary Files" in application help, **keynote.Help(1)** or **keynote.chm(1)**.

**\*.knt** **KeyNote** file. These are the files that contain you notes.

**\*.kne** encrypted **KeyNote** file.

**\*.bak** Backup file. They are created automatically by **KeyNote** each time your **.knt/.kne** file is saved.

### **etc/keynote.ini**

main config file for **KeyNote**.

### **etc/keynote.mgr**

File manager storage. This file contains a list of all **KeyNote** files you have used. Missing files are automatically removed. In **KeyNote**, you can press **F12** to open the File Manager and quickly select one of the remembered files in order to open it.

### **etc/keynote.mru**

config file for **KeyNote**.

### **etc/keynote.def**

Default editor and tree settings for newly created notes. These are the options which you change with the "Default settings" command (under the "Tools" menu; or press **F6**). Note that you can have separate default settings for each **.knt/.kne** file, hence more than one **.def** file.

**var/db/keynote/notebooks/**  
default directory to store the notebooks created using **KeyNote**.

**var/db/keynote/backup/**  
default notebook backups.

**var/db/keynote/export/**  
default notebook exports.

**var/db/keynote/templates/**  
note templates.

**var/db/keynote/macros/**  
macros.

**var/db/keynote/profiles/**  
profiles.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **keynote.chm(1)**, **keynote.Help(1)**

## NOTES

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the **KeyNote** help file.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

KeyNote was developed by Daniel Prado Velasco <dprado.keynote@gmail.com> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

kill – kill/stop processes

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/kill [ -? ]

kill [ -t ] [ \computer [ -u username ] [ -p password ]] process\_name | process\_id

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Running **kill** with a process *ID* directs it to kill the process of that *ID* on the local computer. If you specify a process name **kill** will kill all processes that have that *name*.

**OPTIONS**

**-?** Displays the supported options.

**-t** Kill the process and its descendants.

*\computer* Specifies the *computer* on which the process you want to terminate is executing. The remote *computer* must be accessible via the NT network neighborhood.

**-u username**

If you want to kill a process on a remote system and the account you are executing in does not have administrative privileges on the remote system then you must login as an administrator using this command-line option. If you do not include the *password* with the **-p** option then **kill** will prompt you for the *password* without echoing your input to the display.

**-p password**

This option lets you specify the login *password* on the command line so that you can use **kill** from batch files. If you specify an account name and omit the **-p** option **kill** prompts you interactively for a *password*.

*process\_id* Specifies the *process ID* of the process you want to kill.

*process\_name*

Specifies the *process name* of the process or processes you want to kill.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS****0** operation succeeded.**1** operation failed.**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **wtshell(1m)**, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/pskill>**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **pskill** written by Mark Russinovich and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/pskill> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**pskill** was developed by Mark Russinovich and integrated as **kill** into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

lame – create mp3 audio files

**SYNOPSIS**

lame [options] <infile> <outfile>

**DESCRIPTION**

LAME is a program which can be used to create compressed audio files. (Lame ain't an MP3 encoder). These audio files can be played back by popular MP3 players such as mpg123 or madplay. To read from stdin, use "-" for <infile>. To write to stdout, use "-" for <outfile>.

**OPTIONS**

Input options:

**-r** Assume the input file is raw pcm. Sampling rate and mono/stereo/jstereo must be specified on the command line. For each stereo sample, LAME expects the input data to be ordered left channel first, then right channel. By default, LAME expects them to be signed integers with a bitwidth of 16. Without **-r**, LAME will perform several *fseek()*'s on the input file looking for WAV and AIFF headers.

Might not be available on your release.

**-x** Swap bytes in the input file or output file when using **--decode**. For sorting out little endian/big endian type problems. If your encodings sounds like static, try this first. Without using **-x**, LAME will treat input file as native endian.

**-s *sfreq***  
*sfreq* = 8/11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48

Required only for raw PCM input files. Otherwise it will be determined from the header of the input file.

LAME will automatically resample the input file to one of the supported MP3 samplerates if necessary.

**--bitwidth *n***  
 Input bit width per sample.  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32 (default 16)

Required only for raw PCM input files. Otherwise it will be determined from the header of the input file.

**--signed**  
 Instructs LAME that the samples from the input are signed (the default for 16, 24 and 32 bits raw pcm data).

Required only for raw PCM input files.

**--unsigned**  
 Instructs LAME that the samples from the input are unsigned (the default for 8 bits raw pcm data, where 0x80 is zero).

Required only for raw PCM input files and only available at bitwidth 8.

**--little-endian**  
 Instructs LAME that the samples from the input are in little-endian form.

Required only for raw PCM input files.

**--big-endian**

Instructs LAME that the samples from the input are in big-endian form.

Required only for raw PCM input files.

**--mp2input**

Assume the input file is a MPEG Layer II (ie MP2) file.

If the filename ends in ".mp2" LAME will assume it is a MPEG Layer II file. For stdin or Layer II files which do not end in .mp2 you need to use this switch.

**--mp3input**

Assume the input file is a MP3 file.

Useful for downsampling from one mp3 to another. As an example, it can be useful for streaming through an IceCast server.

If the filename ends in ".mp3" LAME will assume it is an MP3. For stdin or MP3 files which do not end in .mp3 you need to use this switch.

**--nogap file1 file2 ...**

gapless encoding for a set of contiguous files

**--nogapout dir**

output dir for gapless encoding (must precede --nogap)

Operational options:

**-m mode**

*mode* = s, j, f, d, m, l, r

Joint-stereo is the default mode for stereo files with VBR when **-V** is more than 4 or fixed bitrates of 160kbs or less. At higher fixed bitrates or higher VBR settings, the default is stereo.

**(s)imple stereo**

In this mode, the encoder makes no use of potentially existing correlations between the two input channels. It can, however, negotiate the bit demand between both channel, i.e. give one channel more bits if the other contains silence or needs less bits because of a lower complexity.

**(j)oint stereo**

In this mode, the encoder will make use of a correlation between both channels. The signal will be matrixed into a sum ("mid"), computed by L+R, and difference ("side") signal, computed by L-R, and more bits are allocated to the mid channel. This will effectively increase the bandwidth if the signal does not have too much stereo separation, thus giving a significant gain in encoding quality.

Using mid/side stereo inappropriately can result in audible compression artifacts. Too much switching between mid/side and regular stereo can also sound bad. To determine when to switch to mid/side stereo, LAME uses a much more sophisticated algorithm than that described in the ISO documentation, and thus is safe to use in joint stereo mode.

**(f)orced MS stereo**

This mode will force MS stereo on all frames. It is slightly faster than joint stereo, but it should be used only if you are sure that every frame of the input file has very little stereo separation.

**(d)ual mono**

In this mode, the 2 channels will be totally independently encoded. Each channel will have exactly half of the bitrate. This mode is designed for applications like dual languages encoding (for example: English in one channel and French in the other). Using this encoding mode for regular stereo files will result in a lower quality encoding.

**(m)ono**

The input will be encoded as a mono signal. If it was a stereo signal, it will be downsampled to mono. The downmix is calculated as the sum of the left and right channel, attenuated by 6 dB.

**(l)eft channel only**

The input will be encoded as a mono signal. If it was a stereo signal, the left channel will be encoded only.

**(r)ight channel only**

The input will be encoded as a mono signal. If it was a stereo signal, the right channel will be encoded only.

- a** Mix the stereo input file to mono and encode as mono.  
The downmix is calculated as the sum of the left and right channel, attenuated by 6 dB.
- This option is only needed in the case of raw PCM stereo input (because LAME cannot determine the number of channels in the input file). To encode a stereo PCM input file as mono, use **lame -m s -a**.

For WAV and AIFF input files, using **-m** will always produce a mono .mp3 file from both mono and stereo input.

- d** Allows the left and right channels to use different block size types.
- freeformat**  
Produces a free format bitstream. With this option, you can use **-b** with any bitrate higher than 8 kbps.

However, even if an mp3 decoder is required to support free bitrates at least up to 320 kbps, many players are unable to deal with it.

Tests have shown that the following decoders support free format:

**FreeAmp** up to 440 kbps  
**in\_mpg123** up to 560 kbps  
**l3dec** up to 310 kbps  
**LAME** up to 560 kbps  
**MAD** up to 640 kbps

- decode**  
Uses LAME for decoding to a wav file. The input file can be any input type supported by encoding, including layer II files. LAME uses a bugfixed version of mpglib for decoding.

If **-t** is used (disable wav header), LAME will output raw pcm in native endian format. You can use **-x** to swap bytes order.

This option is not usable if the MP3 decoder was **explicitly** disabled in the build of LAME.

- t** Disable writing of the INFO Tag on encoding.  
This tag is embedded in frame 0 of the MP3 file. It includes some information about the encoding options of the file, and in VBR it lets VBR aware players correctly seek and compute playing times of VBR files.

When **--decode** is specified (decode to WAV), this flag will disable writing of the WAV header. The output will be raw pcm, native endian format. Use **-x** to swap bytes.

**--comp** *arg*

Instead of choosing bitrate, using this option, user can choose compression ratio to achieve.

**--scale** *n***--scale-l** *n***--scale-r** *n*

Scales input (every channel, only left channel or only right channel) by *n*. This just multiplies the PCM data (after it has been converted to floating point) by *n*.

*n* > 1: increase volume

*n* = 1: no effect

*n* < 1: reduce volume

Use with care, since most MP3 decoders will truncate data which decodes to values greater than 32768.

**--replaygain-fast**

Compute ReplayGain fast but slightly inaccurately.

This computes "Radio" ReplayGain on the input data stream after user-specified volume-scaling and/or resampling.

The ReplayGain analysis does *not* affect the content of a compressed data stream itself, it is a value stored in the header of a sound file. Information on the purpose of ReplayGain and the algorithms used is available from <http://www.replaygain.org/>.

Only the "RadioGain" Replaygain value is computed, it is stored in the LAME tag. The analysis is performed with the reference volume equal to 89dB. Note: the reference volume has been changed from 83dB on transition from version 3.95 to 3.95.1.

This switch is enabled by default.

See also: **--replaygain-accurate**, **--noreplaygain**

**--replaygain-accurate**

Compute ReplayGain more accurately and find the peak sample.

This enables decoding on the fly, computes "Radio" ReplayGain on the decoded data stream, finds the peak sample of the decoded data stream and stores it in the file.

The ReplayGain analysis does *not* affect the content of a compressed data stream itself, it is a value stored in the header of a sound file. Information on the purpose of ReplayGain and the algorithms used is available from <http://www.replaygain.org/>.

By default, LAME performs ReplayGain analysis on the input data (after the user-specified volume scaling). This behavior might give slightly inaccurate results because the data on the output of a lossy compression/decompression sequence differs from the initial input data. When **--replaygain-accurate** is specified the mp3 stream gets decoded on the fly and the analysis is performed on the decoded data stream. Although theoretically this method gives more accurate results, it has several disadvantages:

- \* tests have shown that the difference between the ReplayGain values computed on the input data and decoded data is usually not greater than 0.5dB, although the minimum volume difference the human ear can perceive is about 1.0dB

- \* decoding on the fly significantly slows down the encoding process

The apparent advantage is that:

- \* with **--replaygain-accurate** the real peak sample is determined and stored in the file. The knowledge of the peak sample can be useful to decoders (players) to prevent a negative effect called 'clipping' that introduces distortion into the sound.

Only the "RadioGain" ReplayGain value is computed, it is stored in the LAME tag. The analysis is performed with the reference volume equal to 89dB. Note: the reference volume has been changed from 83dB on transition from version 3.95 to 3.95.1.

This option is not usable if the MP3 decoder was **explicitly** disabled in the build of LAME. (Note: if LAME is compiled without the MP3 decoder, ReplayGain analysis is performed on the input data after user-specified volume scaling).

See also: **--replaygain-fast**, **--noreplaygain** **--clipdetect**

#### **--noreplaygain**

Disable ReplayGain analysis.

By default ReplayGain analysis is enabled. This switch disables it.

See also: **--replaygain-fast**, **--replaygain-accurate**

#### **--clipdetect**

Clipping detection.

Enable **--replaygain-accurate** and print a message whether clipping occurs and how far in dB the waveform is from full scale.

This option is not usable if the MP3 decoder was **explicitly** disabled in the build of LAME.

See also: **--replaygain-accurate**

#### **--preset type** | [cbr] kbps

Use one of the built-in presets.

Have a look at the PRESETS section below.

**--preset help** gives more infos about the the used options in these presets.

#### **--preset type** | [cbr] kbps

Use one of the built-in presets.

#### **--noasm type**

Disable specific assembly optimizations ( **mmx** / **3dnow** / **sse** ). Quality will not increase, only speed will be reduced. If you have problems running Lame on a Cyrix/Via processor, disabling mmx optimizations might solve your problem.

Verbosity:

#### **--disptime n**

Set the delay in seconds between two display updates.

#### **--nohist**

By default, LAME will display a bitrate histogram while producing VBR mp3 files. This will disable that feature.

Histogram display might not be available on your release.

**-S**

**--silent**

**--quiet**

Do not print anything on the screen.

**--verbose**

Print a lot of information on the screen.

**--help** Display a list of available options.

Noise shaping & psycho acoustic algorithms:

**-q qual** 0 <= *qual* <= 9

Bitrate is of course the main influence on quality. The higher the bitrate, the higher the quality. But for a given bitrate, we have a choice of algorithms to determine the best scalefactors and Huffman encoding (noise shaping).

**-q 0:**

use slowest & best possible version of all algorithms. **-q 0** and **-q 1** are slow and may not produce significantly higher quality.

**-q 2:**

recommended. Same as **-h**.

**-q 5:**

default value. Good speed, reasonable quality.

**-q 7:**

same as **-f**. Very fast, ok quality. Psycho acoustics are used for pre-echo & M/S, but no noise shaping is done.

**-q 9:**

disables almost all algorithms including psy-model. Poor quality.

**-h**

Use some quality improvements. Encoding will be slower, but the result will be of higher quality. The behavior is the same as the **-q 2** switch. This switch is always enabled when using VBR.

**-f**

This switch forces the encoder to use a faster encoding mode, but with a lower quality. The behavior is the same as the **-q 7** switch.

Noise shaping will be disabled, but psycho acoustics will still be computed for bit allocation and pre-echo detection.

CBR (constant bitrate, the default) options:

**-b n** For MPEG-1 (sampling frequencies of 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz)  
*n* = 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320

For MPEG-2 (sampling frequencies of 16, 22.05 and 24 kHz)  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160

For MPEG-2.5 (sampling frequencies of 8, 11.025 and 12 kHz)  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64

Default is 128 for MPEG1 and 64 for MPEG2.



**--cbr** enforce use of constant bitrate

ABR (average bitrate) options:

**--abr *n***

Turns on encoding with a targeted average bitrate of *n* kbits, allowing to use frames of different sizes. The allowed range of *n* is 8 - 310, you can use any integer value within that range.

It can be combined with the **-b** and **-B** switches like: **lame --abr 123 -b 64 -B 192 a.wav a.mp3** which would limit the allowed frame sizes between 64 and 192 kbits.

The use of **-B** is NOT RECOMMENDED. A 128 kbps CBR bitstream, because of the bit reservoir, can actually have frames which use as many bits as a 320 kbps frame. VBR modes minimize the use of the bit reservoir, and thus need to allow 320 kbps frames to get the same flexibility as CBR streams.

VBR (variable bitrate) options:

**-v** use variable bitrate (**--vbr-new**)

**--vbr-old**

Invokes the oldest, most tested VBR algorithm. It produces very good quality files, though is not very fast. This has, up through v3.89, been considered the "workhorse" VBR algorithm.

**--vbr-new**

Invokes the newest VBR algorithm. During the development of version 3.90, considerable tuning was done on this algorithm, and it is now considered to be on par with the original **--vbr-old**. It has the added advantage of being very fast (over twice as fast as **--vbr-old**).

**-V *n***  $0 \leq n \leq 9$

Enable VBR (Variable BitRate) and specifies the value of VBR quality (default = 4). 0 = highest quality.

ABR and VBR options:

**-b *bitrate***

For MPEG-1 (sampling frequencies of 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz)  
*n* = 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320

For MPEG-2 (sampling frequencies of 16, 22.05 and 24 kHz)  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160

For MPEG-2.5 (sampling frequencies of 8, 11.025 and 12 kHz)  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64

Specifies the minimum bitrate to be used. However, in order to avoid wasted space, the smallest frame size available will be used during silences.

**-B *bitrate***

For MPEG-1 (sampling frequencies of 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz)  
*n* = 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320

For MPEG-2 (sampling frequencies of 16, 22.05 and 24 kHz)  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160

For MPEG-2.5 (sampling frequencies of 8, 11.025 and 12 kHz)  
*n* = 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64

Specifies the maximum allowed bitrate.

Note: If you own an mp3 hardware player build upon a MAS 3503 chip, you must set maximum bitrate to no more than 224 kpbs.

**-F** Strictly enforce the **-b** option.  
This is mainly for use with hardware players that do not support low bitrate mp3.

Without this option, the minimum bitrate will be ignored for passages of analog silence, i.e. when the music level is below the absolute threshold of human hearing (ATH).

Experimental options:

**-X n**  $0 \leq n \leq 7$

When LAME searches for a "good" quantization, it has to compare the actual one with the best one found so far. The comparison says which one is better, the best so far or the actual. The **-X** parameter selects between different approaches to make this decision, **-X0** being the default mode:

**-X0**

The criteria are (in order of importance):

- \* less distorted scalefactor bands
- \* the sum of noise over the thresholds is lower
- \* the total noise is lower

**-X1**

The actual is better if the maximum noise over all scalefactor bands is less than the best so far.

**-X2**

The actual is better if the total sum of noise is lower than the best so far.

**-X3**

The actual is better if the total sum of noise is lower than the best so far and the maximum noise over all scalefactor bands is less than the best so far plus 2dB.

**-X4**

Not yet documented.

**-X5**

The criteria are (in order of importance):

- \* the sum of noise over the thresholds is lower
- \* the total sum of noise is lower

**-X6**

The criteria are (in order of importance):

- \* the sum of noise over the thresholds is lower
- \* the maximum noise over all scalefactor bands is lower
- \* the total sum of noise is lower

**-X7**

The criteria are:

- \* less distorted scalefactor bands
- or
- \* the sum of noise over the thresholds is lower

**-Y** lets LAME ignore noise in sfb21, like in CBR

MP3 header/stream options:

**-e emp** *emp* = n, 5, c

n = (none, default)  
5 = 0/15 microseconds  
c = ctt j.17

All this does is set a flag in the bitstream. If you have a PCM input file where one of the above types of (obsolete) emphasis has been applied, you can set this flag in LAME. Then the mp3 decoder should de-emphasize the output during playback, although most decoders ignore this flag.

A better solution would be to apply the de-emphasis with a standalone utility before encoding, and then encode without **-e**.

**-c** Mark the encoded file as being copyrighted.

**-o** Mark the encoded file as being a copy.

**-p** Turn on CRC error protection.

It will add a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) code in each frame, allowing to detect transmission errors that could occur on the MP3 stream. However, it takes 16 bits per frame that would otherwise be used for encoding, and then will slightly reduce the sound quality.

**--nores**

Disable the bit reservoir. Each frame will then become independent from previous ones, but the quality will be lower.

**--strictly-enforce-ISO**

With this option, LAME will enforce the 7680 bit limitation on total frame size.

This results in many wasted bits for high bitrate encodings but will ensure strict ISO compatibility. This compatibility might be important for hardware players.

Filter options:

**--lowpass freq**

Set a lowpass filtering frequency in kHz. Frequencies above the specified one will be cutoff.

**--lowpass-width freq**

Set the width of the lowpass filter. The default value is 15% of the lowpass frequency.

**--highpass freq**

Set an highpass filtering frequency in kHz. Frequencies below the specified one will be cutoff.

**--highpass-width freq**

Set the width of the highpass filter in kHz. The default value is 15% of the highpass frequency.

**--resample sfreq**

*sfreq* = 8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48

Select output sampling frequency (only supported for encoding).

If not specified, LAME will automatically resample the input when using high compression ratios.

ID3 tag options:

**--tt title**

audio/song title (max 30 chars for version 1 tag)

- ta *artist***  
audio/song artist (max 30 chars for version 1 tag)
- tl *album***  
audio/song album (max 30 chars for version 1 tag)
- ty *year***  
audio/song year of issue (1 to 9999)
- tc *comment***  
user-defined text (max 30 chars for v1 tag, 28 for v1.1)
- tn *track[/total]***  
audio/song track number and (optionally) the total number of tracks on the original recording. (track and total each 1 to 255. Providing just the track number creates v1.1 tag, providing a total forces v2.0).
- tg *genre***  
audio/song genre (name or number in list)
- add-id3v2**  
force addition of version 2 tag
- id3v1-only**  
add only a version 1 tag
- id3v2-only**  
add only a version 2 tag
- id3v2-latin1**  
add following options in ISO-8859-1 text encoding.
- id3v2-utf16**  
add following options in unicode text encoding.
- space-id3v1**  
pad version 1 tag with spaces instead of nulls
- pad-id3v2**  
same as --pad-id3v2-size 128
- pad-id3v2-size num**  
adds version 2 tag, pad with extra "num" bytes
- genre-list**  
print alphabetically sorted ID3 genre list and exit
- ignore-tag-errors**  
ignore errors in values passed for tags, use defaults in case an error occurs

#### Analysis options:

- g** run graphical analysis on <infile>. <infile> can also be a .mp3 file. (This feature is a compile time option. Your binary may for speed reasons be compiled without this.)

## ID3 TAGS

LAME is able to embed ID3 v1, v1.1 or v2 tags inside the encoded MP3 file. This allows to have some useful information about the music track included inside the file. Those data can be read by most MP3 players.

Lame will smartly choose which tags to use. It will add ID3 v2 tags only if the input comments won't fit in v1 or v1.1 tags, i.e. if they are more than 30 characters. In this case, both v1 and v2 tags will be added, to ensure reading of tags by MP3 players which are unable to read ID3 v2 tags.

## ENCODING MODES

LAME is able to encode your music using one of its 3 encoding modes: constant bitrate (CBR), average bitrate (ABR) and variable bitrate (VBR).

### Constant Bitrate (CBR)

This is the default encoding mode, and also the most basic. In this mode, the bitrate will be the same for the whole file. It means that each part of your mp3 file will be using the same number of bits. The musical passage being a difficult one to encode or an easy one, the encoder will use the same bitrate, so the quality of your mp3 is variable. Complex parts will be of a lower quality than the easiest ones. The main advantage is that the final files size won't change and can be accurately predicted.

### Average Bitrate (ABR)

In this mode, you choose the encoder will maintain an average bitrate while using higher bitrates for the parts of your music that need more bits. The result will be of higher quality than CBR encoding but the average file size will remain predictable, so this mode is highly recommended over CBR. This encoding mode is similar to what is referred as vbr in AAC or Liquid Audio (2 other compression technologies).

### Variable bitrate (VBR)

In this mode, you choose the desired quality on a scale from 9 (lowest quality/biggest distortion) to 0 (highest quality/lowest distortion). Then encoder tries to maintain the given quality in the whole file by choosing the optimal number of bits to spend for each part of your music. The main advantage is that you are able to specify the quality level that you want to reach, but the inconvenient is that the final file size is totally unpredictable.

## PRESETS

The **--preset** switches are aliases over LAME settings.

To activate these presets:

For VBR modes (generally highest quality):

### **--preset medium**

This preset should provide near transparency to most people on most music.

### **--preset standard**

This preset should generally be transparent to most people on most music and is already quite high in quality.

### **--preset extreme**

If you have extremely good hearing and similar equipment, this preset will generally provide slightly higher quality than the **standard** mode.

For CBR 320kbps (highest quality possible from the **--preset** switches):

### **--preset insane**

This preset will usually be overkill for most people and most situations, but if you must have the absolute highest quality with no regard to filesize, this is the way to go.

For ABR modes (high quality per given bitrate but not as high as VBR):

### **--preset kbps**

Using this preset will usually give you good quality at a specified bitrate. Depending on the bitrate entered, this preset will determine the optimal settings for that particular situation. While this approach works, it is not nearly as flexible as VBR, and usually will not attain the same level of quality as VBR at higher bitrates.

The following options are also available for the corresponding profiles:

**standard|extreme**

**cbr kbps**

**cbr** If you use the ABR mode (read above) with a significant bitrate such as 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320, you can use the **cbr** option to force CBR mode encoding instead of the standard ABR mode. ABR does provide higher quality but CBR may be useful in situations such as when streaming an MP3 over the Internet may be important.

## EXAMPLES

Fixed bit rate jstereo 128kbs encoding:

```
lame sample.wav sample.mp3
```

Fixed bit rate jstereo 128 kbps encoding, highest quality (recommended):

```
lame -h sample.wav sample.mp3
```

Fixed bit rate jstereo 112 kbps encoding:

```
lame -b 112 sample.wav sample.mp3
```

To disable joint stereo encoding (slightly faster, but less quality at bitrates <= 128 kbps):

```
lame -m s sample.wav sample.mp3
```

Fast encode, low quality (no psycho-acoustics):

```
lame -f sample.wav sample.mp3
```

Variable bitrate (use **-V n** to adjust quality/filesize):

```
lame -h -V 6 sample.wav sample.mp3
```

Streaming mono 22.05 kHz raw pcm, 24 kbps output:

```
cat inputfile | lame -r -m m -b 24 -s 22.05 - - > output
```

Streaming mono 44.1 kHz raw pcm, with downsampling to 22.05 kHz:

```
cat inputfile | lame -r -m m -b 24 --resample 22.05 - - > output
```

Encode with the **standard** preset:

```
lame --preset standard sample.wav sample.mp3
```

## BUGS

Probably there are some.

## SEE ALSO

-

## AUTHORS

LAME originally developed by Mike Cheng and now maintained by Mark Taylor, and the LAME team.

GPSYCHO psycho-acoustic model by Mark Taylor.  
(See <http://www.mp3dev.org/>).

mpglib by Michael Hipp

Manual page by William Schelter, Nils Faerber, Alexander Leidinger,  
and Rogério Brito.

**NAME**

List2 – create lists and tables

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/List2** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**List2** [ *file.lis* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**List2** is a small program for creating lists or tables. Features include: the ability to rename, insert, and delete columns; insert and delete rows; find and replace; clipboard cut, copy, paste to and from cells; export to html; import or export tab-delimited text; printing with print preview.

Features:

- the ability to rename, insert, and delete columns
- insert and delete rows
- find and replace
- clipboard cut, copy, paste to and from cells
- export to html
- import or export tab-delimited text
- printing with print preview

Bear in mind, **List2** is not a spreadsheet, and it is most definitely not Excel™. It is intended for simple lists and tables -- nothing more.

The **List2** command can be installed on the Windows™ '**Desktop**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **List2 -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **List2** command on the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.



- u**       uninstall the **List2** shortcut from the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- V**       print program version.
- file.lis*   a file to load into **List2**.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0**       no error.
- 4**       usage message displayed.
- 5**       program version printed.
- 6**       program variant not known. This error occurs when the **List2** command is renamed.

## FILES

- etc/List2.cfg**  
configuration file of **List2**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **csvfileedit(1)**, **csvfileview(1)**, **spread32(1)**, <http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>

## NOTES

**List2** was developed by bitride. See (<http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

List2 was developed by bitride as ListSquared and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther as List2. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

ll – list files (ls -la)

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/ll** [ *ls\_options* ]... [ *file* ]...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

long listing of files.

Internally **ll** calls **ls -la** to perform a long listing of the files.

**OPTIONS**

*ls\_options* additional options to the native **ls(1)** command that is called with the **-la** option.

*file* file(s) to be listed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**x** exist status of the native **ls(1)** command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **ls(1)**

**FILES**

-

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

It was developed by by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

.

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

llcomp – list the files contained in a compressed archive file

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/llcomp [ -h | -V | -l ]

llcomp *file*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

With **llcomp** you can list the files included in a compressed archive without decompressing the whole archive file. The output of **llcomp** is more detailed than the output of the **lscomp** command. Note, that the output of **llcomp** differs depending on the archive format, while the output of **lscomp** is identical for all supported archives.

**OPTIONS**

**-h**           usage message

**-V**           print program version.

**-l**           print a list of all supported file formats.

*file*         filename of the compressed archive file.

This *file* is a file with the suffixes **.7z**, **.bz2**, **.bzip2**, **.cab**, **.chm**, **.cpio**, **.cpio.gz**, **.deb**, **.depot**, **.docm**, **.docx**, **.dotm**, **.dotx**, **.epub**, **.exe**, **.gz**, **.msi**, **.potm**, **.potx**, **.ppsx**, **.pptm**, **.pptx**, **.rar**, **.rpm**, **.tar**, **.tar.bz2**, **.tar.bzip2**, **.tar.gz**, **.tar.xz**, **.tar.Z**, **.tgz**, **.vsdx**, **.xls**, **.xlsx**, **.xltm**, **.xltx**, **.xz**, **.Z** or **.zip**.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0**           no error.

- 1 specified archive file not found.
- 4 usage displayed.
- 5 version printed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **lscomp(1)**, **catcomp(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

llcomp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

locate – search files in locate databases

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/locate** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** | **-l** | **-L** ]

**locate -c** ( *database* | *@group* )

**locate** [ **-r** ] [ *database* | *@group* ] *search*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **locate** command allows to quickly search files on the system from the command line or from a spartan GUI (Graphical User Interface).

When the file search is started as GUI, always all available *databases* are searched, when started from the command line, the *database* or *@group* to search can be optionally specified.

To enable to find files, it is needed to frequently update the **locate** *databases* which contain the list of files.

To frequently update the *database* the **wscheduler**(1) command or a login script can be used for example.

See also **NOTES** section.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **locate** command to the '**Desktop**' which allows searching files in all databases.
- u** uninstall the **locate** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.
- V** print **locate** version.
- l** list existing and searchable *databases* of **locate** in **var/db/locate/**.
- L** list all defined *DATABASEs* and *@GROUPs* in the configuration file.
- c** create/update *databases* that are used to query and find files.

The **DRIVES** database automatically contains all logical drives found on the system as

returned by the **drives(1)** command in the **console(1m)**.

**-r** print relative path names in search result (default is to print absolute path names).

*database* database name where to *search* file(s). If no *database* is given, all databases will be searched.

**@group** group of *databases* as defined in the configuration file **etc/locate.cfg**.

The **@ALL** group always contains all defined *DATABASE* entries from the configuration file and can be used to create/update all databases at once (calling **locate -c @ALL** in **wscheduler(1)** for example).

*search* file search query.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**1** *database* or *@group* not defined in the configuration file.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**var/db/locate/DATABASE.locdb**  
database file that contain the file list that are searched / created by **locate**.

**etc/locate.cfg**  
configuration file to define the *databases* in the form:

```
DATABASE="d:\dir\sub dir" e:\dir1 LABEL:\dir2
```

whereas the drives can also be defined as labels (see: **lpath(3)**) and any environment variable as well as the **%INSTALLDIR%** and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** variables can be used

and groups in the form:

```
@GROUP=DATABASE1 DATABASE2 DATABASEN
```



Note that a *DATABASE* and *@GROUP* needs to be specified left aligned in upper case. However, on the commandline the names are not case sensitive.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **console(1m)**, **drives(1)**, **iyf(1)**, **locate.cfg(4)**, **lpath(3)**, **searchmyfiles(1)**, **wscheduler(1)**

## NOTES

For a really convenient GUI providing many additional features and also very fast file searching, the use of the **iyf(1)** command is recommended.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

locate was developed by WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**lpath** – expand a path containing labels

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/lpath** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**lpath** *path*

**echo** *path* | **lpath**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the **lpath** command translates labels to drive letters in a given directory path.

This helps to be independent of drive letters that might change when an external drive is connected to an other USB port or to an other system.

Labels that can be handled by **lpath** look like drive letters with more then one character:

```
data:\myData\Office
import:\Import\Measurements
USB-DISK1:\myImages\House
_DISK1_:\myProjects\Internal\2019
```

A label can be a directory that exists on a drive, as:

```
[ D:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*sbsHELL*/cmd]: mkdir f:\USB-DISK1
```

or the disk name that can be set thru Windows™ **Explorer**:

```
Explorer
→ right mouse-click on drive letter
→ General tab
→ Disk-Icon: name
→ [ OK ]
```

The **lpath** command first searches all drives for an existing directory (the label directory), if not found, the disk names are checked. Whenever a match is found **lpath** returns the path with the drive letter hat is currently assigned to the disk with the given label.

When using directories as labels you can use an existing directory that only exists on the addressed drive or (better) an extra created directory that then serves as label.

The label directory can be hidden using command line:

```
[ D:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*sbshell*/cmd]: attrib +H f:\USB-DISK1
```

or the Windows™ **Explorer**:

```
Explorer
→ right mouse-click on label directory
→ Properties
→ [x] Hidden
→ [ OK ]
```

## OPTIONS

**-h** help message.

**-V** print program version.

*path* path using labels or drive letters.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage printed.

**5** version printed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

### 1) translate label to drive letter

```
[ D:\bin\WA2LWinTools\lib ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*sbshell*/cmd]: lpath data:\exports\weekly

g:\exports\weekly
```

## 2) drive letters are not translated

```
[ D:\bin\WA2LWinTools\lib ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*sbsshell*/cmd]: lpath r:\exports\weekly

r:\exports\weekly
```

## 3) use lpath in a script

```
set input=data:\exports\weekly

for /f "tokens=*" %r in ('echo !input!^| lpath') do set input=%r

if not exist "!input!" echo ERROR: input dir not found && exit /b 1
```

## 4) a more complete example script

The following script copies data from an **'out box'** directory located on drive **d:\** to the **'in box'** directory of an USB stick labeled **ACME-USB-STICK**.

```
@echo off
rem
rem WA2LWinTools/var/scripts/datacopy.cmd - example script to copy data
rem
rem [00] 30.04.2019 CWa Initial Version
rem

rem usage: datacopy                - copy data to ACME USB stick [scripts]

rem Const
rem
setlocal EnableDelayedExpansion
call:lset outbox "d:\data\ACME\out box"
call:lset inbox  "ACME-USB-STICK:\in box"
goto MAIN

rem lset variable "path" -- set variable with resolved label path
rem
:lset
    set lset_path=%~2
    for /f "tokens=*" %r in ('echo !lset_path!^| "%~dp0...\lib\lpath"') do set %1=%r
    set lset_path=
goto:eof

rem MAIN -- main
rem
:MAIN
    echo.
    echo Copy files from OUT-BOX to IN-BOX on USB-Stick
    echo.
    echo OUT-BOX ..... !outbox!
    echo IN-BOX ..... !inbox!
    echo.

    choice /C NY /M "Copy data?"
    if errorlevel 2 copy "!outbox!\*.*" "!inbox!\*"

    endlocal
rem MAIN
```

which generates the following output if the USB stick to transfer data is currently assigned to the **G:\** drive:

```
[ h:\ ]
[ fred@acme007 ][*sbsHELL*/cmd]: datacopy

Copy files from OUT-BOX to IN-BOX on USB-Stick

OUT-BOX .....: d:\data\ACME\out box
IN-BOX ..... : G:\in box

Copy data? [N,Y]?Y
d:\data\ACME\out box\concept.docx
d:\data\ACME\out box\cost.xlsx
d:\data\ACME\out box\plan.pdf
      3 file(s) copied.
```

The procedure **:lset** here is defined to conveniently set the given variable with the related path using the **lpath** command internally.

With the result that a path definition with a label (as: **!inbox!** variable) is translated to the related current drive letter and a path setting with a drive letter (as: **!outbox!** variable) is kept unchanged.

See <https://ss64.com/nt/commands.html> for excellent Windows™ **cmd.exe** scripting descriptions.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **appstart(3)**, **appstart.cfg(4)**, **name(1)**, **revision(1)**, **usage(1)**, <https://ss64.com/nt/commands.html>

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

**lpath** cannot resolve disk names of network drives. However label directories on network drives can be used.

## AUTHOR

**lpath** was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is

ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

lscol – list columns of a comma- or semicolon separated CSV file

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/lscol -h | -V**

**lscol** *file.csv*

**lscol** < *file.csv*

**type** *file.csv* | **lscol**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**lscol** list columns of a comma- or semicolon separated **CSV** file.

The columns are numbered (starting at 1) and column letters as used in a spreadsheet program (A ... Z ... XA ...) are printed before each column name.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print version of the **lscol** command.

*file.csv* CSV file.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**1** given *file.csv* does not exist.

**4** usage listed.

**5** version displayed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **console(1m)**, **print\_list(3)**, **wtshell(1m)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

lscol was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa21@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa21@users.sourceforge.net)

.

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

lscomp – list the files contained in a compressed archive file

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/lscomp [ **-h** | **-V** | **-l** ]

**lscomp** *file*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/edrc

**DESCRIPTION**

With **lscomp** you can list the files included in a compressed archive without decompressing the whole archive file. To view a more detailed filelist you should use the **llcomp** command.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message
- V** print program version.
- l** print a list of all supported file formats.
- file* filename of the compressed archive file.

This *file* is a file with the suffixes: **.7z**, **.bz2**, **.bzip2**, **.cab**, **.chm**, **.cpio**, **.cpio.gz**, **.deb**, **.depot**, **.docm**, **.docx**, **.dotm**, **.dotx**, **.epub**, **.exe**, **.gz**, **.msi**, **.potm**, **.potx**, **.ppsx**, **.pptm**, **.pptx**, **.rar**, **.rpm**, **.tar**, **.tar.bz2**, **.tar.bzip2**, **.tar.gz**, **.tar.xz**, **.tar.Z**, **.tgz**, **.vsdx**, **.xls**, **.xlsx**, **.xltm**, **.xltx**, **.xz**, **.Z** or **.zip**.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 1** specified archive file not found.
- 4** usage displayed.

5 program version printed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **llcomp(1)**, **catcomp(1)**

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

lscomp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

lscp – print list with cp-commands in the current working directory

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/lscp [ **ls\_options** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Print a list of **cp** commands with files in the current working directory to stdout. This is useful if many filenames have to be copied to different filenames.

The common usage is to invoke **lscp** , redirect the output to a temporary file, load the temporary file into **vi** , modify the filenames with the editing functionality of **vi** and then execute the commands in the temporary file. With this procedure it is very effective to copy many files to different filenames.

**OPTIONS**

**ls\_options** all native **ls** options.

**EXIT STATUS**

**x** the exit status of **cp** .

**EXAMPLES**

1) common

**lscp** usage:

```
lscp > t.cmd
vi t.cmd
sh t.cmd
rm t.cmd
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), ls(1), lsmv(1), cp(1)

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

lscp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

.

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

lsmv – print list with mv-commands in the current working directory

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/lsmv [ **ls\_options** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Print a list of **mv** commands with files in the current working directory to stdout. This is useful if many filenames have to be adjusted.

The common usage is to invoke **lsmv** , redirect the output to a temporary file, load the temporary file into **vi** , modify the filenames with the editing functionality of **vi** and then execute the commands in the temporary file. With this procedure it is very effective to rename many files.

**OPTIONS**

**ls\_options** all native **ls** options.

**EXIT STATUS**

**x** the exit status of **mv** .

**EXAMPLES**

1) common

**lsmv** usage:

```
lsmv > t.bat
vi t.bat
t.bat
rm t.bat
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **ls(1)**, **lscp(1)**, **mv(1)**

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

lsmv was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

.

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**lssp** – list the files on a Sharepoint™ site

**SYNOPSIS**

**lssp** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**lssp** [ **-b** ] [ **-l** | **-a** | **-p** | **-lp** ] **-s** *site* **-f** *folder*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

With **lssp** you can list the files of a Microsoft Sharepoint™ site from command line.

The columns are separated by a tabluator character.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message

**-V** print program version.

**-b** encode returned filenames or URLs to be used as hyperlinks.

**-l** long output.

This listing includes the modification date of the file and the filename.

**-a** all output.

This listing includes the file size in bytes, the modification date of the and the filename.

**-p** list files with full absolute path (URL).

**-lp** combination of the options **-l** and **-p**.

Therefore the firsts column is the modification time and the 2nd column is the file name with full absolute path (URL).

**-s** *site* Sharepoint™ site, as: "*https://sharepoint.acme.ch/workgroups/reporting*"

The *site* can also be specified in the **%LSSP\_SITE%** environment variable. However, the

command line option has preference over the setting in the environment variable.

**-f** *folder* folder on the site, as: "*Shared Documents/Capacity/Storage/*" or "*Freigegebene Dokumente/Kapazitaet/Speicher/*".

If the *folder* is terminated by a / (=slash) all files in the folder are listed.

If the *folder* does not terminate by a / (=slash) the part from the last slash to the end of the specification is a regular expression that allows selecting specific file(s).

The *folder* can also be specified in the **%LSSP\_FOLDER%** environment variable. However, the command line option has preference over the setting in the environment variable.

See also **EXAMPLES** section below.

## ENVIRONMENT

### **%LSSP\_SITE%**

if this environment variable is set, the site must not be specified thru the **-s** *site* command line option.

### **%LSSP\_FOLDER%**

if this environment variable is set, the folder must not be specified thru the **-f** *folder* command line option.

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version printed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

### 1) list all files in the folder

List all files in the folder **Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/** on the **http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007** Sharepoint™ site:

```
lssp -s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
    -f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/"
```



**2) list only files with July and August 2019 in the filename**

Select only the files that have *07.2019* and *08.2019* in the file name:

```
lssp -s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
-f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/.*0[7-8].2019"
```

**3) list modification date of files**

List files with the file modification time as first column and sort it ascending:

```
lssp -l ^
-s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
-f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/" ^
| sort
```

**4) list full path (URL) of last uploaded file**

List full path (the full URL) of the files with the file modification time as first column, sort it ascending and output only the last (=the newest) file:

```
lssp -lp ^
-s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
-f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/" ^
| sort | tail -1
```

**5) download last uploaded file**

List files with the file modification time as first column, sort it ascending, output only the last file and use the 2nd column (the full URL of the file) to download the source file and save it locally as **newest.xlsx** file:

```
lssp -lp ^
-s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
-f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/" ^
| sort | tail -1 | cut -f2 ^
| DownloadFile -s - -d newest.xlsx
```

**6) download last uploaded file and preserve source filename**

As example 5) but preserve source file name when downloading.

The downloaded source file will be saved in the directory **downloads** (which must exist):

```
mkdir downloads
```

```
lssp -lp ^
-s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
-f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/" ^
```

```
| sort | tail -1 | cut -f2 ^
| DownloadFile -s - -d downloads
```

### 7) download last uploaded file and save file with a timestamp prefix

As example 5) but save source file with a timestamp prefix.

The **timedat** command is used to set a list of time and date related environment variables that can be used in scripts (batch files):

```
@echo off

setlocal enabledelayedexpansion

for /f "tokens=*" %%r in ('!WA2L_INSTALLDIR!\lib\timedat.exe') do %%r

mkdir downloads 2>nul

lssp -lp ^
-s http://share.acme.ch/workgroups/wg007 ^
-f "Shared Documents/Report/Capacity Data/" ^
| sort | tail -1 | cut -f2 ^
| DownloadFile -s - -d downloads\!Now!-Capacity-Report.xlsx

endlocal
```

### SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **lscmp(1)**, **lscmp(1)**, **llcmp(1)**, **catcmp(1)**, **console(1m)**, **cut(1)**, **downloadfile(1)**, **tail(1)**, **wtshell(1m)**

### BUGS

-

### AUTHOR

lssp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**lsw** – list files with multiple wildcards in selection path

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/lsw** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**lsw** [ **-s** | **-a** ][ **-r** ][ **-d** | **-f** | **-l** ][ **-L** ] *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

list files with multiple wildcards in file selection path:

**lsw data\*\\*\*\\*\*\*.csv**

This not directly possible using **dir** or **ls** ports.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage help.
- V** print program version.
- s** single line string list of resulting files.
- a** print all information (file type, file modification date and time, file size in bytes, filename). The fields are tabulator-separated.
- r** recursive file list on match.
- f** list files only.
- d** list directories only.
- l** list directories that are links (aka. reparse points) only.
- L** follow links. Default is not to follow links.
- file...* list of files, directories or paths where multiple wildcards in all levels are supported.  
When *file* is a '-', read files (one per line) from **stdin**.

**EXIT STATUS**

<b>0</b>	no error.
<b>4</b>	usage printed.
<b>5</b>	version printed.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), ls(1), lscol(1), lscomp(1), lsp(1), lsmv(1), lssp(1)

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

lsw was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

.

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

*lynx* – a general purpose distributed information browser for the World Wide Web

**SYNOPSIS**

**lynx** [*options*] [*optional paths or URLs*]

**lynx** [*options*] [*path or URL*] **-get\_data**  
*data*  
--

**lynx** [*options*] [*path or URL*] **-post\_data**  
*data*  
--

Use “lynx -help” to display a complete list of current options.

**DESCRIPTION**

*Lynx* is a fully-featured World Wide Web (WWW) client for users running cursor-addressable, character-cell display devices (e.g., vt100 terminals, vt100 emulators running on Windows 95/NT/XP/7/8 or any POSIX platform, or any other “curses-oriented” display). It will display hypertext markup language (HTML) documents containing links to files residing on the local system, as well as files residing on remote systems running Gopher, HTTP, FTP, WAIS, and NNTP servers. Current versions of *Lynx* run on Unix, VMS, Windows 95/NT/XP/7/8, DOS DJGPP and OS/2.

*Lynx* can be used to access information on the World Wide Web, or to build information systems intended primarily for local access. For example, *Lynx* has been used to build several Campus Wide Information Systems (CWIS). In addition, *Lynx* can be used to build systems isolated within a single LAN.

**OPTIONS**

At start up, *Lynx* will load any local file or remote URL specified at the command line. For help with URLs, press “?” or “H” while running *Lynx*. Then follow the link titled, “Help on URLs.”

If more than one local file or remote URL is listed on the command line, *Lynx* will open only the last interactively. All of the names (local files and remote URLs) are added to the **G)oto** history.

*Lynx* uses only long option names. Option names can begin with double dash “--” as well, underscores and dashes can be intermixed in option names (in the reference below, options are shown with one dash “-” before them, and with underscores “\_”).

*Lynx* provides many command-line options. Some options require a value (string, number or keyword). These are noted in the reference below. The other options set boolean values in the program. There are three types of boolean options: set, unset and toggle. If no option value is given, these have the obvious meaning: set (to true), unset (to false), or toggle (between true/false). For any of these, an explicit value can be given in different forms to allow for operating system constraints, e.g.,

```
-center:off
-center=off
-center-
```

*Lynx* recognizes “1”, “+”, “on” and “true” for true values, and “0”, “-”, “off” and “false” for false values. Other option-values are ignored.

The default boolean, number and string option values that are compiled into *Lynx* are displayed in the help-message provided by **lynx -help**. Some of those may differ according to how *Lynx* was built; see the help message itself for these values. The **-help** option is processed in the third pass of options-processing, so any option which sets a value, as well as runtime configuration values are reflected in the help-message.

- If the argument is only “-”, then *Lynx* expects to receive the arguments from the standard input. This is to allow for the potentially very long command line that can be associated with the **-get\_data** or **-post\_data** arguments (see below). It can also be used to avoid having sensitive information in the invoking command line (which would be visible to other processes on most systems), especially when the **-auth** or **-pauth** options are used.

- accept\_all\_cookies**  
accept all cookies.
- anonymous**  
apply restrictions for anonymous account, see also **-restrictions**.
- assume\_charset=*MIMEname***  
charset for documents that do not specify it.
- assume\_local\_charset=*MIMEname***  
charset assumed for local files, i.e., files which *Lynx* creates such as internal pages for the options menu.
- assume\_unrec\_charset=*MIMEname***  
use this instead of unrecognized charsets.
- auth=*ID:PASSWORD***  
set authorization ID and password for protected documents at startup. Be sure to protect any script files which use this switch.
- base** prepend a request URL comment and BASE tag to text/html outputs for **-source** dumps.
- bibhost=*URL***  
specify a local bibp server (default `http://bibhost/`).
- blink** forces high intensity background colors for color mode, if available and supported by the terminal. This applies to the **slang** library (for a few terminal emulators), or to OS/2 EMX with **ncurses**.
- book** use the bookmark page as the startfile. The default or command line startfile is still set for the Main screen command, and will be used if the bookmark page is unavailable or blank.
- buried\_news**  
toggles scanning of news articles for buried references, and converts them to news links. Not recommended because email addresses enclosed in angle brackets will be converted to false news links, and uuencoded messages can be trashed.
- cache=*NUMBER***  
set the *NUMBER* of documents cached in memory. The default is 10.
- case** enable case-sensitive string searching.
- center**  
toggles center alignment in HTML TABLE. Normally table cells are centered on the table grid. Set this option "on" to disable centering. The default is "off".
- cfg=*FILENAME***  
specifies a *Lynx* configuration file other than the default `lynx.cfg`.
- child** exit on left-arrow in startfile, and disable save to disk and associated print/mail options.
- child\_relaxed**  
exit on left-arrow in startfile, but allow save to disk and associated print/mail options.
- cmd\_log=*FILENAME***  
write keystroke commands and related information to the specified file.
- cmd\_script=*FILENAME***  
read keystroke commands from the specified file. You can use the data written using the **-cmd\_log** option. *Lynx* will ignore other information which the command-logging may have written to the logfile. Each line of the command script contains either a comment beginning with "#", or a keyword:
  - exit**  
causes the script to stop, and forces *Lynx* to exit immediately.

**key**

the character value, in printable form. Cursor and other special keys are given as names, e.g., “Down Arrow”. Printable 7-bit ASCII codes are given as-is, and hexadecimal values represent other 8-bit codes.

**set**

followed by a “name=value” allows one to override values set in the lynx.cfg or .lynxrc files. *Lynx* tries the cfg-file setting first.

**-collapse\_br\_tags**

toggles collapsing of BR tags.

**-color** forces color mode on, if available. Default color control sequences which work for many terminal types are assumed if the terminal capability description does not specify how to handle color. *Lynx* needs to be compiled with the **slang** library for this flag, it is equivalent to setting the **COLORTERM** environment variable. (If color support is instead provided by a color-capable curses library like **ncurses**, *Lynx* relies completely on the terminal description to determine whether color mode is possible, and this flag is not needed and thus unavailable.) A saved show\_color=always setting found in a .lynxrc file at startup has the same effect. A saved show\_color=never found in .lynxrc on startup is overridden by this flag.

**-connect\_timeout=N**

Sets the connection timeout, where N is given in seconds.

**-cookie\_file=FILENAME**

specifies a file to use to read cookies. If none is specified, the default value is ~/.lynx\_cookies for most systems, but ~/cookies for MS-DOS.

**-cookie\_save\_file=FILENAME**

specifies a file to use to store cookies. If none is specified, the value given by **-cookie\_file** is used.

**-cookies**

toggles handling of Set-Cookie headers.

**-core** toggles forced core dumps on fatal errors. Turn this option off to ask *Lynx* to force a core dump if a fatal error occurs.

**-crawl** with **-traversal**, output each page to a file. with **-dump**, format output as with **-traversal**, but to the standard output.

**-curses\_pads**

toggles the use of curses “pad” feature which supports left/right scrolling of the display. The feature is normally available for curses configurations, but inactive. To activate it, use the “[” character or the LINEWRAP\_TOGGLE command. Toggling this option makes the feature altogether unavailable.

**-debug\_partial**

separate incremental display stages with MessageSecs delay

**-default\_colors**

toggles the default-colors feature which is normally set in the lynx.cfg file.

**-delay** add DebugSecs delay after each progress-message

**-display=DISPLAY**

set the display variable for X rexec-ed programs.

**-display\_charset=MIMEname**

set the charset for the terminal output.

**-dont\_wrap\_pre**

inhibit wrapping of text when **-dump**'ing and **-crawl**'ing, mark wrapped lines of <pre> in interactive session.

**-dump**

dumps the formatted output of the default document or those specified on the command line to standard output. Unlike interactive mode, all documents are processed. This can be used in the following way:

```
lynx -dump http://www.subir.com/lynx.html
```

Files specified on the command line are formatted as HTML if their names end with one of the standard web suffixes such as “.htm” or “.html”. Use the **-force\_html** option to format files whose names do not follow this convention.

**-editor=EDITOR**

enable external editing, using the specified EDITOR. (vi, ed, emacs, etc.)

**-emacskeys**

enable emacs-like key movement.

**-enable\_scrollback**

toggles compatibility with communication programs’ scrollback keys (may be incompatible with some curses packages).

**-error\_file=FILE**

define a file where *Lynx* will report HTTP access codes.

**-exec** enable local program execution (normally not configured).**-fileversions**

include all versions of files in local VMS directory listings.

**-find\_leaks**

toggle memory leak-checking. Normally this is not compiled-into your executable, but when it is, it can be disabled for a session.

**-force\_empty\_hrefless\_a**

force HREF-less “A” elements to be empty (close them as soon as they are seen).

**-force\_html**

forces the first document to be interpreted as HTML.

This is most useful when processing files specified on the command line which have an unrecognized suffix (or the suffix is associated with a non-HTML type, such as “.txt” for plain text files).

*Lynx* recognizes these file suffixes as HTML:

```

".ht3",
".htm",
".html3",
".html",
".htmlx",
".php3",
".php",
".phtml",
".sht", and
".shtml".

```

**-force\_secure**

toggles forcing of the secure flag for SSL cookies.

**-forms\_options**

toggles whether the Options Menu is key-based or form-based.

**-from** toggles transmissions of From headers.



- ftp** disable ftp access.
- get\_data**  
properly formatted data for a *get* form are read in from the standard input and passed to the form. Input is terminated by a line that starts with “----”.  
*Lynx* issues an HTTP **GET**, sending the form to the path or URL given on the command-line and prints the response of the server. If no path or URL is given, *Lynx* sends the form to the start-page.
- head** send a HEAD request for the mime headers.
- help** print the *Lynx* command syntax usage message, and exit.
- hiddenlinks=[option]**  
control the display of hidden links.
  - merge**  
hidden links show up as bracketed numbers and are numbered together with other links in the sequence of their occurrence in the document.
  - listonly**  
hidden links are shown only on **L**ist screens and listings generated by **-dump** or from the **P**rint menu, but appear separately at the end of those lists. This is the default behavior.
  - ignore**  
hidden links do not appear even in listings.
- historical**  
toggles use of “>” or “-->” as a terminator for comments.
- homepage=URL**  
set homepage separate from start page.
- image\_links**  
toggles inclusion of links for all images.
- index=URL**  
set the default index file to the specified URL.
- ismap**  
toggles inclusion of ISMAP links when client-side MAPs are present.
- justify**  
do justification of text.
- link=NUMBER**  
starting count for lnk#.dat files produced by **-crawl**.
- list\_decoded**  
for **-dump**, show URL-encoded links decoded.
- list\_inline**  
for **-dump**, show the links inline with the text.
- listonly**  
for **-dump**, show only the list of links.
- localhost**  
disable URLs that point to remote hosts.
- locexec**  
enable local program execution from local files only (if *Lynx* was compiled with local execution enabled).
- lss=FILENAME**  
specify filename containing color-style information. The default is lynx.lss. If you give an empty filename, *Lynx* uses a built-in monochrome scheme which imitates the non-color-style

configuration.

- mime\_header**  
prints the MIME header of a fetched document along with its source.
- minimal**  
toggles minimal versus valid comment parsing.
- nested\_tables**  
toggles nested-tables logic (for debugging).
- newschunksize=NUMBER**  
number of articles in chunked news listings.
- newsmaxchunk=NUMBER**  
maximum news articles in listings before chunking.
- nobold**  
disable bold video-attribute.
- nobrowse**  
disable directory browsing.
- nocc** disable Cc: prompts for self copies of mailings. Note that this does not disable any CCs which are incorporated within a mailto URL or form ACTION.
- nocolor**  
force color mode off, overriding terminal capabilities and any `-color` flags, `COLORTERM` variable, and saved `.lynxrc` settings.
- noexec**  
disable local program execution. (DEFAULT)
- nofilereferer**  
disable transmissions of Referer headers for file URLs.
- nolist** disable the link list feature in dumps.
- nolog** disable mailing of error messages to document owners.
- nomargins**  
disable left/right margins in the default style sheet.
- nomore**  
disable `-more-` string in statusline messages.
- nonrestarting\_sigwinch**  
This flag is not available on all systems, *Lynx* needs to be compiled with `HAVE_SIGACTION` defined. If available, this flag *may* cause *Lynx* to react more immediately to window changes when run within an **xterm**.
- nonumbers**  
disable link- and field-numbering. This overrides **-number\_fields** and **-number\_links**.
- nopause**  
disable forced pauses for statusline messages.
- noprint**  
disable most print functions.
- noredir**  
prevents automatic redirection and prints a message with a link to the new URL.
- noreferer**  
disable transmissions of Referer headers.

- noreverse**  
disable reverse video-attribute.
- nosocks**  
disable SOCKS proxy usage by a SOCKSified *Lynx*.
- nostatus**  
disable the retrieval status messages.
- notitle**  
disable title and blank line from top of page.
- nounderline**  
disable underline video-attribute.
- number\_fields**  
force numbering of links as well as form input fields
- number\_links**  
force numbering of links.
- partial**  
toggles display partial pages while loading.
- partial\_thres=NUMBER**  
number of lines to render before repainting display with partial-display logic
- passive\_ftp**  
toggles passive ftp connections.
- pauth=ID:PASSWD**  
set authorization ID and password for a protected proxy server at startup. Be sure to protect any script files which use this switch.
- popup**  
toggles handling of single-choice SELECT options via popup windows or as lists of radio buttons.
- post\_data**  
properly formatted data for a *post* form are read in from the standard input and passed to the form. Input is terminated by a line that starts with "----".  
  
*Lynx* issues an HTTP **POST**, sending the form to the path or URL given on the command-line and prints the response of the server. If no path or URL is given, *Lynx* sends the form to the start-page.
- preparsed**  
show HTML source preparsed and reformatted when used with **-source** or in source view.
- prettysrc**  
show HTML source view with lexical elements and tags in color.
- print** enable print functions. (default)
- pseudo\_inlines**  
toggles pseudo-ALTs for inline images with no ALT string.
- raw** toggles default setting of 8-bit character translations or CJK mode for the startup character set.
- realm**  
restricts access to URLs in the starting realm.
- read\_timeout=N**  
Sets the read-timeout, where N is given in seconds.
- reload**  
flushes the cache on a proxy server (only the first document given on the command-line is affected).

**-restrictions**=[*option*][,*option*][,*option*]...

allows a list of services to be disabled selectively. Dashes and underscores in option names can be intermixed. The following list is printed if no options are specified.

**all**

restricts all options listed below.

**bookmark**

disallow changing the location of the bookmark file.

**bookmark\_exec**

disallow execution links via the bookmark file.

**change\_exec\_perms**

disallow changing the eXecute permission on files (but still allow it for directories) when local file management is enabled.

**default**

same as command line option **-anonymous**. Disables default services for anonymous users. Set to all restricted, except for: `inside_telnet`, `outside_telnet`, `inside_ftp`, `outside_ftp`, `inside_rlogin`, `outside_rlogin`, `inside_news`, `outside_news`, `telnet_port`, `jump`, `mail`, `print`, `exec`, and `goto`. The settings for these, as well as additional `goto` restrictions for specific URL schemes that are also applied, are derived from definitions within `userdefs.h`.

**dired\_support**

disallow local file management.

**disk\_save**

disallow saving to disk in the download and print menus.

**dotfiles**

disallow access to, or creation of, hidden (dot) files.

**download**

disallow some downloaders in the download menu (does not imply `disk_save` restriction).

**editor**

disallow external editing.

**exec**

disable execution scripts.

**exec\_frozen**

disallow the user from changing the local execution option.

**externals**

disallow some "EXTERNAL" configuration lines if support for passing URLs to external applications (with the `EXTERN` command) is compiled in.

**file\_url**

disallow using **G**oto, served links or bookmarks for file: URLs.

**goto**

disable the "g" (goto) command.

**inside\_ftp**

disallow ftps for people coming from inside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).

**inside\_news**

disallow USENET news posting for people coming from inside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).

**inside\_rlogin**

disallow rlogins for people coming from inside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).

- inside\_telnet**  
disallow telnets for people coming from inside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).
- jump**  
disable the “j” (jump) command.
- multibook**  
disallow multiple bookmarks.
- mail**  
disallow mail.
- news\_post**  
disallow USENET News posting.
- options\_save**  
disallow saving options in .lynxrc.
- outside\_ftp**  
disallow ftps for people coming from outside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).
- outside\_news**  
disallow USENET news reading and posting for people coming from outside your domain (utmp required for selectivity). This restriction applies to “news”, “nntp”, “newspost”, and “newsreply” URLs, but not to “snews”, “snewspost”, or “snewsreply” in case they are supported.
- outside\_rlogin**  
disallow rlogins for people coming from outside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).
- outside\_telnet**  
disallow telnets for people coming from outside your domain (utmp required for selectivity).
- print**  
disallow most print options.
- shell**  
disallow shell escapes and lynxexec or lynxprog **G)oto**’s.
- suspend**  
disallow Unix Control-Z suspends with escape to shell.
- telnet\_port**  
disallow specifying a port in telnet **G)oto**’s.
- useragent**  
disallow modifications of the User-Agent header.
- resubmit\_posts**  
toggles forced resubmissions (no-cache) of forms with method POST when the documents they returned are sought with the PREV\_DOC command or from the History List.
- rlogin**  
disable recognition of rlogin commands.
- scrollbar**  
toggles showing scrollbar.
- scrollbar\_arrow**  
toggles showing arrows at ends of the scrollbar.
- selective**  
require .www\_browsable files to browse directories.

- session=FILENAME**  
resumes from specified file on startup and saves session to that file on exit.
- sessionin=FILENAME**  
resumes session from specified file.
- sessionout=FILENAME**  
saves session to specified file.
- short\_url**  
show very long URLs in the status line with “...” to represent the portion which cannot be displayed. The beginning and end of the URL are displayed, rather than suppressing the end.
- show\_cfg**  
Print the configuration settings, e.g., as read from “lynx.cfg”, and exit.
- show\_cursor**  
If enabled the cursor will not be hidden in the right hand corner but will instead be positioned at the start of the currently selected link. Show cursor is the default for systems without FANCY\_CURSES capabilities. The default configuration can be changed in userdefs.h or lynx.cfg. The command line switch toggles the default.
- show\_rate**  
If enabled the transfer rate is shown in bytes/second. If disabled, no transfer rate is shown. Use lynx.cfg or the options menu to select KB/second and/or ETA.
- socks5\_proxy=URL**  
(Via which) SOCKS5 proxy to connect: any network traffic, including all DNS resolutions but the one for URL itself, will be redirected through the SOCKS5 proxy. URL may be given as “proxy.example.com”, “proxy.example.com:1080”, “192.168.0.1”, or “192.168.0.1:1080” (and IPv6 notation if so supported). A SOCKS5 proxy may also be specified via the environment variable **SOCKS5\_PROXY**. This option controls the builtin SOCKS5 support, which is unrelated to the option **-nosocks**.
- soft\_dquotes**  
toggles emulation of the old Netscape and Mosaic bug which treated “>” as a co-terminator for double-quotes and tags.
- source**  
works the same as dump but outputs HTML source instead of formatted text. For example  

```
lynx -source . >foo.html
```

generates HTML source listing the files in the current directory. Each file is marked by an HREF relative to the parent directory. Add a trailing slash to make the HREF's relative to the current directory:  

```
lynx -source ./ >foo.html
```
- stack\_dump**  
disable SIGINT cleanup handler
- startfile\_ok**  
allow non-http startfile and homepage with **-validate**.
- stderr**  
When dumping a document using **-dump** or **-source**, *Lynx* normally does not display alert (error) messages that you see on the screen in the status line. Use the **-stderr** option to tell *Lynx* to write these messages to the standard error.
- stdin** read the startfile from standard input (UNIX only).

- syslog=*text***  
information for syslog call.
- syslog\_urls**  
log requested URLs with syslog.
- tagsoup**  
initialize parser, using Tag Soup DTD rather than SortaSGML.
- telnet** disable recognition of telnet commands.
- term=*TERM***  
tell *Lynx* what terminal type to assume it is talking to. (This may be useful for remote execution, when, for example, *Lynx* connects to a remote TCP/IP port that starts a script that, in turn, starts another *Lynx* process.)
- timeout=*N***  
For win32, sets the network read-timeout, where N is given in seconds.
- tlog** toggles between using a *Lynx* Trace Log and stderr for trace output from the session.
- tna** turns on "Textfields Need Activation" mode.
- trace** turns on *Lynx* trace mode. Destination of trace output depends on **-tlog**.
- trace\_mask=*value***  
turn on optional traces, which may result in very large trace files. Logically OR the values to combine options:
  - 1** SGML character parsing states
  - 2** color-style
  - 4** TRST (table layout)
  - 8** configuration (lynx.cfg, .lynxrc, .lynx-keymaps, mime.types and mailcap contents)
  - 16** binary string copy/append, used in form data construction.
  - 32** cookies
  - 64** character sets
  - 128**  
GridText parsing
  - 256**  
timing
  - 512**  
detailed URL parsing
- traversal**  
traverse all http links derived from startfile. When used with **-crawl**, each link that begins with the same string as startfile is output to a file, intended for indexing.  
See CRAWL.announce for more information.
- trim\_blank\_lines**  
toggles trimming of trailing blank lines as well as the related trimming of blank lines while collapsing BR tags.
- trim\_input\_fields**  
trim input text/textarea fields in forms.
- underline\_links**  
toggles use of underline/bold attribute for links.

- underscore**  
toggles use of `_underline_` format in dumps.
- unique\_urls**  
check for duplicate link numbers in each page and corresponding lists, and reuse the original link number.
- update\_term\_title**  
enables updating the title in terminal emulators. Use only if your terminal emulator supports that escape code. Has no effect when used with **-notitle**.
- use\_mouse**  
turn on mouse support, if available. Clicking the left mouse button on a link traverses it. Clicking the right mouse button pops back. Click on the top line to scroll up. Click on the bottom line to scroll down. The first few positions in the top and bottom line may invoke additional functions. *Lynx* must be compiled with **ncurses** or **slang** to support this feature. If **ncurses** is used, clicking the middle mouse button pops up a simple menu. Mouse clicks may only work reliably while *Lynx* is idle waiting for input.
- useragent=Name**  
set alternate *Lynx* User-Agent header.
- validate**  
accept only http URLs (for validation). Complete security restrictions also are implemented.
- verbose**  
toggle [LINK], [IMAGE] and [INLINE] comments with filenames of these images.
- version**  
print version information, and exit.
- vikeys**  
enable vi-like key movement.
- wdebug**  
enable Waterloo tcp/ip packet debug (print to watt debugfile). This applies only to DOS versions compiled with WATTCP or WATT-32.
- width=NUMBER**  
number of columns for formatting of dumps, default is 80. This is limited by the number of columns that *Lynx* could display, typically 1024 (the `MAX_LINE` symbol).
- with\_backspaces**  
emit backspaces in output if **-dump**'ing or **-crawl**'ing (like **man** does)
- xhtml\_parsing**  
tells *Lynx* that it can ignore certain tags which have no content in an XHTML 1.0 document. For example "`<p/>`" will be discarded.

## COMMANDS

More than one key can be mapped to a given command. Here are some of the most useful:

- Use **Up arrow** and **Down arrow** to scroll through hypertext links.
- **Right arrow** or **Return** will follow a highlighted hypertext link.
- **Left Arrow** or "**u**" will retreat from a link.
- Type "**H**", "**?**", or **F1** for online help and descriptions of key-stroke commands.
- Type "**k**" or "**K**" for a list of the current key-stroke command mappings.

If the same command is mapped to the same letter differing only by upper/lowercase only the lowercase mapping is shown.



- Type **Delete** to view history list.

## ENVIRONMENT

In addition to various “standard” environment variables such as **HOME**, **PATH**, **USER**, **DISPLAY**, **TMPDIR**, etc, *Lynx* utilizes several *Lynx*-specific environment variables, if they exist.

Others may be created or modified by *Lynx* to pass data to an external program, or for other reasons. These are listed separately below.

See also the sections on **SIMULATED CGI SUPPORT** and **NATIVE LANGUAGE SUPPORT**, below.

Note: Not all environment variables apply to all types of platforms supported by *Lynx*, though most do. Feedback on platform dependencies is solicited.

Environment Variables Used By *Lynx*:

<b>COLORTERM</b>	If set, color capability for the terminal is forced on at startup time. The actual value assigned to the variable is ignored. This variable is only meaningful if <i>Lynx</i> was built using the <b>slang</b> screen-handling library.
<b>LYNX_CFG</b>	This variable, if set, will override the default location and name of the global configuration file (normally, <b>lynx.cfg</b> ) that was defined by the <b>LYNX_CFG_FILE</b> constant in the <b>userdefs.h</b> file, during installation.  See the <b>userdefs.h</b> file for more information.
<b>LYNX_CFG_PATH</b>	If set, this variable overrides the compiled-in search-list of directories used to find the configuration files, e.g., <b>lynx.cfg</b> and <b>lynx.lss</b> . The list is delimited with ":" (or ";" for Windows) like the <b>PATH</b> environment variable.
<b>LYNX_HELPFILE</b>	If set, this variable overrides the compiled-in URL and configuration file URL for the <i>Lynx</i> help file.
<b>LYNX_LOCALEDIR</b>	If set, this variable overrides the compiled-in location of the locale directory which contains native language (NLS) message text.
<b>LYNX_LSS</b>	This variable, if set, specifies the location of the default <i>Lynx</i> character style sheet file. [Currently only meaningful if <i>Lynx</i> was built using curses color style support.]
<b>LYNX_SAVE_SPACE</b>	This variable, if set, will override the default path prefix for files saved to disk that is defined in the <b>lynx.cfg</b> <b>SAVE_SPACE:</b> statement.  See the <b>lynx.cfg</b> file for more information.
<b>LYNX_TEMP_SPACE</b>	This variable, if set, will override the default path prefix for temporary files that was defined during installation, as well as any value that may be assigned to the <b>TMPDIR</b> variable.
<b>MAIL</b>	This variable specifies the default inbox <i>Lynx</i> will check for new mail, if such checking is enabled in the <b>lynx.cfg</b> file.
<b>NEWS_ORGANIZATION</b>	This variable, if set, provides the string used in the <b>Organization:</b> header of <b>USENET</b> news postings. It will override the setting of the <b>ORGANIZATION</b> environment variable, if it is also set (and, on <b>UNIX</b> , the contents of an <b>/etc/organization</b> file, if present).
<b>NNTPSERVER</b>	If set, this variable specifies the default NNTP server that will be used for <b>USENET</b> news reading and posting with <i>Lynx</i> , via news: URL's.
<b>ORGANIZATION</b>	This variable, if set, provides the string used in the <b>Organization:</b> header of <b>USENET</b> news postings. On <b>UNIX</b> , it will override the contents of an <b>/etc/organization</b> file, if present.

**PROTOCOL\_proxy** *Lynx* supports the use of proxy servers that can act as firewall gateways and caching servers. They are preferable to the older gateway servers (see `WWW_access_GATEWAY`, below).

Each protocol used by *Lynx*, (http, ftp, gopher, etc), can be mapped separately by setting environment variables of the form `PROTOCOL_proxy`. Protocols are indicated in a URI by the name before “:”, e.g., “http” in “http://some.server.dom:port/” for HTML.

Depending on your system configuration and supported protocols, the environment variables recognized by *lynx* may include

```

cso_proxy
finger_proxy
ftp_proxy
gopher_proxy
https_proxy
http_proxy
newspost_proxy
newsreply_proxy
news_proxy
nntp_proxy
no_proxy
snewspost_proxy
snewsreply_proxy
snews_proxy
wais_proxy

```

See **Lynx Users Guide** for additional details and examples.

**SOCKS5\_PROXY** Is inspected if `-socks5_proxy` has not been used (for the same content).

**SSL\_CERT\_DIR** Set to the directory containing trusted certificates.

**SSL\_CERT\_FILE** Set to the full path and filename for your file of trusted certificates.

**WWW\_access\_GATEWAY**

*Lynx* still supports use of gateway servers, with the servers specified via “`WWW_access_GATEWAY`” variables (where “*access*” is lower case and can be “http”, “ftp”, “gopher” or “wais”). However most gateway servers have been discontinued. Note that you do not include a terminal “/” for gateways, but do for proxies specified by `PROTOCOL_proxy` environment variables.

See **Lynx Users Guide** for details.

**WWW\_HOME** This variable, if set, will override the default startup URL specified in any of the *Lynx* configuration files.

Environment Variables **Set** or **Modified** By *Lynx*:

**LYNX\_PRINT\_DATE** This variable is set by the *Lynx* `p(rint)` function, to the **Date:** string seen in the document’s “**Information about**” page (= `cmd`), if any. It is created for use by an external program, as defined in a `lynx.cfg` **PRINTER:** definition statement. If the field does not exist for the document, the variable is set to a null string under **UNIX**, or “No Date” under **VMS**.

**LYNX\_PRINT\_LASTMOD**

This variable is set by the *Lynx* `p(rint)` function, to the **Last Mod:** string seen in the document’s “**Information about**” page (= `cmd`), if any. It is created for use by an external program, as defined in a `lynx.cfg` **PRINTER:** definition statement. If the field does not exist for the document, the variable is set to a null string under **UNIX**, or “No LastMod” under **VMS**.

**LYNX\_PRINT\_TITLE**

This variable is set by the *Lynx* p(rint) function, to the **Linkname:** string seen in the document's "**Information about**" page (= cmd), if any. It is created for use by an external program, as defined in a **lynx.cfg PRINTER:** definition statement. If the field does not exist for the document, the variable is set to a null string under **UNIX**, or "No Title" under **VMS**.

**LYNX\_PRINT\_URL**

This variable is set by the *Lynx* p(rint) function, to the **URL:** string seen in the document's "**Information about**" page (= cmd), if any. It is created for use by an external program, as defined in a **lynx.cfg PRINTER:** definition statement. If the field does not exist for the document, the variable is set to a null string under **UNIX**, or "No URL" under **VMS**.

**LYNX\_TRACE**

If set, causes *Lynx* to write a trace file as if the **-trace** option were supplied.

**LYNX\_TRACE\_FILE**

If set, overrides the compiled-in name of the trace file, which is either **Lynx.trace** or **LY-TRACE.LOG** (the latter on the DOS/Windows platforms). The trace file is in either case relative to the home directory.

**LYNX\_VERSION**

This variable is always set by *Lynx*, and may be used by an external program to determine if it was invoked by *Lynx*.

See also the comments in the distribution's sample **mailcap** file, for notes on usage in such a file.

**TERM**

Normally, this variable is used by *Lynx* to determine the terminal type being used to invoke *Lynx*. If, however, it is unset at startup time (or has the value "unknown"), or if the **-term** command-line option is used (see **OPTIONS** section above), *Lynx* will set or modify its value to the user specified terminal type (for the *Lynx* execution environment). Note: If set/modified by *Lynx*, the values of the **LINES** and/or **COLUMNS** environment variables may also be changed.

**SIMULATED CGI SUPPORT**

If built with the **cgi-links** option enabled, *Lynx* allows access to a cgi script directly without the need for an http daemon.

When executing such "lynxcgi scripts" (if enabled), the following variables may be set for simulating a CGI environment:

**CONTENT\_LENGTH****CONTENT\_TYPE****DOCUMENT\_ROOT****HTTP\_ACCEPT\_CHARSET****HTTP\_ACCEPT\_LANGUAGE****HTTP\_USER\_AGENT****PATH\_INFO****PATH\_TRANSLATED****QUERY\_STRING****REMOTE\_ADDR****REMOTE\_HOST****REQUEST\_METHOD****SERVER\_SOFTWARE**

Other environment variables are not inherited by the script, unless they are provided via a **LYNXCGI\_ENVIRONMENT** statement in the configuration file. See the **lynx.cfg** file, and the (draft) CGI

1.1 Specification <<http://Web.Golux.Com/coar/cgi/draft-coar-cgi-v11-00.txt>> for the definition and usage of these variables.

The CGI Specification, and other associated documentation, should be consulted for general information on CGI script programming.

## NATIVE LANGUAGE SUPPORT

If configured and installed with **Native Language Support**, *Lynx* will display status and other messages in your local language. See the file **ABOUT-NLS** in the source distribution, or at your local **GNU** site, for more information about internationalization.

The following environment variables may be used to alter default settings:

<b>LANG</b>	This variable, if set, will override the default message language. It is an <b>ISO 639</b> two-letter code identifying the language. Language codes are <b>NOT</b> the same as the country codes given in <b>ISO 3166</b> .
<b>LANGUAGE</b>	This variable, if set, will override the default message language. This is a <b>GNU</b> extension that has higher priority for setting the message catalog than <b>LANG</b> or <b>LC_ALL</b> .
<b>LC_ALL</b>	and
<b>LC_MESSAGES</b>	These variables, if set, specify the notion of native language formatting style. They are <b>POSIXly</b> correct.
<b>LINGUAS</b>	This variable, if set prior to configuration, limits the installed languages to specific values. It is a space-separated list of two-letter codes. Currently, it is hard-coded to a wish list.
<b>NLSPATH</b>	This variable, if set, is used as the path prefix for message catalogs.

## NOTES

This is the manual for *Lynx* v2.9.0dev.5; development is in progress for 2.9.0.

If you wish to contribute to the further development of *Lynx*, subscribe to our mailing list. Send email to <[lynx-dev-request@nongnu.org](mailto:lynx-dev-request@nongnu.org)> with “subscribe lynx-dev” as the only line in the body of your message.

Send bug reports, comments, suggestions to <[lynx-dev@nongnu.org](mailto:lynx-dev@nongnu.org)> after subscribing.

Unsubscribe by sending email to <[lynx-dev-request@nongnu.org](mailto:lynx-dev-request@nongnu.org)> with “unsubscribe lynx-dev” as the only line in the body of your message. Do not send the unsubscribe message to the lynx-dev list, itself.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **catgets(3)**, **curses(3)**, **environ(7)**, **execve(2)**, **ftp(1)**, **gettext(GNU)**, **localeconv(3)**, **ncurses(3)**, **setlocale(3)**, **slang(?)**, **termcap(5)**, **terminfo(5)**, **wget(GNU)**

Note that man page availability and section numbering is somewhat platform dependent, and may vary from the above references.

A section shown as (GNU), is intended to denote that the topic may be available via an info page, instead of a man page (i.e., try “info subject”, rather than “man subject”).

A section shown as (?) denotes that documentation on the topic exists, but is not part of an established documentation retrieval system (see the distribution files associated with the topic, or contact your System Administrator for further information).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

*Lynx* has incorporated code from a variety of sources along the way. The earliest versions of *Lynx* included code from Earl Fogel of Computing Services at the University of Saskatchewan, who implemented **HYPERREZ** in the Unix environment. **HYPERREZ** was developed by Niel Larson of Think.com and served as the model for the early versions of *Lynx*. Those versions also incorporated libraries from the Unix Gopher clients developed at the University of Minnesota, and the later versions of *Lynx* rely on the WWW client library code developed by Tim Berners-Lee and the WWW community. Also a special thanks to Fotios Macrides who ported much of *Lynx* to VMS and did or organized most of its development since the de-

partures of Lou Montulli and Garrett Blythe from the University of Kansas in the summer of 1994 through the release of v2.7.2, and to everyone on the net who has contributed to *Lynx*'s development either directly (through patches, comments or bug reports) or indirectly (through inspiration and development of other systems).

**AUTHORS**

Lou Montulli, Garrett Blythe, Craig Lavender, Michael Grobe, Charles Rezac  
Academic Computing Services  
University of Kansas  
Lawrence, Kansas 66047

Foteos Macrides  
Worcester Foundation for Biomedical Research  
Shrewsbury, Massachusetts 01545

Thomas E. Dickey  
<dickey@invisible-island.net>

**NAME**

**man** – display manual pages on console

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/man** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** | **-w** | **-m** ]

**man** [ **-s** *section* ] [ **-f** ] *manpage*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

display manual pages on Windows console.

When started thru a double click the *manpage* to be displayed can be entered interactively, when started on the command line the *manpage* is entered as a command line option.

When the *manpage* is entered interactively you can use the arrow keys to recall manual pages that you have already entered in the current **man** run.

Hint: The man pages are also distributed as **HTML** and **PDF** files and are located in the **man/** directory.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **man** command as menu point '**man**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **man** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- w** print current **MANPATH** and **MANSECT** settings.
- m** list mapped manual pages as defined in the **man.map** configuration file.
- V** print program version.
- s** *section* man page section. The section has only to be specified, if a manual page appears in more than one section. Available default sections in WA2L/WinTools are *1*, *1m*, *3* and *4*.
- f** the specified *manpage* is a file to be displayed in **man**.

*manpage* manual page to be displayed.

## ENVIRONMENT

**%MANPATH%**

semicolon separated list of manual page paths.

The manual path defined here is pre-pended to the setting in the **etc/man.cfg** configuration file.

## EXIT STATUS

**0** always.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/man.cfg**

optional configuration file of **man**. See **man.cfg(4)** for more information.

**man/**

location of the man pages, **HTML** and **PDF** files.

**man/man.map**

mapfile to map certain manual pages.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **apropos(1)**, **less(1)**, **man.cfg(4)**, **man.map(4)**, **manvi(1)**, **whatis(1)**

## NOTES

**man** is using commands developed by other individuals, as:

**mandoc** by Kristaps Dzonsons <kristaps@bsd.lv> ([http://embedeo.org/ws/doc/man\\_windows/](http://embedeo.org/ws/doc/man_windows/)).

**less** by Mark Nudelman (<http://www.mingw.org/>).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

man was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net

.

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

man.cfg – configuration file for man and manvi

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/man.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **man** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****MANPATH**

semicolon (;) separated list of manual page locations where the **man** command searches for a manual page.

The **man/** directory of the WA2L/WinTools package is always set as the last manual page location in the path.

Example: MANPATH=%INSTALLDIR%\..\WA2LAnotherPackage\man

Example: MANPATH=%INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin\WA2LAnotherPackage\man

Example: MANPATH=h:\bin\WA2LAnotherPackage\man;d:\bin\WA2LExamplePackage\man

Default: MANPATH=WA2LWinTools\man

**MANSECT**

comma separated list of manual page sections where the **man** command searches for a manual page within the **MANPATH**.

Example: MANSECT=1,1m,3,4,2

Default: MANSECT=1,1m,3,4

**EDITOR** editor used when invoking **manvi (1)**.

Example: EDITOR=notepad2

Default: EDITOR=vi

#### **CLEARMAN**

if set to **True** the manual page output is cleared from the console after exiting the **man** command. When set to **False** the displayed output remains on the console after exiting the **man** command.

Example: CLEARMAN=True

Default: CLEARMAN=False

#### **EXAMPLES**

-

#### **SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **man(1)**, **manvi(1)**

#### **NOTES**

-

#### **BUGS**

-

#### **AUTHOR**

man.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

man.map – manual page mappings

**SYNOPSIS**

**man/man.map**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the manual page map file for the **man** command.

The mappings defined here take into effect, when the manual page is not found in other locations of the **%MANPATH%**.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

*ENTERED;MAPPED;*

Where:

*ENTERED* manual page one entered on the command line: **man manual-page** .  
The *ENTERED* field entry is not case sensitive.

*MAPPED* this entry specified the manual page that is displayed in place of the one entered on the command line.  
The *MAPPED* field entry is not case sensitive.

**EXAMPLES**

```
#
# man.map - map manual pages
#
# [00] 10.02.2019 CWa Initial Version
#
FROM;TO;
a;wtshell;
abc;wtshell;
history;wtshell;
intro;wintoolsintro;
ll;ls;
llcomp;wtshell;
lscomp;wtshell;
month;wtshell;
name;wtshell;
path;wtshell;
```

```
pathlist;wtshell;  
pid;ps;  
pskill;kill;  
pslist;ps;  
revision;wtshell;
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **man(1)**, **man.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

man.map was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

manuals – open HTML manual pages in Windows™ help

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/manuals [ -h | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the **manuals** command opens the HTML manual pages of WA2L/WinTools in the Windows™ help window.

**OPTIONS**

-h           usage message.

-V           print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

-

**FILES**

**man/index.html**  
documentation index (root) file.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **man(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

manuals was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

manualsbrowser – open HTML manual pages in default Web browser

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/manualsbrowser [ -h | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the **manualsbrowser** command opens the HTML manual pages of WA2L/WinTools in the **webbrowser(1)** or the default Web browser defined on the system.

**OPTIONS**

-h           usage message.

-V           print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

-

**FILES**

**man/index.html**

documentation index (root) file.

**EXAMPLES**

-



**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1), webbrowser(1), man(1), manuals(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

manualsbrowser was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

manvi – edit manual pages in vi

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/manvi**

**manvi** [ **-s** *section* | **-V** ] *manpage*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

with **manvi** manual pages located in the **MANPATH** as defined in the **etc/man.cfg** configuration file can be conveniently edited in the **vi(1)** editor without the need to browse to the file location.

**manvi** is intended to be used from the command line.

Prior to the editing the manual page file is saved automatically using the **savnow(1)** command internally.

See **man(1)** for additional information.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-w** print current **MANPATH** and **MANSECT** settings.

**-s** *section* man page section. The section has only to be specified, if a manual page appears in more than one section. Available default sections in WA2L/WinTools are *1*, *1m*, *3* and *4*.

**-V** print program version.

*manpage* manual page to be edited.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage message printed.
- 5** version printed.

**FILES**

- etc/man.cfg**  
configuration file for **man(1)** and **manvi(1)**.
- var/tmp/** this is the working directory. When text blocks are saved in **vi** using for example the **:10,20 w blk** command, this is the directory where the **blk** file is saved to.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **man(1)**, **man.cfg(4)**, **vi(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

manvi was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

`mc` – Visual shell for Unix-like systems.

**USAGE**

`mc [-bcCdfhPsVx] [-l log] [dir1 [dir2]] [-e [file] ...] [-v file]`

**DESCRIPTION**

GNU Midnight Commander is a directory browser/file manager for Unix-like operating systems.

**OPTIONS**

- `-b, --nocolor`  
Force black and white display.
- `-c, --color`  
Force color mode, please check the section Colors for more information.
- `-C arg, --colors=arg`  
Specify a different color set in the command line. The format of `arg` is documented in the Colors section.
- `-d, --nomouse`  
Disable mouse support.
- `-e [file], --edit[=file]`  
Start the internal editor. If the file is specified, open it on startup. See also **mcedit (1)**.
- `-f, --datadir`  
Display the compiled-in search paths for Midnight Commander files.
- `-k, --resetsoft`  
Reset softkeys to their default from the termcap/terminfo database. Only useful on HP terminals when the function keys don't work.
- `-P file, --printwd=file`  
Print the last working directory to the specified file. This option is not meant to be used directly. Instead, it's used from a special shell script that automatically changes the current directory of the shell to the last directory Midnight Commander was in. Source the file `/usr/lib/mc/mc.sh` (bash and zsh users) or `/usr/lib/mc.csh` (tcsh users) respectively to define **mc** as an alias to the appropriate shell script.
- `-s, --slow`  
Set alternative mode drawing of frameworks. If the section [Lines] is not filled, the symbol for the pseudographics frame is a space, otherwise the frame characters are taken from following parameters.

**You can redefine the following variables:**

- lefttop** left-top corner
- righttop** right-top corner
- centertop** center-top cross
- centerbottom** center-bottom cross
- leftbottom** left-bottom corner
- rightbottom** right-bottom corner

**leftmiddle**

left–middle cross

**rightmiddle**

right–middle cross

**centermiddle**

center cross

**horiz** default horizontal line**vert** default vertical line**thinhoriz**

thin horizontal line

**thinvert**

thin vertical line

**-S arg, --skin=arg**

Specify a name of skin in the command line. Technology of skins is documented in the Skins section.

**-v file, --view=file**Start the internal viewer to view the specified file. See also **mcview (1)**.**-V, --version**

Display the version of the program.

**-x, --xterm**

Force xterm mode. Used when running on xterm–capable terminals (two screen modes, and able to send mouse escape sequences).

If both paths are specified, the first path name is the directory to show in the active panel; the second path name is the directory to be shown in the other panel.

If one path is specified, the path name is the directory to show in the active panel; value of "other\_dir" from panels.ini is the directory to be shown in the passive panel.

If no paths are specified, current directory is shown in the active panel; value of "other\_dir" from panels.ini is the directory to be shown in the passive panel.

**Overview**

The screen of Midnight Commander is divided into four parts. Almost all of the screen space is taken up by two directory panels. By default, the second line from the bottom of the screen is the shell command line, and the bottom line shows the function key labels. The topmost line is the menu bar line. The menu bar line may not be visible, but appears if you click the topmost line with the mouse or press the F9 key.

Midnight Commander provides a view of two directories at the same time. One of the panels is the current panel (a selection bar is in the current panel). Almost all operations take place on the current panel. Some file operations like Rename and Copy by default use the directory of the unselected panel as a destination (don't worry, they always ask you for confirmation first). For more information, see the sections on the Directory Panels, the Left and Right Menus and the File Menu.

You can execute system commands from Midnight Commander by simply typing them. Everything you type will appear on the shell command line, and when you press Enter, Midnight Commander will execute the command line you typed; read the Shell Command Line and Input Line Keys sections to learn more about the command line.

**Mouse Support**

Midnight Commander comes with mouse support. It is activated whenever you are running on an **xterm(1)** terminal (it even works if you take a telnet, ssh or rlogin connection to another machine from the xterm) or if you are running on a Linux console and have the **gpm** mouse server running.

When you left click on a file in the directory panels, that file is selected; if you click with the right button,

the file is marked (or unmarked, depending on the previous state).

Double-clicking on a file will try to execute the command if it is an executable program; and if the extension file has a program specified for the file's extension, the specified program is executed.

Also, it is possible to execute the commands assigned to the function key labels by clicking on them.

The default auto repeat rate for the mouse buttons is 400 milliseconds. This may be changed to other values by editing the `~/config/mc/ini` file and changing the `mouse_repeat_rate` parameter.

If you are running Midnight Commander with the mouse support, you can get the default mouse behavior (cutting and pasting text) by holding down the Shift key.

## Keys

Some commands in Midnight Commander involve the use of the *Control* (sometimes labeled CTRL or CTL) and the *Meta* (sometimes labeled ALT or even Compose) keys. In this manual we will use the following abbreviations:

### C-**<chr>**

means hold the Control key while typing the character `<chr>`. Thus C-f would be: hold the Control key and type f.

### Alt-**<chr>**

means hold the Meta or Alt key down while typing `<chr>`. If there is no Meta or Alt key, type *ESC*, release it, then type the character `<chr>`.

### S-**<chr>**

means hold the Shift key down while typing `<chr>`.

All input lines in Midnight Commander use an approximation to the GNU Emacs editor's key bindings (default).

You may redefine key bindings. See *redefine hotkey bindings*

for more info. All other key bindings (described in this manual) are relative to default behavior.

There are many sections which tell about the keys. The following are the most important.

The File Menu section documents the keyboard shortcuts for the commands appearing in the File menu. This section includes the function keys. Most of these commands perform some action, usually on the selected file or the tagged files.

The Directory Panels section documents the keys which select a file or tag files as a target for a later action (the action is usually one from the file menu).

The Shell Command Line section list the keys which are used for entering and editing command lines. Most of these copy file names and such from the directory panels to the command line (to avoid excessive typing) or access the command line history.

Input Line Keys are used for editing input lines. This means both the command line and the input lines in the query dialogs.

## Redefine hotkey bindings

Hotkey bindings may be read from external file (keymap-file). Initially, Midnight Commander creates key bindings using keymap defined in the source code. Then, two files `/usr/share/mc/mc.keymap` and `/etc/mc/mc.keymap` are loaded always, sequentially reassigned key bindings defined earlier. User-defined keymap-file is searched on the following algorithm (to the first one found):

- 1) command line option `-K <keymap>` or `--keymap=<keymap>`
- 2) Environment variable `MC_KEYMAP`
- 3) Parameter `keymap` in section `[Midnight-Commander]` of config file.
- 4) File `~/config/mc/mc.keymap`

Command line option, environment variable and parameter in config file may contain the absolute path to the keymap-file (with the extension .keymap or without it). Search of keymap-file will occur in (to the first one found):

- 1) `~/config/mc`
- 2) `/etc/mc/`
- 3) `/usr/share/mc/`

### Miscellaneous Keys

Here are some keys which don't fall into any of the other categories:

- Enter** if there is some text in the command line (the one at the bottom of the panels), then that command is executed. If there is no text in the command line then if the selection bar is over a directory the Midnight Commander does a **chdir(2)** to the selected directory and reloads the information on the panel; if the selection is an executable file then it is executed. Finally, if the extension of the selected file name matches one of the extensions in the extensions file then the corresponding command is executed.
- C-l** repaint all the information in Midnight Commander.
- C-x c** run the Chmod command on a file or on the tagged files.
- C-x o** run the Chown command on the current file or on the tagged files.
- C-x l** run the hard link command.
- C-x s** run the absolute symbolic link command.
- C-x v** run the relative symbolic link command. See the File Menu section for more information about symbolic links.
- C-x i** set the other panel display mode to information.
- C-x q** set the other panel display mode to quick view.
- C-x !** execute the External panelize command.
- C-x h** run the add directory to hotlist command.
- Alt-!** executes the Filtered view command, described in the view command.
- Alt-?** executes the Find file command.
- Alt-c** pops up the quick cd dialog.
- C-o** when the program is being run in the Linux or FreeBSD console or under an xterm, it will show you the output of the previous command. When ran on the Linux console, Midnight Commander uses an external program (cons.saver) to handle saving and restoring of information on the screen.

When the subshell support is compiled in, you can type **C-o** at any time and you will be taken back to Midnight Commander's main screen, to return to your application just type **C-o**. If you have an application suspended by using this trick, you won't be able to execute other programs from Midnight Commander until you terminate the suspended application.

### Directory Panels

This section lists the keys which operate on the directory panels. If you want to know how to change the appearance of the panels take a look at the section on Left and Right Menus.

#### Tab, C-i

change the current panel. The old other panel becomes the new current panel and the old current panel becomes the new other panel. The selection bar moves from the old current panel to the new current panel.

#### Insert, C-t

to tag files you may use the Insert key (the kich1 terminfo sequence). To untag files, just retag a tagged file.

**M-e** to change charset of panel you may use M-e (Alt-e). Recoding is made from selected codepage into system codepage. To cancel the recoding you may select "directory up" (..) in active panel. To cancel the charsets in all directories, select "No translation " in the dialog of encodings.

**Alt-g, Alt-r, Alt-j**

used to select the top file in a panel, the middle file and the bottom one, respectively.

**Alt-t** toggle the current display listing to show the next display listing mode. With this it is possible to quickly switch to brief listing, long listing, user defined listing mode, and back to the default.

**C-\ (control-backslash)**

show the directory hotlist and change to the selected directory.

**+ (plus)**

this is used to select (tag) a group of files. Midnight Commander will prompt for a selection options. When *Files only* checkbox is on, only files will be selected. If *Files only* is off, as files as directories will be selected. When *Shell Patterns* checkbox is on, the regular expression is much like the filename globbing in the shell (\* standing for zero or more characters and ? standing for one character). If *Shell Patterns* is off, then the tagging of files is done with normal regular expressions (see ed (1)). When *Case sensitive* checkbox is on, the selection will be case sensitive characters. If *Case sensitive* is off, the case will be ignored.

**\ (backslash)**

use the "\" key to unselect a group of files. This is the opposite of the Plus key.

**up-key, C-p**

move the selection bar to the previous entry in the panel.

**down-key, C-n**

move the selection bar to the next entry in the panel.

**home, a1, Alt-<**

move the selection bar to the first entry in the panel.

**end, c1, Alt->**

move the selection bar to the last entry in the panel.

**next-page, C-v**

move the selection bar one page down.

**prev-page, Alt-v**

move the selection bar one page up.

**Alt-o** If the currently selected file is a directory, load that directory on the other panel and moves the selection to the next file. If the currently selected file is not a directory, load the parent directory on the other panel and moves the selection to the next file.

**Alt-i** make the current directory of the current panel also the current directory of the other panel. Put the other panel to the listing mode if needed. If the current panel is panelized, the other panel doesn't become panelized.

**C-PageUp, C-PageDown**

only when supported by the terminal: change to ".." and to the currently selected directory respectively.

**Alt-y** moves to the previous directory in the history, equivalent to clicking the < with the mouse.

**Alt-u** moves to the next directory in the history, equivalent to clicking the > with the mouse.

**Alt-Shift-h, Alt-H**

displays the directory history, equivalent to depressing the 'v' with the mouse.

**Quick search**

The Quick search mode allows you to perform fast file search in file panel. Press C-s or Alt-s to start a filename search in the directory listing.



When the search is active, the user input will be added to the search string instead of the command line. If the *Show mini-status* option is enabled the search string is shown on the mini-status line. When typing, the selection bar will move to the next file starting with the typed letters. The *Backspace* or *DEL* keys can be used to correct typing mistakes. If C-s is pressed again, the next match is searched for.

If quick search is started with double pressing of C-s, the previous quick search pattern will be used for current search.

Besides the filename characters, you can also use wildcard characters '\*' and '?'.

### Shell Command Line

This section lists keys which are useful to avoid excessive typing when entering shell commands.

#### Alt-Enter

copy the currently selected file name to the command line.

#### C-Enter

same as Alt-Enter. May not work on remote systems and some terminals.

#### C-Shift-Enter

copy the full path name of the currently selected file to the command line. May not work on remote systems and some terminals.

#### Alt-Tab

does the filename, command, variable, username and hostname completion for you.

#### C-x t, C-x C-t

copy the tagged files (or if there are no tagged files, the selected file) of the current panel (C-x t) or of the other panel (C-x C-t) to the command line.

#### C-x p, C-x C-p

the first key sequence copies the current path name to the command line, and the second one copies the unselected panel's path name to the command line.

#### C-q

the quote command can be used to insert characters that are otherwise interpreted by Midnight Commander (like the '+' symbol)

#### Alt-p, Alt-n

use these keys to browse through the command history. Alt-p takes you to the last entry, Alt-n takes you to the next one.

#### Alt-h

displays the history for the current input line.

### General Movement Keys

The help viewer, the file viewer and the directory tree use common code to handle moving. Therefore they accept exactly the same keys. Each of them also accepts some keys of its own.

Other parts of Midnight Commander use some of the same movement keys, so this section may be of use for those parts too.

#### Up, C-p

moves one line backward.

#### Down, C-n

moves one line forward.

#### Prev Page, Page Up, Alt-v

moves one page up.

#### Next Page, Page Down, C-v

moves one page down.

#### Home, A1

moves to the beginning.

**End, C1**

move to the end.

The help viewer and the file viewer accept the following keys in addition to the ones mentioned above:

**b, C-b, C-h, Backspace, Delete**

moves one page up.

**Space bar**

moves one page down.

**u, d** moves one half of a page up or down.

**g, G** moves to the beginning or to the end.

**Input Line Keys**

The input lines (they are used for the command line and for the query dialogs in the program) accept these keys:

**C-a** puts the cursor at the beginning of line.

**C-e** puts the cursor at the end of the line.

**C-b, move-left**

move the cursor one position left.

**C-f, move-right**

move the cursor one position right.

**Alt-f** moves one word forward.

**Alt-b** moves one word backward.

**C-h, Backspace**

delete the previous character.

**C-d, Delete**

delete the character in the point (over the cursor).

**C-@** sets the mark for cutting.

**C-w** copies the text between the cursor and the mark to a kill buffer and removes the text from the input line.

**Alt-w** copies the text between the cursor and the mark to a kill buffer.

**C-y** yanks back the contents of the kill buffer.

**C-k** kills the text from the cursor to the end of the line.

**Alt-p, Alt-n**

Use these keys to browse through the command history. Alt-p takes you to the last entry, Alt-n takes you to the next one.

**Alt-C-h, Alt-Backspace**

delete one word backward.

**Alt-Tab**

does the filename, command, variable, username and hostname completion for you.

**Menu Bar**

The menu bar pops up when you press F9 or click the mouse on the top row of the screen. The menu bar has five menus: "Left", "File", "Command", "Options" and "Right".

The Left and Right Menus allow you to modify the appearance of the left and right directory panels.

The File Menu lists the actions you can perform on the currently selected file or the tagged files.

The Command Menu lists the actions which are more general and bear no relation to the currently selected

file or the tagged files.

The Options Menu lists the actions which allow you to customize Midnight Commander.

### Left and Right (Above and Below) Menus

The outlook of the directory panels can be changed from the **Left** and **Right** menus (they are named **Above** and **Below** when the horizontal panel split is chosen from the Layout options dialog).

### Listing Mode...

The listing mode view is used to display a listing of files, there are four different listing modes available: **Full**, **Brief**, **Long** and **User**. The full directory view shows the file name, the size of the file and the modification time.

The brief view shows only the file name and it has from 1 up to 9 columns (therefore showing more files unlike other views). The long view is similar to the output of **ls -l** command. The long view takes the whole screen width.

If you choose the "User" display format, then you have to specify the display format.

The user display format must start with a panel size specifier. This may be "half" or "full", and they specify a half screen panel and a full screen panel respectively.

After the panel size, you may specify how many listings to fit in the panel, side-by-side (in other words: how many times to repeat the fields horizontally). This defaults to 1. You may change this by adding a number from 1 to 9 to the format string.

After this you add the name of the fields with an optional size specifier. This are the available fields you may display:

- name** displays the file name.
- size** displays the file size.
- bsize** is an alternative form of the **size** format. It displays the size of the files and for directories it just shows SUB-DIR or UP-DIR.
- type** displays a one character wide type field. This character is similar to what is displayed by **ls** with the **-F** flag - \* for executable files, / for directories, @ for links, = for sockets, - for character devices, + for block devices, | for pipes, ~ for symbolic links to directories and ! for stale symlinks (links that point nowhere).
- mark** an asterisk if the file is tagged, a space if it's not.
- mtime** file's last modification time.
- atime** file's last access time.
- ctime** file's status change time.
- perm** a string representing the current permission bits of the file.
- mode** an octal value with the current permission bits of the file.
- nlink** the number of links to the file.
- ngid** the GID (numeric).
- nuid** the UID (numeric).
- owner** the owner of the file.
- group** the group of the file.
- inode** the inode of the file.

Also you can use following keywords to define the panel layout:

- space** a space in the display format.
- | add a vertical line to the display format.

To force one field to a fixed size (a size specifier), you just add `:` followed by the number of characters you want the field to have. If the number is followed by the symbol `+`, then the size specifies the minimal field size – if the program finds out that there is more space on the screen, it will then expand that field.

For example, the **Full** display corresponds to this format:

```
half type name | size | mtime
```

And the **Long** display corresponds to this format:

```
full perm space nlink space owner space group space size space mtime space name
```

This is a nice user display format:

```
half name | size:7 | type mode:3
```

Panels may also be set to the following modes:

**Info** The info view display information related to the currently selected file and if possible information about the current file system.

**Tree** The tree view is quite similar to the directory tree feature. See the section about it for more information.

#### Quick View

In this mode, the panel will switch to a reduced viewer that displays the contents of the currently selected file, if you select the panel (with the tab key or the mouse), you will have access to the usual viewer commands.

#### Sort Order...

The eight sort orders are by name, by extension, by modification time, by access time, and by inode information modification time, by size, by inode and unsorted. In the Sort order dialog box you can choose the sort order and you may also specify if you want to sort in reverse order by checking the reverse box.

By default directories are sorted before files but this can be changed from the Panel options menu (option **Mix all files**).

#### Filter...

The filter command allows you to specify a shell pattern (for example `*.tar.gz`) which the files must match to be shown. Regardless of the filter pattern, the directories and the links to directories are always shown in the directory panel.

#### Reread

The reread command reload the list of files in the directory. It is useful if other processes have created or removed files.

#### File Menu

Midnight Commander uses the F1 – F10 keys as keyboard shortcuts for commands appearing in the file menu. The escape sequences for the function keys are terminfo capabilities `kf1` through `kf10`. On terminals without function key support, you can achieve the same functionality by pressing the ESC key and then a number in the range 1 through 9 and 0 (corresponding to F1 to F9 and F10 respectively).

The File menu has the following commands (keyboard shortcuts in parentheses):

##### Help (F1)

Invokes the built-in hypertext help viewer. Inside the help viewer, you can use the Tab key to select the next link and the Enter key to follow that link. The keys Space and Backspace are used to move forward and backward in a help page. Press F1 again to get the full list of accepted keys.

##### Menu (F2)

Invoke the user menu. The user menu provides an easy way to provide users with a menu and add extra features to Midnight Commander.

##### View (F3, F13)

View the currently selected file. By default this invokes the Internal File Viewer but if the option "Use

internal view" is off, it invokes an external file viewer specified by the **VIEWER** environment variable. If **VIEWER** is undefined, the **PAGER** environment variable is tried. If **PAGER** is also undefined, the "view" command is invoked. If you use F13 instead, the viewer will be invoked without doing any formatting or preprocessing to the file.

See parameters for external viewer for explain how you may specify an extended command line options for external viewers.

#### **Filtered View (Alt-!)**

This command prompts for a command and its arguments (the argument defaults to the currently selected file name), the output from such command is shown in the internal file viewer.

#### **Edit (F4, F14)**

Press F4 to edit the highlighted file. Press F14 (usually F14) to start the editor with a new, empty file. Currently they invoke the **vi** editor, or the editor specified in the **EDITOR** environment variable, or the Internal File Editor if the `use_internal_edit` option is on.

See parameters for external editor for explain how you may specify an extended command line options for external editors.

#### **Copy (F5, F15)**

Press F5 to pop up an input dialog to copy the currently selected file (or the tagged files, if there is at least one file tagged) to the directory/filename you specify in the input dialog. The destination defaults to the directory in the non-selected panel. Space for destination file may be preallocated relative to `preallocate_space` configure option. During this process, you can press C-c or ESC to abort the operation. For details about source mask (which will be usually either \* or `^(.*)$` depending on setting of Use shell patterns) and possible wildcards in the destination see Mask copy/rename.

F15 (usually F15) is similar, but defaults to the directory in the selected panel. It always operates on the selected file, regardless of any tagged files.

On some systems, it is possible to do the copy in the background by clicking on the background button (or pressing Alt-b in the dialog box). The Background Jobs is used to control the background process.

#### **Link (C-x l)**

Create a hard link to the current file.

#### **Absolute symlink (C-x s)**

Create a absolute symbolic link to the current file.

#### **Relative symLink (C-x v)**

Create a relative symbolic link to the current file.

To those of you who don't know what links are: creating a link to a file is a bit like copying the file, but both the source filename and the destination filename represent the same file image. For example, if you edit one of these files, all changes you make will appear in both files. Some people call links aliases or shortcuts.

A hard link appears as a real file. After making it, there is no way of telling which one is the original and which is the link. If you delete either one of them the other one is still intact. It is very difficult to notice that the files represent the same image. Use hard links when you don't even want to know.

A symbolic link is a reference to the name of the original file. If the original file is deleted the symbolic link is useless. It is quite easy to notice that the files represent the same image. Midnight Commander shows an "@"-sign in front of the file name if it is a symbolic link to somewhere (except to directory, where it shows a tilde (~)). The original file which the link points to is shown on mini-status line if the *Show mini-status* option is enabled. Use symbolic links when you want to avoid the confusion that can be caused by hard links.

When you press "C-x s" Midnight Commander will automatically fill in the complete path+filename of the

original file and suggest a name for the link. You can change either one.

Sometimes you may want to change the absolute path of the original into a relative path. An absolute path starts from the root directory:

```
/home/frodo/mc/mc -> /home/frodo/new/mc
```

A relative link describes the original file's location starting from the location of the link itself:

```
/home/frodo/mc/mc -> ../new/mc
```

You can force Midnight Commander to suggest a relative path by pressing "C-x v" instead of "C-x s".

### **Rename/Move (F6, F16)**

Press F6 to pop up an input dialog to copy the currently selected file (or the tagged files, if there is at least one file tagged) to the directory/filename you specify in the input dialog. The destination defaults to the directory in the non-selected panel. For more details look at Copy (F5) operation above, most of the things are quite similar.

F16 (usually F16) is similar, but defaults to the directory in the selected panel. It always operates on the selected file, regardless of any tagged files.

On some systems, it is possible to do the copy in the background by clicking on the background button (or pressing Alt-b in the dialog box). The Background Jobs is used to control the background process.

### **Mkdir (F7)**

Pop up an input dialog and creates the directory specified.

### **Delete (F8)**

Delete the currently selected file or the tagged files in the currently selected panel. During the process, you can press C-c or ESC to abort the operation.

**Quick cd (Alt-c)** Use the quick cd command if you have full command line and want to cd somewhere.

### **Select group (+)**

This is used to select (tag) a group of files. Midnight Commander will prompt for a selection options. When *Files only* checkbox is on, only files will be selected. If *Files only* is off, as files as directories will be selected. When *Shell Patterns* checkbox is on, the regular expression is much like the filename globbing in the shell (\* standing for zero or more characters and ? standing for one character). If *Shell Patterns* is off, then the tagging of files is done with normal regular expressions (see ed (1)). When *Case sensitive* checkbox is on, the selection will be case sensitive characters. If *Case sensitive* is off, the case will be ignored.

### **Unselect group (\)**

Used to unselect a group of files. This is the opposite of the *Select group* command.

### **Quit (F10, Shift-F10)**

Terminate Midnight Commander. Shift-F10 is used when you want to quit and you are using the shell wrapper. Shift-F10 will not take you to the last directory you visited with Midnight Commander, instead it will stay at the directory where you started Midnight Commander.

### **Quick cd**

This command is useful if you have a full command line and want to cd somewhere without having to yank and paste the command line. This command pops up a small dialog, where you enter everything you would enter after **cd** on the command line and then you press enter. This features all the things that are already in the internal cd command.

### **Command Menu**

The Directory tree command shows a tree figure of the directories.

The "Find file" command allows you to search for a specific file.

The "Swap panels" command swaps the contents of the two directory panels.

The "Switch panels on/off" command shows the output of the last shell command. This works only on xterm and on Linux and FreeBSD console.

The "Compare directories" command compares the directory panels with each other. You can then use the Copy (F5) command to make the panels identical. There are three compare methods. The quick method compares only file size and file date. The thorough method makes a full byte-by-byte compare. The thorough method is not available if the machine does not support the mmap(2) system call. The size-only compare method just compares the file sizes and does not check the contents or the date times, it just checks the file size.

The "External panelize" allows you to execute an external program, and make the output of that program the contents of the current panel.

The "Command history" command shows a list of typed commands. The selected command is copied to the command line. The command history can also be accessed by typing Alt-p or Alt-n.

The "Directory hotlist" command makes changing of the current directory to often used directories faster.

The "Screen list" command shows a dialog window with the list of currently running internal editors, viewers and other MC modules that support this mode.

The "Edit extension file" command allows you to specify programs to executed when you try to execute, view, edit and do a bunch of other thing on files with certain extensions (filename endings).

The "Edit Menu File" command may be used for editing the user menu (which appears by pressing F2).

### Directory Tree

The Directory Tree command shows a tree figure of the directories. You can select a directory from the figure and Midnight Commander will change to that directory.

There are two ways to invoke the tree. The real directory tree command is available from Commands menu. The other way is to select tree view from the Left or Right menu.

To get rid of long delays, Midnight Commander creates the tree figure by scanning only a small subset of all the directories. If the directory which you want to see is missing, move to its parent directory and press C-r (or F2).

You can use the following keys:

General movement keys are accepted.

**Enter.** In the directory tree, exits the directory tree and changes to this directory in the current panel. In the tree view, changes to this directory in the other panel and stays in tree view mode in the current panel.

**C-r, F2 (Rescan).** Rescan this directory. Use this when the tree figure is out of date: it is missing subdirectories or shows some subdirectories which don't exist any more.

**F3 (Forget).** Delete this directory from the tree figure. Use this to remove clutter from the figure. If you want the directory back to the tree figure press F2 in its parent directory.

**F4 (Static/Dynamic).** Toggle between the dynamic navigation mode (default) and the static navigation mode.

In the static navigation mode you can use the Up and Down keys to select a directory. All known directories are shown.

In the dynamic navigation mode you can use the Up and Down keys to select a sibling directory, the Left key to move to the parent directory, and the Right key to move to a child directory. Only the parent, sibling and children directories are shown, others are left out. The tree figure changes dynamically as you traverse.

**F5 (Copy).** Copy the directory.

**F6 (RenMov).** Move the directory.

**F7 (Mkdir).** Make a new directory below this directory.

**F8 (Delete).** Delete this directory from the file system.

**C-s, Alt-s.** Search the next directory matching the search string. If there is no such directory these keys will move one line down.

**C-h, Backspace.** Delete the last character of the search string.

**Any other character.** Add the character to the search string and move to the next directory which starts with these characters. In the tree view you must first activate the search mode by pressing C-s. The search string is shown in the mini status line.

The following actions are available only in the directory tree. They aren't supported in the tree view.

**F1 (Help).** Invoke the help viewer and show this section.

**Esc, F10.** Exit the directory tree. Do not change the directory.

The mouse is supported. A double-click behaves like Enter. See also the section on mouse support.

### Find File

The Find File feature first asks for the start directory for the search and the filename to be searched for. By pressing the Tree button you can select the start directory from the directory tree figure.

The "File name" input field contains a filename pattern to be searched for. It is interpreted as a shell pattern or as a regular expression depending on the state of the "Using shell patterns" checkbox. An empty value is valid and matches any file name.

The "Content" input field contains a string to search for within the files. Leave this field empty to disable searching file contents.

Option "Whole words" allows select only those files containing matches that form whole words. Like `grep -w`.

You can start the search by pressing the OK button. During the search you can stop from the Stop button and continue from the Start button.

You can browse the filelist with the up and down arrow keys. The Chdir button will change to the directory of the currently selected file. The Again button will ask for the parameters for a new search. The Quit button quits the search operation. The Panelize button will place the found files to the current directory panel so that you can do additional operations on them (view, copy, move, delete and so on). To return to the normal file listing, change directory to `".."`.

The 'Enable ignore directories' checkbox and input field below it allow one to set up the list of directories that should be skip during the search files (for example, you may want to avoid searches on a CD-ROM or on a NFS directory that is mounted across a slow link). List components must be separated with a colon, here is an example:

```
/cdrom:/nfs/wuarchive:/afs
```

Relative paths are supported also. The following example shows how to skip special directories of version control systems:

```
/cdrom:/nfs/wuarchive:/afs:.svn:.git:CVS
```

Attention: input field can contain a dot (`.`), this means the current absolute path.

You may consider using the External panelize command for some operations. Find file command is for simple queries only, while using External panelize you can do as mysterious searches as you would like.

### External panelize

The External panelize allows you to execute an external program, and make the output of that program the contents of the current panel.

For example, if you want to manipulate in one of the panels all the symbolic links in the current directory, you can use external panelization to run the following command:

```
find . -type l -print
```

Upon command completion, the directory contents of the panel will no longer be the directory listing of the current directory, but all the files that are symbolic links.



If you want to panelize all of the files that have been downloaded from your FTP server, you can use this `awk` command to extract the file name from the transfer log files:

```
awk '$9 ~!/incoming/ { print $9 }' </var/log/xferlog
```

You may want to save often used panelize commands under a descriptive name, so that you can recall them quickly. You do this by typing the command on the input line and pressing Add new button. Then you enter a name under which you want the command to be saved. Next time, you just choose that command from the list and do not have to type it again.

### Hotlist

The Directory hotlist command shows the labels of the directories in the directory hotlist. Midnight Commander will change to the directory corresponding to the selected label. From the hotlist dialog, you can remove already created label/directory pairs and add new ones. To add new directories quickly, you can use the Add to hotlist command (C-x h), which adds the current directory into the directory hotlist, asking just for the label for the directory.

This makes `cd` to often used directories faster. You may consider using the `CDPATH` variable as described in internal `cd` command description.

### Edit Extension File

This will invoke your editor on the file `~/config/mc/mc.ext`. The format of this file following:

All lines starting with `#` or empty lines are thrown away.

Lines starting in the first column should have following format:

*keyword*/*expr*, i.e. everything after the slash until new line is *expr*.

*keyword* can be:

*shell* – *expr* is an extension (no wildcards). File matches if its name ends with *expr*. Example: *shell/tar* matches *\*.tar*.

*regex* – *expr* is a regular expression. File matches if its name matches the regular expression.

*directory*

– *expr* is a regular expression. File matches if it is a directory and its name matches the regular expression.

*type* – *expr* is a regular expression. File matches if the output of `file %f` without the initial "filename:" part matches regular expression *expr*.

*default* – matches any file. *expr* is ignored.

*include* – denotes a common section. *expr* is the name of the section.

Other lines should start with a space or tab and should be of the format: *keyword=command* (with no spaces around =), where *keyword* should be: *Open* (invoked on Enter or double click), *View* (F3), *Edit* (F4) or *Include* (to add rules from the common section). *command* is any one-line shell command, with the simple macro substitution.

Rules are matched from top to bottom, thus the order is important. If the appropriate action is missing, search continues as if this rule didn't match (i.e. if a file matches the first and second entry and View action is missing in the first one, then on pressing F3 the View action from the second entry will be used). *default* should match all the actions.

### Background Jobs

This lets you control the state of any background Midnight Commander process (only copy and move files operations can be done in the background). You can stop, restart and kill a background job from here.

### Edit Menu File

The user menu is a menu of useful actions that can be customized by the user. When you access the user menu, the file `.mc.menu` from the current directory is used if it exists, but only if it is owned by user or root and is not world-writable. If no such file found, `~/config/mc/menu` is tried in the same way, and otherwise mc uses the default system-wide menu `/usr/share/mc/mc.menu`.

The format of the menu file is very simple. Lines that start with anything but space or tab are considered entries for the menu (in order to be able to use it like a hot key, the first character should be a letter). All the lines that start with a space or a tab are the commands that will be executed when the entry is selected.

When an option is selected all the command lines of the option are copied to a temporary file in the temporary directory (usually /usr/tmp) and then that file is executed. This allows the user to put normal shell constructs in the menus. Also simple macro substitution takes place before executing the menu code. For more information, see macro substitution.

Here is a sample mc.menu file:

```
A      Dump the currently selected file
      od -c %f

B      Edit a bug report and send it to root
      I='mktemp ${MC_TMPDIR:-/tmp}/mail.XXXXXX' || exit 1
      vi $I
      mail -s "Midnight Commander bug" root < $I
      rm -f $I

M      Read mail
      emacs -f rmail

N      Read Usenet news
      emacs -f gnus

H      Call the info hypertext browser
      info

J      Copy current directory to other panel recursively
      tar cf - . | (cd %D && tar xvpf -)

K      Make a release of the current subdirectory
      echo -n "Name of distribution file: "
      read tar
      ln -s %d 'dirname %d'/$tar
      cd ..
      tar cvhf ${tar}.tar $tar

= f *.tar.gz | f *.tgz & t n
X      Extract the contents of a compressed tar file
      tar xzvf %f
```

### Default Conditions

Each menu entry may be preceded by a condition. The condition must start from the first column with a '=' character. If the condition is true, the menu entry will be the default entry.

```
Condition syntax:    = <sub-cond>
or:                  = <sub-cond> | <sub-cond> ...
or:                  = <sub-cond> & <sub-cond> ...
```

Sub-condition is one of following:

```
y <pattern>          syntax of current file matching pattern?
                      (for edit menu only)
f <pattern>          current file matching pattern?
F <pattern>          other file matching pattern?
```

d <pattern>	current directory matching pattern?
D <pattern>	other directory matching pattern?
t <type>	current file of type?
T <type>	other file of type?
x <filename>	is it executable filename?
! <sub-cond>	negate the result of sub-condition

Pattern is a normal shell pattern or a regular expression, according to the shell patterns option. You can override the global value of the shell patterns option by writing "shell\_patterns=x" on the first line of the menu file (where "x" is either 0 or 1).

Type is one or more of the following characters:

n	not a directory
r	regular file
d	directory
l	link
c	character device
b	block device
f	FIFO (pipe)
s	socket
x	executable file
t	tagged

For example 'rlf' means either regular file, link or fifo. The 't' type is a little special because it acts on the panel instead of the file. The condition '=t' is true if there are tagged files in the current panel and false if not.

If the condition starts with '=?' instead of '=' a debug trace will be shown whenever the value of the condition is calculated.

The conditions are calculated from left to right. This means

```
= f *.tar.gz | f *.tgz & t n
```

is calculated as

```
( (f *.tar.gz) | (f *.tgz) ) & (t n)
```

Here is a sample of the use of conditions:

```
= f *.tar.gz | f *.tgz & t n
```

```
L      List the contents of a compressed tar-archive
```

```
      gzip -cd %f | tar xvf -
```

### Addition Conditions

If the condition begins with '+' (or '+?') instead of '=' (or '=?') it is an addition condition. If the condition is true the menu entry will be included in the menu. If the condition is false the menu entry will not be included in the menu.

You can combine default and addition conditions by starting condition with '+=' or '=+' (or '+=?' or '=+?' if you want debug trace). If you want to use two different conditions, one for adding and another for defaulting, you can precede a menu entry with two condition lines, one starting with '+' and another starting with '='.

Comments are started with '#'. The additional comment lines must start with '#', space or tab.

### Options Menu

Midnight Commander has some options that may be toggled on and off in several dialogs which are accessible from this menu. Options are enabled if they have an asterisk or "x" in front of them.

The Configuration command pops up a dialog from which you can change most of settings of Midnight Commander.

The Layout command pops up a dialog from which you specify a bunch of options how mc looks like on

the screen.

The Panel options command pops up a dialog from which you specify options of file manager panels.

The Confirmation command pops up a dialog from which you specify which actions you want to confirm.

The Appearance command pops up a dialog from which you specify the skin.

The Display bits command pops up a dialog from which you may select which characters is your terminal able to display.

The Learn keys command pops up a dialog from which you test some keys which are not working on some terminals and you may fix them.

The Virtual FS command pops up a dialog from which you specify some VFS related options.

The Save setup command saves the current settings of the Left, Right and Options menus. A small number of other settings is saved, too.

## Configuration

The options in this dialog are divided into several groups: "File operation options", "Esc key mode", "Pause after run" and "Other options".

### File operation options

*Verbose operation.* This toggles whether the file Copy, Rename and Delete operations are verbose (i.e., display a dialog box for each operation). If you have a slow terminal, you may wish to disable the verbose operation. It is automatically turned off if the speed of your terminal is less than 9600 bps.

*Compute totals.* If this option is enabled, Midnight Commander computes total byte sizes and total number of files prior to any Copy, Rename and Delete operations. This will provide you with a more accurate progress bar at the expense of some speed. This option has no effect, if *Verbose operation* is disabled.

*Classic progressbar.* If this option is enabled, the progressbar of Copy/Move/Delete operations is always grown from left to right. If disabled, the growing direction of progressbar follows to direction of Copy/Move/Delete operation: from left panel to right one and vice versa. Enabled by default.

*Mkdir autoname.* When you press F7 to create a new directory, the input line in popup dialog will be filled by name of current file or directory in active panel. Disabled by default.

*Preallocate space.* Preallocate space for whole target file, if possible, before copy operation. Disabled by default.

### Esc key mode.

By default, Midnight Commander treats the ESC key as a key prefix. Therefore, you should press Esc code twice to exit a dialog. But there is a possibility to use a single press of ESC key for that action.

*Single press.* By default this option is disabled. If you'll enable it, the ESC key will act as a prefix key for set up time interval (see *Timeout* option below), and if no extra keys have arrived, then the ESC key is interpreted as a cancel key (ESC ESC).

*Timeout.* This options is used to setup the time interval (in microseconds) for single press of ESC key. By default, this interval is one second (1000000 microseconds). Also the timeout can be set via `KEYBOARD_KEY_TIMEOUT_US` environment variable (also in microseconds), which has higher priority than Timeout option value.

### Pause after run

After executing your commands, Midnight Commander can pause, so that you can examine the output of the command. There are three possible settings for this variable:

*Never.* Means that you do not want to see the output of your command. If you are using the Linux or FreeBSD console or an xterm, you will be able to see the output of the command by typing C-o.

*On dumb terminals.* You will get the pause message on terminals that are not capable of showing the output of the last command executed (any terminal that is not an xterm or the Linux console).

*Always.* The program will pause after executing all of your commands.

### Other options

*Use internal editor.* If this option is enabled, the built-in file editor is used to edit files. If the option is disabled, the editor specified in the **EDITOR** environment variable is used. If no editor is specified, **vi** is used. See the section on the internal file editor.

*Use internal viewer.* If this option is enabled, the built-in file viewer is used to view files. If the option is disabled, the pager specified in the **PAGER** environment variable is used. If no pager is specified, the **view** command is used. See the section on the internal file viewer.

*Ask new file name.* If this option is enabled, file name is asked before open new file in editor.

*Auto menus.* If this option is enabled, the user menu will be invoked at startup. Useful for building menus for non-unixers.

*Drop down menus.* When this option is enabled, the pull down menus will be activated as soon as you press the F9 key. Otherwise, you will only get the menu title, and you will have to activate the menu either with the arrow keys or with the hotkeys. It is recommended if you are using hotkeys.

*Shell Patterns.* By default the Select, Unselect and Filter commands will use shell-like regular expressions. The following conversions are performed to achieve this: the '\*' is replaced by '.\*' (zero or more characters); the '?' is replaced by '.' (exactly one character) and '.' by the literal dot. If the option is disabled, then the regular expressions are the ones described in ed(1).

*Complete: show all.* By default, Midnight Commander pops up all possible completions if the completion is ambiguous only when you press **Alt-Tab** for the second time. For the first time, it just completes as much as possible and beeps in the case of ambiguity. Enable this option if you want to see all possible completions even after pressing **Alt-Tab** the first time.

*Rotating dash.* If this option is enabled, the Midnight Commander shows a rotating dash in the upper right corner as a work in progress indicator.

*Cd follows links.* This option, if set, causes Midnight Commander to follow the logical chain of directories when changing current directory either in the panels, or using the **cd** command. This is the default behavior of bash. When unset, Midnight Commander follows the real directory structure, so **cd ..** if you've entered that directory through a link will move you to the current directory's real parent and not to the directory where the link was present.

*Safe delete.* If this option is enabled, deleting files and directory hotlist entries unintentionally becomes more difficult. The default selection in the confirmation dialogs for deletion changes from "Yes" to "No". This option is disabled by default.

*Auto save setup.* If this option is enabled, when you exit Midnight Commander, the configurable options of Midnight Commander are saved in the `~/config/mc/ini` file.

## Layout

The layout dialog gives you a possibility to change the general layout of screen. The options in this dialog are divided into several groups: "Panel split", "Console output" and "Other options".

### Panel split

The rest of the screen area is used for the two directory panels. You can specify whether the area is split to the panels in *Vertical* or *Horizontal* direction. Panel layout can be changed using **Alt-**, (**Alt-comma**) shortcut.

*Equal split.* By default, panels have equal sizes. Using this option you can specify an unequal split.

### Console output

On the Linux or FreeBSD console you can specify how many lines are shown in the output window. This option is available if Midnight Commander runs on native console only.

### Other options

*Menu bar visible.* If enabled, main menu of Midnight Commander is always visible on the top row of screen above panels. Enabled by default.

*Command prompt.* If enabled, command line is available. Enabled by default.

*Keybar visible.* If enabled, 10 labels associated with F1–F10 keys are located at the bottom row of screen. Enabled by default.

*Hintbar visible.* If enabled, the one–line hints are visible below panels. Enabled by default.

*XTerm window title.* When run in a terminal emulator for X11, Midnight Commander sets the terminal window title to the current working directory and updates it when necessary. If your terminal emulator is broken and you see some incorrect output on startup and directory change, turn off this option. Enabled by default.

*Show free space.* If enabled, free space and total space of current file system is shown at the bottom frame of panel. Enabled by default.

## Panel options

### Main panel options

*Show mini–status.* If enabled, one line of status information about the currently selected item is shown at the bottom of the panels. Enabled by default.

*Use SI size units.* If this option is enabled, Midnight Commander will use SI prefixes (base 10) when displaying any byte sizes. If disabled (default), Midnight Commander will use IEC prefixes (base 2).

*Mix all files.* If this option is enabled, all files and directories are shown mixed together. If the option is disabled (default), directories (and links to directories) are shown at the beginning of the listing, and other files below.

*Show backup files.* If enabled, Midnight Commander will show files ending with a tilde. Otherwise, they won't be shown (like GNU's `ls` option `-B`). Enabled by default.

*Show hidden files.* If enabled, Midnight Commander will show all files that start with a dot (like `ls -a`). Disabled by default.

*Fast directory reload.* If this option is enabled, Midnight Commander will use a trick to determine if the directory contents have changed. The trick is to reload the directory only if the `i`-node of the directory has changed; this means that reloads only happen when files are created or deleted. If what changes is the `i`-node for a file in the directory (file size changes, mode or owner changes, etc) the display is not updated. In these cases, if you have the option on, you have to rescan the directory manually (with `C-r`). Disabled by default.

*Mark moves down.* If enabled, the selection bar will move down when you mark a file (with `Insert` key). Enabled by default.

*Reverse files only.* Allow revert selection of files only. Enabled by default. If enabled, the reverse selection is applied to files only, not to directories. The selection of directories is untouched. If off, the reverse selection is applied to files as well to directories: all unselected items become selected, and vice versa.

*Simple swap.* If both panels contain file listing, simple swap means that panels exchange its screen positions: left panel become right one, and vice versa. If this option is unchecked, file listing panels exchange its content keeping listing format and sort options. Unchecked by default.

*Auto save panels setup.* If this option is enabled, when you exit Midnight Commander, the current settings of panels are saved in the `~/config/mc/panels.ini` file. Disabled by default.

### Navigation

*Lynx–like motion.* If this option is enabled, you may use the arrows keys to automatically `chdir` if the current selection is a subdirectory and the shell command line is empty. By default, this setting is off.

*Page scrolling.* If set (the default), panel will scroll by half the display when the cursor reaches the end or the beginning of the panel, otherwise it will just scroll a file at a time.

*Center scrolling.* If set, panel will scroll when the cursor reaches the middle of the panel column, only hitting the top or bottom of the panel when actually on the first or last file. This behavior applies when scrolling one file at a time, and does not apply to the page up/down keys.

*Mouse page scrolling.* Controls whenever scrolling with the mouse wheel is done by pages or line by line on the panels.

### **File highlight**

You can specify whether *permissions* and *file types* should be highlighted with distinctive Colors. If the permission highlighting is enabled, the parts of the *perm* and *mode* display fields which apply to the user running Midnight Commander are highlighted with the color defined by the *selected* keyword. If the file type highlighting is enabled, file names are colored according to rules described in */etc/mc/filehighlight.ini* file. See *Filenames Highlight* for more info.

### **Quick search**

You can specify how the Quick search mode should work: case insensitively, case sensitively or be matched to the panel sort order: case sensitive or not.

### **Confirmation**

In this dialog you configure the confirmation options for file deletion, overwriting files, execution by pressing enter, quitting the program, directory hotlist entries deletion and history cleanup.

### **Appearance**

In this dialog you can select the skin to be used.

See the *Skins* section for technical details about the skin definition files.

### **Display bits**

This is used to configure the range of visible characters on the screen. This setting may be 7-bits if your terminal/curses supports only seven output bits, ISO-8859-1 displays all the characters in the ISO-8859-1 map and full 8 bits is for those terminals that can display full 8 bit characters.

### **Learn keys**

This dialog allows you to test and redefine functional keys, cursor arrows and some other keys to make them work properly on your terminal. They often don't, since many terminal databases are incomplete or broken.

You can move around with the Tab key and with the vi moving keys ('h' left, 'j' down, 'k' up and 'l' right). Once you press any cursor movement key and it is recognized, you can use that key as well.

You can test keys just by pressing each of them. When you press a key and it is recognized properly, OK should appear next to the name of that key. Once a key is marked OK it starts working as usually, e.g. F1 pressed the first time will just check that the F1 key works, but after that it will show help. The same applies to the arrow keys. The Tab key should be working always.

If some keys do not work properly then you won't see OK appear after pressing one of these. Then you may want to redefine it. Do it by pressing the button with the name of that key (either by the mouse or by Enter or Space after selecting the button with Tab or arrows). Then a message box will appear asking you to press that key. Do it and wait until the message box disappears. If you want to abort, just press Escape once and wait.

When you finish with all the keys, you can Save them. The definitions for the keys you have redefined will be written into the [terminal:TERM] section of your *~/config/mc/ini* file (where TERM is the name of your current terminal). The definitions of the keys that were already working properly are not saved.

### **Virtual FS**

This option gives you control over the settings of the Virtual File System.

Midnight Commander keeps in memory the information related to some of the virtual file systems to speed up the access to the files in the file system (for example, directory listings fetched from FTP servers).

Also, in order to access the contents of compressed files (for example, compressed tar files), Midnight Commander needs to create temporary uncompressed files on your disk.

Since both the information in memory and the temporary files on disk take up resources, you may want to tune the parameters of the cached information to decrease your resource usage or to maximize the speed of access to frequently used file systems.

Because of the format of the tar archives, the *Tar filesystem* needs to read the whole file just to load the file entries. Since most tar files are usually kept compressed (plain tar files are species in extinction), the tar file system has to uncompress the file on the disk in a temporary location and then access the uncompressed file as a regular tar file.

Now, since we all love to browse files and tar files all over the disk, it's common that you will leave a tar file and then re-enter it later. Since decompression is slow, Midnight Commander will cache the information in memory for a limited time. When the timeout expires, all the resources associated with the file system are released. The default timeout is set to one minute.

The FTP File System (ftpfs) allows you to browse directories on remote FTP servers. It has several options.

*ftp anonymous password* is the password used when you login as "anonymous". Some sites require a valid e-mail address. On the other hand, you probably don't want to give your real e-mail address to untrusted sites, especially if you are not using spam filtering.

ftpfs keeps the directory listing it fetches from a FTP server in a cache. The cache expire time is configurable with the *ftpfs directory cache timeout* option. A low value for this option may slow down every operation on the ftpfs because every operation would require sending a request to the FTP server.

You can define an FTP proxy host for doing FTP. Note that most modern firewalls are fully transparent at least for passive FTP (see below), so FTP proxies are considered obsolete.

If *Always use ftp proxy* is not set, you can use the exclamation sign to enable proxy for certain hosts. See FTP File System for examples.

If this option is set, the program will do two things: consult the `/usr/lib/mc/mc.no_proxy` file for lines containing host names that are local (if the host name starts with a dot, it is assumed to be a domain) and to assume that any hostnames without dots in their names are directly accessible. All other hosts will be accessed through the specified FTP proxy.

You can enable using `~/.netrc` file, which keeps login names and passwords for ftp servers. See `netrc (5)` for the description of the `.netrc` format.

*Use passive mode* enables using FTP passive mode, when the connection for data transfer is initiated by the client, not by the server. This option is recommended and enabled by default. If this option is turned off, the data connection is initiated by the server. This may not work with some firewalls.

### Save Setup

At startup, Midnight Commander will try to load initialization information from the `~/.config/mc/ini` file. If this file doesn't exist, it will load the information from the system-wide configuration file, located in `/usr/share/mc/mc.ini`. If the system-wide configuration file doesn't exist, MC uses the default settings.

The *Save Setup* command creates the `~/.config/mc/ini` file by saving the current settings of the Left, Right and Options menus.

If you activate the *auto save setup* option, MC will always save the current settings when exiting.

There also exist settings which can't be changed from the menus. To change these settings you have to edit the setup file with your favorite editor. See the section on Special Settings for more information.

### Executing operating system commands

You may execute commands by typing them directly in Midnight Commander's input line, or by selecting the program you want to execute with the selection bar in one of the panels and hitting Enter.

If you press Enter over a file that is not executable, Midnight Commander checks the extension of the selected file against the extensions in the Extensions File. If a match is found then the code associated with that extension is executed. A very simple macro expansion takes place before executing the command.



### The `cd` internal command

The `cd` command is interpreted by Midnight Commander, it is not passed to the command shell for execution. Thus it may not handle all of the nice macro expansion and substitution that your shell does, although it does some of them:

*Tilde substitution.* The (`~`) will be substituted with your home directory, if you append a username after the tilde, then it will be substituted with the login directory of the specified user.

For example, `~guest` is the home directory for the user `guest`, while `~/guest` is the directory `guest` in your home directory.

*Previous directory.* You can jump to the directory you were previously by using the special directory name `'-'` like this: `cd -`

*CDPATH directories.* If the directory specified to the `cd` command is not in the current directory, then Midnight Commander uses the value in the environment variable `CDPATH` to search for the directory in any of the named directories.

For example you could set your `CDPATH` variable to `~/src:/usr/src`, allowing you to change your directory to any of the directories inside the `~/src` and `/usr/src` directories, from any place in the file system by using its relative name (for example `cd linux` could take you to `/usr/src/linux`).

### Macro Substitution

When accessing a user menu, or executing an extension dependent command, or running a command from the command line input, a simple macro substitution takes place.

The macros are:

- `%i`      The indent of blank space, equal the cursor column position. For edit menu only.
- `%y`      The syntax type of current file. For edit menu only.
- `%k`      The block file name.
- `%e`      The error file name.
- `%m`      The current menu name.
- `%f` and `%p`  
            The current file name.
- `%x`      The extension of current file name.
- `%b`      The current file name without extension.
- `%d`      The current directory name.
- `%F`      The current file in the unselected panel.
- `%D`      The directory name of the unselected panel.
- `%t`      The currently tagged files.
- `%T`      The tagged files in the unselected panel.
- `%u` and `%U`  
            Similar to the `%t` and `%T` macros, but in addition the files are untagged. You can use this macro only once per menu file entry or extension file entry, because next time there will be no tagged files.
- `%s` and `%S`  
            The selected files: The tagged files if there are any. Otherwise the current file.
- `%cd`      This is a special macro that is used to change the current directory to the directory specified in front of it. This is used primarily as an interface to the Virtual File System.
- `%view`   This macro is used to invoke the internal viewer. This macro can be used alone, or with arguments. If you pass any arguments to this macro, they should be enclosed in brackets.

The arguments are: *ascii* to force the viewer into ascii mode; *hex* to force the viewer into hex mode; *nroff* to tell the viewer that it should interpret the bold and underline sequences of *nroff*; *unformatted* to tell the viewer to not interpret *nroff* commands for making the text bold or underlined.

`%%` The % character

`%{some text}`

Prompt for the substitution. An input box is shown and the text inside the braces is used as a prompt. The macro is substituted by the text typed by the user. The user can press ESC or F10 to cancel. This macro doesn't work on the command line yet.

`%var{ENV:default}`

If environment variable *ENV* is unset, the *default* is substituted. Otherwise, the value of *ENV* is substituted.

### The subshell support

The subshell support is a compile time option, that works with the shells: bash, ash (BusyBox and Debian), tcsh, zsh and fish.

When the subshell support is active, Midnight Commander will spawn a concurrent copy of your shell (the one defined in the **SHELL** variable and if it is not defined, then the one in the `/etc/passwd` file) and run it in a pseudo terminal, instead of invoking a new shell each time you execute a command, the command will be passed to the subshell as if you had typed it. This also allows you to change the environment variables, use shell functions and define aliases that are valid until you quit Midnight Commander.

**bash** users may specify startup commands in `~/local/share/mc/bashrc` (fallback `~/bashrc`) and special keyboard maps in `~/local/share/mc/inputrc` (fallback `~/inputrc`).

**ash/dash** users (BusyBox or Debian) may specify startup commands in `~/local/share/mc/ashrc` (fallback `~/profile`).

**tcsh, zsh, fish** users cannot specify mc-specific startup commands at present. They have to rely on shell-specific startup files.

The following paragraphs are relevant only when the subshell support is active:

You can suspend applications at any time with the sequence `C-o` and jump back to Midnight Commander, if you interrupt an application, you will not be able to run other external commands until you quit the application you interrupted.

The basic prompt displayed by Midnight Commander is of the form `"user@host:current_path$ "`. When using a capable shell, like Bash, the prompt displayed by Midnight Commander will be the same prompt that you are currently using in your shell.

(There's a known problem when using fish: the prompt is displayed only in full screen mode (`Ctrl-o`), not when the panels are visible.)

The **OPTIONS** section has more information on how you can control subshell usage (`-U/-u`). Furthermore, to set a specific subshell different from your current **SHELL** variable or login shell defined in `/etc/passwd`, you may call MC like this: **SHELL=/bin/myshell mc**

### Chmod

The Chmod window is used to change the attribute bits in a group of files and directories. It can be invoked with the `C-x c` key combination.

The Chmod window has two parts – *Permissions* and *File*.

In the File section are displayed the name of the file or directory and its permissions in octal form, as well as its owner and group.

In the Permissions section there is a set of check buttons which correspond to the file attribute bits. As you change the attribute bits, you can see the octal value change in the File section.

To move between the widgets (buttons and check buttons) use the *arrow keys* or the *Tab* key. To change the

state of the check buttons or to select a button use *Space*. You can also use the hotkeys on the buttons to quickly activate them. Hotkeys are shown as highlighted letters on the buttons.

To set the attribute bits, use the Enter key.

When working with a group of files or directories, you just click on the bits you want to set or clear. Once you have selected the bits you want to change, you select one of the action buttons (Set marked or Clear marked).

Finally, to set the attributes exactly to those specified, you can use the **[Set all]** button, which will act on all the tagged files.

**[Marked all]** set only marked attributes to all selected files

**[Set marked]** set marked bits in attributes of all selected files

**[Clean marked]** clear marked bits in attributes of all selected files

**[Set]** set the attributes of one file

**[Cancel]** cancel the Chmod command

### Chown

The Chown command is used to change the owner/group of a file. The hot key for this command is C-x o.

### Advanced Chown

The Advanced Chown command is the Chmod and Chown command combined into one window. You can change the permissions and owner/group of files at once.

### File Operations

When you copy, move or delete files, Midnight Commander shows the file operations dialog. It shows the files currently being processed and uses up to three progress bars. The file bar indicates the percentage of the current file that has been processed so far. The count bar shows how many of the tagged files have been handled. The bytes bar indicates the percentage of the total size of the tagged files that has been handled. If the verbose option is off, the file and bytes bars are not shown.

There are two buttons at the bottom of the dialog. Pressing the Skip button will skip the rest of the current file. Pressing the Abort button will abort the whole operation, the rest of the files are skipped.

There are three other dialogs which you can run into during the file operations.

The error dialog informs about error conditions and has three choices. Normally you select either the Skip button to skip the file or the Abort button to abort the operation altogether. You can also select the Retry button if you fixed the problem from another terminal.

The replace dialog is shown when you attempt to copy or move a file on the top of an existing file. The dialog shows the dates and sizes of the both files. Press the Yes button to overwrite the file, the No button to skip the file, the All button to overwrite all the files, the None button to never overwrite and the Update button to overwrite if the source file is newer than the target file. You can abort the whole operation by pressing the Abort button.

The recursive delete dialog is shown when you try to delete a directory which is not empty. Press the Yes button to delete the directory recursively, the No button to skip the directory, the All button to delete all the directories and the None button to skip all the non-empty directories. You can abort the whole operation by pressing the Abort button. If you selected the Yes or All button you will be asked for a confirmation. Type "yes" only if you are really sure you want to do the recursive delete.

If you have tagged files and perform an operation on them only the files on which the operation succeeded are untagged. Failed and skipped files are left tagged.

### Mask Copy/Rename

The copy/move operations let you translate the names of files in an easy way. To do it, you have to specify the correct source mask and usually in the trailing part of the destination specify some wildcards. All the files matching the source mask are copied/renamed according to the target mask. If there are tagged files, only the tagged files matching the source mask are renamed.

There are other options which you can set:

#### **Follow links**

determines whether make the symlinks and hardlinks in the source directory (recursively in subdirectories) new links in the target directory or whether would you like to copy their content.

#### **Dive into subdirs**

determines the behavior when the source directory is about to be copied, but the target directory already exists. The default action is to copy the contents of the source directory into the target directory. Enabling this option causes copying the source directory itself into the target directory.

For example, you want to copy directory */foo* containing file *bar* to */bla/foo*, which is an already existing directory. Normally (when **Dive into subdirs** is not set), mc would copy file */foo/bar* into the file */bla/foo/bar*. By enabling this option the */bla/foo/foo* directory will be created, and */foo/bar* will be copied into */bla/foo/foo/bar*.

#### **Preserve attributes**

determines whether to preserve the permissions, timestamps and (if you are root) the ownership of the original files. If this option is not set, the current value of the umask will be respected.

#### **Use shell patterns**

When this option is on you can use the '\*' and '?' wildcards in the source mask. They work like they do in the shell. In the target mask only the '\*' and '<digit>' wildcards are allowed. The first '\*' wildcard in the target mask corresponds to the first wildcard group in the source mask, the second '\*' corresponds to the second group and so on. The '\1' wildcard corresponds to the first wildcard group in the source mask, the '\2' wildcard corresponds to the second group and so on all the way up to '\9'. The '\0' wildcard is the whole filename of the source file.

Two examples:

If the source mask is "\*.tar.gz", the destination is "/bla/\*.tgz" and the file to be copied is "foo.tar.gz", the copy will be "foo.tgz" in "bla".

Suppose you want to swap basename and extension so that "file.c" would become "c.file" and so on. The source mask for this is "\*.\*" and the destination is "\2.\1".

#### **Use shell patterns off**

When the shell patterns option is off the MC doesn't do automatic grouping anymore. You must use '\(...)' expressions in the source mask to specify meaning for the wildcards in the target mask. This is more flexible but also requires more typing. Otherwise target masks are similar to the situation when the shell patterns option is on.

Two examples:

If the source mask is "\(.\*)\tar.gz\$", the destination is "/bla/\*.tgz" and the file to be copied is "foo.tar.gz", the copy will be "bla/foo.tgz".

Let's suppose you want to swap basename and extension so that "file.c" will become "c.file" and so on. The source mask for this is "\(.\*)\.\(.\*)\$" and the destination is "\2.\1".

#### **Case Conversions**

You can also change the case of the filenames. If you use '\u' or '\l' in the target mask, the next character will be converted to uppercase or lowercase correspondingly.

If you use '\U' or '\L' in the target mask, the next characters will be converted to uppercase or lowercase correspondingly up to the next '\E' or next '\U', '\L' or the end of the file name.

The '\u' and '\l' are stronger than '\U' and '\L'.

For example, if the source mask is '\*' (*Use shell patterns on*) or '\(.\*)\$' (*Use shell patterns off*) and the target mask is '\Lu\*' the file names will be converted to have initial upper case and otherwise lower case.

You can also use ``` as a quote character. For example, ``\`` is a backslash and ``*`` is an asterisk.

### Stable symlinks

commands Midnight Commander, that it should change symlinks in the target, so that they'll point to the same location as it did before. With absolute symbolic links this does nothing, but if you have a relative one, it will recompute its value, adding necessary `../` and other directory parts and making the value as short as possible (most modern filesystems keep short symlinks inside inodes and thus don't waste much disk space).

### Select/Unselect Files

The dialog of group of files and directories selection or uselection. The input line allow enter the regular expression of filenames that will be selected/unselected.

When *Files only* checkbox is on, only files will be selected. If *Files only* is off, as files as directories will be selected. When *Shell Patterns* checkbox is on, the regular expression is much like the filename globbing in the shell (`*` standing for zero or more characters and `?` standing for one character). If *Shell Patterns* is off, then the tagging of files is done with normal regular expressions (see `ed (1)`). When *Case sensitive* checkbox is on, the selection will be case sensitive characters. If *Case sensitive* is off, the case will be ignored.

### Internal Diff Viewer

The `mcdiff` is a visual diff tool. You can compare two files and edit them in-place (diffs are updated dynamically). You can browse and view a working copy from popular version control systems (GIT, Subversion, etc).

Following shortcuts are available in internal diff viewer of Midnight Commander.

**F1** Invoke the built-in hypertext help viewer.

**F2** Save modified files.

**F4** Edit file of the left panel in the internal editor.

**F14** Edit file of the right panel in the internal editor.

**F5** Merge the current hunk. Only the current hunk will be merged.

**F7** Start search.

**F17** Continue search.

**F10, Esc, q** Exit from diff viewer.

**Alt-s, s** Toggle show of hunk status.

**Alt-n, l** Toggle show of line numbers.

**f** Maximize left panel.

**=** Make panels equal in width.

**>** Reduce the size of the right panel.

**<** Reduce the size of the left panel.

**c** Toggle show of trailing carriage return (CR) symbol as `^M`.

**2, 3, 4, 8** Set tabulation size

**C-u** Swap contents of diff panels.

**C-r** Refresh the screen.

**C-o** Switch to the subshell and show the command screen.

**Enter, Space, n** Find next diff hunk.

**Backspace, p** Find previous diff hunk.

- g** Go to line.
- Down** Scroll one line forward.
- Up** Scroll one line backward.
- PageUp** Move one page up.
- PageDown** Moves one page down.
- Home, A1** Moves to the line beginning.
- End** Moves to the line end.
- C–Home** Move to the file beginning.
- C–End, C1** Move to the file end.

### Internal File Viewer

The internal file viewer provides two display modes: ASCII and hex. To toggle between modes, use the F4 key.

The viewer will try to use the best method provided by your system or the file type to display the information. Some character sequences, which appear most often in preformatted manual pages, are displayed bold and underlined, thus making a pretty display of your files.

When in hex mode, the search function accepts text in quotes and constant numbers. Text in quotes is matched exactly after removing the quotes. Each number matches one byte. You can mix quoted text with constants like this:

```
"String" 34 0xBB 012 "more text"
```

Numbers are always interpreted in hex. In the example above, "34" is interpreted as 0x34. The prefix "0x" isn't really needed: we could type "BB" instead of "0xBB". And "012" is interpreted as 0x12, not as an octal number.

Here is a listing of the actions associated with each key that the Midnight Commander handles in the internal file viewer.

- F1** Invoke the built-in hypertext help viewer.
- F2** Toggle the wrap mode.
- F4** Toggle the hex mode.
- F5** Goto line. This will prompt you for a line number and will display that line.
- F6, /** Regular expression search.
- ?** Reverse regular expression search.
- F7** Normal search / hex mode search.
- C–s, F17, n**. Start normal search if there was no previous search expression else find next match.
- C–r**. Start reverse search if there was no previous search expression else find next match.
- F8** Toggle Raw/Parsed mode: This will show the file as found on disk or if a processing filter has been specified in the mc.ext file, then the output from the filter. Current mode is always the other than written on the button label, since on the button is the mode which you enter by that key.
- F9** Toggle the format/unformat mode: when format mode is on the viewer will interpret some string sequences to show bold and underline with different colors. Also, on button label is the other mode than current.
- F10, Esc**. Exit the internal file viewer.
- next–page, space, C–v**. Scroll one page forward.
- prev–page, Alt–v, C–b, Backspace**. Scroll one page backward.
- down–key** Scroll one line forward.

**up-key** Scroll one line backward.

**C-I** Refresh the screen.

**C-o** Switch to the subshell and show the command screen.

**[n] m** Set the mark n.

**[n] r** Jump to the mark n.

**C-f** Jump to the next file.

**C-b** Jump to the previous file.

**Alt-r** Toggle the ruler.

**Alt-e** to change charset of displayed text may use M-e (Alt-e). Recoding is made from selected codepage into system codepage. To cancel the recoding you may select "<No translation>" in charset selection dialog.

It's possible to instruct the file viewer how to display a file, look at the Edit Extension File section

### Internal File Editor

The internal file editor is a full-featured full screen editor. It can edit files up to 64 megabytes. It is possible to edit binary files. The internal file editor is invoked using **F4** if the `use_internal_edit` option is set in the initialization file.

The features it presently supports are: block copy, move, delete, cut, paste; key for key undo; pull-down menus; file insertion; macro commands; regular expression search and replace; shift-arrow text highlighting (if supported by the terminal); insert-overwrite toggle; word wrap; autoindent; tunable tab size; syntax highlighting for various file types; and an option to pipe text blocks through shell commands like indent and ispell.

Sections:

Options of editor in ini-file

The editor is very easy to use and requires no tutoring. To see what keys do what, just consult the appropriate pull-down menu. Other keys are: Shift movement keys do text highlighting. **Ctrl-Ins** copies to the file `mcedit.clip` and **Shift-Ins** pastes from `mcedit.clip`. **Shift-Del** cuts to `mcedit.clip`, and **Ctrl-Del** deletes highlighted text. Mouse highlighting also works, and you can override the mouse as usual by holding down the shift key while dragging the mouse to let normal terminal mouse highlighting work.

To define a macro, press **Ctrl-R** and then type out the key strokes you want to be executed. Press **Ctrl-R** again when finished. You can then assign the macro to any key you like by pressing that key. The macro is executed when you press **Ctrl-A** and then the assigned key. The macro is also executed if you press Meta, Ctrl, or Esc and the assigned key, provided that the key is not used for any other function. Once defined, the macro commands go into the file `~/local/share/mc/mcedit/mcedit.macros`. You can delete a macro by deleting the appropriate line in this file.

To change charset of displayed text may use M-e (Alt-e). Recoding is made from selected codepage into system codepage. To cancel the recoding you may select "<No translation>" in charset selection dialog.

**F19** will format the currently highlighted block (plain text or **C** or **C++** code or another). This is controlled by the file `/usr/share/mc/edit.indent.rc` which is copied to `~/local/share/mc/mcedit/edit.indent.rc` in your home directory the first time you use it.

The editor also displays non-us characters (160+). When editing binary files, you should set **display bits** to 7 bits in the options menu to keep the spacing clean.

### Options of editor in ini-file

Some editor options of ini-file are described in this section. Options are placed in [Midnight-Commander] section

*editor\_wordcompletion\_collect\_entire\_file*

Search autocomplete candidates in entire of file or just from begin of file to cursor position (0)

### Screen selector

Midnight Commander supports running many internal modules (such as editor, viewer and diff viewer) simultaneously and switching between them without closing open files. Using several file managers at a time, however, is not currently supported.

Let's call each of these modules a screen. There are three ways to switch between screens, using one of these global shortcuts:

**Alt-}** switch to the next screen;

**Alt-{** switch to the previous screen;

**Alt-'** open a dialog window with the list of currently open screens (or use the "Screen list" menu item).

### Completion

Let Midnight Commander type for you.

Attempt to perform completion on the text before current position. MC attempts completion treating the text as variable (if the text begins with \$), username (if the text begins with ~), hostname (if the text begins with @) or command (if you are on the command line in the position where you might type a command, possible completions then include shell reserved words and shell built-in commands as well) in turn. If none of these matches, filename completion is attempted.

Filename, username, variable and hostname completion works on all input lines, command completion is command line specific. If the completion is ambiguous (there are more different possibilities), MC beeps and the following action depends on the setting of the Complete: show all option in the Configuration dialog. If it is enabled, a list of all possibilities pops up next to the current position and you can select with the arrow keys and **Enter** the correct entry. You can also type the first letters in which the possibilities differ to move to a subset of all possibilities and complete as much as possible. If you press **Alt-Tab** again, only the subset will be shown in the listbox, otherwise the first item which matches all the previous characters will be highlighted. As soon as there is no ambiguity, dialog disappears, but you can hide it by canceling keys **Esc**, **F10** and left and right arrow keys. If Complete: show all is disabled, the dialog pops up only if you press **Alt-Tab** for the second time, for the first time MC just beeps.

Apply escaping of **?**, **\*** and **&** symbols (as **\?**, **\\***, **\&**) in filenames to disallow use them as metasympols in regular expressions when substitution is performed in the input line.

### Virtual File System

Midnight Commander is provided with a code layer to access the file system; this code layer is known as the virtual file system switch. The virtual file system switch allows Midnight Commander to manipulate files not located on the Unix file system.

Currently, Midnight Commander is packaged with some Virtual File Systems (VFS): the *local* file system, used for accessing the regular Unix file system; the *ftpfs*, used to manipulate files on remote systems with the FTP protocol; the *tarfs*, used to manipulate tar and compressed tar files; the *undelfs*, used to recover deleted files on ext2 file systems (the default file system for Linux systems), *fish* (for manipulating files over shell connections such as rsh and ssh). If the code was compiled with *sftpfs* (for manipulating files over SFTP connections). If the code was compiled with *smarfs* support, you can manipulate files on remote systems with the SMB (CIFS) protocol.

A generic *extfs* (EXternal virtual File System) is provided in order to easily expand VFS capabilities using scripts and external software.

The VFS switch code will interpret all of the path names used and will forward them to the correct file system, the formats used for each one of the file systems is described later in their own section.



### FTP File System

The FTP File System (ftpf) allows you to manipulate files on remote machines. To actually use it, you can use the *FTP link* item in the menu or directly change your current directory using the *cd* command to a path name that looks like this:

```
ftp://[!][user[:pass]]@]machine[:port][remote-dir]
```

The *user*, *port* and *remote-dir* elements are optional. If you specify the *user* element, Midnight Commander will login to the remote machine as that user, otherwise it will use anonymous login or the login name from the */.netrc* file. The optional *pass* element is the password used for the connection. Using the password in the VFS directory name is not recommended, because it can appear on the screen in clear text and can be saved to the directory history.

To enable using FTP proxy, prepend ! (an exclamation sign) to the hostname.

Examples:

```
ftp://ftp.nuclecu.unam.mx/linux/local
ftp://tsx-11.mit.edu/pub/linux/packages
ftp://!behind.firewall.edu/pub
ftp://guest@remote-host.com:40/pub
ftp://miguel:xxx@server/pub
```

Please check the Virtual File System dialog box for ftpfs options.

### Tar File System

The tar file system provides you with read-only access to your tar files and compressed tar files by using the *chdir* command. To change your directory to a tar file, you change your current directory to the tar file by using the following syntax:

```
/filename.tar/utar://[dir-inside-tar]
```

The *mc.ext* file already provides a shortcut for tar files, this means that usually you just point to a tar file and press return to enter into the tar file, see the Edit Extension File section for details on how this is done.

Examples:

```
mc-3.0.tar.gz/utar://mc-3.0/vfs
/ftp/GCC/gcc-2.7.0.tar/utar://
```

The latter specifies the full path of the tar archive.

### File transfer over SHell filesystem

The fish file system is a network based file system that allows you to manipulate the files in a remote machine as if they were local. To use this, the other side has to either run fish server, or has to have bash-compatible shell.

To connect to a remote machine, you just need to *chdir* into a special directory which name is in the following format:

```
sh://[user@]machine[:options][remote-dir]
```

The *user*, *options* and *remote-dir* elements are optional. If you specify the *user* element, Midnight Commander will try to login on the remote machine as that user, otherwise it will use your login name.

The available *options* are:

- 'C' – use compression;
- 'r' – use rsh instead of ssh;
- port – specify the port used by remote server.

If the *remote-dir* element is present, your current directory on the remote machine will be set to this one.

Examples:

```
sh://onlyrsh.mx:r/linux/local
sh://joe@want.compression.edu:C/private
sh://joe@noncompressed.ssh.edu/private
```

```
sh://joe@somehost.ssh.edu:2222/private
```

### SFTP (SSH File Transfer Protocol) filesystem

The SFTP file system is a network based file system that allows you to manipulate the files in a remote machine as if they were local.

To connect to a remote machine, you just need to chdir into a special directory which name is in the following format:

```
sftp://[user@]machine:[port]/[remote-dir]
```

The *user*, *port* and *remote-dir* elements are optional. If you specify the *user* element, Midnight Commander will try to login on the remote machine as that user, otherwise it will use your login name. *port* – specify the port used by remote server (22 by default). If the *remote-dir* element is present, your current directory on the remote machine will be set to this one.

Examples:

```
sftp://onlyrsh.mx/linux/local
sftp://joe:password@want.compression.edu/private
sftp://joe@noncompressed.ssh.edu/private
sftp://joe@somehost.ssh.edu:2222/private
```

### Undelete File System

On Linux systems, if you asked configure to use the ext2fs undelete facilities, you will have the undelete file system available. Recovery of deleted files is only available on ext2 file systems. The undelete file system is just an interface to the ext2fs library to retrieve all of the deleted files names on an ext2fs and provides and to extract the selected files into a regular partition.

To use this file system, you have to chdir into the special file name formed by the "undel://" prefix and the file name where the actual file system resides.

For example, to recover deleted files on the second partition of the first SCSI disk on Linux, you would use the following path name:

```
undel://sda2
```

It may take a while for the undelfs to load the required information before you start browsing files there.

### SMB File System

The smbfs allows you to manipulate files on remote machines with SMB (or CIFS) protocol. These include Windows for Workgroups, Windows 9x/ME/XP, Windows NT, Windows 2000 and Samba. To actually use it, you may try to use the panel command "SMB link..." (accessible from the menubar) or you may directly change your current directory to it using the cd command to a path name that looks like this:

```
smb://[user@]machine[/service][remote-dir]
```

The *user*, *service* and *remote-dir* elements are optional. The *user*, *domain* and *password* can be specified in an input dialog.

Examples:

```
smb://machine/Share
smb://other_machine
smb://guest@machine/Public/Irlex
```

### EXternal File System

**extfs** allows you to integrate numerous features and file types into GNU Midnight Commander in an easy way, by writing scripts.

Extfs filesystems can be divided into two categories:

1. Stand-alone filesystems, which are not associated with any existing file. They represent certain system-wide data as a directory tree. You can invoke them by typing '`cd ffname://`' where *ffname* is an extfs short name (see below). Examples of such filesystems include `audio` (list audio tracks on the CD) or `apt` (list of all Debian packages in the system).

For example, to list CD–Audio tracks on your CD–ROM drive, type

```
cd audio://
```

2. 'Archive' filesystems (like rpm, patchfs and more), which represent contents of a file as a directory tree. It can consist of 'real' files compressed in an archive (urar, rpm) or virtual files, like messages in a mailbox (mailfs) or parts of a patch (patchfs). To access such filesystems '*fname://*' should be appended to the archive name. Note that the archive itself can be on another vfs.

For example, to list contents of a zip archive documents.zip type

```
cd documents.zip/uzip://
```

In many aspects, you could treat extfs like any other directory. For instance, you can add it to the hotlist or change to it from directory history. An important limitation is that you cannot invoke shell commands inside extfs, just like any other non–local VFS.

Common extfs scripts included with Midnight Commander are:

- a** access 'A:' DOS/Windows diskette (*cd a://*).
- apt** front end to Debian's APT package management system (*cd apt://*).
- audio** audio CD ripping and playing (*cd audio://* or *cd device/audio://*).
- bpp** package of Bad Penguin GNU/Linux distribution (*cd file.bpp/bpp://*).
- deb** package of Debian GNU/Linux distribution (*cd file.deb/deb://*).
- dpkg** Debian GNU/Linux installed packages (*cd deb://*).
- hp48** view and copy files to/from a HP48 calculator (*cd hp48://*).
- lsIR** browsing of lsIR listings as found on many FTPs (*cd filename/lsIR://*).
- mailfs** mbox–style mailbox files support (*cd mailbox/mailfs://*).
- patchfs**  
extfs to handle unified and context diffs (*cd filename/patchfs://*).
- rpm** RPM package (*cd filename/rpm://*).
- rpms** RPM database management (*cd rpms://*).
- ulha, urar, uzip, uzoo, uar, uha**  
archivers (*cd archive/xxxx://* where xxxx is one of: *ulha, urar, uzip, uzoo, uar, uha*).

You could bind file type/extension to specified extfs as described in the Edit Extension File section. Here is an example entry for Debian packages:

```
regex/.deb$
Open=%cd %p/deb://
```

## Colors

Midnight Commander will try to detect if your terminal supports color using the terminal database and your terminal name. Sometimes it gets confused, so you may force color mode or disable color mode using the `–c` and `–b` flag respectively.

If the program is compiled with the Slang screen manager instead of ncurses, it will also check the variable **COLORTERM**, if it is set, it has the same effect as the `–c` flag.

You may specify terminals that always force color mode by adding the *color\_terminals* variable to the Colors section of the initialization file. This will prevent Midnight Commander from trying to detect if your terminal supports color. Example:

```
[Colors]
color_terminals=linux,xterm
color_terminals=terminal–name1,terminal–name2...
```

The program can be compiled with both ncurses and slang, ncurses does not provide a way to force color

mode: ncurses uses just the information in the terminal database.

Midnight Commander provides a way to change the default colors. Currently the colors are configured using the environment variable `MC_COLOR_TABLE` or the Colors section in the initialization file.

In the Colors section, the default color map is loaded from the `base_color` variable. You can specify an alternate color map for a terminal by using the terminal name as the key in this section. Example:

```
[Colors]
base_color=
xterm=menu=magenta:marked=,magenta:markselect=,red
```

The format for the color definition is:

```
<keyword>=<fgcolor>,<bgcolor>,<attributes>:<keyword>=...
```

The colors are optional, and the keywords are: normal, selected, disabled, marked, markselect, errors, input, inputmark, inputunchanged, commandlinemark, reverse, gauge, header, inputhistory, commandhistory. Button bar colors are: bbarhotkey, bbarbutton. Status bar color: statusbar. Menu colors are: menunormal, menusel, menuhot, menuhotsel, menuinactive. Dialog colors are: dnormal, dfocus, dhotnormal, dhotfocus, dtitle. Error dialog colors are: errdfocus, errdhotnormal, errdhotfocus, errdtitle. Help colors are: helpnormal, helpitalic, helpbold, helplink, helpslink, helptitle. Viewer colors are: viewnormal, viewbold, viewunderline, viewselected. Editor colors are: editnormal, editbold, editmarked, editwhitespace, editlinestate. Popup menu colors are: pmenunormal, pmenusel, pmenutitle.

*header* determines the color of panel header, the line that contains column titles and sort mode indicator.

*input* determines the color of input lines used in query dialogs.

*gauge* determines the color of the filled part of the progress bar (gauge), which is used to show the user the progress of file operations, such as copying.

*disabled* determines the color of the widget that cannot be selected.

The dialog boxes use the following colors: *dnormal* is used for the normal text, *dfocus* is the color used for the currently selected component, *dhotnormal* is the color used to differentiate the hotkey color in normal components, whereas the *dhotfocus* color is used for the highlighted color in the currently selected component.

Menus use the same scheme but uses the menunormal, menusel, menuhot, menuhotsel and menuinactive tags instead.

Help uses the following colors: *helpnormal* is used for normal text, *helpitalic* is used for text which is emphasized in italic in the manual page, *helpbold* is used for text which is emphasized in bold in the manual page, *helplink* is used for not selected hyperlinks and *helpslink* is used for selected hyperlink.

Popup menu uses following colors: *pmenunormal* is used for non-selected menu items and as a main color of popup menu window, *pmenusel* is used for selected menu item, *pmenutitle* is used for popup menu title.

The possible colors are: black, gray, red, brightred, green, brightgreen, brown, yellow, blue, brightblue, magenta, brightmagenta, cyan, brightcyan, lightgray and white. And there is a special keyword for transparent background. It is 'default'. The 'default' can only be used for background color. Another special keyword "base" means mc's main colors. When 256 colors are available, they can be specified either as color16 to color255, or as rgb000 to rgb555 and gray0 to gray23. Example:

```
[Colors]
base_color=normal=white,default:marked=magenta,default
```

Attributes can be any of bold, italic, underline, reverse and blink, appended by a plus sign if more than one are desired. The special word "none" means no attributes, without attempting to fall back to `base_color`. Example:

```
menuhotsel=yellow:black:bold+underline
```

## Skins

You can change the appearance of Midnight Commander. To do this, you must specify a file that contain descriptions of colors and lines to draw boxes. Redefining of the colors is entirely compatible with the assignment of colors, as described in Section Colors.

If your skin contains any true-color definitions, you should define the 'truecolors' key set to TRUE value in [skin] section. If true-color is not used but 256-color is, you should define '256colors' instead.

A skin-file is searched on the following algorithm (to the first one found):

- 1) command line option `-S <skin>` or `--skin=<skin>`
- 2) Environment variable `MC_SKIN`
- 3) Parameter `skin` in section [Midnight-Commander] in config file.
- 4) File `/etc/mc/skins/default.ini`
- 5) File `/usr/share/mc/skins/default.ini`

Command line option, environment variable and parameter in config file may contain the absolute path to the skin-file (with the extension .ini or without it). Search of skin-file will occur in (to the first one found):

- 1) `~/local/share/mc/skins/`
- 2) `/etc/mc/skins/`
- 3) `/usr/share/mc/skins/`

For getting extended info, refer to:

- Description of section and parameters
- Color pair definitions
- Color and attribute aliases
- Draw lines
- Compatibility

## Description of section and parameters

Section [skin] contain metainfo for skin-file. Parameter *description* contain short text about skin.

Section [filehighlight] contain descriptions of color pairs for filenames highlighting. Name of parameters must be equal to names of sections into filehighlight.ini file. See Filenames Highlight for getting more info.

Section [core] describes the elements that are used everywhere.

*\_default\_*

Default color pair. Used in all other sections if they not contain color definitions

*selected*

cursor

*marked*

selected data

*markselect*

cursor on selected data

*gauge* color of the filled part of the progress bar

*input* color of input lines used in query dialogs

*inputmark*

color of input selected text

*inputunchanged*  
color of input text before first modification or cursor movement

*commandlinemark*  
color of selected text in command line

*reverse* reverse color

Section [**dialog**] describes the elements that are placed on dialog windows (except error dialogs).

*\_default\_*  
Default color for this section. Used [core]\_default\_ if not specified

*dfocus* Color of active element (in focus)

*dhotnormal*  
Color of hotkeys

*dhotfocus*  
Color of hotkeys in focused element

Section [**error**] describes the elements that are placed on error dialog windows

*\_default\_*  
Default color for this section. Used [core]\_default\_ if not specified

*errdhotnormal*  
Color of hotkeys

*errdhotfocus*  
Color of hotkeys in focused element

Section [**menu**] describes the elements that are placed in menu. This section describes system menu (called by F9) and user-defined menus (called by F2 in panels and by F11 in editor).

*\_default\_*  
Default color for this section. Used [core]\_default\_ if not specified

*entry* Color of menu items

*menuhot*  
Color of menu hotkeys

*menusel*  
Color of active menu item (in focus)

*menuhotsel*  
Color of menu hotkeys in focused menu item

*menuinactive*  
Color of inactive menu

Section [**help**] describes the elements that are placed on help window.

*\_default\_*  
Default color for this section. Used [core]\_default\_ if not specified

*helpitalic*  
Color pair for element with **italic** attribute

*helpbold*  
Color pair for element with **bold** attribute

*helplink*

Color of links

*helpslink*

Color of active link (on focus)

Section [**editor**] describes the colors of elements placed in editor.

*\_default\_*

Default color for this section. Used [core]\_default\_ if not specified

*editbold*Color pair for element with **bold** attribute*editmarked*

Color of selected text

*editwhitespace*

Color of tabs and trailing spaces highlighting

*editlinestate*

Color for line state area

Section [**viewer**] describes the colors of elements placed in viewer.

*viewunderline*Color pair for element with **underline** attribute

### Color pair definitions

Any parameter in skin-file contain definition of color pair.

Color pairs described as two colors and the optional attributes separated by ';'. First field sets the foreground color, second field sets background color, third field sets the attributes. Any of the fields may be omitted, in this case value will be taken from default color pair (global color pair or from default color pair of this section).

Example:

```
[core]
```

```
# green on black
_default_=green:black
# green (default) on blue
selected=;blue
# yellow on black (default)
# underlined yellow on black (default)
marked=yellow;;underline
```

Possible colors (names) and attributes are described in Colors. section.

### Color and attribute aliases

This optional section might define aliases for single colors (not color pairs) as well as combination of attributes; in other words, for semicolon-separated fragments of parameters. Aliases can refer to other aliases as long as they don't form a loop.

Example:

```
[aliases]
```

```
myfavfg=green
myfavbg=black
myfavattr=bold+italic
```

```
[core]
  _default_=myfavfg;myfavbg;myfavattr
```

### Draw lines

Lines sets in section **[Lines]** into skin-file. By default single lines are used, but you may redefine to usage of any utf-8 symbols (like to lines, for example).

**WARNING!!!** When you build Midnight Commander with the Ncurses screen library usage of drawing lines is limited! Possible only drawing a single lines. For all questions and comments please contact the developers of Ncurses.

Descriptions of parameters **[Lines]**:

*lefttop* left-top line fragment.

*righttop* right-top line fragment.

*centertop* down branch of horizontal line

*centerbottom* up branch of horizontal line

*leftbottom* left-bottom line fragment

*rightbottom* right-bottom line fragment

*leftmiddle* right branch of vertical line

*rightmiddle* left branch of vertical line

*centermiddle* cross of lines

*horiz* horizontal line

*vert* vertical line

*thinhoriz* thin horizontal line

*thinvert* thin vertical line

### Compatibility

Appointment of color by skin-files fully compatible with the appointment of the colors described in Colors. section.

In this case, reassignment of colors has priority over the skin file and is complementary.

### Filenames Highlight

Section [filehighlight] in current skin-file contains key names as highlight groups and values as color pairs. Color pairs is documented in Skins section.

Rules of filenames highlight are placed in /usr/share/mc/filehighlight.ini file (~/.config/mc/filehighlight.ini). Name of section in this file must be equal to parameters names in [filehighlight] section (in current



skin-file).

Keys in these groups are:

*type* file type. If present, all other options are ignored.

*regexp* regular expression. If present, 'extensions' option is ignored.

*extensions*

list of extensions of files. Separated by ';' sign.

*extensions\_case*

(make sense only with 'extensions' parameter) make 'extensions' rule case sensitive (true) or not (false).

'type' key may have values:

- FILE (all files)
- FILE\_EXE
- DIR (all directories)
- LINK\_DIR
- LINK (all links except stale link)
- HARDLINK
- SYMLINK
- STALE\_LINK
- DEVICE (all device files)
- DEVICE\_BLOCK
- DEVICE\_CHAR
- SPECIAL (all special files)
- SPECIAL\_SOCKET
- SPECIAL\_FIFO
- SPECIAL\_DOOR

### Special Settings

Most of Midnight Commander settings can be changed from the menus. However, there are a small number of settings which can only be changed by editing the setup file.

These variables may be set in your `~/config/mc/ini` file:

*clear\_before\_exec*

By default, Midnight Commander clears the screen before executing a command. If you would prefer to see the output of the command at the bottom of the screen, edit your `~/config/mc/ini` file and change the value of the field `clear_before_exec` to 0.

*confirm\_view\_dir*

If you press F3 on a directory, normally MC enters that directory. If this flag is set to 1, then MC will ask for confirmation before changing the directory if you have files tagged.

*ftpfs\_retry\_seconds*

This value is the number of seconds Midnight Commander will wait before attempting to reconnect to an FTP server that has denied the login. If the value is zero, the login will no be retried.

*max\_dirt\_limit*

Specifies how many screen updates can be skipped at most in the internal file viewer. Normally this value is not significant, because the code automatically adjusts the number of updates to skip according to the rate of incoming keystrokes. However, on very slow machines or terminals with a fast keyboard auto repeat, a big value can make screen updates too jumpy.

It seems that setting `max_dirt_limit` to 10 causes the best behavior, and that is the default value.

*mouse\_move\_pages\_viewer*

Controls if scrolling with the mouse is done by pages or line by line on the internal file viewer.

*only\_leading\_plus\_minus*

Allow special treatment for '+', '-', '\*' in the command line (select, unselect, reverse selection) only if the command line is empty. You don't need to quote those characters in the middle of the command line. On the other hand, you cannot use them to change selection when the command line is not empty.

*show\_output\_starts\_shell*

This variable only works if you are not using the subshell support. When you use the C-o key-stroke to go back to the user screen, if this one is set, you will get a fresh shell. Otherwise, pressing any key will bring you back to Midnight Commander.

*timeformat\_recent*

Change the time format used to display dates less than 6 months from now. See strftime or date man page for the format specification. If this option is absent, default timeformat is used.

*timeformat\_old*

Change the time format used to display dates older than 6 months from now or for dates in the future. See strftime or date man page for the format specification. If this option is absent, default timeformat is used.

*torben\_fj\_mode*

If this flag is set, then the home and end keys will work slightly different on the panels, instead of moving the selection to the first and last files in the panels, they will act as follows:

The home key will: Go up to the middle line, if below it; else go to the top line unless it is already on the top line, in this case it will go to the first file in the panel.

The end key has a similar behavior: Go down to the middle line, if over it; else go to the bottom line unless you already are at the bottom line, in such case it will move the selection to the last file name in the panel.

*use\_file\_to\_guess\_type*

If this variable is on (the default) it will spawn the file command to match the file types listed on the mc.ext file.

*xtree\_mode*

If this variable is on (default is off) when you browse the file system on a Tree panel, it will automatically reload the other panel with the contents of the selected directory.

*fish\_directory\_timeout*

This variable holds the lifetime of a directory cache entry in seconds. The default value is 900 seconds.

*clipboard\_store*

This variable contains path (with options) to the external clipboard utility like 'xclip' to read text into X selection from file. For example:

```
clipboard_store=xclip -i
```

*clipboard\_paste*

This variable contains path (with options) to the external clipboard utility like 'xclip' to print the selection to standard out. For example:

```
clipboard_paste=xclip -o
```

*autodetect\_codeset*

This option allows use the 'enca' command to autodetect codeset of text files in internal viewer and editor. List of valid values can be obtain by the 'enca --list languages | cut -d : -f1' command. Option must be located in the [Misc] section.

For example:

```
autodetect_codeset=russian
```

### Parameters for external editor or viewer

Midnight Commander provides a way for specify an options for external editors and viewers. Midnight Commander tries to search the "[External editor or viewer parameters]" section in the system initialization file (the mc.lib file located in Midnight Commander's library directory) and then in the `~/config/mc/ini` file. The option name should be equal to the name (full pathname) of external editor or viewer. The option value can contain following variables:

`%filename`

The filename to edit/view.

`%lineno`

The start line in the opening file.

For example:

```
[External editor or viewer parameters]
vi=%filename +%lineno
joe=%filename +%lineno
more=%filename +%lineno
```

Start line is passed to the external editor/viewer only if it is called from the Find file results window.

If external editor/viewer is launched via F4/F3 keys, MC hopes that program (at least "joe", but probably others too) has an own feature that by default opens the file where it was last open. MC doesn't prevent external editor/viewer to save and restore position in opened files.

### Terminal databases

Midnight Commander provides a way to fix your system terminal database without requiring root privileges. Midnight Commander searches in the system initialization file (the mc.lib file located in Midnight Commander's library directory) and in the `~/config/mc/ini` file for the section "terminal:your-terminal-name" and then for the section "terminal:general", each line of the section contains a key symbol that you want to define, followed by an equal sign and the definition for the key. You can use the special `\e` form to represent the escape character and the `^x` to represent the control-x character.

The possible key symbols are:

```
f0 to f20  Function keys f0-f20
bs         backspace
home      home key
end       end key
up        up arrow key
down      down arrow key
left      left arrow key
right     right arrow key
pgdn      page down key
pgup      page up key
insert    the insert character
delete    the delete character
complete  to do completion
```

For example, to define the key insert to be the Escape + [ + O + p, you set this in the ini file:

```
insert=\e[Op
```

Also now you can use *extended learn keys*. For example:

```
ctrl-alt-right=\e[[1;6C
ctrl-alt-left=\e[[1;6D
```

This means that `ctrl+alt+left` sends a `\e[[1;6D` escape sequence and therefore Midnight Commander

interprets "\e[[1;6D" as Ctrl–Alt–Left.

The *complete* key symbol represents the escape sequences used to invoke the completion process, this is invoked with Alt–tab, but you can define other keys to do the same work (on those keyboard with tons of nice and unused keys everywhere).

## FILES

Full paths below may vary between installations. They are also affected by the **MC\_DATADIR** environment variable. If it's set, its value is used instead of `/usr/share/mc` in the paths below.

*/usr/share/mc/mc.hlp*

The help file for the program.

*/usr/share/mc/mc.ext*

The default system–wide extensions file.

*~/.config/mc/mc.ext*

User's own extension, view configuration and edit configuration file. They override the contents of the system wide files if present.

*/usr/share/mc/mc.ini*

The default system–wide setup for Midnight Commander, used only if the user doesn't have his own *~/.config/mc/ini* file.

*/usr/share/mc/mc.lib*

Global settings for Midnight Commander. Settings in this file affect all users, whether they have *~/.config/mc/ini* or not. Currently, only terminal settings are loaded from *mc.lib*.

*~/.config/mc/ini*

User's own setup. If this file is present then the setup is loaded from here instead of the system–wide startup file.

*/usr/share/mc/mc.hint*

This file contains the hints displayed by the program.

*/usr/share/mc/mc.menu*

This file contains the default system–wide applications menu.

*~/.config/mc/menu*

User's own application menu. If this file is present it is used instead of the system–wide applications menu.

*~/.cache/mc/Tree*

The directory list for the directory tree and tree view features.

*~/.local/share/mc.menu*

Local user–defined menu. If this file is present, it is used instead of the home or system–wide applications menu.

To change default root directory of MC, you can use **MC\_PROFILE\_ROOT** environment variable. The value of **MC\_PROFILE\_ROOT** must be an absolute path. If **MC\_PROFILE\_ROOT** is unset or empty, **HOME** variable is used. If **HOME** is unset or empty, MC directories are get from GLib library.

## LICENSE

This program is distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation. See the built–in help for details on the License and the lack of warranty.

**AVAILABILITY**

The latest version of this program can be found at <http://ftp.midnight-commander.org/>.

**SEE ALSO**

[ed\(1\)](#), [gpm\(1\)](#), [terminfo\(1\)](#), [view\(1\)](#), [sh\(1\)](#), [bash\(1\)](#), [tcsh\(1\)](#), [zsh\(1\)](#).

Midnight Commander's page on the World Wide Web:

<http://www.midnight-commander.org/>

**AUTHORS**

Authors and contributors are listed in the AUTHORS file in the source distribution.

**BUGS**

See the file TODO in the distribution for information on what remains to be done.

If you want to report a problem with the program, please create bugreport at <http://www.midnight-commander.org/>.

Provide a detailed description of the bug, the version of the program you are running (*mc -V* displays this information), the operating system you are running the program on. If the program crashes, we would appreciate a stack trace.

**NAME**

MediaPlayer – Classic Windows™ Media Player

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/MediaPlayer [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

MediaPlayer [ **/help** | **/h** | **/?** ]

MediaPlayer [ *options* ] [ *pathname* ]

**options ::=** { **/dsub "dubname"** | **/sub "subname"** | **/filter "filtername"** | **/dvd** | **/cd** | **/open** | **/play** | **/close** | **/shutdown** | **/fullscreen** | **/minimized** | **/new** | **/add** | **/regvid** | **/regaud** | **/unregall** | **/start *ms*** | **/fixedsize *w,h*** | **/monitor *N*** }

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Media Player** (Classic) is a powerful and efficient media player that appears as an earlier version of Windows™ Media Player. You can configure keyboard commands, configure/reorder/disable codecs/filters etc.

The **MediaPlayer** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **MediaPlayer -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **MediaPlayer** command as menu point '**MediaPlayer**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **MediaPlayer** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**"pathname"**  
the main file or directory to be loaded (wildcards are allowed).

**/dsub "dubname"**  
load an additional audio file.

- /sub** "*subname*"  
load an additional subtitle file.
- /filter** "*filtername*"  
load DirectShow filters from a dynamic link library (wildcards are allowed).
- /dvd** run in dvd mode, "*pathname*" means the dvd folder (optional).
- /cd** load all the tracks of an audio cd or (s)vcd, "*pathname*" means the drive path (optional).
- /open** open the file, don't automatically start playing.
- /play** start playing the file as soon the player is launched.
- /close** close the player after playback (only works when used with **/play**).
- /shutdown** shutdown the operating system after playback.
- /fullscreen** start in fullscreen-mode.
- /minimized**  
start in minimized mode.
- /new** use a new instance of the player.
- /add** add "*pathname*" to playlist, can be combined with **/open** and **/play**.
- /regvid** create file associations for video files.
- /regaud** create file associations for audio files.
- /unregall** remove all file associations.
- /start** *ms* start playing at *ms* (= milliseconds).
- /fixedsize** *w,h*  
set fixed window size.
- /monitor** *N*  
start on monitor *N*, where *N* starts from **1**.
- /help** | **/h** | **/?**  
show command line switches help in message box window.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **MediaPlayer** command is renamed.

**FILES**

**etc/MediaPlayer.cfg**  
configuration file for **MediaPlayer**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **1by1(1)**, **config(1m)**, **myview(1)**, **simplerecorder(1)**

**NOTES**

**MediaPlayer** Classic was developed by Gabest. See (<https://sourceforge.net/projects/guliverkli2/>) for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

mplayerc was developed by Gabest and integrated as MediaPlayer into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .



**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

meta2cover – create PDF cover page based on meta data

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/meta2cover [ -h | -V | -i | -u ]

meta2cover [ -d *templatedir* ] *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create a PDF cover page for document(s) based on meta data entered using the **metadata(1)** command. This enables you to efficiently create unique looking document collections also when each underlying document has its own title page.

The cover page file name is *document.ext.cover.pdf* .

The **meta2cover** command should be installed to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **meta2cover -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-i** install the **meta2cover** command as menu point to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-u** uninstall the **meta2cover** shortcut from the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-d** *templatedir*

directory of **meta2cover.Publisher.docx** files if different from the default location **etc/**. See **meta2cover.docx(4)** for more information.

*file...* file to create the cover PDF file for.

You can select the original file (**file.ext**), the **\*.meta file** or the *file.ext.cover.pdf* to create the cover page. The prerequisite is, that the original file once has been registered using **metadata(1)**.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES****lib/meta2cover.default.docx**

built in default template for all publishers for which no specific **meta2cover.Publisher.docx** template exists.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **meta2cover.default.docx** file in the **etc/** directory.

**etc/meta2cover.Publisher.docx**

customized publisher specific template.

**etc/meta2cover.default.docx**

customized default template for all publishers for which no specific **meta2cover.Publisher.docx** exists.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), meta2cover.docx(4), metadata(1), metadata.cfg(4)

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

meta2cover was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

meta2cover.docx – Word template for the PDF cover page

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/meta2cover.default.docx**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/meta2cover.Publisher.docx**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/meta2cover.default.docx**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a Word file used as template to create the PDF cover page for a document based on the resolved/entered meta data information using the **metadata(1)** command.

The **@NAME@** placeholders are replaced with the fields from the document related **\*.meta** file.

The template file used depends on the **Publisher** field in the related **\*.meta** file. Therefore you can define a specific template for a certain publisher.

**FILEFORMAT**

'Microsoft™ Word' file containing **@NAME@** placeholder tags.

**OPTIONS**

**@NAME@**

meta field name as resolved from the **.meta** file. The **NAME** has to be specified in upper case always, also when the meta data field contains upper/lower case.

**FILES**

**lib/meta2cover.default.docx**

built in default template for all publishers for which no specific **meta2cover.Publisher.docx** template exists.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **meta2cover.default.docx** file in the **etc/** directory.

**etc/meta2cover.Publisher.docx**

customized publisher specific template.

**etc/meta2cover.default.docx**

customized default template for all publishers for which no specific **meta2cover.Publisher.docx** exists.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **meta2cover(1)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

meta2cover.docx was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LSimpleBackup/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

metadata – save/handle meta data of files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/metadata [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

metadata [ -n ] [ *file...* ]

metadata [ -c ] [ *file...* ]

metadata [ -n ] -e

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

save meta data of one or more file(s) to **\*.meta** file(s) and a central data repository ("database").

The idea of the **metadata** command is to gather the (often poorly defined) meta data that is saved in a file (where the main focus are documentation/PDF files) and enrich the data with the real information of the file (as: title, subtitle, author, date, etc.) and save the data beside the original file without changing it.

The so gathered and enriched information can be used to quickly view the most important information by opening the **\*.meta** file instead of the original file where the key information often has to be searched on several pages.

Furthermore it can be used to create reference files that can be used by other software or manually; currently available are: **CSV**, **SQLITE3**, **BibTex/JabRef** and 'Microsoft Word' bibliography **XML** files using the command **metadata -e**.

In addition to the saving of the **\*.meta** file alongside to the original file, it is saved to a central repository for later retrieval.

The original file is identified by its SHA256 check sum.

If the **\*.meta** files are defined to be opened by the **metadata** command a double-click on the **\*.meta** file will later display the enriched meta data information. Because the displayed file is always primarily loaded from the repository, the data displayed is always up to date based on the latest editing (enrichment) of the meta information.

When later the same original file is located somewhere else (probably also having another file name) and the **metadata** command is used against the file using the 'Send To' mechanism, the previously saved meta data from the repository is displayed and also saved alongside the newly discovered file. This is possible due to the fact that if the file is identical it will also have the same SHA256 check sum.

The original file is not changed, the enriched meta data is therefore not written back to the original.

**NO key pressed:**

As soon as the meta data editor is closed, a short bibliography entry is available in the clipboard for later pasting.

**CONTROL key pressed:**

If you press the **CONTROL** key while closing the meta data editor all filled out meta data fields from the **[GENERAL]** section are copied to the clipboard.

When pasted to a text editor the output width is adjusted to 80 characters.

If pasted to a HTML/Rich-Text mail (as Microsoft Outlook™) or a word processor (as Microsoft Word™) the information is pasted as a table.

**SHIFT key pressed:**

If you press the **SHIFT** key while closing the meta data editor all filled out meta data fields from the **[GENERAL]** section are copied to the clipboard.

When pasted to a text editor the output width is not adjusted.

If pasted to a HTML/Rich-Text mail (as Microsoft Outlook™) or a word processor (as Microsoft Word™) the information is pasted as a table.

**ALT key pressed:**

If you press the **ALT** key while closing the meta data editor nothing is copied to the clipboard, respectively the current content of the clipboard is not replaced.

The **metadata** command should be installed to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke the **config(1m)** command and select the related option.

In addition the **config(1m)** command also registers **\*.meta** files to be opened by the **metadata** command. When the automatic registration is not successful it is recommended to define that the **metadata** command should be used to open **\*.meta** files in **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** on double-click manually.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **metadata** command as menu point **'metadata'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- u** uninstall the **metadata** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- V** print program version.
- e** export metadata repository to **\*.csv**, **\*.tab**, **\*.sqlite3**, **\*.bib BibTeX/JabRef**, **XML** files. The target directory is **var/metadata/** respectively the **DATABASEDIR** specified in the **metadata.cfg** file.



- n** non interactive mode.
- When using this option together with the *file...* option, the interactive editor to edit the meta data information is not started, but the data is still updated.
- When using this option together with the **-e** option, the 'Press any key to continue ...' message at the end of the export does not show up.
- This to enable batch- or scheduled processing.
- c** output of computed metadata to stdout.
- file...* list of files to save the meta data to **\*.meta** . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **metadata** command and the meta data of all given files are saved to separate **\*.meta** files.
- If no file is specified, you are queried to select a file by a open file box dialog where you then can select one file to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** export was not successful due to locked output files.

## FILES

- etc/metadata.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **metadata**. See: **metadata.cfg(4)** for more information.
- etc/metadata.suffix.meta**  
optional adjusted template for file type with suffix *suffix*. See **metadata.template(4)** for more information.
- etc/metadata.default.meta**  
optional adjusted default template. See **metadata.template(4)** for more information.

**lib/metadata.default.meta**

default template to save the resolved meta data.

**etc/metadata.type.bib**

optional adjusted BibTeX template for document-type with name *type*. See **metadata.bib**(4) for more information.

**etc/metadata.default.bib**

optional adjusted default BibTeX template. See **metadata.bib**(4) for more information.

**lib/metadata.type.bib**

default BibTeX template for document-type with name *type*.

**lib/metadata.default.bib**

default BibTeX template when no other template matched to the type.

**var/db/metadata/<DB-VERSION>/<SHA-FILE-KEY>/meta**

centrally saved meta data information. The location (**var/db/metadata/**) of the meta data "database" can be changed using the **DATABASEDIR=directory** setting in **metadata.cfg** file.

**path/filename.ext.meta**

meta data file of the file *path/filename.ext*

**path/.meta/**

if the **.meta** directory exists (has to be created manually) beside the file *path/filename.ext*, the *filename.ext.meta* file is saved to this subdirectory.

**path/.meta/filename.ext.meta**

meta data file of the file *path/filename.ext* if the **.meta** directory exists.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro**(1), **bib2xml.xml**(4), **bibliography**(1), **config**(1m), **dirinfo**(1), **grep**(1), **lsw**(1), **metadata.cfg**(4), **metadata.bib**(4), **metadata.template**(4), **sqlite3**(3), **sqlite-gui**(1), **tf**(1), **vcp**(1)

**NOTES**

When you use the **metadata** command the first time, be patient to the meta data editing window to pop up. Depending on the power of your machine this might take some minutes. Subsequent calls to **metadata** then are faster.

If the performance stays unacceptable, you can increase the performance of resolving meta data of **PDF** files by setting the **FASTPDFRESOLUTION=True** setting in the **metadata.cfg**(4) file. The downside of

doing this is, that you will get a bit less meta information, but the most important data is still present.

To create a full **HTML** bibliography file from **\*.meta** files, use the **tf filter** command:

```
[ H:\data\projects\Apollo\documents ]  
[ neil@acme-007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: lsw -r * | grep "\.meta$" | tf bib - > _BIBLI
```

and to create a [REF] - only **HTML** bibliography:

```
[ H:\data\projects\Apollo\documents ]  
[ neil@acme-007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: lsw -r * | grep "\.meta$" | tf bibref - > _REI
```

## BUGS

Currently there is no locking mechanism in place.

If you send a file that has currently no **\*.meta** file and that is not known in the repository multiple times to the **metadata** command (what would happen if you get no response as described in the **NOTES** section and you think the command does not work) the last opened window will be the one whose data "survives"

Workaround: be patient on the first command call.

## AUTHOR

metadata was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

metadata.bib – meta data template for BibTeX export

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/metadata.Type.bib**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/metadata.default.bib**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/metadata.Type.bib**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/metadata.default.bib**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This template file(s) are used to define the format of the BibTeX file export written to the **var/db/metadata/metadata-<DB-VERSION>.bib** file using the **metadata -e** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

You are free how to define the contents of the BibTeX templates. However you should comply to the BibTeX standard.

The **metadata -e** command processes the **[GENERAL]** section of the **meta** file and all fields present in that section can be used.

This is the example (**metadata.book.bib**) for a **book** BibTeX specification:

```
@book{@_REF@,
  author      = {@AUTHOR@},
  title       = {@TITLE@{@_SUBTITLE@}},
  publisher   = {@PUBLISHER@},
  year        = {@_YEAR@},
  volume      = {@VERSION@},
  series      = {@SERIES@},
  address     = {@ADDRESS@},
  edition     = {@EDITION@},
  month       = {@_MONTH@},
  note        = {@NOTE@},
  isbn        = {@ISBN@},
  abstract    = {@ABSTRACT@},
  date        = {@DATE@},
  language    = {@LANGUAGE@},
  guid        = {@IDENTIFICATION:GUID@},
}
```

**OPTIONS****@NAME@**

meta field name as resolved from the **meta** files in the meta data repository "database". The *NAME* has to be specified in upper case always, also when the meta data field contains upper/lower case.

The available field names can be seen in the **[GENERAL]** section when using the **metadata** command.

**@\_REF@** reference number as present in the **Ref** field, but without the special characters ([]).**@\_SUBTITLE@**

when the **Subtitle** field is not empty this placeholder expands to: **Subtitle text**

**@\_YEAR@**

release year resolved from the **Date** field.

**@\_MONTH@**

release month resolved from the **Date** field.

**DOCUMENT-TYPES (ENTRY TYPES)**

A BibTeX database can contain the following types of entries.

All other documentation-types are defaulted to the **misc** documentation-type.

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	REQUIRED	OPTIONAL	ADDITIONAL
article	An article from a journal or magazine	author title journal year volume	number pages month note	abstract date guid language
book	A book with an explicit publisher	author title publisher year	volume series address edition month note	abstract date isbn guid language
booklet	A work that is printed and bound but without a named publisher or sponsoring institution	title	author howpublished address month year note	abstract date guid language
inbook	A part of a book, usually untitled. May be a chapter (or section, etc.) and/or a range of pages	author title chapter publisher year	volume series type address edition month note	abstract date guid language

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	REQUIRED	OPTIONAL	ADDITIONAL
incollection	A part of a book having its own title	author title booktitle publisher year	editor volume series type chapter pages address edition month note	abstract date guid language
inproceedings	An article in a conference proceedings	author title booktitle year	editor volume series pages address month organization publisher note	abstract date guid language
manual	Technical documentation	title	author organization address edition month year note	abstract date guid language
mastersthesis	A Masters thesis.	author title school year	type address month note	abstract date guid language
misc	For use when nothing else fits		author title howpublished month year note	abstract date guid language
phdthesis	A PH.D. thesis	author title school year	type address month note	abstract date guid language
proceedings	The proceedings of a conference	title year	editor volume series address month publisher organization note	abstract date guid language

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	REQUIRED	OPTIONAL	ADDITIONAL
techreport	A report published by a school or other institution, usually numbered within a series	author title institution year	type number address month note	abstract date guid language
unpublished	A document having an author an title but not formally published	author title note	month year	abstract date guid language

**FILES**

**lib/metadata.Type.bib**

built in default template for document type (=Type field in [GENERAL] section).

Do not change this file(s), they will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **metadata.default.bib** file in the **etc/** directory.

**lib/metadata.default.bib**

built in default template for all document types (=Type field in [GENERAL] section) for which no specific **metadata.Type.bib** template exists.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **metadata.default.bib** file in the **etc/** directory.

**etc/metadata.Type.bib**

customized document type (=Type field in [GENERAL] section) specific template.

**etc/metadata.default.bib**

customized default template for all document types (=Type field in [GENERAL] section) for which no specific **metadata.Type.bib** exists.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bib2xml.xml(4)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.template(4)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**, <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BibTeX>, <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/BibTeX>



**NOTES**

The description in the **DOCUMENT-TYPES (ENTRY TYPES)** section is based on the wikipedia article: BiBTeX, 16.07.2016, URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BibTeX>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

metadata.bib was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LSimpleBackup/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

metadata.cfg – configuration file for metadata

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/metadata.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **metadata** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****DATABASEDIR**

change the location of the meta data database.

Example: DATABASEDIR=g:\docman\metadata-db

Default: DATABASEDIR=var\db\metadata

**FASTPDFRESOLUTION**

on slower machines the standard metadata resolution might be a bit slow. If you prioritize performance over information quantity, this setting can be set to **True**.

Example: FASTPDFRESOLUTION=True

Default: FASTPDFRESOLUTION=False

**HIDEMETAFILE**

using this setting the created **\*.meta** file that is located beside the source file is hidden using the hidden attribute of Windows™.

Example: HIDEMETAFILE=True

Default: HIDEMETAFILE=False

**WRITEMETAFILE**

setting this configuration option to **False** will prevent to write the **\*.meta** file beside the source file. In this case the meta information is only written to the meta data "database".

Do not set this setting to **False** if you plan to create a bibliography **HTML** file using the **bibliography(1)** command.

Example: WRITEMETAFILE=False

Default: WRITEMETAFILE=True

**TEMPLATEDIR**

change the meta data template directory.

For each file suffix an own template can be provided, e.g. if an extra template for **.pptx** files is needed, save a file with the name **metadata.pptx.meta**.

The default template file must be saved as **metadata.default.meta**.

Example: TEMPLATEDIR=g:\docman\templates

Default: TEMPLATEDIR=etc

**MINIMALFILESIZE**

If a file is smaller than **MINIMALFILESIZE** bytes (~characters) it will be skipped.

As absolute minimum the **MINIMALFILESIZE** can be set to a value of **8**.

Example: MINIMALFILESIZE=256

Default: MINIMALFILESIZE=80

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bibliography(1)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.template(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

metadata.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

metadata.template – meta data template file customization for metadata

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/metadata.default.meta**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/metadata.suffix.meta**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/metadata.default.meta**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This template file(s) are used to define the format of the meta data file *path/ filename.suffix.meta* which is presented by the **metadata** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

You are free how to define the contents of the metadata template. However you should keep the format:

```
Field Name      : @FIELD NAME@
```

to allow further processing of the file. Number of spaces between the **Field Name**, the colon (:), and the field data place holder *@NAME@* can be changed.

The **[GENERAL]** section title should not be removed to allow further processing of the file. The fields within the section can be changed.

You should not change the **[IDENTIFICATION]** section (except for the number of spaces between the fields and the separating colon) to allow the **metadata** command to properly identify the file in future releases of the WA2L/WinTools package.

The section order is not important, but the sections must start in the leftmost column. Additional sections can be defined as needed.

```
[GENERAL]
```

```
Ref                : [@BIBTEX BIBTEXKEY@]
Type               : Article
Category           : @BIBTEX CATEGORY@

Title              : @TITLE@
Subtitle           : @SUBTITLE@
Publisher          : @COMPANY@
```

```

Author           : @AUTHOR@
Date             : @DATE@
Version          : @VERSION@
State            : @STATE@

ID               : @DOC-ID@
ISBN             : @ISBN@
ISSN             : @ISSN@
DOI              : @DOI@
Number           : @NUMBER@
Part Number      : @PART NUMBER@

File             : @_FILE@
Pages            : @_PAGES@
Source           : @SOURCE@

Keywords         : @KEYWORDS@

Abstract         : @SUBJECT@

[ IDENTIFICATION ]

Checksum         : @_CHECKSUM@
Filename         : @_FILENAME@
Metadata Timestamp : @_TIMESTAMP@

[ RAWMETADATA ]

@_ALL@

```

You don't have to define all fields you can think about that could be useful in any situation in a template file, you can add a specific field also simply when you are entering the meta data for a certain document.

## OPTIONS

### @NAME@

meta field name as resolved from file. The *NAME* has to be specified in upper case always, also when the meta data field contains upper/lower case.

The available field names can be seen in the [RAWMETADATA] section when using the **metadata** command and using the built in default template from **lib/metadata.default.meta**.

### @\_GUID@

a GUID number.

### @\_PAGES@

number of pages from fields **Pages**, **Page Count** or **Slides**. Prefer this option over the **Pages/Page Count/Slides** fields to always get a page number independent of the **FAST-PDFRESOLUTION=...** setting in the **metadata.cfg** file and the file type.

**@\_FILENAME@**

file name including path.

**@\_FILE@**

file name without path.

**@\_DIRECTORY@**

directory (path) of the file name.

**@\_SUFFIX@**

suffix of the file.

**@\_CHECKSUM@**

file checksum.

**@\_TIMESTAMP@**

time stamp of meta data file creation.

**@\_ALL@** all resolved meta data of file specified as **metadata** command option. The meta data contained in a file is highly dependent on the file type and the software that created the file.

**FILES****lib/metadata.default.meta**

built in default template for all file types (=file suffixes) for which no specific **metadata.suffix.meta** exists.

Do not change this file, it will be overwritten when upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package, create your own **metadata.default.meta** file in the **etc/** directory.

**etc/metadata.default.meta**

default template for all file types (=file suffixes) for which no specific **metadata.suffix.meta** exists.

**etc/metadata.suffix.meta**

file type (=file suffix) specific template.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **bib2xml.xml(4)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

metadata.template was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LSimpleBackup/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

metadataview – view Metadata-DB export as table

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/metadataview** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

display all collected/entered meta data in a table view. You can search/filter/sort/.. this table.

Due to the fact that **metadataview** loads the **var/db/metadata/metadata-<dbversion>.tab** file, the command **metadata -e** which exports the meta data "database" has to be invoked first.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

**lib/metadata.cfg**  
optional config file for **meta\*** commands.

**var/db/metadata/metadata-<dbversion>.tab**  
exported metadata database.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **csvfileview(1)**, **metadata(1)**, **metadata.cfg(4)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

metadataview was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MetarWeather – decode METAR world weather reports

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/MetarWeather [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**MetarWeather** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **MetarWeather** utility decodes METAR weather reports from around the world, and displays them in a simple weather report table.

You can save the weather report into text, HTML or XML files.

**MetarWeather** can decode METAR reports from a text file, or download the latest reports directly from the Internet.

See full **MetarWeather** description on: <https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/mweather.html>

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **MetarWeather** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-u** uninstall the **MetarWeather** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-V** print program version.

*options* more **MetarWeather** options. See <https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/mweather.html> for more information.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/MetarWeather.cfg**  
configuration file of **MetarWeather**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **<https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/mweather.html>**

**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract of the home page **<https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/mweather.html>** which has been written by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See the mentioned web page to view the complete **MetarWeather** description.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

MetarWeather was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com> (**<https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/mweather.html>**) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MinimizeToTray – Minimize any Application Window to the System Tray

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/MinimizeToTray** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Minimize any window to the system tray, and then restore it with a hotkey or a couple of mouse clicks, with this unobtrusive utility.

Being able to send an application or window to the system tray is very helpful, as it enables you to avoid Taskbar clutter without closing anything. However, not all programs (as programs with higher privileges) can be sent to the tray area.

Once you've launched the application, you can minimize any window to the tray area by just pressing **Alt+F1** while it is in the foreground. To restore the last hidden window, simply press **Alt+F2**.

A full list of all the minimized applications can be accessed by right-clicking the **MinimizeToTray** icon. If you click on any of the items in the list, the windows will be restored. You can also maximize all of them with a single mouse click or by pressing **F10**.

The only indication that the program is running is the icon displayed in the system tray. If you don't minimize more than one window at a time, you can use the application entirely with keyboard shortcuts, so it shouldn't interfere with your work.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **MinimizeToTray**.

**-i** install the **MinimizeToTray** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **MinimizeToTray** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed. |

## FILES

`etc/MinimizeToTray.cfg`  
config file for **MinimizeToTray**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **altdrag(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **pinwin(1)**, **seethroughwindows(1)**, <https://github.com/sandwichdoge/MinimizeToTray>, <https://www.ghacks.net/2020/03/28/minimize-any-program-to-the-system-tray-with-minimizetotray/>, <https://www.softpedia.com/get/PORTABLE-SOFTWARE/System/System-Enhancements/Minimize-ToTray.shtml>

## NOTES

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **MinimizeToTray** from <https://github.com/sandwichdoge/MinimizeToTray>, <https://www.ghacks.net/2020/03/28/minimize-any-program-to-the-system-tray-with-minimizetotray/> and <https://www.softpedia.com/get/PORTABLE-SOFTWARE/System/System-Enhancements/Minimize-ToTray.shtml>. See there for more information about **MinimizeToTray**.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

**MinimizeToTray** was developed by 'Sandwich Doge aka. Shaolin Code-monk' (see: <https://github.com/sandwichdoge/MinimizeToTray>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian

Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Miranda – multi protocol instant messaging

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Miranda [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Miranda** NG (Next Generation) is a successor of a popular multi-protocol instant messaging client for Windows - Miranda IM.

Very light on system resources and extremely fast.

Protocol support for:

- Discord
- Em-LAN
- Facebook
- Gadu-Gadu
- ICQ / MRA
- IRC (Internet Relay Chat)
- Jabber
- MinecraftDynmap
- Omegle
- Sametime
- Skype
- Steam



- Tox
- Twitter
- VKontakte

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.  
  
Start **Miranda**.
- i** install the **Miranda** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **Miranda** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**var/db/miranda/**  
profile configurations.

## EXAMPLES

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **<https://www.miranda-ng.org/>**,  
**<https://github.com/miranda-ng/miranda-ng>**, **<https://wiki.miranda-ng.org/>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **Miranda NG** from **<https://miranda-ng.org/>** and **<https://github.com/miranda-ng/miranda-ng>**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Miranda was developed by the Miranda NG Team <<https://www.miranda-ng.org/>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

mobi2epub – convert eBooks from MOBI to ePUB format

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/mobi2epub [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

mobi2epub [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.mobi file(s) to \*.epub file(s).

The **mobi2epub** command provides a fast and efficient way to convert one or more MOBI eBooks to the ePUB file format that can be processed by many eBook readers.

To convert eBook(s): mark them in the Windows™ **Explorer**, -> do a right click -> goto: '**Send to**' -> select: '**mobi2epub**'.

Each given **file1.mobi** is converted to **file1.epub** as long as the destination file ( **file1.epub** ) does not exist already.

The **mobi2epub** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **mobi2epub -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **mobi2epub** command as menu point '**mobi2epub**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **mobi2epub** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **mobi2epub** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.mobi files to convert to \*.epub . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **mobi2epub** command and all given ePUB files are converted and saved as a separate MOBI file.

If `-` is specified as file name, the file list is read from **stdin** (standard input).

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select the file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 0 | no error.  |
| 1 | files were skipped or conversion failed.   |
| 2 | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.  |
| 4 | usage message displayed.   |
| 5 | program version printed.   |
| 6 | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>mobi2epub</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

- etc/mobi2epub.cfg**  
optional configuration file for the **mobi2epub** command.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **epub2mobi(4)**, **mobi2epub.cfg(4)**, <https://www.amazon.com/gp/feature.html?docId=1000765211>, <http://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/>

## NOTES

The **mobi2epub** command uses internally **ebook-convert** from **Calibre**.

Calibre is a powerful e-book management software developed by Kovid Goyal.

For more information about **Calibre** see: <https://calibre-ebook.com/> .

The **Calibre** software is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools. Download it from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

## **BUGS**

-

## **AUTHOR**

mobi2epub was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

mobi2epub.cfg – configuration file for mobi2epub

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/mobi2epub.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **mobi2epub** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

set additional command line options for the **ebook-convert** command of **Calibre** that is internally used to create the **epub** file from **mobi** files.

Internally the **ebook-convert** command is called as follows:

**ebook-convert input.mobi output.epub MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

Therefore the specified **MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS** are passed after the **output.epub** file.

Example: **MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=--mobi-keep-original-images**

Default: **MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=**

**MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH**

path to the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre**.

See also: **NOTES** section below.

In the **MOBI2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the install base directory of WA2L/WinTools and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :) )

Example: **MOBI2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre**

Default: **MOBI2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%\..\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Calibre2;%ProgramFiles%\Calibre2;C:\Program Files\Calibre2**

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [epub2mobi\(1\)](#), [mobi2epub\(1\)](#), <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/de/generated/de/ebook-convert.html>, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/en/generated/en/ebook-convert.html>

## NOTES

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

mobi2epub.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MonitorOFF – temporarily turn off all monitors

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/MonitorOFF [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

temporarily turn off all monitors.

The monitors are turned on again on user activity, as when the mouse is clicked or a key is pressed.

This is useful when working with an external keyboard with a Laptop without access to the **Fn** key.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **MonitorOFF** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u uninstall the **MonitorOFF** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0 no error.
- 4 usage displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.



**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)****NOTES**

when **caffeine(1)** is running without the **-stes** and **-allowss** options **MonitorOFF** cannot turn off the monitors reliably.

This is why **MonitorOFF** asks to restart **Caffeine** when this condition is detected.

**BUGS**

does not work when **nosleep(1)** is active.

**AUTHOR**

MonitorOFF was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MouseFinder – Arrow pointing to the mouse pointer location

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/MouseFinder**

**MouseFinder** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**MouseFinder** [ **x=x-coord** **y=y-coord** | **POSITION=direction** ] [ **lang=language** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Fine, now you have a lot of screens at your personal computer - but: Where is the mousepointer?

**MouseFinder** shows a small icon with an arrow, that exactly points to the actual position of the mousepointer.

With the left mouse button you can move the **MouseFinder** icon to every position on the screen where you want it.

To set the position on startup, define it in the configuration file **edrc/MouseFinder.cfg**.

**MouseFinder** will be always at top most z-position, so that you also can see it, if many applications are on the screen. With its distinctive colors it will catch your eyes.

You can terminate **MouseFinder** like every windows application with the keys **ALT+F4**.

The key **F1** displays an online help concerning **MouseFinder**.

Pressing the right mouse button over the **MouseFinder** icon opens the settings dialog box of **MouseFinder**.

Here e.g. you can select, that not only an arrow points to the mouse, but also exact mouse coordinates will be displayed as a text in the MouseFinder icon.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **MousePointer** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **MousePointer** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print **MousePointer** version.

**x**=*x-coordinate*

x coordinate of the **MouseFinder** arrow on screen.

The coordinate can be a formula, where the variables **MONITOR\_WIDTH\_#** and **MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_#** can be used ( # is the number of the monitor).

**y**=*y-coordinate*

y coordinate of the **MouseFinder** arrow on screen.

The coordinate can be a formula, where the variables **MONITOR\_WIDTH\_#** and **MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_#** can be used ( # is the number of the monitor).

**lang**=*language*

language of the user interface.

Possible *language* settings are: **en** and **de**.

**POSITION**=*cardinal\_direction*

predefined positions of the **MouseFinder** arrow on screen.

Possible *cardinal\_direction* settings are: **CENTER**, **NORTH**, **NORTHEAST**, **EAST**, **SOUTHEAST**, **SOUTH**, **SOUTHWEST**, **WEST** and **NORTHWEST**.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/MousePointer.cfg**

configuration file to define position and other settings for **MouseFinder**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **MouseFinder.cfg(4)** <http://www.hardo-naumann.de/mousefinder.html>,  
<http://www.hardo-naumann.de/mousefinder.en.html>

**NOTES**

MouseFinder has been developed by Hardo Naumann <hardo.naumann@gmx.de>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <http://www.hardo-naumann.de/mousefinder.en.html>.

See also: <http://www.hardo-naumann.de/mousefinder.html> and <http://www.hardo-naumann.de/mousefinder.en.html> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

MousePointer was developed by Hardo Naumann <hardo.naumann@gmx.de> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MouseFinder.cfg – configuration file for MouseFinder

**SYNOPSIS**

**etc/MouseFinder.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **MouseFinder** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS**

**X** x coordinate of the **MouseFinder** arrow on screen.

The coordinate can be a formula, where the variables **MONITOR\_WIDTH\_#** and **MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_#** can be used ( # is the number of the monitor).

Example: X=20

Default: X=

**Y** y coordinate of the **MouseFinder** arrow on screen.

The coordinate can be a formula, where the variables **MONITOR\_WIDTH\_#** and **MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_#** can be used ( # is the number of the monitor).

Example: Y=20

Default: Y=

**POSITION**

predefined calculated positions of the **MouseFinder** arrow on screen.

Possible settings are: **CENTER**, **NORTH**, **NORTHEAST**, **EAST**, **SOUTHEAST**, **SOUTH**, **SOUTHWEST**, **WEST** and **NORTHWEST**.

Example: POSITION=SOUTHWEST

Default: POSITION=CENTER

**MARGIN** margin to the screen when using the **POSITION** setting.

Example: MARGIN=10

Default: MARGIN=5

**TASKBAR**

height of the task bar when using the **POSITION** setting.

Example: MARGIN=60

Default: MARGIN=42

**LANG** language of the user interface.

Possible *language* settings are: **en** and **de**.

Example: LANG=de

Default: LANG=en

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **mousefinder(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

MouseFinder.cfg was developed by by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**x**=*x-coordinate*

**y**=*y-coordinate*

**lang**=*language*

language of the user interface.

Possible *language* settings are: **en** and **de**.

**NAME**

MoveToScreen – move off-screen applications to screen

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/MoveToScreen

MoveToScreen [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

MoveToScreen [ **--span** ] [ *monitor\_number* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

when using multiple screens on Windows™, sometimes applications started on other screens cannot be accessed when later only the primary monitor is used.

To move all off-screen applications to the visible screen, start **MoveToScreen** and all applications will be moved to that screen.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **MoveToScreen** command as shortcut to the user's '**Desktop**'.

**-u** uninstall the **MoveToScreen** shortcut from the user's '**Desktop**'.

**-V** print program version.

**--span** allow windows to span monitors.

*monitor\_number*

monitor number where to move all the windows to. Normally the main monitor (e.g. the Notebook monitor) has the number **1**.

To display/identify the assigned monitor numbers on your system:

Right Mouse Click on Desktop → Display settings → Identify

or

Right Mouse Click on Desktop → Display resolution → Identify



**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS****0** always.**FILES****etc/MoveToScreen.cfg**

configuration file for the **MoveToScreen** command. In this file the options to the **MoveToScreen** command can be set thru the **OPTIONS=***options* setting.

Example:

```
#
# MoveToScreen.cfg - Configfile for MoveToScreen
#
# [00] 11.02.2019 CWa   Initial Version
#

OPTIONS=1
```

The options specified on the command line are appended to those defined in the configuration file.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **movetoscreen.cfg(4)**, <http://www.taenarum.com/software/Borderline.html>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **borderline** written by James D. Lin and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <http://www.taenarum.com/software/Borderline.html> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

borderline was developed by James D. Lin and integrated as MoveToScreen into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MP3Cutter – Cut MP3 and WAV Audio Files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/MP3Cutter [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Free MP3Cutter and Editor** is an extremely simple and handy Windows™ software for editing **MP3** files.

To cut/edit your **MP3** file, just start the program and complete the following steps:

**Step 1: Click the folder icon to open an MP3 file for editing**

The waveform graph and editing command buttons are then displayed.

**Step 2: Define a selection, if needed, for the editing commands**

Just click on the graph to set the current position for playback, then click toolbar button [←- or ->] to set this position as start or end of selection.

You can also click and drag on the graph to define the selection area directly.

**Step 3: Click any of the command buttons below the graph**

See the Editing Commands section below for short descriptions of the available commands.

**Step 4: Click the floppy icon to save all changes made to the document**

You can choose a new location for the file when it is being saved for the first time.

Editing Commands:

**Delete Selected**

Deletes selected part from the document.

**Delete Unselected**

Deletes unselected part from the document.

**Change Volume**

Changes audio volume by specifying a percentage value.

**Maximize Volume**

Increases volume as high as possible without distortion.

**Fade In** Gradually increases the volume throughout the selection.

**Fade Out** Gradually decreases the volume throughout the selection.

**Convert to Stereo**

Duplicates mono track to make a stereo track.

**Convert to Mono**

Mixes all channels to make a mono track.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **MP3Cutter**.

**-i** install the **MP3Cutter** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **MP3Cutter** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **wav2mp3(1)**, **<http://www.musetips.com>****NOTES**Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **MP3Cutter**.**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**MP3Cutter was developed by MuseTips <<http://www.musetips.com>> (see: **<http://www.musetips.com>**) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

mTail – continuous output of growing files (Unix like tail for Windows)

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/mTail [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

mTail [ *filename* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

When started thru right click and using the '**SendTo**' Windows Explorer context menu the selected file is automatically loaded into **mTail**.

You should now see the **mTAIL** main window. Click on the button next to the "File:" label to select a file from the file system browser or enter a filename manually in the text combobox to the right of the button ( example: **C:\temp\log.txt** ).

Click the Start button (to the right of the window) and you should see the end of the text file you chose appear in the text display area. To stop tailing, just click the stop button.

You are not limited to one instance of mTAIL; you can launch any number of mTAIL windows to tail multiple file at the same time.

For a detailed documentation containing also screen shots to illustrate the usage, see: <http://philipp.free.fr/soft/mTAIL.pdf> or **mtail.Help(1)**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **mTail** command as menu point '**mTail**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **mTail** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*filename* file to be displayed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/mtail.cfg**  
configuration of **mTail**. This file is maintained by the command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **mtail.Help(1)**, **wintail(1)**, <http://ophilipp.free.fr/soft/mTAIL.pdf>

**NOTES**

**mTail** has been developed by Olivier Philipp <ophilipp@free.fr>.

Parts of this manual page are based on the documentation in <http://ophilipp.free.fr/soft/mTAIL.pdf>.

Please note and respect that the **mTail** program is only free, if it is not used in a commercial/business environment.

If used in a commercial/business environment a registration and a donation to the author Olivier Philipp is required.

See: <http://www.mtail.com/> for registration information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

mTail was developed by by Olivier Philipp <ophilipp@free.fr> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.



**NAME**

MTPuTTY – Multi tabbed PuTTY

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/MTPuTTY [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**MTPuTTY** is a multi tabbed **putty**(1) GUI.

The **MTPuTTY** uses the **PuTTY** command internally, therefore it makes no difference if standalone **PuTTY** or **MTPuTTY** is used.

For a description of the full functionality, see: <https://ttyplus.com/>.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **MTPuTTY** command to the '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **MTPuTTY** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.
- V** print **MTPuTTY** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/MTPuTTY.cfg**

configuration file of **MTPuTTY** containing all settings.

**etc/MTPuTTY.sessions.cfg**

session settings file.

**etc/MTPuTTY.dock.cfg**

gui settings file.

**var/db/mtpuTTY/**

location of the **Scripts** files of **MTPuTTY**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **putty(1)**, **puttyclean(1)**, **puttysm(1)**, <https://ttyplus.com/>

**NOTES**

MTPuTTY has been developed by TTY Plus (<https://ttyplus.com/>).

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from (<https://ttyplus.com/>).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

MTPuTTY was developed by by TTY Plus and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MultiClipBoardSlots – extend the clipboard for up to 10 clipboard memory slots

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/MultiClipBoardSlots**

**MultiClipBoardSlots** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**MultiClipBoardSlots** [ **hide** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**MultiClipBoardSlots** allows you easily to insert text, images, and other objects between the programs via freely selectable shortcut without losing the contents of the clipboard slots, because the default clipboard will be overwritten by other programs.

The keyboard shortcuts for the clipboard memory slots are predefined, but always it can be individually adjusted.

See also: <http://www.softwareok.eu/?seite=Microsoft/MultiClipBoardSlots> and <http://www.softwareok.eu/?faq-MultiClipBoardSlots>

Features:

- Especially small
- self explanatory simple to use
- Minimizes to tray area
- Freely selectable Windows keyboard shortcut
- Multilingual
- The copied object type is preserved

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **MultiClipBoardSlots** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **MultiClipBoardSlots** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

- V** print program version.
- hide** start **MultiClipBoardSlots** hidden.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/MultiClipBoardSlots.cfg**  
configuration file of **MultiClipBoardSlots**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pdf-copy-paster(1)**, **puretext(1)**, <http://www.softwareok.eu/?seite=Microsoft/MultiClipBoardSlots>, <http://www.softwareok.eu/?faq-MultiClipBoardSlots>

## NOTES

**MultiClipBoardSlots** works smoothly together with **PureText** .

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **MultiClipBoardSlots** written by Nenad Hrg and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <http://www.softwareok.eu/?seite=Microsoft/MultiClipBoardSlots> for more information.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

MultiClipBoardSlots was developed by Nenad Hrg and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

MycView – fast image viewer

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/MycView** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ] [ *file* | *folder* ] [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Small image viewer (Jpeg, Png, Gif, Tif, Bmp, Pnm, Emf, Wmf, Lst, Sld). The program displays a slideshow of all the pictures in a given directory and can work manually or automatically. **MycView** is developed Win32 native there, it does not use specific library (Java, .Net, Qt, Gtk,...).

For the full description of **MycView** see <http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/>.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **MycView** command to the **'SendTo'** Windows explorer context menu.
- u** uninstall the **MycView** command from the **'SendTo'** Windows explorer context menu.
- V** print program version.
- file* image file to be displayed.
- folder* folder whose image files to be displayed.
- options: See <http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/>.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

### **etc/MycView.ini**

INI file maintained by **MycView** to hold all settings.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/>

## NOTES

**MycView** has been developed by <myc\_1@yahoo.com>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/>.

See also <http://myc01.free.fr/mycview/> for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

**MycView** was developed by <myc\_1@yahoo.com> and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

`nano` – Nano’s ANOther editor, an enhanced free Pico clone

**SYNOPSIS**

`nano` [*options*] [[*+line*[,*column*]] *file*]...

**DESCRIPTION**

`nano` is a small and friendly editor. It copies the look and feel of Pico, but is free software, and implements several features that Pico lacks, such as: opening multiple files, scrolling per line, undo/redo, syntax coloring, line numbering, and soft-wrapping overlong lines.

When giving a filename on the command line, the cursor can be put on a specific line by adding the line number with a plus sign (+) before the filename, and even in a specific column by adding it with a comma.

As a special case: if instead of a filename a dash (–) is given, `nano` will read data from standard input.

**EDITING**

Entering text and moving around in a file is straightforward: typing the letters and using the normal cursor movement keys. Commands are entered by using the Control (^) and the Alt or Meta (M–) keys. Typing ^K deletes the current line and puts it in the cutbuffer. Consecutive ^Ks will put all deleted lines together in the cutbuffer. Any cursor movement or executing any other command will cause the next ^K to overwrite the cutbuffer. A ^U will paste the current contents of the cutbuffer at the current cursor position.

When a more precise piece of text needs to be cut or copied, one can mark its start with ^6, move the cursor to its end (the marked text will be highlighted), and then use ^K to cut it, or M–6 to copy it to the cutbuffer. One can also save the marked text to a file with ^O, or spell check it with ^T.

Since nano-2.7.0, text can also be selected by holding Shift and moving the cursor with the arrow keys. Holding down the Alt key too will increase the stride.

The two lines at the bottom of the screen show some important commands; the built-in help (^G) lists all the available ones. The default key bindings can be changed via a `nanorc` file -- see `nanorc(5)`.

**OPTIONS****–A, --smarthome**

Make the Home key smarter. When Home is pressed anywhere but at the very beginning of non-whitespace characters on a line, the cursor will jump to that beginning (either forwards or backwards). If the cursor is already at that position, it will jump to the true beginning of the line.

**–B, --backup**

When saving a file, back up the previous version of it, using the current filename suffixed with a tilde (~).

**–C *directory*, --backupdir=*directory***

Make and keep not just one backup file, but make and keep a uniquely numbered one every time a file is saved -- when backups are enabled (–B). The uniquely numbered files are stored in the specified *directory*.

**–D, --boldtext**

Use bold text instead of reverse video text.

**–E, --tabstospaces**

Convert typed tabs to spaces.

**–F, --multibuffer**

Read a file into a new buffer by default.



- G, --locking**  
Use vim-style file locking when editing files.
- H, --historylog**  
Save the last hundred search strings and replacement strings and executed commands, so they can be easily reused in later sessions.
- I, --ignorercfiles**  
Don't look at the system's *nanorc* nor at the user's *nanorc*.
- K, --rebindkeypad**  
Interpret the numeric keypad keys so that they all work properly. You should only need to use this option if they don't, as mouse support won't work properly with this option enabled.
- L, --nonewlines**  
Don't add newlines to the ends of files.
- M, --trimblanks**  
Snip trailing whitespace from the wrapped line when automatic hard-wrapping occurs or when text is justified.
- N, --noconvert**  
Disable automatic conversion of files from DOS/Mac format.
- O, --morespace**  
Use the blank line below the title bar as extra editing space.
- P, --positionlog**  
For the 200 most recent files, log the last position of the cursor, and place it at that position again upon reopening such a file. (The old form of this option, **--poslog**, is deprecated.)
- Q "characters", --quotestr="characters"**  
Set the quoting string for justifying. The default is "`^[ \t]*[#:>\\]+`" if extended regular expression support is available, or ">" otherwise. Note that `\t` stands for a Tab.
- R, --restricted**  
Restricted mode: don't read or write to any file not specified on the command line; don't read any *nanorc* files nor history files; don't allow suspending nor spell checking; don't allow a file to be appended to, pre-pended to, or saved under a different name if it already has one; and don't use backup files. This restricted mode is also accessible by invoking **nano** with any name beginning with 'r' (e.g. "mano").
- S, --smooth**  
Use smooth scrolling: text will scroll line-by-line, instead of the usual chunk-by-chunk behavior.
- T number, --tabsize=number**  
Set the size (width) of a tab to *number* columns. The value of *number* must be greater than 0. The default value is 8.
- U, --quickblank**  
Do quick status-bar blanking: status-bar messages will disappear after 1 keystroke instead of 25. Note that option **-c** (**--constantshow**) overrides this.
- V, --version**  
Show the current version number and exit.
- W, --wordbounds**  
Detect word boundaries differently by treating punctuation characters as part of a word.
- X "characters", --wordchars="characters"**  
Specify which other characters (besides the normal alphanumeric ones) should be considered as part of a word. This overrides option **-W** (**--wordbounds**).

- Y *name*, --syntax=*name***  
Specify the name of the syntax highlighting to use from among the ones defined in the *nanorc* files.
- a, --atblanks**  
When doing soft line wrapping, wrap lines at whitespace instead of always at the edge of the screen.
- c, --constantshow**  
Constantly show the cursor position on the status bar. Note that this overrides option **-U** (**--quickblank**).
- d, --rebinddelete**  
Interpret the Delete key differently so that both Backspace and Delete work properly. You should only need to use this option if Backspace acts like Delete on your system.
- g, --showcursor**  
Make the cursor visible in the file browser, putting it on the highlighted item. Useful for braille users.
- h, --help**  
Show a summary of the available command-line options and exit.
- i, --autoindent**  
Indent new lines to the previous line's indentation. Useful when editing source code.
- k, --cutfromcursor**  
Make the 'Cut Text' command (normally **^K**) cut from the current cursor position to the end of the line, instead of cutting the entire line.
- l, --linenumbers**  
Display line numbers to the left of the text area.
- m, --mouse**  
Enable mouse support, if available for your system. When enabled, mouse clicks can be used to place the cursor, set the mark (with a double click), and execute shortcuts. The mouse will work in the X Window System, and on the console when gpm is running. Text can still be selected through dragging by holding down the Shift key.
- n, --noread**  
Treat any name given on the command line as a new file. This allows **nano** to write to named pipes: it will start with a blank buffer, and will write to the pipe when the user saves the "file". This way **nano** can be used as an editor in combination with for instance **gpg** without having to write sensitive data to disk first.
- o *directory*, --operatingdir=*directory***  
Set the operating directory. This makes **nano** set up something similar to a chroot.
- p, --preserve**  
Preserve the XON and XOFF sequences (**^Q** and **^S**) so they will be caught by the terminal.
- q, --quiet**  
Obsolete option. Recognized but ignored.
- r *number*, --fill=*number***  
Hard-wrap lines at column *number*. If this value is 0 or less, wrapping will occur at the width of the screen less *number* columns, allowing the wrap point to vary along with the width of the screen if the screen is resized. The default value is -8. This option conflicts with **-w** (**--nowrap**) -- the last one given takes effect.
- s *program*, --speller=*program***  
Use this alternative spell checker command.

- t, --tempfile**  
Save a changed buffer without prompting (when exiting with **^X**).
- u, --unix**  
Save a file by default in Unix format. This overrides nano's default behavior of saving a file in the format that it had. (This option has no effect when you also use **--noconvert**.)
- v, --view**  
Just view the file and disallow editing: read-only mode.
- w, --nowrap**  
Disable the hard-wrapping of long lines. This option conflicts with **-r (--fill)** -- the last one given takes effect.
- x, --nohelp**  
Don't show the two help lines at the bottom of the screen.
- z, --suspend**  
Enable the suspend ability.
- \$, --softwrap**  
Enable 'soft wrapping'. This will make **nano** attempt to display the entire contents of any line, even if it is longer than the screen width, by continuing it over multiple screen lines. Since '\$' normally refers to a variable in the Unix shell, you should specify this option last when using other options (e.g. 'nano -wS\$') or pass it separately (e.g. 'nano -wS -\$').
- b, -e, -f, -j**  
Ignored, for compatibility with Pico.

## TOGGLES

Several of the above options can be switched on and off also while **nano** is running. For example, **M-L** toggles the hard-wrapping of long lines, **M-\$** toggles soft-wrapping, **M-#** toggles line numbers, **M-M** toggles the mouse, **M-I** auto-indentation, and **M-X** the help lines. See at the end of the **^G** help text for a complete list.

## INITIALIZATION FILE

**nano** will read two configuration files: first the system's *nanorc* (if it exists), and then the user's *nanorc* (if it exists), either `~/.nanorc` or `$XDG_CONFIG_HOME/nano/nanorc` or `~/.config/nano/nanorc`, whichever is encountered first. See **nanorc(5)** for more information on the possible contents of those files.

## NOTES

If no alternative spell checker command is specified on the command line nor in one of the *nanorc* files, **nano** will check the **SPELL** environment variable for one.

In some cases **nano** will try to dump the buffer into an emergency file. This will happen mainly if **nano** receives a **SIGHUP** or **SIGTERM** or runs out of memory. It will write the buffer into a file named *nano.save* if the buffer didn't have a name already, or will add a ".save" suffix to the current filename. If an emergency file with that name already exists in the current directory, it will add ".save" plus a number (e.g. ".save.1") to the current filename in order to make it unique. In multibuffer mode, **nano** will write all the open buffers to their respective emergency files.

## BUGS

Justifications (**^J**) are not yet covered by the general undo system. So after a justification that is not immediately undone, earlier edits cannot be undone any more. The workaround is, of course, to exit without saving.

The recording and playback of keyboard macros works correctly only on a terminal emulator, not on a

Linux console (VT), because the latter is a deficient terminal.

Please report any other bugs that you encounter via:  
<https://savannah.gnu.org/bugs/?group=nano>.

**HOME PAGE**

<https://nano-editor.org/>

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **nanorc(5)**

**AUTHOR**

Chris Allegretta and others (see the files *AUTHORS* and *THANKS* for details). This manual page was originally written by Jordi Mallach for the Debian system (but may be used by others).

**NAME**

NewFileTime – correct or manipulate any of the timestamps for any file and folder

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/NewFileTime [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

NewFileTime *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**NewFileTime** is a Windows™ tool that provides you easy access to correct or manipulate any of the timestamps for any file and folder on your Windows™ system.

Several files and/or folders can be modified at the same time. You can add files simply via Drag and Drop or by import from a folder. In any case, it opens in different ways to bring you quickly to the job at hand. You can make files proportionally younger or older, or you can set a specific date/time.

With this utility everyone can have the ability to make quick corrections to the creation, last access and modification dates/times of the files or folders on their PC. **NewFileTime** does not have to be installed and can be executed easily from the desktop.

It can be used to make time corrections, such as: for incorrectly set of time on the digital camera, the computer, or for other important reasons.

Key Features:

- Summer time and winter time stamp corrections
- Multiple files support
- Change timestamp plus drag and drop
- Change File and Folder time via MS Explorer Menu
- File Name to File Time Stamp
- Edit and import file times in Excel or Calc

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
  
- i** install the **NewFileTime** command to the '**SendTo**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
  
- u** uninstall the **NewFileTime** command from the '**SendTo**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.  
**4** usage message displayed.  
**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/NewFileTime.cfg**  
configuration file copy of the active **NewFileTime.ini** file of **NewFileTime**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **setmodificationdate(1)**, <https://softwareok.com/?seite=Microsoft/NewFileTime>

## NOTES

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **NewFileTime** written by Nenad Hrg and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://softwareok.com/?seite=Microsoft/NewFileTime> for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

NewFileTime was developed by Nenad Hrg and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

NewsLibrary – open WA2L/NewsLibrary in default web browser

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/NewsLibrary [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the **NewsLibrary** command starts the WA2L/NewsLibrary web page ("application") in the **webbrowser(1)** or the systems default web browser.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **NewsLibrary** command as shortcut to the user's '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **NewsLibrary** shortcut from the user's '**Desktop**'.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

-

**FILES**

<http://wa2l-wintools.sourceforge.net/www/WA2LNewsLibrary/>

**EXAMPLES**

-



**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **webbrowser(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

NewsLibrary was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

NoSleep – prevent system from hibernating, sleeping or locking

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/NoSleep**

**NoSleep [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Prevents screensaver and PC locking. I runs in th system tray and prevents the computer from locking or going into screensaver mode as it normally would when idle.

All it does is move the mouse one pixel to the left, and then one pixel to the right every 30 seconds. This tiny bit of movement is invisible to the user, but is enough to make Windows™ think that someone is using the PC.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **NoSleep** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **NoSleep** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **caffeine(1)**, **config(1m)****NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the blog of **NoSleep** written by Mike Langford and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://community.broadcom.com/symantecenterprise/communities/community-home/librarydocuments/viewdocument?DocumentKey=a1a96424-84fb-4b0c-b841-5d501d46528d&CommunityKey=841f40c9-372f-44f3-8203-f4ce567fafec&tab=librarydocuments> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

NoSleep was developed by Mike Langford and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Notepad2 – fast and light-weight Notepad-like text editor with syntax highlighting

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Notepad2** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Notepad2** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Notepad2** is a free and open-source text editor for Microsoft Windows™, released under a BSD software license.

It was written by Florian Balmer using the Scintilla editor component, and it was first publicly released in April 2004.

Balmer based **Notepad2** on the principles of Microsoft™ Notepad: small, fast, and usable.

It features syntax highlighting for many programming languages: ASP, assembly language, C, C++, C#, Common Gateway Interface (CGI), Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), HTML, Java, JavaScript, NSIS, Pascal, Perl, PHP, Python, SQL, Visual Basic (VB), VBScript, XHTML, and XML. It also features syntax highlighting for the following file formats: BAT, DIFF, INF, INI, REG, and configuration files (.properties).

Notepad2 also has several other features:

- Auto indentation
- Bracket matching
- Encoding conversion between ASCII, UTF-8, and UTF-16 formats
- Multiple undo/redo; rectangular block selection
- Newline conversion, between DOS (CR/LF), Unix (LF), and Macintosh (CR) formats
- Regular expression-based find and replace

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Notepad2** command as menu point '**Notepad2**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **Notepad2** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*options* more options. See also: <https://www.flos-freeware.ch/doc/Notepad2.txt>

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** always.

## FILES

**etc/Notepad2.cfg**

configuration file of **Notepad2**. This file is updated when settings in the **Notepad2** application are changed and saved.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **np(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://www.flos-freeware.ch/doc/Notepad2.txt>, <http://www.flos-freeware.ch/doc/notepad2-FAQs.html>, <http://www.flos-freeware.ch/notepad2.html>

## NOTES

This manpage is a partial extract of the Wikipedia page <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Notepad2> (deleted on 12.10.2022) which has been written by Dani Kolt <[danikolt@blueyonder.co.uk](mailto:danikolt@blueyonder.co.uk)> and many others.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

Notepad2 was developed by Florian Balmer (<http://www.flos-freeware.ch>) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

np – short start command for Notepad2

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/np**

**np** [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**np** is a short start command for the **Notepad2** command.

See **notepad2**(1) for more information.

**OPTIONS**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**ENVIRONMENT**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**EXIT STATUS**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**FILES**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**EXAMPLES**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro**(1), **notepad2**(1)

**NOTES**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**BUGS**

See: **notepad2**(1).

**AUTHOR**

np was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

office2pdf – convert Microsoft™ Office files to PDF

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/office2pdf [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

*office2pdf* [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more Microsoft™ Office file(s) to \*.pdf file(s).

Each recognized Office file **file1.ext** is converted to **file1.pdf** as long as the destination file ( **file1.pdf** ) does not exist already.

The **office2pdf** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **office2pdf -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **office2pdf** command as menu point '**office2pdf**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **office2pdf** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **office2pdf** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.
- file...* list of \*.**ext** files to convert to \*.**pdf** . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **office2pdf** command and all given files are converted and saved as a separate PDF file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.   |
| <b>1</b> | files were skipped or conversion failed.  |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.   |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.  |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.  |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>office2pdf</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi(1)**.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **config(1m)**, **xps2pdf(1)**

## NOTES

The **office2pdf** command uses internally **OfficeToPDF** , a command that was developed by the 'Office To PDF' project members at <http://officetopdf.codeplex.com/>.

## BUGS

Please note that the tool requires an installation of Office 2007, 2010, 2013 or 2016 to work.

## AUTHOR

office2pdf was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

OutlookAttachView – View/Extract/Save Outlook Attachments

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/OutlookAttachView** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**OutlookAttachView** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**OutlookAttachView** scans all messages stored in your **Outlook**, and displays the list of all attached files that it finds.

You can easily select one or more attachments and save all of them into the desired folder, as well as you can delete unwanted large attachments that take too much disk space in your mailbox. You can also save the list of attachments into **xml/html/text/csv** file.

**Using OutlookAttachView**

If you have only one profile in your **Outlook**, and this profile doesn't require any password, you can run **OutlookAttachView** even without starting **Outlook**, and it'll automatically scan the mailbox of your current **Outlook** profile. Otherwise, it's recommended to open **Outlook** in the right profile before starting **OutlookAttachView**.

After running **OutlookAttachView**, the 'MailBox Scan Options' window will be displayed. This window allows to choose to scan your mailbox only in specific dates range. After choosing 'Ok' in the options window, **OutlookAttachView** starts to scan your **Outlook** messages and display the found attachments in the main window of **OutlookAttachView**.

If you want to stop the scan process, simply choose the 'Stop' menu. After the scanning process is finished, you can select one or more of your attached files, and copy them into the desired folder, by using the

If have large attachments that you want to delete, you can use the 'Delete Selected Attachments' option. Be aware that when you use the delete option, only the attachment file is deleted. The message itself remains on your mailbox.

You can also use the 'Clean Selected Attachments' option to clean most of the attachment content, but without removing the attachment entry. If you use this option, you'll still see the attachment listed in your email message with small file size, but saving this attachment to a file will create a corrupted file.

**Inline Attachments**

Attachments embedded as a part of the message body are detected as **OutlookAttachView** doesn't displays these inline attachments. If you can't find the attachments you're looking for, you should try to turn on the 'Show Inline Attachments' option, located under the Options menu.

### Control The Filename Format of Extracted Attachment

When you extract one or more attachments from your **Outlook** mailbox, you can control the way that the attach filename is generated. By default, **OutlookAttachView** use the following format: `%attach_name%.%extension%`, which means that the generated filename will only contain the original attachment name and the file extension.

However, you can also use the following special variables to format the filename according to your needs:

**%attach\_name%**

The original name of the attachment.

**%extension%**

The original file extension of the attachment.

**%subject%**

The subject of the email contains this attachment.

**%folder\_name%**

The folder name of this email (Inbox, Sent Items, and so on)

**%from%** The sender of the email.

**%to%** The 'To' field of the email.

**%message\_date%**

Message creation date in `yyyymmdd` format.

**%message\_time%**

Message creation time in `HHmmss` format.

**%message\_size%**

Attachment size, in bytes.

**%folder\_path%**

Full folder path of this email. (For example: Personal Folder-Inbox)

**%folder\_full\_path%**

Full folder path of this email, with `'\'` characters (For example: Personal Folder\Inbox). You can use it to generate subfolders identical to the folders structure in Outlook. You also have to turn on the 'Create subfolders automatically' option.

**%msgdate:[format]%**

Message creation date (GMT), in any format you need, for example: `%msgdate:yyyyMMdd%` ,  
`%msgdate:ddMMyy%`

**%msgtime:[format]%**

Message creation time (GMT), in any format you need, for example: `%msgtime:HHmmss%`

**%localmsgdate:[format]%**

Message creation date (local time), in any format you need, for example: %localmsgdate:yyyyMMdd% , %localmsgdate:ddMMyy%

**%localmsgtime:[format]%**

Message creation time (local time), in any format you need, for example: %localmsgtime:HHmmss%

For example: If you want to generate the attachment filename with the subject, folder name, and attach name:

```
%folder_name%_%subject%_%attach_name%.%extension%
```

Be aware that some of the values are automatically truncated after 64 characters, in order to avoid from over-sized filenames.

**Scanning Outlook Attachments of External PST Files**

If you want to search an attachment in one or more **PST** files that are not loaded in your **Outlook** profile, you can use the following trick:

1. Go to Control Panel -> Mail and choose 'Show Profiles'
2. Click 'Add' to create a new profile.
3. Fill the email account information with faked details (You can delete it afterwards)
4. After the profile is created, double click on the profile, and in the profile properties, click 'Data Files' and add the desired **PST** files that you wish to scan.
5. Also, you can click the 'E-mail Accounts' button, and remove the faked account that you previously created.
6. In the Mailbox Scan Options of **OutlookAttachView**, choose 'Allow me to choose the profile' in the **Outlook** Profile option.
7. When you are asked to choose the profile, you should choose the profile that you created, and **OutlookAttachView** will scan the **PST** files that you added into it.

**Create a Desktop Icon**

The **OutlookAttachView** command can be installed to the windows™ '**Desktop**'. To do so, invoke **OutlookAttachView -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **OutlookAttachView** command as '**Outlook Attach View**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.

**-u** uninstall the **OutlookAttachView** shortcut from the Windows™ 'Desktop'.

**-V** print program version.

**/stext** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments into a regular text file.

**/stab** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments into a tab-delimited text file.

**/scomma** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments into a comma-delimited text file.

**/stabular** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments into a tabular text file.

**/shtml** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments into HTML file (Horizontal).

**/sverhtml** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments into HTML file (Vertical).

**/sxml** <Filename>

Save the list of all **Outlook** attachments to XML file.

**/SaveDirect**

Save the **Outlook** attachments in SaveDirect mode. For using with the other save command-line options (**/scomma**, **/stab**, **/sxml**, and so on...).

When you use the SaveDirect mode, the attachments list is saved directly to the disk, without loading them into the memory first. This means that you can save a list with large amount of attachment lines into your disk without any memory problem, as long as you have enough disk space to store the saved file.

The drawback of this mode: You cannot sort the attachments according to the column you choose with **/sort** command-line option.

**/sort** <column>

This command-line option can be used with other save options for sorting by the desired column. If you don't specify this option, the list is sorted according to the last sort that you made from the user interface. The <column> parameter can specify the column index (0 for the first column, 1 for the second column, and so on) or the name of the column, like "Filename" and "Subject". You can specify the '~' prefix character (e.g: "~Subject") if you want to sort in descending order. You can put multiple **/sort** in the command-line if you want to sort by multiple columns.

Examples:

```
OutlookAttachView.exe /shtml "f:\temp\attach.html" ^
/sort 2 /sort ~1
```

```
OutlookAttachView.exe /shtml "f:\temp\attach.html" ^
  /sort "From" /sort "To" /sort "Subject"
```

**/nosort** When you specify this command-line option, the list will be saved without any sorting.

**/cfg** <filename>

Starts **OutlookAttachView** with the specified configuration file instead of the default **OutlookAttachView.cfg**

**/start**

Starts the mailbox scan immediately with the loaded configuration, without displaying the Scan Options dialog-box.

**/extractall**

Extracts all **Outlook** attachments from command-line, according to your last settings saved in the default .cfg file, or according to other configuration file that you load with **/cfg** command-line option.

**/extractdeleteall**

Extracts all **Outlook** attachments from command-line like **/extractall** command and also deletes all extracted attachments from **Outlook**. Be careful when using this command, **OutlookAttachView** cannot restore the attachments in **Outlook** after deleting them.

**/LogFile** <filename>

Generates a log file while extracting attachments, for example:

```
OutlookAttachView.exe /extractall ^
  /LogFile "c:\temp\log1.txt"
```

**/LogFileAppend** <filename>

Generates a log file while extracting attachments, for example:

```
OutlookAttachView.exe /extractall ^
  /LogFileAppend "c:\temp\log1.txt"
```

If the file already exists, the new log lines are added to the existing file.

[...]

You can also use the following command-line options to change any configuring value you wish:

```
/CopyFilesFolder <Folder Path String>
/NameIfExist <0 | 1>
/UpdateModifiedTimeMessage <0 | 1>
/FilenameFormat <Filename Format String>
/ScanOptions.TimeZone <1 | 2>
/ScanOptions.OutlookProfile <1 | 2 | 3>
/ScanOptions.UseExtensionsList <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.ExtensionsList <Extensions To Include>
/ScanOptions.UseExcludeExtensionsList <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.ExcludeExtensionsList <Extensions To Exclude>
/ScanOptions.UseSubjectContains <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.SubjectContains <Subject String>
/ScanOptions.ScanOnlyFolders <0 | 1>
```



```

/ScanOptions.ScanFoldersList <Folders To Scan>
/ScanOptions.SkipFolders <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.SkipFoldersList <Folders To Skip>
/ScanOptions.DateFrom <From Date>
/ScanOptions.DateTo <To Date>
/ScanOptions.UseDateRange <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.OutlookProfileString <Profile Name>
/ScanOptions.UseFromList <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.FromList <From Emails List>
/ScanOptions.UseToList <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.ToList <To Emails List>
/ScanOptions.UseOnlyLastDays <0 | 1>
/ScanOptions.OnlyLastDays <Last num of days to scan>

```

For example, if you want to extract all attachments into **c:\myattach** instead of using the folder specified in the config file:

```

OutlookAttachView.exe /CopyFilesFolder "c:\myattach" ^
/extractall

```

## ENVIRONMENT

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**

Installation directory of WA2L/WinTools. This variable can be used to specify the save directory of attachments:

```
%WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\var\tmp\Outlook-Attachments
```

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.   |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>OutlookAttachView</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/OutlookAttachView.cfg**

configuration file of **OutlookAttachView**.

## EXAMPLES

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook\\_attachment.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook_attachment.html)

**NOTES**

**OutlookAttachView** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook\\_attachment.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook_attachment.html)) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook\\_attachment.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/outlook_attachment.html).

**BUGS**

Be aware that **OutlookAttachView** doesn't work with **Outlook Express**.

**AUTHOR**

OutlookAttachView was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pack – create an installable software package of WA2L/WinTools

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/pack**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

pack the WA2L/WinTools application to a distributable package files as self extracting ZIP file (example: **var/sw/WA2LWinTools-1.1.12-201412061254.exe**) without temporary- and adjusted configuration files.

The wallpapers **wallpaper.html**, **gallery.html**, **blank.html**, **rega.html**, **shark.html**, **sharkfin.html**, **webcams.html**, **whale.html**, **window.html** and **full.html** are distributed with the WA2L/WinTools package. If other (own) wallpapers have to be packed, use the **wallpaperpack (1m)** command.

**OPTIONS**

-

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES****lib/pack.cfg**

configuration file of **pack** . In this file the version ( **VERSION=M.U** ) and the patch level ( **PATCHLEVEL=PP** ) of the application package are defined.

**lib/build.cfg**

contains the build time stamp **BUILD=DATETIME** . This file is updated by the **pack** command.

**lib/revision.cfg**

several properties of the revision. This file is updated by the **pack** command.

**lib/revision.md5**

MD5 check sums of all files that are part of the WA2L/WinTools package. This file is updated by the **pack** command.

**lib/comment.txt**

contains the package description in a text file as shown when installing/upgrading the package. This file is updated by the **pack** command.

**var/sw/WA2LWinTools-<VERSION>.<PATCHLEVEL>.<DATETIME>.exe**

output (self extracting ZIP) package file of **pack** .

**var/log/pack.log**

log file of **pack**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wallpaperpack(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pack was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is

ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pack.cfg – configuration file for pack

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/pack.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **pack** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****VERSION**

major and minor version number in the format *MAJOR.MINOR*. Where the minor version number is a one digit number and the major version number grows over time to multiple digits.

Example: VERSION=1.5

Default: VERSION=1.0

**PATCH** two digit patch version number.

Example: PATCH=74

Default: PATCH=00

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **pack(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pack.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pack-supportfiles – create a package of support files

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/pack-supportfiles [ -I ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

collect and pack files most probably needed to perform remote analysis and support for the WA2L/WinTools package to a \*.7z file that is saved to the **var/sw/** directory (example: **var/sw/WA2LWinTools-1.1.12-201412061254.zip-supportfiles-Fred@acmepc01-DEFAULT.201806022355.7z**).

This package does not contain software application files.

When the support package file creation is completed, the Microsoft™ **'Explorer'** is opened pointing to the directory where the package file is saved to.

The package contains the following files and directories:

```
WA2LWinTools/etc/*
WA2LWinTools/lib/build.cfg
WA2LWinTools/lib/install.dat
WA2LWinTools/lib/pack.cfg
WA2LWinTools/var/db/counter/*
WA2LWinTools/var/db/systemscheduler/*
WA2LWinTools/var/log/*
```

The following files are excluded:

```
WA2LWinTools/etc/proxy.*
<several temporary files>
```

The **etc/proxy.\*cfg** files are excluded from the support package because they might contain the password to authenticate against the proxy.

**OPTIONS**

**-I** interactive start.



**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS****0** always.**FILES****lib/pack.cfg**

configuration file of **pack**. In this file the version ( **VERSION=***M.U* ) and the patch level ( **PATCHLEVEL=***PP* ) of the application package are defined.

**lib/build.cfg**

contains the build time stamp **BUILD=***DATETIME* . This file is updated by the **pack** command.

**var/sw/WA2LWinTools-<VERSION>.<PATCHLEVEL>-<BUILD>.zip-support-files-<USER>@<COMPUTERNAME>-DEFAULT.<DATETIME>.7z**

output support package file of **pack-supportfiles**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **pack(1m)**, **wallpaperpack(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**pack-supportfiles** was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2L/WinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

pdf2epub – convert files from PDF to ePUB eBook format

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pdf2epub [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

pdf2epub [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.pdf file(s) to \*.epub file(s).

The **pdf2epub** command provides a fast and efficient way to convert one or more PDF files to the ePUB eBook file format that can be read by many eBook readers.

To convert PDF(s): mark them in the Windows™ **Explorer**, -> do a right click -> goto: '**Send to**' -> select: '**pdf2epub**'.

Each given **file1.pdf** is converted to **file1.epub** as long as the destination file ( **file1.epub** ) does not exist already.

The **pdf2epub** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **pdf2epub -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **pdf2epub** command as menu point '**pdf2epub**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **pdf2epub** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **pdf2epub** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.pdf files to convert to \*.epub . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **pdf2epub** command and all given PDF files are converted and saved as a separate ePUB file.

If `-` is specified as file name, the file list is read from **stdin** (standard input).

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.   |
| <b>1</b> | files were skipped or conversion failed.  |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.   |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.  |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.  |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>pdf2epub</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/pdf2epub.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **pdf2epub**. See: **pdf2epub.cfg**(4) for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **pdf2epub.cfg**(4)

## NOTES

The **pdf2epub** command uses internally **ebook-convert** from **Calibre** to perform the eBook conversion.

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

For more information about **Calibre** see: <https://calibre-ebook.com/>

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pdf2epub was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdf2epub.cfg – configuration file for pdf2epub

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/pdf2epub.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **pdf2epub** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

set additional command line options for the **ebook-convert** command of **Calibre** that is internally used to create the **ePUB** file from **PDF** files.

Internally the **ebook-convert** command is called as follows:

**ebook-convert input.pdf output.epub PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

Therefore the specified **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS** are passed after the **output.epub** file.

Example: **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=--enable-heuristics**

Default: **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=**

**PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH**

path to the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre**.

See also: **NOTES** section below.

In the **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the install base directory of WA2L/WinTools and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :) )

Example: **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre**

Default: **PDF2EPUB\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%\. \Calibre Portable\Calibre;%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Calibre2;%ProgramFiles%\Calibre2;C:\Program Files\Calibre2**

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [pdf2epub\(1\)](#), <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/de/generated/de/ebook-convert.html>, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/en/generated/en/ebook-convert.html>

## NOTES

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

pdf2epub.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

pdf2mobi – convert files from PDF to MOBI eBook format

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pdf2mobi [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

pdf2mobi [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.pdf file(s) to \*.mobi file(s).

The **pdf2mobi** command provides a fast and efficient way to convert one or more PDF files to the MOBI eBook file format that can be read by the Kindle™ eBook reader.

To convert PDF(s): mark them in the Windows™ **Explorer**, -> do a right click -> goto: '**Send to**' -> select: '**pdf2mobi**'.

Each given **file1.pdf** is converted to **file1.mobi** as long as the destination file ( **file1.mobi** ) does not exist already.

The **pdf2mobi** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **pdf2mobi -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **pdf2mobi** command as menu point '**pdf2mobi**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **pdf2mobi** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **pdf2mobi** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.pdf files to convert to \*.mobi . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **pdf2mobi** command and all given PDF files are converted and saved as a separate MOBI file.



If `-` is specified as file name, the file list is read from **stdin** (standard input).

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.   |
| <b>1</b> | files were skipped or conversion failed.  |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.   |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.  |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.  |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>pdf2mobi</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/pdf2mobi.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **pdf2mobi**. See: **pdf2mobi.cfg**(4) for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **pdf2mobi.cfg**(4)

## NOTES

The **pdf2mobi** command uses internally **ebook-convert** from **Calibre** to perform the eBook conversion.

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

For more information about **Calibre** see: <https://calibre-ebook.com/>

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pdf2mobi was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdf2mobi.cfg – configuration file for pdf2mobi

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/pdf2mobi.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **pdf2mobi** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

set additional command line options for the **ebook-convert** command of **Calibre** that is internally used to create the **MOBI** file from **PDF** files.

Internally the **ebook-convert** command is called as follows:

**ebook-convert input.pdf output.mobi PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS**

Therefore the specified **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS** are passed after the **output.mobi** file.

Example: **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=--enable-heuristics**

Default: **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_OPTIONS=**

**PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH**

path to the **ebook-convert.exe** command of **Calibre**.

See also: **NOTES** section below.

In the **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the install base directory of WA2L/WinTools and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :) )

Example: **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\Calibre Portable\Calibre**

Default: **PDF2MOBI\_CALIBRE\_PATH=%INSTALLDIR%\. \Calibre Portable\Calibre;%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Calibre2;%ProgramFiles%\Calibre2;C:\Program Files\Calibre2**

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [pdf2mobi\(1\)](#), <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/de/generated/de/ebook-convert.html>, <https://manual.calibre-ebook.com/en/generated/en/ebook-convert.html>

## NOTES

**Calibre** is not bundled with WA2L/WinTools and must therefore be installed separately somewhere on the system. A portable version can be downloaded from: [https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable).

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

pdf2mobi.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

pdf2png – convert SVG files to PNG

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pdf2png [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**pdf2png** [ **-n** ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more **\*.pdf** file(s) to **\*.png** file(s).

Each given **file1.pdf** is converted to **file1.png** as long as the destination file ( **file1.png** ) does not exist already.

The **pdf2png** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **pdf2png -i** once respectively select the 'File conversion' checkbox in the **config(1m)** command.

To change the default command line options of the **convert(3)** command that is internally used to perform the conversion do this by specifying those options in the **PDF2PNG\_OPTIONS=options** setting in the optional **etc/pdf2png.cfg** file.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **pdf2png** command as menu point '**pdf2png**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **pdf2png** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **pdf2png** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of **\*.pdf** files to convert to **\*.png** . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **pdf2png** command and all given PDF files are converted and saved as a separate PNG file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select one file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 1** files were skipped or conversion failed.
- 2** shortcut in 'Send To' menu could not be removed.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **pdf2png** command is renamed.

## FILES

**etc/pdf2png.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **pdf2png**. See: **pdf2png.cfg(4)** for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi(1)**.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pdf2png.cfg(4)**, **xps2pdf(1)**, **xps2png(1)**,  
<https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>

## NOTES

The **pdf2png** command uses internally **convert**, a command that is part of the ImageMagick™ package.

For more information about **convert** and ImageMagick, see: <https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php> .

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pdf2png was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdf2png.cfg – configuration file for pdf2png

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/pdf2png.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **pdf2png** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****PDF2PNG\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **convert**(3) command that is internally used to create the **PNG** file from **PDF** files.

Internally the **convert** command is called as follows:

```
convert PDF2PNG_OPTIONS input.pdf output.png"
```

Therefore the specified **PDF2PNG\_OPTIONS** are passed before the *input.pdf* file.

Example: PDF2PNG\_OPTIONS=--density 300

Default: PDF2PNG\_OPTIONS=--density 400 -resize 25%



**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), pdf2png(1), <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/index.php>, <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/command-line-options.php>, <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pdf2png.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdf2ppt – convert PDF files to PowerPoint (PPT) presentations

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pdf2ppt [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

pdf2ppt [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.pdf file(s) to \*.ppt file(s).

Each given **file1.pdf** is converted to **file1.ppt** as long as the destination file ( **file1.ppt** ) does not exist already.

The **pdf2ppt** command should be installed to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **pdf2ppt -i** once.

To perform the conversion 'Microsoft™ PowerPoint' has to be installed on the system.

**OPTIONS**

- h**           usage message.
  
- i**           install the **pdf2ppt** command as menu point '**pdf2ppt**' to the 'Send To' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
  
- u**           uninstall the **pdf2ppt** shortcut from the 'Send To' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
  
- V**           print program version.
  
- n**           non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **pdf2ppt** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.
  
- file...*     list of \*.pdf files to convert to \*.ppt . When installed in the 'Send To' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **pdf2ppt** command and all given SVG files are converted and saved as a separate PDF file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>1</b> | files were skipped or conversion failed.   |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.   |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>pdf2ppt</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi(1)**.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **config(1m)**, **xps2pdf(1)**, **xps2png(1)**, <http://soft.rubypdf.com/software/pdf2ppt/pdf2ppt-acrobat-free>

## NOTES

To perform the conversion '**Microsoft™ PowerPoint**' has to be installed on the system.

The **pdf2ppt** command uses internally **pdf2ppt - Acrobat Free** developed by Steven Lee, RubyPdf Technologies, <rotsky@gmail.com>.

For more information see: <http://soft.rubypdf.com/software/pdf2ppt/pdf2ppt-acrobat-free>

## BUGS

while processing the presentation files, **pdf2ppt** starts a visible **PowerPoint™** application window; please do not touch the started application, else it might interfere with the export process.

**AUTHOR**

pdf2ppt was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PDF-Copy-Paster – Copy-paste text from PDF readers without line feeds

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/PDF-Copy-Paster**

**PDF-Copy-Paster** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This script strips out all hard returns out of any copied text.

Simply keep the program running and it will automatically take out all the hard returns in the background.

The program only activates for PDF readers. Currently the program recognizes Adobe Reader (both the standalone program and the browser plugin versions), Foxit Reader and Sumatra PDF as PDF readers.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **PDF-Copy-Paster** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **PDF-Copy-Paster** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **multiclipboardslots(1)**, **puretext(1)**, <http://www.onehourprogramming.com/blog/2010/9/1/fix-copy-and-pasting-in-pdfs.html>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **PDF Copy-Paster** written by <onehourprogrammer@gmail.com> and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <http://www.onehourprogramming.com/blog/2010/9/1/fix-copy-and-pasting-in-pdfs.html> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PDF-Copy-Paster was developed by <onehourprogrammer@gmail.com> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdfconcatenate – concatenate PDF files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pdfconcatenate [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

pdfconcatenate [ *file.pdf* ... ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Concatenate PDF files.

There is a slight difference of functionality if you use the command thru the '**Send To**' menu of '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' or the '**Microsoft™ Start**' menu.

Use thru '**Send To**' context menu in '**Explorer**':

When the **pdfconcatenate** command is called thru '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' → '**Right Mouse Button**' → '**Send To**' → **pdfconcatenate** the selected files are concatenated in the selected order.

The output file name is based on the file where the mouse pointer is when you press the '**Right Mouse Button**'.

Therefore if the **Ctrl** key is used while selecting individual files, the order of the concatenation can be influenced.

Use thru '**Windows Start**' menu:

When the **pdfconcatenate** command is called thru '**Microsoft™ Start**' menu → **pdfconcatenate** the selected files are concatenated in the order as displayed in the dialog box.

The output file name is based on the topmost file in the dialog box.

**OPTIONS**

-h usage message.

-i install the **pdfconcatenate** command as menu point '**pdfconcatenate**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **pdfconcatenate** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-V** print program version.

*file.pdf* PDF file to be concatenated. When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected files in **'Windows Explorer'** is passed to the **pdfconcatenate** command.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select files by a open file box dialog where you then can select the files to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 1** resulting file could not be created.
- 2** selected file does not exist.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** no file selected.

## FILES

**lib/pagenumbers.pdf**  
test file.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pdfrotate(1)**, **pdftk(3)**, **pdftkbuilder(1)**,  
<https://www.pdfhacks.com/pdftk/>



**NOTES**

The **pdfconcatenate** command uses internally **pdftk**, the PDF toolkit by Sid Steward.

For more information about **pdftk** , see: <https://www.pdfhacks.com/pdftk/> .

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pdfconcatenate was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdfrotate – rotate/select page(s) of a PDF file

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pdfrotate [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

pdfrotate [ *file.pdf* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Rotate and/or select page(s) of a PDF file and produce a new single PDF file containing the rotated/selected pages of the source file.

The pages of the given **file.pdf** file are selected/rotated as specified interactively in the **Command:** input field and saved to **file (#).pdf** where # is a number. The number is increased until there is no file found with the resulting file name.

The page rotation/selection has to be specified as a list of following entries (see also: **EXAMPLES** section):

```
{ BEGIN_PAGE[-END_PAGE[qualifier]][rotation] }
```

Where:

*BEGIN\_PAGE*

Page number where to start the selection.

*END\_PAGE*

Page number where to stop the selection.

A special page number is **end** which represents the last page of the document.

Be aware, that if yo want to rotate for example page number 5 by +90 degrees, you have to select all other pages also, else **pdfrotate** creates a document containing only the rotated page 5.

Therefore the command to rotate page 5 in a document is:

```
1-4 5R 6-end
```

*qualifier*

**even** = even pages

**odd** = odd pages

*rotation*

**N** = rotation to 0 degrees (rotate to North)

**E** = rotation to 90 degrees (rotate to East)

**S** = rotation to 180 degrees (rotate to **South**)

**W** = rotation to 270 degrees (rotate to **West**)

**L** = rotation by -90 degrees (rotate to the **Left**)

**R** = rotation by +90 degrees (rotate to the **Right**)

**D** = rotation by +180 degrees (rotate **Down**)

The **pdfrotate** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **pdfrotate -i** once.

## OPTIONS

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **pdfrotate** command as menu point '**pdfrotate**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **pdfrotate** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*file.pdf* PDF file whose pages should be selected/rotated. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file in '**Windows Explorer**' is passed to the **pdfrotate** command, is processed and saved as a separate PDF file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select a file by an open file box dialog where you then can select the file to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**1** resulting file could not be created.

**2** selected file does not exist.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** program version printed.

**6** no file selected.

## FILES

### **var/cache/pdfrotate/command**

last command entered into the **Command:** input field.

### **lib/pagenumbers.pdf**

test file containing numbered pages.

Copy this file to your working directory and play around with the possibilities of the **pdfrotate** command.

## EXAMPLES

### **1) Select a single page only:**

Select only the page 6 of the PDF file:

```
6
```

### **2) Select certain pages only:**

Select only the pages 5 and 10 of the PDF file:

```
5 10
```

Select pages 1 to 5 and 10 to the end of the PDF file:

```
1-5 10-end
```

Select pages 1 to 5, page 7 and 10 to the end of the PDF file:

```
1-5 7 10-end
```

### **3) Change order of certain pages:**

Select pages 1-10 in a reverse order from page 10 to 1:

```
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```

**4) Rotate pages to 0 degrees (= rotate to North):**

```
1-endN
```

If you scanned a document, the scanner might rotate some pages because it "thinks" that the contents are written in an other direction (e.g. landscape) in contrast to the rest of the document (e.g. portrait).

To get a document where all pages are upright (portrait) try to rotate all pages **North** as shown in this example is often a good first intent.

**5) Rotate different pages to different directions:**

Do not rotate pages 1-3, rotate pages 4-5 to 90 degrees clockwise (to East), page 6 to 180 degrees (to South), page 7 to 270 (to West) and do not rotate pages 8 to the end of the file:

```
1-3 4-5E 6S 7W 8-end
```

or:

Do not rotate pages 1-3, rotate pages 4-5 by 90 degrees to the right, page 6 by 180 degrees, page 7 by 90 degrees to the left and do not rotate pages 8 to the end of the file:

```
1-3 4-5R 6D 7L 8-end
```

Note: The two commands seem to be identical, but the result might be different based on the program (or scan) that created the PDF file (see also: explanation of example 4).

**6) Split entire PDF file into individual pages:**

```
split
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pdfconcatenate(1)**, **pdftk(3)**, **pdftkbuilder(1)**,  
<https://www.pdfhacks.com/pdftk/>

**NOTES**

The **pdfrotate** command uses internally **pdftk**, the PDF toolkit by Sid Steward.

For more information about **pdftk**, see: <https://www.pdfhacks.com/pdftk/>.

**BUGS**

If more than one *file.pdf* is selected, only the first one is processed, because it is assumed that the chosen command might not be valid for more than one input file.

**AUTHOR**

pdfrotate was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

pdftk - a Handy Tool for Manipulating PDF Documents

**SYNOPSIS**

```
pdftk <input PDF files | - | PROMPT> [ input_pw <input PDF owner passwords | PROMPT> ] [ <operation> <operation arguments> ] [ output <output filename | - | PROMPT> ] [ encrypt_40bit | encrypt_128bit ] [ allow <permissions> ] [ owner_pw <owner password | PROMPT> ] [ user_pw <user password | PROMPT> ] [ flatten ] [ compress | uncompress ] [ keep_first_id | keep_final_id ] [ drop_xfa ] [ verbose ] [ dont_ask | do_ask ]
```

Where:

<operation> may be empty, or: [ **cat** | **attach\_files** | **unpack\_files** | **burst** | **fill\_form** | **background** | **stamp** | **generate\_fdf** | **dump\_data** | **dump\_data\_fields** | **update\_info** ]

**pdftk --help**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

If PDF is electronic paper, then **pdftk** is an electronic staple-remover, hole-punch, binder, secret-decoder-ring, and X-Ray-glasses. **pdftk** is a simple tool for doing everyday things with PDF documents.

Use it to:

- \* Merge PDF Documents
- \* Split PDF Pages into a New Document
- \* Rotate PDF Documents or Pages
- \* Decrypt Input as Necessary (Password Required)
- \* Encrypt Output as Desired
- \* Fill PDF Forms with X/FDF Data and/or Flatten Forms
- \* Generate FDF Data Stencil from PDF Forms
- \* Apply a Background Watermark or a Foreground Stamp
- \* Report PDF Metrics such as Metadata and Bookmarks
- \* Update PDF Metadata
- \* Attach Files to PDF Pages or the PDF Document
- \* Unpack PDF Attachments
- \* Burst a PDF Document into Single Pages
- \* Uncompress and Re-Compress Page Streams
- \* Repair Corrupted PDF (Where Possible)

**OPTIONS**

**--help, -h** Show summary of options.

*<input PDF files | - | PROMPT>*

A list of the input PDF files. If you plan to combine these PDFs (without using handles) then list files in the order you want them combined. Use - to pass a single PDF into **pdftk** via stdin. Input files can be associated with handles, where a handle is a single, upper-case letter:

```
<input PDF handle>=<input PDF filename>
```

Handles are often omitted. They are useful when specifying PDF passwords or page ranges, later.

For example: A=input1.pdf B=input2.pdf

**input\_pw** *<input PDF owner passwords | PROMPT>*

Input PDF owner passwords, if necessary, are associated with files by using their handles:

```
<input PDF handle>=<input PDF file owner password>
```

If handles are not given, then passwords are associated with input files by order.

Most **pdftk** features require that encrypted input PDF are accompanied by the `~owner~` password. If the input PDF has no owner password, then the user password must be given, instead. If the input PDF has no passwords, then no password should be given.

When running in `do_ask` mode, **pdftk** will prompt you for a password if the supplied password is incorrect or none was given.

*<operation> <operation arguments>*

If this optional argument is omitted, then **pdftk** runs in 'filter' mode. Filter mode takes only one PDF input and creates a new PDF after applying all of the output options, like encryption and compression.

Available operations are: `cat`, `attach_files`, `unpack_files`, `burst`, `fill_form`, `background`, `stamp`, `dump_data`, `dump_data_fields`, `generate_fdf`, `update_info`. Some operations takes additional arguments, described below.

**cat** [ *<page ranges>* ]

Catenates pages from input PDFs to create a new PDF. Page order in the new PDF is specified by the order of the given page ranges. Page ranges are described like this:

```
<input PDF handle>[<begin page number>[<-end page number>[<qualifier>]]][<page rotation>]
```

Where the handle identifies one of the input PDF files, and the beginning and ending page numbers are one-based references to pages in the PDF file, and the qualifier can be even or odd, and the page rotation can be N, S, E, W, L, R, or D.

If the handle is omitted from the page range, then the pages are taken from the first input PDF.

The even qualifier causes **pdftk** to use only the even-numbered PDF pages, so `1-6even` yields pages 2, 4 and 6 in that order. `6-1even` yields pages 6, 4 and 2 in that order.



The odd qualifier works similarly to the even.

The page rotation setting can cause **pdftk** to rotate pages and documents. Each option sets the page rotation as follows (in degrees): N: 0, E: 90, S: 180, W: 270, L: -90, R: +90, D: +180. L, R, and D make relative adjustments to a page's rotation.

If no arguments are passed to cat, then **pdftk** combines all input PDFs in the order they were given to create the output.

#### NOTES:

- \* <end page number> may be less than <begin page number>.
- \* The keyword end may be used to reference the final page of a document instead of a page number.
- \* Reference a single page by omitting the ending page number.
- \* The handle may be used alone to represent the entire PDF document, e.g., B1-end is the same as B.

#### Page Range Examples w/o Handles:

```
1-endE - rotate entire document 90 degrees
5 11 20
5-25oddW - take odd pages in range, rotate 90 degrees
6-1
```

#### Page Range Examples Using Handles:

Say A=in1.pdf B=in2.pdf, then:

```
A1-21
Bend-1odd
A72
A1-21 Beven A72
AW - rotate entire document 90 degrees
B
A2-30evenL - take the even pages from the range, remove 90
degrees from each page's rotation
A A
AevenW AoddE
AW BW BD
```

#### **attach\_files** <attachment filenames | PROMPT> [ to\_page <page number | PROMPT> ]

Packs arbitrary files into a PDF using PDF's file attachment features. More than one attachment may be listed after attach\_files. Attachments are added at the document level unless the optional to\_page option is given, in which case the files are attached to the given page number (the first page is 1, the final page is end). For example:

```
pdftk in.pdf attach_files table1.html table2.html to_page 6
output out.pdf
```

#### **unpack\_files**

Copies all of the attachments from the input PDF into the current folder or to an output directory given after output. For example:

```
pdftk report.pdf unpack_files output ~/atts/
```

or, interactively:

```
pdftk report.pdf unpack_files output PROMPT
```

**burst** Splits a single, input PDF document into individual pages. Also creates a report named `doc_data.txt` which is the same as the output from `dump_data`. If the output section is omitted, then PDF pages are named: `pg_%04d.pdf`, e.g.: `pg_0001.pdf`, `pg_0002.pdf`, etc. To name these pages yourself, supply a printf-styled format string via the output section. For example, if you want pages named: `page_01.pdf`, `page_02.pdf`, etc., pass output `page_%02d.pdf` to **pdftk**. Encryption can be applied to the output by appending output options such as `owner_pw`, e.g.:

```
pdftk in.pdf burst owner_pw foopass
```

**fill\_form** <*FDf data filename* | *XFDF data filename* | - | *PROMPT*>

Fills the single input PDF's form fields with the data from an FDF file, XFDF file or stdin. Enter the data filename after `fill_form`, or use `-` to pass the data via stdin, like so:

```
pdftk form.pdf fill_form data.fdf output form.filled.pdf
```

After filling a form, the form fields remain interactive unless you also use the `flatten` output option. `flatten` merges the form fields with the PDF pages. You can use `flatten` alone, too, but only on a single PDF:

```
pdftk form.pdf fill_form data.fdf output out.pdf flatten
```

or:

```
pdftk form.filled.pdf output out.pdf flatten
```

If the input FDF file includes Rich Text formatted data in addition to plain text, then the Rich Text data is packed into the form fields as well as the plain text. **pdftk** also sets a flag that cues Acrobat/Reader to generate new field appearances based on the Rich Text data. That way, when the user opens the PDF, the viewer will create the Rich Text fields on the spot. If the user's PDF viewer does not support Rich Text, then the user will see the plain text data instead. If you flatten this form before Acrobat has a chance to create (and save) new field appearances, then the plain text field data is what you'll see.

**background** <*background PDF filename* | - | *PROMPT*>

Applies a PDF watermark to the background of a single input PDF. Pass the background PDF's filename after `background` like so:

```
pdftk in.pdf background back.pdf output out.pdf
```

**pdftk** uses only the first page from the background PDF and applies it to every page of the input PDF. This page is scaled and rotated as needed to fit the input page. You can use `-` to pass a background PDF into **pdftk** via stdin.

If the input PDF does not have a transparent background (such as a PDF created from page scans) then the resulting background won't be visible -- use the stamp feature instead.

**stamp** *<stamp PDF filename | - | PROMPT>*

This behaves just like the background feature except it overlays the stamp PDF page on top of the input PDF document's pages. This works best if the stamp PDF page has a transparent background.

**dump\_data**

Reads a single, input PDF file and reports various statistics, metadata, bookmarks (a/k/a outlines), and page labels to the given output filename or (if no output is given) to stdout. Does not create a new PDF.

**dump\_data\_fields**

Reads a single, input PDF file and reports form field statistics to the given output filename or (if no output is given) to stdout. Does not create a new PDF.

**generate\_fdf**

Reads a single, input PDF file and generates a FDF file suitable for fill\_form out of it to the given output filename or (if no output is given) to stdout. Does not create a new PDF.

**update\_info** *<info data filename | - | PROMPT>*

Changes the metadata stored in a single PDF's Info dictionary to match the input data file. The input data file uses the same syntax as the output from dump\_data. This does not change the metadata stored in the PDF's XMP stream, if it has one. For example:

```
pdftk in.pdf update_info in.info output out.pdf
```

**output** *<output filename | - | PROMPT>*

The output PDF filename may not be set to the name of an input filename. Use - to output to stdout. When using the dump\_data operation, use output to set the name of the output data file. When using the unpack\_files operation, use output to set the name of an output directory. When using the burst operation, you can use output to control the resulting PDF page filenames (described above).

**encrypt\_40bit | encrypt\_128bit**

If an output PDF user or owner password is given, output PDF encryption strength defaults to 128 bits. This can be overridden by specifying encrypt\_40bit.

**allow** *<permissions>*

Permissions are applied to the output PDF only if an encryption strength is specified or an owner or user password is given. If permissions are not specified, they default to 'none,' which means all of the following features are disabled.

The permissions section may include one or more of the following features:

**Printing**

Top Quality Printing

**DegradedPrinting**

Lower Quality Printing

**ModifyContents**

Also allows Assembly

**Assembly****CopyContents**

Also allows ScreenReaders

**ScreenReaders****ModifyAnnotations**

Also allows FillIn

**FillIn****AllFeatures**

Allows the user to perform all of the above, and top quality printing.

**owner\_pw** <*owner password* | *PROMPT*>

**user\_pw** <*user password* | *PROMPT*>

If an encryption strength is given but no passwords are supplied, then the owner and user passwords remain empty, which means that the resulting PDF may be opened and its security parameters altered by anybody.

**compress** | **uncompress**

These are only useful when you want to edit PDF code in a text editor like vim or emacs. Remove PDF page stream compression by applying the uncompress filter. Use the compress filter to restore compression.

**flatten** Use this option to merge an input PDF's interactive form fields (and their data) with the PDF's pages. Only one input PDF may be given. Sometimes used with the fill\_form operation.

**keep\_first\_id** | **keep\_final\_id**

When combining pages from multiple PDFs, use one of these options to copy the document ID from either the first or final input document into the new output PDF. Otherwise **pdftk** creates a new document ID for the output PDF. When no operation is given, **pdftk** always uses the ID from the (single) input PDF.

**drop\_xfa** If your input PDF is a form created using Acrobat 7 or Adobe Designer, then it probably has XFA data. Filling such a form using **pdftk** yields a PDF with data that fails to display in Acrobat 7 (and 6?). The workaround solution is to remove the form's XFA data,

either before you fill the form using **pdftk** or at the time you fill the form. Using this option causes **pdftk** to omit the XFA data from the output PDF form.

This option is only useful when running **pdftk** on a single input PDF. When assembling a PDF from multiple inputs using **pdftk**, any XFA data in the input is automatically omitted.

**verbose** By default, **pdftk** runs quietly. Append **verbose** to the end and it will speak up.

#### **dont\_ask | do\_ask**

Depending on the compile-time settings (see `ASK_ABOUT_WARNINGS`), **pdftk** might prompt you for further input when it encounters a problem, such as a bad password. Override this default behavior by adding `dont_ask` (so **pdftk** won't ask you what to do) or `do_ask` (so **pdftk** will ask you what to do).

When running in `dont_ask` mode, **pdftk** will over-write files with its output without notice.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

-

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

### **Decrypt a PDF**

```
pdftk secured.pdf input_pw foopass output unsecured.pdf
```

### **Encrypt a PDF using 128-bit strength (the default), withhold all permissions (the default)**

```
pdftk 1.pdf output 1.128.pdf owner_pw foopass
```

### **Same as above, except password 'baz' must also be used to open output PDF**

```
pdftk 1.pdf output 1.128.pdf owner_pw foo user_pw baz
```

**Same as above, except printing is allowed (once the PDF is open)**

```
pdftk 1.pdf output 1.128.pdf owner_pw foo user_pw baz allow printing
```

**Join in1.pdf and in2.pdf into a new PDF, out1.pdf**

```
pdftk in1.pdf in2.pdf cat output out1.pdf
```

or (using handles):

```
pdftk A=in1.pdf B=in2.pdf cat A B output out1.pdf
```

or (using wildcards):

```
pdftk *.pdf cat output combined.pdf
```

**Remove 'page 13' from in1.pdf to create out1.pdf**

```
pdftk in.pdf cat 1-12 14-end output out1.pdf
```

or:

```
pdftk A=in1.pdf cat A1-12 A14-end output out1.pdf
```

**Apply 40-bit encryption to output, revoking all permissions (the default). Set the owner PW to 'foopass'.**

```
pdftk 1.pdf 2.pdf cat output 3.pdf encrypt_40bit owner_pw foopass
```

**Join two files, one of which requires the password 'foopass'. The output is not encrypted.**

```
pdftk A=secured.pdf 2.pdf input_pw A=foopass cat output 3.pdf
```

**Uncompress PDF page streams for editing the PDF in a text editor (e.g., vim, emacs)**

```
pdftk doc.pdf output doc.unc.pdf uncompress
```

**Repair a PDF's corrupted XREF table and stream lengths, if possible**

```
pdftk broken.pdf output fixed.pdf
```

**Burst a single PDF document into pages and dump its data to doc\_data.txt**

```
pdftk in.pdf burst
```

**Burst a single PDF document into encrypted pages. Allow low-quality printing**

```
pdftk in.pdf burst owner_pw foopass allow DegradedPrinting
```

**Write a report on PDF document metadata and bookmarks to report.txt**

```
pdftk in.pdf dump_data output report.txt
```

**Rotate the first PDF page to 90 degrees clockwise**

```
pdftk in.pdf cat 1E 2-end output out.pdf
```

**Rotate an entire PDF document to 180 degrees**

```
pdftk in.pdf cat 1-ends output out.pdf
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **pdfrotate(1)**

**NOTES**

This manpage is an extract of the **pdftk --help** output of **pdftk** version 1.41 and modified to fit into the WA2L/WinTools structure.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pdftk was developed by Sid Steward and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PDFTKBuilder – GUI for manipulation of PDF files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/PDFTKBuilder [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Take control of your PDF documents - merge or split pages; stamp pages or add background watermarks; add page numbers; and even rotate pages using a graphical user interface.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **PDFTKBuilder** command to the **'Desktop'**.
- u uninstall the **PDFTKBuilder** shortcut from the **'Desktop'**.
- V print **PDFTKBuilder** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0 no error.
- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/PDFTKBuilder.cfg**  
configuration file of **PDFTKBuilder**.



**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pdfrotate(1)**, **pdfconcatenate(1)**, <https://pdftk-builder-enhanced.sourceforge.io/>

**NOTES**

PDFTKBuilder has been developed by David King (<https://pdftk-builder-enhanced.sourceforge.io/>) and Angus Johnson (<http://www.angusj.com/pdftkb/>).

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from (<https://pdftk-builder-enhanced.sourceforge.io/> and <http://www.angusj.com/pdftkb/>).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PDFTKBuilder was developed by by David King and Angus Johnson and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PerfMon – Performance Monitor for Processor, Disk, Memory and Network Utilization

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/PerfMon [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **PerfMon** Performance Monitor is a small program that shows you the CPU, Memory, Disk and Network utilization under Windows NT platforms (2000, XP, Vista, Win 7, etc...).

It's composed by four fully configurable small graphs and it can work in the tray area also.

The windows are fully anchorable.

**PerfMon** can become transparent and permits you to forward left-mouse clicks so you can place it anywhere. You can also change the program priority (saving CPU work) and its size (for big monitor resolutions ;-)).

Usage:

- Right click for options
  
- Drag a single panel to move it
  
- Drag a single panel with the **CTRL** Key down to move all attached panels

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **PerfMon**.

**-i** install the **PerfMon** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **PerfMon** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/PerfMon.cfg**  
configuration file of **PerfMon**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, [http://www.hexagora.com/en\\_dw\\_davperf.asp](http://www.hexagora.com/en_dw_davperf.asp)

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **PerfMon** from [http://www.hexagora.com/en\\_dw\\_davperf.asp](http://www.hexagora.com/en_dw_davperf.asp)

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PerfMon was developed by Davide Lorenzi <[http://www.hexagora.com/en\\_contactus.asp](http://www.hexagora.com/en_contactus.asp)> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PicPick – start PicPick screen capture tool / editor

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/PicPick** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

A full-featured screen capture tool, intuitive image editor, color picker, color palette, pixel-ruler, protractor, cross-hair, whiteboard and more.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **PicPick**.

**-i** install the **PicPick** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **PicPick** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/PicPick.cfg**  
config file for **PicPick**.

**var/db/picpick/**  
default screenshot save location.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **greenshot(1)**, **screenshot(1)**, <http://ngwin.com/picpick>, [https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/picpick-portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/picpick-portable)

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **PicPick** from <http://ngwin.com/picpick>.  
See: <http://ngwin.com/picpick> for more information about **PicPick**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PicPick was developed by 'Wiziple software' (see: <http://ngwin.com/picpick>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PinWin – Pin any Application Window to the top of the Screen

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/PinWin [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**PinWin** is a minimal Windows™ system tray application that allows you to pin any windows to the top of the screen with one click.

Features:

- Pin windows from list in system tray
- Directly select window from screen
- Global shortcut for selecting windows
- Runs quietly in background

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **PinWin**.

**-i** install the **PinWin** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **PinWin** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/PinWin.cfg**  
config file for **PinWin**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **altdrag(1)**, **config(1m)**, **minimizetotray(1)**, **seethroughwindows(1)**, **<http://bluegrams.com/pinwin/>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **PinWin** from **<http://bluegrams.com/pinwin/>** See there for more information about **PinWin**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PinWin was developed by 'Bluegrams' <[info@bluegrams.com](mailto:info@bluegrams.com)> (see: **<http://bluegrams.com/pinwin/>**) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

PMeter – Pixel Meter / Screen Ruler

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/PMeter [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**PMeter** is a very handy pixel meter. There are plenty of desktop rulers around, but it's hard to find a good one, which is free. **PMeter** is a simple to use desktop ruler allowing to switch between 3 user configurations easily. For each configuration you can set width and colors individually, choose to add a desktop magnifier to your ruler, and more.

**PMeter** also includes a color picker in case you need to know or work with the color of any pixel visible on your screen. The additional display for mouse cursor coordinates might also be useful for you.

**PMeter** is also extremely handy to be used when you need to check data lists on the screen as if you would put a real ruler on a list printed on paper.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **PMeter** command to 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u uninstall the **PMeter** shortcut from 'Startup' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0 no error.
- 4 usage message displayed.

5 version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/PMeter.cfg**

INI file maintained by **PMeter** to hold all settings.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **ruler(1)**, <http://www.pegtop.net/pmeter/>

## NOTES

**PMeter** has been developed by Jens Gruschel.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <http://www.pegtop.net/pmeter/>.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

PMeter was developed by Jens Gruschel and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

png2jpg – convert PNG files to JPG

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/png2jpg [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

png2jpg [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.png file(s) to \*.jpg file(s).

Each given **file1.png** is converted to **file1.jpg** as long as the destination file ( **file1.jpg** ) does not exist already.

The **png2jpg** command should be installed to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **png2jpg -i** once.

To change the default command line options of the **convert**(3) command that is internally used to perform the conversion do this by specifying those options in the **PNG2JPG\_OPTIONS=options** setting in the optional **etc/png2jpg.cfg** file.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **png2jpg** command as menu point '**png2jpg**' to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-u** uninstall the **png2jpg** shortcut from the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **png2jpg** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.png files to convert to \*.jpg . When installed in the 'Send To' menu the selected file(s) in 'Windows Explorer' are passed as a list of files to the **png2jpg** command and all given PNG files are converted and saved as a separate JPG file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you

then can select one file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 1** files were skipped or conversion failed.
- 2** shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **png2jpg** command is renamed.

## FILES

**etc/png2jpg.cfg**

optional configuration file for **png2jpg**. See: **png2jpg.cfg(4)** for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi(1)**.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **config(1m)**, **png2jpg.cfg(4)**, **xps2pdf(1)**, **xps2png(1)**,  
<https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>

## NOTES

The **png2jpg** command uses internally **convert**, a command that is part of the ImageMagick™ package.

For more information about **convert** and ImageMagick, see: <https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

png2jpg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

png2jpg.cfg – configuration file for png2jpg

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/png2jpg.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **png2jpg** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****PNG2JPG\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **convert(3)** command that is internally used to create the **PNG** file from **PNG** files.

Internally the **convert** command is called as follows:

**convert input.png PNG2JPG\_OPTIONS output.jpg**

Therefore the specified **PNG2JPG\_OPTIONS** are passed between the *input.png* and the *output.jpg* files.

Example: PNG2JPG\_OPTIONS=-geometry x200

Default: PNG2JPG\_OPTIONS=

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), png2jpg(1), <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/index.php>, <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/command-line-options.php>, <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

png2jpg.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PowerOFF – shut down and Power-OFF the system

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/PowerOFF [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**PowerOFF** is a graphical dialog to execute a (scheduled) shut down and Power-OFF of the system.

It can be chosen to Power-OFF the system in between 10 seconds and 24 hours.

It is also possible to abort a planned Power-OFF again.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **PowerOFF** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **PowerOFF** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 1** a planned Power-OFF was aborted.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.



**10 ... 86400**

number of seconds to the system shut down.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

PowerOFF was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**ppt2jpg** – save all slides of PowerPoint™ presentation(s) to separate image (.jpg) files

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/ppt2jpg** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**ppt2jpg** [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

save each slide of PowerPoint™ presentation(s) to single image files ( **\*.jpg** by default).

The image files have the identical name as the original presentation file with the slide number appended, as: **Presentation File Name.pptx (Slide 07).jpg**. The output file for a certain slide is only generated if there is not already a file with the same name existing.

The **ppt2jpg** command should be installed to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **ppt2jpg -i** once.

The default width of the JPG file produced is 2000 pixels. The image size can be changed by setting **IMAGE\_WIDTH=width** or **IMAGE\_HEIGHT=height** in the optional **etc/ppt2jpg.cfg** file.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **ppt2jpg** command as menu point **'ppt2jpg'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

**-u** uninstall the **ppt2jpg** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

*file...* list of **\*.pptx** or **\*.ppt** files to save the slides as images. When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file(s) in **'Windows Explorer'** are passed as a list of files to the **ppt2jpg** command and all slides of all given presentation files are saved as separate image files.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select a file by a open file box dialog where you then can select one file to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.   |
| <b>1</b> | error occurred. See command output for more details. You have 120 seconds time to see the output of the command to identify the error condition(s). |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.  |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed.  |

## FILES

### **etc/ppt2jpg.cfg**

optional configuration file for **ppt2jpg**. See: **ppt2jpg.cfg(4)** for more information.

### **lib/pagenumbers.pptx**

test file containing numbered pages.

Copy this file to your working directory and play around with the **ppt2jpg** command.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **ppt2jpg.cfg(4)**, **ppt2png(1)**, **xps2png(1)**, <https://support.microsoft.com/de-ch/kb/827745>, <https://support.microsoft.com/en-gb/kb/827745>

## NOTES

If you have the pleasure to use a managed IT environment where your PC is maintained by your organization, you might notice that you are not able to export PowerPoint™ slides in higher resolutions as the default because you are not allowed to change the registry.

With **ppt2jpg** you can pass this hurdle, because now you can generate images with higher resolution/size by editing the **etc/ppt2jpg.cfg** configuration file and you don't need to touch the registry.

See also <https://support.microsoft.com/de-ch/kb/827745> or <https://support.microsoft.com/en-gb/kb/827745>

**gb/kb/827745** regarding the change of the exporting resolution in PowerPoint™ by editing the registry.

## **BUGS**

while processing the presentation files, **ppt2jpg** starts a visible PowerPoint™ application window; please do not touch the started application, else it interferes with the export process.

## **AUTHOR**

ppt2jpg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

ppt2jpg.cfg – configuration file for ppt2jpg

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/ppt2jpg.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **ppt2jpg** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****IMAGE\_WIDTH**

set the width in pixels of the image file created.

If this setting is not set, the width is calculated using the given **IMAGE\_HEIGHT** of the output file and the page size of the PowerPoint™ presentation to keep the aspect ratio.

Example: **IMAGE\_WIDTH=800**

Default: **IMAGE\_WIDTH=2000**

**IMAGE\_HEIGHT**

set the height in pixels of the image file created.

If this setting is set to 0 or is not set, the height is calculated using the given **IMAGE\_WIDTH** of the output file and the page size of the PowerPoint™ presentation to keep the aspect ratio.

Example: **IMAGE\_HEIGHT=800**

Default: IMAGE\_HEIGHT=0

### IMAGE\_FORMAT

set the output image format. Possible settings are: **png**, **jpg**, **jpeg**, **bmp**, **gif**.

Example: IMAGE\_FORMAT=gif

Default: IMAGE\_FORMAT=jpg

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/ppt2jpg.cfg - Configuration file for ppt2jpg
#
# [00] 12.03.2022 CWa   Initial Version
#

IMAGE_WIDTH=3000
IMAGE_HEIGHT=2250
```

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [ppt2jpg\(1\)](#), [ppt2png\(1\)](#), [ppt2png.cfg\(4\)](#)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

ppt2jpg.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.

**NAME**

`ppt2png` – save all slides of PowerPoint™ presentation(s) to separate image files

**SYNOPSIS**

`WA2LWinTools/bin/ppt2png [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]`

`ppt2png [ file... ]`

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

save each slide of PowerPoint™ presentation(s) to single image files ( `*.png` by default).

The image files have the identical name as the original presentation file with the slide number appended, as: **Presentation File Name.pptx (Slide 07).png**. The output file for a certain slide is only generated if there is not already a file with the same name existing.

The `ppt2png` command should be installed to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke `ppt2png -i` once.

The default width of the PNG file produced is 1000 pixels. The image size can be changed by setting `IMAGE_WIDTH=width` or `IMAGE_HEIGHT=height` in the optional `etc/ppt2png.cfg` file.

**OPTIONS**

`-h` usage message.

`-i` install the `ppt2png` command as menu point **'ppt2png'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

`-u` uninstall the `ppt2png` shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

*file...* list of `*.pptx` or `*.ppt` files to save the slides as images. When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file(s) in **'Windows Explorer'** are passed as a list of files to the `ppt2png` command and all slides of all given presentation files are saved as separate image files.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select a file by a open file box dialog where you then can select one file to be processed.



## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.   |
| <b>1</b> | error occurred. See command output for more details. You have 120 seconds time to see the output of the command to identify the error condition(s). |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.  |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed.  |

## FILES

### **etc/ppt2png.cfg**

optional configuration file for **ppt2png**. See: **ppt2png.cfg(4)** for more information.

### **lib/pagenumbers.pptx**

test file containing numbered pages.

Copy this file to your working directory and play around with the **ppt2png** command.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **xps2png(1)**, <https://support.microsoft.com/de-ch/kb/827745>, <https://support.microsoft.com/en-gb/kb/827745>

## NOTES

If you have the pleasure to use a managed IT environment where your PC is maintained by your organization, you might notice that you are not able to export PowerPoint™ slides in higher resolutions as the default because you are not allowed to change the registry.

With **ppt2png** you can pass this hurdle, because now you can generate images with higher resolution/size by editing the **etc/ppt2png.cfg** configuration file and you don't need to touch the registry.

See also <https://support.microsoft.com/de-ch/kb/827745> or <https://support.microsoft.com/en-gb/kb/827745>

**gb/kb/827745** regarding the change of the exporting resolution in PowerPoint™ by editing the registry.

## **BUGS**

while processing the presentation files, **ppt2png** starts a visible PowerPoint™ application window; please do not touch the started application, else it interferes with the export process.

## **AUTHOR**

**ppt2png** was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

ppt2png.cfg – configuration file for ppt2png

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/ppt2png.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **ppt2png** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****IMAGE\_WIDTH**

set the width in pixels of the image file created.

If this setting is not set, the width is calculated using the given **IMAGE\_HEIGHT** of the output file and the page size of the PowerPoint™ presentation to keep the aspect ratio.

Example: IMAGE\_WIDTH=800

Default: IMAGE\_WIDTH=2000

**IMAGE\_HEIGHT**

set the height in pixels of the image file created.

If this setting is set to 0 or is not set, the height is calculated using the given **IMAGE\_WIDTH** of the output file and the page size of the PowerPoint™ presentation to keep the aspect ratio.

Example: IMAGE\_HEIGHT=800

Default: IMAGE\_HEIGHT=0

### IMAGE\_FORMAT

set the output image format. Possible settings are: **png**, **jpg**, **jpeg**, **bmp**, **gif**.

Example: IMAGE\_FORMAT=bmp

Default: IMAGE\_FORMAT=png

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/ppt2png.cfg - Configuration file for ppt2png
#
# [00] 17.11.2016 CWa   Initial Version
#

IMAGE_WIDTH=3000
IMAGE_HEIGHT=2250
```

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [ppt2jpg\(1\)](#), [ppt2jpg.cfg\(4\)](#), [ppt2png\(1\)](#)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

ppt2png.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.

**NAME**

print\_header – print a standard report header

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/print\_header [ **-h** ]

**print\_header** [ "*report title*" [ *indent* ]]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

print a standard report header to the terminal. The report header consists of the report title and the date of the report creation.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

*"report title"*  
title of the report. The specified text is converted to upper case.

*indent* left indent of the output in characters. If not specified the output is not indented.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES****1) print a user account report**

```
print_header "LOCAL USER ACCOUNTS"
The output of this example will look similar to:

Report:      LOCAL USER ACCOUNTS
Date:        Sun Jan 11 19:44:53 MET 2009
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **indent(3)**, **print\_list(3)**, **print\_index(3)**, **select\_columns(3)**

**NOTES**

The four commands **print\_header(3)** , **select\_columns(3)** , **print\_header(3)** and **print\_index(3)** provide the functionality to efficiently produce ASCII reports having an identical look.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

print\_header was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

print\_index – print a standard column index

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/print\_index [ -h ]

print\_index [ "*field separator*" [ *indent* [ *columns* ]]]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

print a standard report column index to the terminal.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

*"field separator"*

field separator of the input data given via **stdin** . If not specified, the field separator defaults to the semicolon ( ; ).

*indent* left indent of the output in characters. If not specified the output is not indented.

*columns* number of columns of the column index output. If not specified a default of 2 applies.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage displayed.



**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES****1) print a column index**

```

type index.csv

ZIP;Postal Zip Code
CITY;Name of the City
STATE;State
CNT;Country Shortcut
COUNTRY; Country Full Name

type index.csv | print_index

```

Result of this script:

COLUMN INDEX:

```

ZIP ..... Postal Zip Code           CNT ..... Country Shortcut
CITY ..... Name of the City          COUNTRY ... Country Full Name
STATE ..... State

```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **indent(3)**, **print\_header(3)**, **print\_list(3)**, **select\_columns(3)**

**NOTES**

The four commands **print\_index(3)** , **select\_columns(3)** , **print\_index(3)** and **print\_index(3)** provide the functionality to efficiently produce ASCII reports having an identical look.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

print\_index was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

print\_list – format CSV data to a list with dynamic column widths

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/print\_list** [ **-h** ]

**print\_list** [ "*field\_separator*" [ *indent* ] ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the intention of this command is to print a list to a terminal in a good readable format. A CSV data provided via pipe from **stdin** is formatted and printed to **stdout** .

The first row is treated as header row. The width of all columns is dynamically adjusted to the row containing the longest column entry.

Text columns are aligned to the left, bare number columns are aligned to the right.

To select named columns from the CSV data prior to the formatting of the list with **print\_list** use **select\_columns(3)** .

**OPTIONS**

**-h**           usage message.

*"field\_separator"*  
field separator. If not specified, the default field separator is the semicolon ( ; ).

*indent*       left indent of the output in characters. If not specified the output is not indented.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0**           no error.

4 usage displayed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

### 1) print CSV data as formatted list

The following CSV data received via pipe

```
type cities.csv
```

```
ZIP;CITY;STATE;CNT;COUNTRY
93117;Goleta;CA;USA;United States of America
8222;Beringen;SH;CH;Switzerland
8005;Cape Town;WC;RSA;South Africa
```

```
type cities.csv | print_list
```

results in the output:

```
ZIP      CITY      STATE  CNT  COUNTRY
-----  -
93117   Goleta    CA     USA  United States of America
8222    Beringen  SH     CH   Switzerland
8005    Cape Town WC     RSA  South Africa
(3)
```

### 2) print selected columns of CSV data as formatted list

The columns CNT, ZIP and CITY of the CSV data are selected using the **select\_columns(3)** command and then formatted to a list using the **print\_list** command

```
type cities.csv
```

```
ZIP;CITY;STATE;CNT;COUNTRY
93117;Goleta;CA;USA;United States of America
8222;Beringen;SH;CH;Switzerland
8005;Cape Town;WC;RSA;South Africa
```

```
type cities.csv | select_columns ";" "CNT;ZIP;CITY" | print_list
```

what will result in the output:

```
CNT  ZIP    CITY
---  -
USA  93117  Goleta
```

```
CH      8222  Beringen
RSA     8005  Cape Town
(3)
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), indent(3), print\_header(3), print\_index(3), select\_columns(3)

**NOTES**

The four commands **print\_header(3)** , **select\_columns(3)** , **print\_list(3)** and **print\_index(3)** provide the functionality to efficiently produce ASCII reports having an identical look.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

print\_list was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

progstats – print WA2L/WinTools command execution statistics

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/progstats [ -h | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

the **progstats** prints statistics about the command start of each command provided in the WA2L/WinTools package.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 1** statistics database in **var/db/counter/** does not exist.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version printed.

**FILES**

**var/db/counter/command**  
counter of *command* start.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

progstats was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

proxy – apply proxy settings

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/proxy** [ **-h** | **-V** | **-p** ]

**proxy**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

this command is used to set the **%HTTP\_PROXY%** and **%HTTPS\_PROXY%** settings as defined in the **etc/proxy.hostname.cfg**, **etc/proxy.domainname.cfg** or **etc/proxy.cfg** configuration files.

The *hostname* is resolved from the **%COMPUTERNAME%** environment variable, the *domainname* from **%USERDOMAIN%**.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **proxy.domainname.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

The configuration file containing the *domainname* has preference over the **proxy.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

**OPTIONS**

apply settings from related configuration file.

**-h** program usage.

**-V** print program version.

**-p** print currently applied **%HTTP\_PROXY%** and **%HTTPS\_PROXY%** settings.

**ENVIRONMENT**

**%COMPUTERNAME%**

host name of the computer.

**%USERDOMAIN%**

domain name where the computer is member of.



**%HTTP\_PROXY%**

proxy for tools using the **HTTP** protocol.

**%HTTPS\_PROXY%**

proxy for tools using the **HTTPS** protocol.

**EXIT STATUS**

- |          |                          |
|----------|--------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                |
| <b>4</b> | usage message printed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed. |

**FILES**

**etc/proxy.hostname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.domainname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.cfg**

optional configuration file to define proxy settings. See **proxy.cfg(4)** for more information.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **curl(1)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **wget(3)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)**, **wtshell(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

proxy was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

proxy.cfg – proxy configuration file

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/proxy.hostname.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/proxy.domainname.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/proxy.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **lib/proxy** and **proxy** shell command.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **proxy.domainname.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host. Where the *hostname* is resolved by the **%COMPUTERNAME%** environment variable.

The configuration file containing the *domainname* has preference over the **proxy.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host. Where the *domainname* is resolved by the **%USERDOMAIN%** environment variable.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****HTTP\_PROXY**

URL of the HTTP proxy. Replace *user* with your username and *password* with your password.

Example: HTTP\_PROXY=http://proxy.acme.org:8080

Example: HTTP\_PROXY=http://user:password@proxy.acme.org:8080

Default: HTTP\_PROXY=

**HTTPS\_PROXY**

URL of the HTTPS proxy. Often the server name is the same as the proxy specified in **HTTP\_PROXY**. Replace *user* with your username and *password* with your password.

Example: HTTPS\_PROXY=https://proxy.acme.org:8080

Example: HTTPS\_PROXY=https://user:password@proxy.acme.org:8080

Default: HTTPS\_PROXY=

**EXAMPLES****1) Simple example configuration file when sitting behind a proxy**

```
#
# etc/proxy.cfg - proxy Configuration file
#
# [00] 11.11.2016 CWa Initial Version
#
HTTP_PROXY=http://fred:Secr3t@proxy.acme.org:8080
HTTPS_PROXY=https://fred:Secr3t@proxy.acme.org:8080
```

If you are allowed to access the internet directly (as when you are browsing from home) you don't need to specify proxy settings.

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **curl(1)**, **proxy(3)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)**, **wget(3)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

proxy.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is

ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**ps** – list detailed information about processes

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/shell/ps** [ -? ]

**ps** [ -d ] [ -m ] [ -x ] [ -t ] [ -s [ n ] [ -r n ] [ \computer [ -u username ] [ -p password ] ] [ -e ] name | pid ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The default behavior of **ps** is to show CPU-oriented information for all the processes that are currently running on the local system. The information listed for each process includes the time the process has executed, the amount of time the process has executed in kernel and user modes, and the amount of physical memory that the OS has assigned the process. Command-line switches allow you to view memory-oriented process information, thread statistics, or all three types of data.

Memory abbreviation Key:

All memory values are displayed in KB.

<b>Pri</b>	Priority
<b>Thd</b>	Number of Threads
<b>Hnd</b>	Number of Handles
<b>VM</b>	Virtual Memory
<b>WS</b>	Working Set
<b>Priv</b>	Private Virtual Memory
<b>Priv Pk</b>	Private Virtual Memory Peak
<b>Faults</b>	Page Faults
<b>NonP</b>	Non-Paged Pool
<b>Page</b>	Paged Pool
<b>Cswtch</b>	Context Switches

**OPTIONS**

**-?** print usage information.

**ps** *exp* would show statistics for all the processes that start with "exp", which would include Explorer.

**-d** Show thread detail.

**-m** Show memory detail.

**-x** Show processes, memory information and threads.

**-t** Show process tree.

**-s** [*n* ] Run in task-manager mode, for optional *seconds* specified. Press Escape to abort.

**-r** *n* Task-manager mode refresh rate in *seconds* (default is **1**).

**\computer** Instead of showing process information for the local system, **ps** will show information for the NT/Win2K system specified. Include the **-u** switch with a *username* and *password* to login to the remote system if your security credentials do not permit you to obtain performance counter information from the remote system.

**-u** *username*

If you want to kill a process on a remote system and the account you are executing in does not have administrative privileges on the remote system then you must login as an administrator using this command-line option. If you do not include the password with the **-p** option then **ps** will prompt you for the password without echoing your input to the display.

**-p** *password*

This option lets you specify the login password on the command line so that you can use **ps** from batch files. If you specify an account name and omit the **-p** option **ps** prompts you interactively for a password.

*name* Show information about processes that begin with the name specified.

**-e** Exact match the process name.

*pid* Instead of listing all the running processes in the system, this parameter narrows **ps**'s scan to the process that has the specified *PID*. Thus:

```
ps 53
would dump statistics for the process with the PID 53.
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** operation succeeded.
- 1** operation failed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **wtshell(1m)**, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/pslist>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **pslist** written by Mark Russinovich and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/pslist> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pslist was developed by Mark Russinovich and integrated as ps into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

pstart – start PStart, the portable Start Menu

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/pstart [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**PStart** is a simple tray tool to start user defined applications. Designed to run portable applications (like portable Firefox & Thunderbird), you can start anything executable from USB key devices or removable disks. See: <http://www.pegtop.net/start/> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h           usage message.
  
- Start **pstart**.
  
- i           install the **pstart** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
  
- u           uninstall the **pstart** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
  
- V           print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0           no error.
  
- 4           usage message displayed.
  
- 5           version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/pstart.xml**

config file for **pstart**. This file is maintained by the **pstart** command.

**var/cache/pstart/**

copies of the **etc/pstart.xml** file.

This files are used when **pstart** has a problem loading the customized **etc/pstart.xml** file and uses an new empty configuration or if the **etc/pstart.xml** was unintentionally deleted.

You can also copy the **var/cache/pstart/pstart.xml** or a **var/cache/pstart/pstart.<TIME-DAT>.xml** file by hand to **etc/pstart.xml** to restore an old version of the configuration file.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **appstart(1)**, **classicstartmenu(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **hotkeyp(1)**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **PStart** from <http://www.pegtop.net/start/>. See: <http://www.pegtop.net/start/> for more information about **PStart**.

With **PStart** it is also possible to define hotkeys, but the more reliable option to define hotkeys is the use of the **hotkeyp(1)** command.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

pstart was developed by 'PEGTOP Software' (see: <http://www.pegtop.net/start/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

PureText – paste pure unformatted text from clipboard

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/PureText** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**PureText** [ **/C** ] [ **/P** ] [ **/S** ] [ **/N** ] [ **/L** ] [ **/U** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**PureText** is a tiny tray utility that removes all text formatting from your clipboard and optionally pastes the resulting pure text to the active window with a single hotkey.

Have you ever copied some text from a web page or Word document, and wanted to paste it as plain text into another application without getting all the formatting from the original source? **PureText** makes this simple. Just copy/cut whatever you want to the clipboard, click on the **PureText** tray icon, and then paste to any application. Better yet, you can configure a **PureText** Hotkey to convert and paste the text for you. The pasted text will be pure and free from all formatting.

After running **PureText**, you will see a "PT" icon appear near the clock on your task bar. You can click on this icon to remove formatting from the text that is currently on the clipboard. You can right-click on the icon to display a menu with more options.

The easiest way to use **PureText** is to simply use its Hotkey to paste text instead of using the standard **Ctrl+V** Hotkey that is built into most Windows applications. To configure PureText, right-click on its tray icon and choose "Options" from the pop-up menu. The default Hotkey is **WINDOWS+V**, but this can be changed.

What **PureText** Will and Will Not Do:

**PureText** only removes rich formatting from text. This includes the font face, font style (bold, italics, etc.), font color, paragraph styles (left/right/center aligned), margins, character spacing, bullets, subscript, superscript, tables, charts, pictures, embedded objects, etc. However, it does not modify the actual text. It will not remove or fix new-lines, carriage returns, tabs, or other white-space. It will not fix word-wrap or clean up your paragraphs. If you copy the source code of a web page to the clipboard, it is not going to remove all the HTML tags. If you copy text from an actual web page (not the source of the page), it will remove the formatting.

**PureText** is equivalent to opening **Notepad**, doing a **PASTE**, followed by a **SELECT-ALL**, and then a **COPY**. The benefit of **PureText** is performing all these actions with a single Hotkey and having the result pasted into the current window automatically.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
  
- Start **PureText**.
  
- i** install the **PureText** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **PureText** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.
- /C** Convert the clipboard contents to pure text and exit.
- /P** Paste the converted text into the active window (implies **/C**).
- /S** Play a sound (implies **/C**).
- /N** No icon in system tray.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/PureText.cfg**  
config file for **PureText**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **multiclipboardslots(1)**, **pdf-copy-paster(1)**, <https://stevemiller.net/pure-text/>

**NOTES**

**PureText** works smoothly together with **MultiClipBoardSlots**.

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **PureText** from <https://stevemiller.net/puretext/>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PureText was developed by Steve Miller <<https://stevemiller.net/email>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**PuTTY** - GUI SSH, Telnet and Rlogin client GUI

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/PuTTY** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**PuTTY** [ *options* ] [ *host* ]

**DESCRIPTION**

**PuTTY** is a graphical SSH, Telnet and Rlogin client.

Please note:

This manual page describes the Unix/Linux port of the **PuTTY** command, therefore expect slight Unix/Linux specific differences to the Windows™ version.

See also **putty.Help(1)** and <https://the.earth.li/~sgtatham/putty/latest/html/putty.html> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **PuTTY** command as '**PuTTY**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **PuTTY** shortcut from the
- V** print program version.

The command-line *options* supported by **PuTTY** are:

- pgpfp** Display the fingerprints of the PuTTY PGP Master Keys, to aid in verifying new files released by the PuTTY team.
- load** *session*  
Load a saved session by name. This allows you to run a saved session straight from the command line without having to go through the configuration box first.
- ssh, -telnet, -rlogin, -raw, -serial**  
Select the protocol **putty** will use to make the connection.
- proxycmd** *command*  
Instead of making a TCP connection, use *command* as a proxy; network traffic will be redirected to the standard input and output of *command*. *command* must be a single word, so is likely to need quoting by the shell.  
  
The special strings **%host** and **%port** in *command* will be replaced by the hostname and port number you want to connect to; to get a literal **%** sign, enter **%%**.  
  
Backslash escapes are also supported, such as sequences like **\n** being replaced by a literal new-line; to get a literal backslash, enter **\\**. (Further escaping may be required by the shell.)  
  
(See the main PuTTY manual for full details of the supported **%**- and backslash-delimited tokens, although most of them are probably not very useful in this context.)
- l** *username*  
Specify the username to use when logging in to the server.

- L** [*srcaddr*]:*srcport*:*desthost*:*destport*  
Set up a local port forwarding: listen on *srcport* (or *srcaddr:srcport* if specified), and forward any connections over the SSH connection to the destination address *desthost:destport*. Only works in SSH.
- R** [*srcaddr*]:*srcport*:*desthost*:*destport*  
Set up a remote port forwarding: ask the SSH server to listen on *srcport* (or *srcaddr:srcport* if specified), and to forward any connections back over the SSH connection where the client will pass them on to the destination address *desthost:destport*. Only works in SSH.
- D** [*srcaddr*]:*srcport*  
Set up dynamic port forwarding. The client listens on *srcport* (or *srcaddr:srcport* if specified), and implements a SOCKS server. So you can point SOCKS-aware applications at this port and they will automatically use the SSH connection to tunnel all their connections. Only works in SSH.
- P** *port* Specify the port to connect to the server on.
- A, -a** Enable (**-A**) or disable (**-a**) SSH agent forwarding. Currently this only works with OpenSSH and SSH-1.
- X, -x** Enable (**-X**) or disable (**-x**) X11 forwarding.
- T, -t** Enable (**-t**) or disable (**-T**) the allocation of a pseudo-terminal at the server end.
- C** Enable zlib-style compression on the connection.
- 1, -2** Select SSH protocol version 1 or 2.
- 4, -6** Force use of IPv4 or IPv6 for network connections.
- i** *keyfile*  
Private key file for user authentication. For SSH-2 keys, this key file must be in PuTTY's PPK format, not OpenSSH's format or anyone else's.  
  
If you are using an authentication agent, you can also specify a *public* key here (in RFC 4716 or OpenSSH format), to identify which of the agent's keys to use.
- noagent**  
Don't try to use an authentication agent for local authentication. (This doesn't affect agent forwarding.)
- agent** Allow use of an authentication agent. (This option is only necessary to override a setting in a saved session.)
- hostkey** *key*  
Specify an acceptable host public key. This option may be specified multiple times; each key can be either a fingerprint (**99:aa:bb:...**) or a base64-encoded blob in OpenSSH's one-line format.  
  
Specifying this option overrides automated host key management; *only* the key(s) specified on the command-line will be accepted (unless a saved session also overrides host keys, in which case those will be added to), and the host key cache will not be written.
- sercfg** *configuration-string*  
Specify the configuration parameters for the serial port, in **-serial** mode. *configuration-string* should be a comma-separated list of configuration parameters as follows:
- Any single digit from 5 to 9 sets the number of data bits.
  - '1', '1.5' or '2' sets the number of stop bits.
  - Any other numeric string is interpreted as a baud rate.
  - A single lower-case letter specifies the parity: 'n' for none, 'o' for odd, 'e' for even, 'm' for mark and 's' for space.
  - A single upper-case letter specifies the flow control: 'N' for none, 'X' for XON/XOFF, 'R' for RTS/CTS and 'D' for DSR/DTR.

**SAVED SESSIONS**

Saved sessions are stored in **etc/PuTTY.cfg** and a history of the last 31 changed configurations is saved in **var/cache/putty/**.

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **mtpuTTY(1)**, **pageant(1)**, **plink(1)**, **psftp(1)**, **putty.chm(1)**, **putty.Help(1)**, **puttyclean(1)**, **puttygen(1)**, **puttysm(1)**, **tunnel(1)**, <https://the.earth.li/~sgtatham/putty/latest/html/doc/>

**MORE INFORMATION**

For more information on PuTTY, it's probably best to go and look at the manual on the web page:

<https://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/>

**BUGS**

This man page isn't terribly complete.

While using **putty(1)** and the **caffeine(1)** command is running without the **-stes** option the **PuTTY** session will receive disturbing control characters.

This is why **PuTTY** is asking to restart **Caffeine** with compatible options (**-stes**) if this condition is detected.



**NAME**

PuTTYclean – clean PuTTY configuration and sessions from registry

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/PuTTYclean** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**PuTTYclean** [ **-n** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **PuTTYclean** command cleans **PuTTY** configuration and sessions from the Windows™ registry.

Prior to the deletion the configuration and the defined sessions are saved to the **etc/PuTTYclean.cfg** file.

See also: **FILES** section.

To restore a saved/cleaned PuTTY configuration and the related sessions, use the

**reg import** *PuTTYclean.cfg*

Windows™ command from the command line in the **console(1m)**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **PuTTYclean** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-u** uninstall the **PuTTYclean** shortcut from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non-interactive start.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

- etc/PuTTYclean.cfg**  
saved **PuTTY** configuration that was cleaned from the registry.
- var/cache/putty/**  
old versions of the **etc/PuTTYclean.cfg** file.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **console(1m)**, **pageant(1)**, **putty(1)**, **puttygen(1)**  
<https://ss64.com/nt/reg.html>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PuTTYclean was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**puttygen** - public-key generator for the PuTTY tools

**SYNOPSIS**

```
puttygen ( keyfile | -t keytype [ -b bits ] )
  [ -C new-comment ] [ -P ] [ -q ]
  [ -O output-type | -I | -L | -p ]
  [ -o output-file ]
```

**DESCRIPTION**

**puttygen** is a tool to generate and manipulate SSH public and private key pairs. It is part of the PuTTY suite, although it can also interoperate with the key formats used by some other SSH clients.

When you run **puttygen**, it does three things. Firstly, it either loads an existing key file (if you specified *keyfile*), or generates a new key (if you specified *keytype*). Then, it optionally makes modifications to the key (changing the comment and/or the passphrase); finally, it outputs the key, or some information about the key, to a file.

All three of these phases are controlled by the options described in the following section.

**OPTIONS**

In the first phase, **puttygen** either loads or generates a key. Note that generating a key requires random data, which can cause **puttygen** to pause, possibly for some time if your system does not have much randomness available.

The options to control this phase are:

*keyfile* Specify a key file to be loaded.

Usually this will be a private key, which can be in the (de facto standard) SSH-1 key format, or in PuTTY's SSH-2 key format, or in either of the SSH-2 private key formats used by OpenSSH and ssh.com's implementation.

You can also specify a file containing only a *public* key here. The operations you can do are limited to outputting another public key format or a fingerprint. Public keys can be in RFC 4716 or OpenSSH format, or the standard SSH-1 format.

**-t** *keytype*

Specify a type of key to generate. The acceptable values here are **rsa**, **dsa**, **ecdsa**, and **ed25519** (to generate SSH-2 keys), and **rsa1** (to generate SSH-1 keys).

**-b** *bits* Specify the size of the key to generate, in bits. Default is 2048.

**-q** Suppress the progress display when generating a new key.

**--old-passphrase** *file*

Specify a file name; the first line will be read from this file (removing any trailing newline) and used as the old passphrase. **CAUTION:** If the passphrase is important, the file should be stored on a temporary filesystem or else securely erased after use.

**--random-device** *device*

Specify device to read entropy from (default **/dev/random**).

In the second phase, **puttygen** optionally alters properties of the key it has loaded or generated. The options to control this are:

**-C** *new-comment*

Specify a comment string to describe the key. This comment string will be used by PuTTY to identify the key to you (when asking you to enter the passphrase, for example, so that you know which passphrase to type).

**-P** Indicate that you want to change the key's passphrase. This is automatic when you are generating a new key, but not when you are modifying an existing key.

In the third phase, **puttygen** saves the key or information about it. The options to control this are:

**-O** *output-type*

Specify the type of output you want **puttygen** to produce. Acceptable options are:

**private** Save the private key in a format usable by PuTTY. This will either be the standard SSH-1 key format, or PuTTY's own SSH-2 key format.

**public** Save the public key only. For SSH-1 keys, the standard public key format will be used ('1024 37 5698745...'). For SSH-2 keys, the public key will be output in the format specified by RFC 4716, which is a multi-line text file beginning with the line '---- BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----'.

**public-openssh**

Save the public key only, in a format usable by OpenSSH. For SSH-1 keys, this output format behaves identically to **public**. For SSH-2 keys, the public key will be output in the OpenSSH format, which is a single line ('ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2...').

**fingerprint**

Print the fingerprint of the public key. All fingerprinting algorithms are believed compatible with OpenSSH.

**private-openssh**

Save an SSH-2 private key in OpenSSH's format, using the oldest format available to maximise backward compatibility. This option is not permitted for SSH-1 keys.

**private-openssh-new**

As **private-openssh**, except that it forces the use of OpenSSH's newer format even for RSA, DSA, and ECDSA keys.

**private-sshcom**

Save an SSH-2 private key in ssh.com's format. This option is not permitted for SSH-1 keys.

If no output type is specified, the default is **private**.

**-o** *output-file*

Specify the file where **puttygen** should write its output. If this option is not specified, **puttygen** will assume you want to overwrite the original file if the input and output file types are the same (changing a comment or passphrase), and will assume you want to output to stdout if you are asking for a public key or fingerprint. Otherwise, the **-o** option is required.

**-l**      Synonym for '**-O fingerprint**'.

**-L**      Synonym for '**-O public-openssh**'.

**-p**      Synonym for '**-O public**'.

**--new-passphrase** *file*

Specify a file name; the first line will be read from this file (removing any trailing newline) and used as the new passphrase. If the file is empty then the saved key will be unencrypted. **CAUTION:** If the passphrase is important, the file should be stored on a temporary filesystem or else securely erased after use.

The following options do not run PuTTYgen as normal, but print informational messages and then quit:

**-h, --help**

Display a message summarizing the available options.

**-V, --version**

Display the version of PuTTYgen.

**--pgpfp**

Display the fingerprints of the PuTTY PGP Master Keys, to aid in verifying new files released by the PuTTY team.

**EXAMPLES**

To generate an SSH-2 RSA key pair and save it in PuTTY's own format (you will be prompted for the passphrase):

```
puttygen -t rsa -C "my home key" -o mykey.ppk
```

To generate a larger (4096-bit) key:

```
puttygen -t rsa -b 4096 -C "my home key" -o mykey.ppk
```

To change the passphrase on a key (you will be prompted for the old and new passphrases):

```
puttygen -P mykey.ppk
```

To change the comment on a key:

```
puttygen -C "new comment" mykey.ppk
```

To convert a key into OpenSSH's private key format:

```
puttygen mykey.ppk -O private-openssh -o my-openssh-key
```

To convert a key *from* another format (**puttygen** will automatically detect the input key type):

```
puttygen my-ssh.com-key -o mykey.ppk
```

To display the fingerprint of a key (some key types require a passphrase to extract even this much information):

```
puttygen -l mykey.ppk
```

To add the OpenSSH-format public half of a key to your authorised keys file:

```
puttygen -L mykey.ppk >> $HOME/.ssh/authorized_keys
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pageant(1)**, **putty(1)**, **puttyclean(1)**

**NAME**

PuTTYsm – Session Manager (PSM) to organise PuTTY sessions

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/PuTTYsm [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**PuTTY** Session Manager (PSM) is a tool that allows system administrators to organise their **PuTTY** sessions into folders and assign hotkeys to their favourite sessions.

This is designed for Microsoft Windows™ and requires the .NET 2.0 Runtime.

Features:

- Organise your sessions into folders
- Launch folders of sessions simultaneously
- Assign Windows hotkeys to your ten favourite sessions
- Browse session folders from the system tray
- Display sessions in a list
- Semi-transparency of sessions window
- Does not require any alterations to the existing **PuTTY** executable
- Session Management - available from the tree view or a separate session management window
- Export Sessions to registry file, or CSV file
- Save New Session using existing session as template
- Delete Sessions
- Copy Session Attributes - copy all or part of your session settings from one session to many others
- Rename Session
- Support for launching WinSCP session from the tree

For a description of the full functionality, see: <https://puttysm.sourceforge.io/>.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

- i** install the **PuTTYsm** command to the '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **PuTTYsm** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.
- V** print **PuTTYsm** version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

See: **putty**(1).

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **putty**(1), **puttyclean**(1), **mtpuTTY**(1), <https://puttysm.sourceforge.io/>

## NOTES

PuTTYsm has been developed by David Riseley (<https://puttysm.sourceforge.net/>).

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <https://puttysm.sourceforge.io/>.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

MTPuTTY was developed by by David Riseley and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Q10 – fast and distraction-free text editor

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Q10** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Q10** [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Q10** is a distraction-free editor employing minimalist presentation (GUI) and lightweight system requirements to provide a clutter-free but feature-capable work environment.

See: <http://www.baara.com/q10/> for more information.

Key features:

**Full-screen.**

Focus on your work. Even if Mark Pilgrim doesn't like full-screen editors, some of us do.

**Live text statistics.**

Word, page and character counts are updated live as you type.

**Programmable page count formula.**

Specify what formula to use for page count calculation. You're not constrained to the 250 words per page rule anymore.

**Customizable look and paragraph format.**

Change the colors, line spacing, first line indent, paragraph spacing, font...

**Perfectly portable.**

A single self-contained executable file. That's all. Easy to use with a pen-drive, so you can carry your writing environment with you everywhere. Q10 will remember the last file you worked on, even if the drive letter assigned to your pen-drive changes from computer to computer.

**Easy to use timer alarm.**

Perfect for timed writing sessions and word wars. When the time is over, it will tell you how many words you wrote in that period.

**Notes.**

Any paragraph starting with "." is considered a note. You can get a list of all notes in the current document and jump instantly to any of them.

**Target count.**

Displays completed percentage. You can choose units: words, pages, lines, paragraphs or characters. If NaNoWriMo is your thing, this is for you.

**Partial counts.**

Keep track of the extension of current chapter or see how much content you've produced in the current writing session. You're free to use partial counts as you like: up to four counters with customizable labels and units: words, pages, lines, paragraphs or characters.

**Autocorrections and quick text.**

Unlimited autocorrection entries to fix on the fly those persistent typing errors. Unlimited quick texts list for frequently used words or phrases, like character names, places, etc.

**Standard and clean text format.**

You will be able to open your work with any text editor or word processor. Now and in the future.

**Encoding and line endings agnostic.**

Reads and writes ANSI and UTF-8 texts, and line endings formats are not a problem for Q10.

**Typing sound effects.**

Get that typewriter feeling again. For the trivia lovers among you, the typing sounds were taken from the movie "Amelie".

**Small, fast and stable.**

Less than 360Kb in size, you don't need huge frameworks or runtimes to use this beauty.

**Autosaving.**

You can ask Q10 to save your work after some number of new paragraphs, or after some time has elapsed. If you're really paranoid, set Q10 to save every paragraph.

**Free.**

Q10 is, and will be, freeware. Period.

**OPTIONS**

- file* file to edit.
- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Q10** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **Q10** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS****0** always.**FILES****etc/Q10.cfg**

configuration file of **Q10**. This file is updated when settings in the **Q10** application are changed and saved.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, <http://www.baara.com/q10/>**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract of the project home page <http://www.baara.com/q10/> which has been written by Joaquin Bernal <q10@baara.com>. See the mentioned web page to view the complete **Q10** description.

**BUGS**

The version of **Q10** that is integrated into WA2L/WinTools is the one without spell-checking.

**AUTHOR**

Q10 was developed by Joaquin Bernal (<http://www.baara.com/q10/>) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Qsel – Application Launcher

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Qsel** [ -h | -i | -u | -V | -l ]

**Qsel** [ *datadir* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Qsel** is a "launcher" for frequently used programs, documents and web links.

The items to be launched are presented in a flat window without sub-menus that can be organized into categories which result in a separate page.

Features:

- Create any number of categories with individual launcher window settings
- Easy configuration of launcher windows using drag&drop
- Switch categories: click on category title opens popup menu; back to previous (stacked)
- Access to options and configuration through context menu (right mouse click)
- SystemTray mode with tray menu for quick access to all windows and functions
- Auto-hide mode in docking position at desktop edge (right mouse click to bring window back)
- Windows optionally without title bar (see image)
- Optional at **Qsel** startup: auto launching items from special "startup" category
- Special launcher items: pop-up file lists to pick from
- Automatic drive letter handling on USB Flash Drives
- Unicode support

Window Options (context menu):

- Large or small Icons
- Window with/without title bar
- Font and background color

General Settings (extra window):

- Load at Windows startup
- Initial category (or last used)
- System Tray mode, Hotkey
- Tool window style with auto-hide functionality
- Single or double click launching
- Auto align category windows at top left or right corner
- Allow drag&drop into launcher window

- ...

For a description of the full functionality, see: **qsel.Help(1)**.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Qsel** command to the '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the **Qsel** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.
- V** print **Qsel** version.
- l** list existing *datadirs* located in **var/db/qsel/**.
- datadir* data directory to be used to save the launcher definition.

The *datadir* is created in **var/db/qsel/<datadir>/** as long no absolute path name (labels are also possible, see **lpath(3)** for more information) is given.

Therefore multiple launcher configurations are possible when specifying different *datadirectories*.

## ENVIRONMENT

The **Qsel** application understands environment variables in the configuration.

Additionally to the standard Windows™ environment variables, the following ones are available:

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**  
installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

When adding commands from within the WA2L/WinTools package installation, those absolute path names are automatically replaced with the environment variable **%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%** on next start of **Qsel** (if started from the same path as when the command was added).

This means that you can save you the time of defining the paths using **%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**, simply stop/start the related **Qsel** instance and you are set (you will then see the **%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**, appearing in the **Qsel** dialog).

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDRIVE%**  
installation drive letter (without :) of the WA2L/WinTools package.  
Example: **D**

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

### **var/db/qsel/default/**

default data directory to save the launcher configuration if no *datadir* is specified.

### **var/db/qsel/<datadir>/**

data directory to save the launcher configuration if a *datadir* is specified.

### **var/icons/** and **var/icons/qsel/**

suggested location of additional icons to be used from within **Qsel**.

If additional icons are copied to that location and selected from there from within the **Qsel** Configuration dialog, the icons will also be portable and seen when started from another drive name for example.

### **etc/Qsel.cfg**

optional configuration file to define additional environment variables visible in **Qsel**.

The environment variables have to be defined, as:

```
PROJECTS=D:\dat\projects
```

### **var/cache/qsel/**

compressed copies of the **<datadir>** configuration files.

This files can be used when **Qsel** has a problem loading a configuration or when a configuration was unintentionally deleted.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **appstart(1)**, **config(1m)**, **envarlist(3)**, **lpath(3)**, **pstart(1)**, **qsel.cfg(4)**, **qsel.chm(1)**, **qsel.Help(1)**, **run(1)**, <https://www.horstmuc.de/wqsel.htm>

## NOTES

Qsel has been developed by Horst Schaeffer <horst.schaeffer@gmx.net>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <https://www.horstmuc.de/wqsel.htm>.

See also: <https://www.horstmuc.de/wqsel.htm> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Qsel was developed by Horst Schaeffer <horst.schaeffer@gmx.net> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.



**NAME**

qsel.cfg – application launcher config file

**SYNOPSIS**

etc/Qsel.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file to define additional environment variables to be usable in the **Qsel** command configuration dialog.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

**OPTIONS**

The definition of the additional environment variables can make use of all available system environment variables (as: **%COMPUTERNAME%**, **%USERNAME%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%** etc.) plus some additional variables as explained below.

The following time and date related variables can also be used in the **VALUES** specification (be aware, that the contents of this variables represents the point in time when the **Qsel** command was started):

(The date used in the examples is February 26th, 1986 14:59:31)

**%YEAR%**  
four digit year of today (e.g.: 1986).

**%MONTH%**  
two digit month of today (e.g.: 02).

**%DAY%** two digit day of month of today (e.g.: 26).

**%YDAY%**  
three digit day number of the year (e.g.: 057).

**%WDAY%**

one digit day of week number, 0 represents Sunday (e.g.: 3).

The following environment variables are also available:

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**

installation directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

Example: **D:\programs\WA2LWinTools**

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDRIVE%**

installation drive letter (without :) of the WA2L/WinTools package.

Example: **D**

**EXAMPLES**

```
#
# Qsel.cfg - configuration file for Qsel.exe
#
# [00] 07.06.2020 CWa Initial Version
#
PROJECTS=D:\data\projects\%USERNAME%
REPORTS=D:\data\reports\%YEAR%
APPS=D:\bin
RUN=%WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\bin\run.exe
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **appstart(1)**, **envarlist(3)**, **pstart(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **run(1)**, [http://environmentvariables.org/Category:Microsoft\\_Windows](http://environmentvariables.org/Category:Microsoft_Windows)

**NOTES**

When using (environment) variables you can check your definitions starting the **EnvarList** command from within **Qsel**:

```
Command: %WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\lib\EnvarList.exe
```

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Qsel.cfg was developed by by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

QTranslate – text and speak language translator

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/QTranslate [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**QTranslate** can be used to quickly translate text from one language to another.

Features include the ability to translate text typed into the main window, speak translated text via it's own "Text to Speech Translator" (via Ctrl+E), translate highlighted text on the fly in a popup (via Ctrl+Q), or show highlighted translations in the main window (via Ctrl+Ctrl).

**QTranslate** might also be used to perform a web search (via Ctrl+W).

Icons for these shortcuts also appear when highlighting text.

**Supported translation services:**

**QTranslate** translates text by using online translation services, so you need an Internet connection.

- Babylon
- Baidu
- DeepL
- Google
- Microsoft
- Naver
- Promt
- SDL
- Yandex

- youdao

**Modes of translation by mouse selection:**

- Show icon (select text in a program -> QTranslate icon will appear near cursor. Click the icon -> popup window with the translation of selected text will appear)
- Show translation (select text in a program -> popup window with translation of the selected text will appear immediately)
- Show translation and read (the same as previous plus speaking aloud selected text)

**Main features:**

- Text translation in any application that supports text selection
- Speech recognition
- Image text recognition (OCR API provided by OCR.SPACE)
- Text to speech synthesis
- Search in online dictionaries
- Search in offline XDXF dictionaries
- Spell checking
- Word suggestion/autocomplete
- History of translations
- Virtual keyboard

**Hotkeys:****Ctrl+N**

clear translation window contents.

**Ctrl+Enter**

translate entered text.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

- i** install the **QTranslate** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows™ Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **QTranslate** shortcut from the '**Startup**' in the Windows™ Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **QTranslate** command is renamed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, <http://quest-app.appspot.com/>

## NOTES

**QTranslate** was developed by QuestSoft <translate@gmail.com>. See (<http://quest-app.appspot.com/>) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <http://quest-app.appspot.com/>.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

QTranslate was developed by QuestSoft <translate@gmail.com> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

RadioSure – start Radio Sure

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/RadioSure** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**RadioSure** is an excellent and easy to use internet radio player with a comprehensive high quality radio stations list which is permanently maintained.

**RadioSure** allows you to browse through a huge variety of stations, sorting by language, country, genre and title. You can also add new stations and toggle a variety of configuration settings that run from enabling hot-keys to recording radio. There are various ways of listen to **RadioSure**: via the main interface, minimized to a smaller bar, or minimized completely to the task bar. The task-bar option will let you carry out the majority of actions you need by right-clicking.

If a Bluetooth headset is connected after starting **RadioSure** press the [ **STOP** ] button and then the [ **PLAY** ] to listen to the radio station.

To download the most recent radio stations list, invoke the **stationsdownload(1m)** command.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **RadioSure**.

**-i** install the **RadioSure** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **RadioSure** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-



**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/RadioSure.cfg**  
config file for Radio Sure.
- etc/RadioSure.rsd**  
in **RadioSure** self defined radio stations.
- var/db/radiosure/**  
**RadioSure** radio stations database.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **stationsdownload(1m)**, **<http://www.radiosure.fr/>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **RadioSure** from the now (2022) unavailable site **<http://www.radiosure.com/downloadz/downloadz-select/>**. See: **<http://www.radiosure.fr/>** for more information about **RadioSure**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

RadioSure was developed by 'TheBestWare Studio' and now hosted by **[www.radiosure.fr](http://www.radiosure.fr/)** (see: **<http://www.radiosure.fr/>**) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

RDCMan – Remote Desktop (RDP) Connection Manager

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/RDCMan [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

RDCMan [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION****INTRODUCTION**

**RDCMan** manages multiple remote desktop connections. It is useful for managing server labs where you need regular access to each machine such as automated checkin systems and data centers.

Servers are organized into named groups. You can connect or disconnect to all servers in a group with a single command. You can view all the servers in a group as a set of thumbnails, showing live action in each session. Servers can inherit their logon settings from a parent group or a credential store. Thus when you change your lab account password, you only need to change the password stored by **RDCMan** in one place. Passwords are stored securely by encrypting with either CryptProtectData using the (locally) logged on user's authority or an X509 certificate.

**THE DISPLAY**

The Remote Desktop Connection Manager display consists of the menu, a tree with groups of servers, a split bar, and a client area.

**\* The Menu**

There are several top-level menus in **RDCMan**:

**File**        load, save, and close **RDCMan** file groups

**Edit**        add, remove, and edit the properties of servers and groups.

**Session**    connect, disconnect and log off sessions

**View**        options to control the visibility of the server tree, virtual groups and size of the client area

**Remote Desktops**

allows access to the groups and servers in a hierarchical fashion, similar to the server tree; primarily useful when the Server Tree is hidden

**Tools**       change application properties

**Help** learn about **RDCMan** (you probably already found this)

\* **The Tree**

Most work, such as adding, removing, and editing servers and groups, can be accomplished via right-clicking on a tree node. Servers and groups can be moved using drag-and-drop.

**Keyboard Shortcuts:**

**Enter** Connect to selected server.

**Shift+Enter**

Connect to the selected server using the Connect As feature.

**Delete** Remove selected server or group.

**Shift+Delete**

Remove selected server or group without question.

**Alt+Enter** Open properties dialog for selected server or group.

**Tab** If a connected server is selected, give it focus.

Use the [**View.Server tree location**] menu option to locate the tree at the left or right edge of the window.

The server tree can be docked, auto-hidden, or always hidden via the [**View.Server tree visibility**] menu option. When the server tree is not displayed, servers can still be accessed through the Remote Desktops menu. When the tree is auto-hidden, the splinter bar remains visible at the left side of the window. Hovering over it will bring the server tree back into view.

\* **The Client Area**

The client area display depends on the node selected in the tree. If a server is selected, the client area shows the remote desktop client for that server. If a group is selected, the client area shows a thumbnail of the servers within that group. The size of the client area can be specified via the View menu, as well as resizing the **RDCMan** window. Use [**View.Lock window size**] to prevent the window from being resized by dragging the frame.

Caution: Connected servers can receive focus from keyboard navigation of the thumbnail view. It is not always obvious which server has focus, so be careful. There is a setting to control this: [**Display Settings. Allow thumbnail session interaction**].

\* **Full Screen Mode**

To work with a server in full screen mode, select the server to give it focus and press **Ctrl+Alt+Break** (this key is configurable, see Shortcut Keys.) To leave full screen mode, press **Ctrl+Alt+Break** again or use the minimize/restore buttons in the connection title bar. Multiple monitors can be spanned if enabled by the monitor spanning option.

\* **Shortcut Keys**

You can find the full list of Terminal Services shortcut keys here. Some of these can be configured from the Hot Keys tab.

## FILES

The top-level unit of organization in **RDCMan** is a remote desktop file group. File groups are collections of groups and/or servers that are stored in a single physical file. Servers can't live outside of a group and groups can't live outside of a file.

A file has all the characteristics of a server group other than being able to change its parent.

## GROUPS

A group contains a list of servers and configuration information such as logon credentials. Configuration settings can be inherited from another group or the application defaults. Groups can be nested but are homogeneous: a group may either contain groups or servers, but not both. All the servers in a group can be connected or disconnected at once.

When a group is selected in the tree view, the servers underneath it are displayed in a thumbnail view. The thumbnails can show the actual server windows or simply the connection status. Global thumbnail view properties can be adjusted via the [**Tools.Options.Client Area**] tab while group/server-specific settings are in Display Settings.

### \* **Smart Groups**

Smart groups are populated dynamically based on a set of rules. All ancestors of sibling groups of the smart group are eligible for inclusion.

### \* **The Connected Virtual Group**

When a server is in the connected state, it is automatically added to the Connected virtual group. Servers cannot be explicitly added or removed from the Connected group.

The Connected group can be toggled on/off via the View menu.

### \* **The Reconnect Virtual Group**

There are sometimes situations where a server disconnects and will be intentionally offline for an unspecified length of time, e.g. when rebooting after an OS update. When this is the case, drag the server in question to the Reconnect group. **RDCMan** will continually attempt to connect to the server until it is successful.

The Reconnect group can be toggled on/off via the View menu.

### \* **The Favorites Virtual Group**

The Favorites virtual group is a flat file of your favorite servers. You can add any server from the server tree. This is helpful when you have many servers in the tree and often work with a handful of servers from different groups.

The Favorites group can be toggled on/off via the View menu.

### \* **The Connect To Virtual Group**

The Connect To Virtual Group contains the servers that are not members of user-created groups. See Ad Hoc Connections for details.

The Connect To group is visible while ad hoc connections exist and disappears when there are none.

### \* **The Recent Virtual Group**

The Recent Virtual Group contains the servers that have been recently accessed.

The Recent group can be toggled on/off via the View menu.

## SERVERS

A server has a server name (the computer's network name or IP address), an optional display name, and logon information. The logon information may be inherited from another group.

### \* Adding Servers Manually

Servers names following a pattern can be bulk added to a group. There are two pattern classes:

**Iteration** {a,b,c} iterates over the comma-delimited contents.

**Range** [1-5] iterates the numerical range. Prefix the lower bound with 0's to specify the minimum width.

Examples:

```
server1{a,b,c}
  Adds server1a, server1b, server1c
```

```
server[001-15]
  Adds server001, server002, ..., server015
```

```
{dca,dcb}rack[1-5]sql[1-2]
  Adds dcarack1sql1, dcarack1sql2, dcarack2sql1, ..., dcarack5sql2, dcbrack1sql1, ...
  dcbrack5sql2
```

### \* Importing Servers from a Text File

Servers can be imported into a group from a text file. The file format is simply one server name per line:

```
Server1
SecondServer
YANS
```

Server names may also be explicitly specified in the dialog.

All servers are imported into the same group with the same preferences. If a server is imported that has the same name as an existing server, the existing server's preferences are updated to the new ones.

### \* Ad Hoc Connections

Ad hoc server connections can be created via the [**Session. Connect to**] feature. These servers will be added to the Connect To Virtual Group. From there they can be converted into real servers by moving them to a user-created group. Servers remaining in the Connect To group are not persisted when **RDCMan** exits.

### \* Windows Azure

In the [**Connection Settings**] tab, enter the role name and role instance name into Load balance config.

e.g. Cookie:

```
mstshash=MyServiceWebRole#MyServiceWebRole_IN_0#Microsoft.WindowsAzure.Plugins.!
```

**\* Session Actions**

While in a session, the focus can be released to another session or the server tree.

**Focus release left (default value is Ctrl+Alt+Left)**

This selects the previously selected session.

**Focus release right (default value is Ctrl+Alt+Right)**

This brings up a dialog to choose where to focus. There will be buttons for up to the of the most-recently used session as well as a button for the server tree and one to minimize **RDCMan**. Certain key combinations and Windows actions can be tricky to perform over the remote session--particularly when **RDCMan** itself is started within a remote session--e.g. **Ctrl+Alt+Del**. These are available from the [**Session.Send keys**] and [**Session.Remote actions**] menu items.

**GLOBAL OPTIONS**

The [**Tool.Options**] menu item brings up the Options Dialog. Global settings, e.g. the client area size, are modifiable from here. Most server-related options, e.g. hot keys and those on the experience page, will not take effect until the next time that server is connected.

**General:**

Hide main menu until **ALT** pressed The main menu can be hidden until the **ALT** key is pressed or the window caption area is left clicked.

**Auto save interval:**

You can have **RDCMan** periodically save the open files automatically. Check the auto-save check box and specify the interval (in minutes) for saving. An interval of 0 will not save periodically but will suppress the save prompt when exiting **RDCMan**.

**Prompt to reconnect connected servers on startup:**

**RDCMan** remembers which servers were connected when the program was exited. On the next run you are prompted to choose which servers to reconnect. Disabling this option automatically reconnects all previously connected servers. See Command Line for command line switches that affect this behavior.

**Default group settings:**

Clicking this button opens a dialog to configure the settings for the base level of the inheritance hierarchy. E.g. if a File group is set to inherit from its parent, this is where the settings come from.

**\* Tree****Click to select gives focus to remote client:**

When selecting a node in the server tree control with a mouse click, the default behavior is to keep focus on the tree control. There is an option to change this to focus on the selected server.

**Dim nodes when the tree control is inactive:**

**RDCMan** can dim the tree control when it is inactive. This presents a more obvious visual distinction of keyboard focus.

**\* Client Area****Client Area Size:**

This option resizes the client area of the **RDCMan** window. The options are also available from the **[View.Client size]** menu.

**Thumbnail Unit Size:**

The thumbnail unit size can be specified as an absolute pixel size or a relative percentage of the client panel width.

**\* Hot Keys**

Many of the remote desktop hot keys are configurable. There is a limited mapping, however. For example if the default key is **ALT-something**, the replacement must also be **ALT-something**. To change a hot key, navigate to the text box for the hot key and press the new "something" key.

**\* Experience**

Depending on the bandwidth available from your machine, you will want to limit Windows UI features to improve performance. The connection speed drop down can be used to set all options together, or they can be individually customized. The features are: desktop backgrounds, showing full window contents when dragging, menu and window animation, and windows themes.

**\* Full Screen****Show full screen connection bar:**

Auto-hide connection bar. When a server is displayed in full-screen mode, the remote desktop activeX control provides a UI connection bar at the top of the window. This bar can be toggled on and off. When it is on, you can choose to have it pinned or auto-hidden.

**Full screen window is always on top:**

When **RDCMan** is displaying a server in full-screen mode, you can choose to have the window always displayed as the top-most window.

**Use multiple monitors when necessary:**

By default, a full screen session is restricted to the monitor containing the server window. You can enable multiple monitor spanning in the full screen options. If the remote desktop is larger than window's monitor, it will span as many monitors as needed to fit the remote session. Note that only rectangular areas are used, so if you have two monitors with differing vertical resolutions, the shorter of the two is used. Also, there is a hard limit of 4096x2048 for the remote desktop control.

**LOCAL OPTIONS**

Groups and Servers have a number of tabbed property pages with various customization options. Many of these pages are common to groups and servers. When the "Inherit from parent" check box is checked, the settings that follow are inherited from the parent container. Most server-related changes, e.g. remote desktop size, will not take effect until the next time that server is connected.

**\* File Settings**

This page only appears for the properties of a file. It contains options for the file's group name, shows the full path to the file (which can't be edited), and has a comment field.



**\* Group Settings**

This page only appears for the properties of a group. It contains options for the group name, parent nesting, and a comment.

**\* Server Settings**

This page only appears for the properties of a server. It contains options for the server name, its display name, parent nesting, and a comment. SCVMM virtual machines can be connected to via RDP into the host using the VM console connect option.

Use the PowerShell command:

```
get-vm | ft ElementName, Name, Id
```

to determine the id corresponding to the VM.

**\* Logon Credentials**

The Logon Credentials property page contains options pertaining to remote login. The user name, password, and domain are set on this page. The domain and user name can be specified together by using the domain\user format. When logging in to a machine "domain" rather than a Windows domain, you can specify [**server**] or [**display**]. This former will be substituted with the server name, the latter with the display name, at logon time. It is useful when you have a group of machines which require logging in as administrator. The Logon Settings entered in the properties pages are used by default for new connections. If you want to temporarily customize these settings for a new connection, connect using the Connect As menu item.

**\* Gateway Settings**

The Gateway Settings property page has options for using a TS Gateway Server. The Gateway name, authentication method, and local address bypass options are on this page. Users of operating systems starting from Vista SP1 and Longhorn server will have additional options regarding logon credentials:

Explicit entry of Gateway user name and password Ability to share the Gateway credentials with the remote server.

**\* Connection Settings**

The Connection Settings tab includes settings to customize how a session is connected and what happens upon logon.

You can specify whether the console session should be connected to as well as the remote desktop connection port.

There are also settings that allow you to run a program upon connection. Enter the program name and, optionally, the working directory for that program. Note that these only have an effect if you are connecting to the console session for the first time. That is, reconnecting to a session or connecting to a session other than the console session will not run the program. (At least, this is how Terminal Services appears to work based on empirical observation.)

**\* Remote Desktop Settings**

The size of the remote desktop is specified on this page. This is the logical desktop size, not the physical client view of it. For example, if the remote desktop size is 1280 x 1024 and client size is 1024 x 768, you would see a 1024 x 768 view of the remote desktop with scroll bars. If the client size were 1600 x 1200, the entire remote desktop would be visible, offset by a gray border.

Specifying "Same as client area" will make the remote desktop the same size as the **RDCMan** client panel, i.e. the **RDCMan** window client area excluding the server tree. Specifying "Full screen" will make the remote desktop the same size as the screen that the server is viewed on. Note that the remote desktop size is determined upon connecting to a server. Changing this setting for a connected server will have no effect.

The maximum size of the remote desktop is determined by the version of the remote desktop activeX control. Version 5 (pre-Vista) had a maximum of 1600 x 1200; Version 6 (Vista) has a maximum of 4096 x 2048. This limit is enforced at connection time, not during data entry. This is in case the same **RDCMan** file is shared by multiple computers.

#### \* Local Resources

Various resources of the remote server may be delivered to the client. The remote computer sound can be played locally, played remotely, or disabled entirely. Windows key combinations (for example, those involving the actual Windows key as well as other specials like **Alt+Tab**) can be applied always to the client machine, always to the remote machine, or to the client when windowed and the remote machine when in full screen mode. Client drive, port, printer, smart card, and clipboard resources can be automatically shared to the remote machine.

#### \* Security Settings

You can specify whether authentication of the remote machine is required before a connection is established.

#### \* Display Settings

Thumbnail display settings are customizable from this page.

The first option is: thumbnail scale. This specifies how many thumbnail units to allocate to the display of a given server. All servers default to a scale of 1. You can change this to increase the display of important servers. For example, a server could be scaled by 3 or 5 making the remote session quite usable in the thumbnail display while still permitting a view of many other servers. This is the only option for servers.

There are three additional options for groups: preview session in thumbnail, allow thumbnail session interaction, and show disconnected thumbnails. The first whether or not the thumbnail view shows the actual live connection, continually updated. The second, dependent on the first, specifies whether the thumbnail session is usable. The final option controls whether disconnected servers appear in the thumbnail view.

#### \* Encryption Settings

**RDCMan** can encrypt the passwords stored in files either with the local user's credentials via CryptProtect-Data or an X509 certificate. The Encryption Settings tab is available in the Default Group Settings and File Settings dialogs.

Personal certificates of the current user which have a private key are available for encryption. You can create such a certificate in the following manner:

PowerShell:

```
New-SelfSignedCertificate -KeySpec KeyExchange `
  -KeyExportPolicy Exportable `
  -HashAlgorithm SHA1 -KeyLength 2048 `
  -CertStoreLocation "cert:\CurrentUser\My" `
  -Subject "CN=MyRDCManCert"
```

This will create a certificate called "MyRDCManCert" in the Personal Certificates store of the current user. To install this cert on another computer, you must export it with the private key.

**\* Profile Management**

Credential profiles can be added, edited, and removed from this tab.

**LIST REMOTE SESSIONS**

**RDCMan** has limited support for managing remote sessions other than those connected from it. The [**Session.List Sessions**] menu item invokes the feature.

Note that the account running **RDCMan** must have Query Information permissions on the remote server to list the sessions. Furthermore, the remote session must be directly reachable rather than via a gateway server. Disconnect and Logoff permissions must be granted to perform those operations. See msdn for more information on remote desktop permissions.

**COMMAND LINE**

By default, **RDCMan** will open the files that were loaded at the time of the last program shutdown. You can override this by specifying a file (or files) explicitly on the **RDCMan** command line. Additionally, the following switches are accepted:

**/reset**        reset the persisted application preferences such as window location and size.

**/noopen**      do not open the previously loaded files, starting with an empty environment.

**/c server1[,server2...]**  
                connect specified servers

**/reconnect**    connect all servers that were connected at shutdown without prompting

**/noconnect**    do not prompt to connect servers that were connected at shutdown

**FIND SERVERS**

There is a dialog for finding servers accessed via **Ctrl+F** or the Edit.Find (servers) command. All servers matching a regular expression pattern are displayed in the dialog and can be acted on via a context menu. The pattern is matched against the full name (group\server).

**CREDENTIAL PROFILES**

Credential profiles store logon credentials globally to **RDCMan** or in a file. This allows for using the same stored credentials across groups that do not have a common ancestor. One use scenario is to store credentials used for logging into servers and gateways in a single place. When a password changes, it can be edited once. Another scenario is when sharing RDG files across a group. Global store.

You can update the settings for a credential profile in two ways. The first is to edit from a credentials dialog and then save the exact same profile name/domain to the same store (file or global). That will ask if you want to update. The other way is to go to the group properties for the credential store (again, file or global) and use the Profile Management tab.

File scope credential profile passwords are encrypted according to the containing file's Encryption Settings. Global credential profiles use the Default Group Settings.

**POLICIES**

**RDCMan** retrieves policy information from the **HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\RDCMan** registry key.

**DisableLogOff**

Create this DWORD value as non-zero to disable the log off command throughout **RDCMan**.

**SEE ALSO**

<https://sysinternals.com/downloads/rdcman> for more information.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **ZoomIt**.

**-i** install the **RDCMan** command to the '**Desktop**'.

**-u** uninstall the **RDCMan** shortcut from '**Desktop**'.

**-V** print program version.

**/reset** reset the persisted application preferences such as window location and size.

**/noopen** do not open the previously loaded files, starting with an empty environment.

**/c server1[,server2...]**  
connect specified servers.

**/reconnect** connect all servers that were connected at shutdown without prompting.

**/noconnect**  
do not prompt to connect servers that were connected at shutdown.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**var/db/rdcman/<group\_filename>.rdg**

configuration of remote server connections for **RDCMan** groups.

**etc/RDCMan.cfg**

configuration settings of **RDCMan**. This file is maintained by the command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **rdcman.rdg(4)**, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/rdcman>, <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/cloud-services/cloud-services-role-enable-remote-desktop-powershell>

**NOTES**

**RDCMan** has been developed by Julian Burger.

The majority of the documentation has been extracted from the documentation on <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/rdcman>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**RDCMan** was developed by Julian Burger and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

redirect2web – redirect to web server based on local selected file

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/redirect2web [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

redirect2web [ -t ][ -m *mapfile* ][ -f *filename* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

With the **redirect2web** command a user can be supported when files are migrated from local- respectively network drive based locations to a web server, as '**Microsoft™ SharePoint**'.

When a selected file is sent to the **redirect2web** command a web browser is started with a location resolved based on a map file.

In the map file **redirect2web.map** source file locations can be mapped to target web URL locations using regular expressions.

As soon as a rule in the map file matches to the selected file, the related target definition is loaded into a web browser to visualize to the user where his files he previously has used from the network drive have been saved on the web service.

The use of regular expressions in the matching rules allows to efficiently define mappings.

The **redirect2web** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **redirect2web -i** once.

Doing this, the user right clicks a file or folder in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**', continues with → '**Send To**' → **redirect2web** and is then redirected to the correct new target location of the file.

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **redirect2web** command as menu point '**redirect2web**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u uninstall the **redirect2web** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V print program version.

**-m** *mapfile*

location of the map file when not saved to the default location in **etc/**. The map file can also be defined in the **etc/redirect2web.cfg** file using the **MAPFILE=***file* setting. The **-m** option has preference over the setting in the configuration file and its purpose is mostly in testing new map files.

If the *mapfile* contains spaces, it has to be surrounded by double quotes (e.g. "*map file*").

**-f** *filename*

*filename* (including path) of the file to be mapped to a target (web) location. The command can handle files on letter drives (e.g. **c:\subdir\file.txt** , **c:\subdir\** ) and UNC format (e.g. **\\fileserver\share\subdir\file.txt** , **\\fileserver\share\subdir\** ).

If the *filename* contains spaces, it has to be surrounded by double quotes (e.g. "*file name*").

**-t**

test the map file.

The filename to test if it matches to the desired rule can be provided thru the **-f** *filename* option:

```
redirect2web -t -f aCalculation.xlsx
```

or thru **stdin** and the use of the **-f** - option:

```
type filelist.txt | redirect2web -t -f -
```

To catch the output for further processing as a **csv** file output, redirect **stdout** to a target file:

```
type filelist.txt | redirect2web -t -f - > result.txt
```

To perform a regression test of a file list (**check.txt**) where the first column in this example holds the rule identifier of the map file **redirect2web.map** that is expected to match and the 2nd holds a file name, as:

```
EXMP-01;g:\acct\LToons\afile.xlsx
EXMP-01;g:\acct\LToons\subdir\afile.xlsx
EXMP-12;g:\cust\ABC\subdir\afile.xlsx
```

and the related map file, invoke:

```
cut -d; -f2 check.txt | redirect2web -t -f - | cut -d; -f3 > result.txt
cut -d; -f1 check.txt > reference.txt && fc reference.txt result.txt
```

If the **fc** (file compare) command does not find a difference between the **reference.txt** and the **result.txt** all tests are as expected.

The **cut -d; -f2** command prints the 2nd field ( **-f2** ) of the semicolon delimited ( **-d;**  ) **check.txt** file.

The **cut** command is in the **%PATH%** when using the **wtshell(1m)**, else it can be found in the **lib/** directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed. |

## FILES

**etc/redirect2web.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **redirect2web**. See: **redirect2web.cfg(4)** for more information.

**etc/redirect2web.map**  
configuration file for **redirect2web** to map source to destination locations. See: **redirect2web.map(4)** for more information.

**lib/redirect2web.html**  
example notification file to display when no mapping was found for a certain file.

**lib/redirect2web.cfg**  
example configuration file.

**lib/redirect2web.map**  
example map file.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **cut(1)**, **redirect2web.cfg(4)**, **redirect2web.map(4)**, **config(1m)**, **wtshell(1m)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-



**AUTHOR**

redirect2web was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

redirect2web.cfg – configuration file for redirect2web

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/redirect2web.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **redirect2web** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****MAPFILE**

location of the map file.

In the MAPFILE setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the base directory and the **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (including :) or the UNC server name of the WA2L/WinTools package installation.

Example: MAPFILE=G:\central\_config\redirect2web.map

Default: MAPFILE=etc\redirect2web.cfg

**PATH**

Extend system **%PATH%** to find the content viewer command.

See also: **VIEWER=** setting below and **viewer** field in **redirect2web.map(4)**.

In the **PATH** and **VIEWER** setting the environment variables `%USERNAME%`, `%USERPROFILE%`, `%ProgramFiles%`, `%ProgramFiles(x86)%`, `%APPDATA%`, `%INSTALLDIR%`, and `%INSTALLDRIVE%` can be used.

Where the `%INSTALLDIR%` variable contains the base directory and the `%INSTALLDRIVE%` the drive letter (including `:`) or the UNC server name of the WA2L/WinTools package installation.

Example: `PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\Firefox-Portable;%INSTALLDRIVE%\bin\FirefoxPortable`

Default: `PATH=`

**VIEWER** Set Web content viewer command.

See also: **viewer** field in **redirect2web.map**(4).

Example: `VIEWER=FirefoxPortable.exe`

Default: `VIEWER=iexplore.exe`

#### **SEPARATOR**

Field separator in the map file.

Example: `SEPARATOR=!`

Default: `SEPARATOR=;`

#### **ABORTONERROR**

The **redirect2web** command reads the map file **redirect2web.map** sequentially from top to bottom. With the **ABORTONERROR** setting it can be defined if the command should abort if an error occurs (as when a regular expression is bogus) or if it should skip the line in error and continue.

Example: `ABORTONERROR=True`

Default: `ABORTONERROR=False`

### **EXAMPLES**

#### **1) Example configuration file**

```
#
# redirect2web.cfg - configuration file for redirect2web
#
# [00] 09.06.2017 CWa Initial Version
#
```

```
# Locate the map file on a central file share to
# avoid redistribution to clients on change.
#
MAPFILE=G:\central_config\redirect2web.map

# Extend %PATH% to the FireFox browser location
# In the PATH setting the environment variables %USERNAME%,
# %USERPROFILE%, %ProgramFiles%, %ProgramFiles(x86)%,
# %APPDATA% and %INSTALLDIR% can be used.
#
PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\FirefoxPortable;d:\bin\FirefoxPortable

# Set FireFox browser as viewer.
#
VIEWER=FirefoxPortable.exe
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), redirect2web(1), redirect2web.map(4),

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

redirect2web.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

redirect2web.map – map file for redirect2web

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/redirect2web.map

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the map file for the **redirect2web** command.

The file is computed sequentially and as soon as a rule (**regex\_pattern**) matches, the resolution is stopped and the remaining lines are not computed any more.

It is recommended to define a final rule that matches everything using the **.\* regex\_pattern** and a **target** with a meaningful hint to the user or to the root of the web server.

If no such final rule is defined that matches everything, there is no response to the user (no web browser is started).

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with **#** are considered as comments.

The format of each line is:

```
rule_identifier ; regex_pattern ; target ; [ viewer ; ]
```

(leading and tailing white spaces between the *field* and the separator **;** are trimmed away).

**OPTIONS****rule\_identifier**

free text identifier of the rule line. This to identify the matching rule when running in test mode when **redirect2web** has been invoked using the **-t** option.

This identifier can also be used when doing a regression test of the defined rules in a map file against an input file containing a list of file names in conjunction with **-f -**.

**regex\_pattern**

regular expression to analyze the *filename* given thru the **-f** option.

Remember: when a rule matches, the remaining rules are not resolved any more.

See: **regexintro(4)** for a short introduction to regular expressions.

Be aware, that a backslash ( \ ) as present in Windows™ file names have to be escaped in regular expressions ( \\ ).

Therefore the regular expression to match the file **g:\data\project\calc.xlsx** is **g:\\data\\project\\calc.xlsx** .

**target** when a rule matches, the URL defined in the **target** field is loaded into the web content viewer (=web browser).

Backslashes ( \ ) in the **target** definition are translated to slashes ( / ).

The target configuration can hold several **@NAME@** placeholders that are replaced with a content resolved from the given *filename* thru the **-f** option:

**@YEAR@**  
current year as four digit number (e.g. **2018**).

**@INSTALLDIR@**  
installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**@INSTALLDRIVE@**  
installation drive letter (including :) or UNC server name of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**@FILENAME@**  
selected source file name including suffix.

**@FQFN@**  
full qualified file name including drive.

**@DIRECTORY@**  
directory of the file including the drive name.

**@DIR@** directory of the file without drive name.

**@PREFIX@**  
file name without suffix.

**@SUFFIX@**  
suffix of the file name.

**@DRIVE@**  
drive name or server name when specifying an UNC path.

**@FOLDER:i@**

folder name, where *i* is an integer number from **1** to **n** based on the path depth of the given *filename*.

The given filename **g:\research\projects\Alpha\report.doc** or the UNC variant example **\\filesrv\share\research\projects\Alpha\report.doc** would set **@FOLDER:1@** to **research**, **@FOLDER:2@** to **projects** and **@FOLDER:3@** to **Alpha**.

Hint: For the UNC variant **@FOLDER:0@** is set to **share**.

[ **viewer** ] optional field for (Web) content viewer, if different from **VIEWER=command** setting in **redirect2web.cfg** file (or different from the built in default **ieexplore.exe**).

This allows to open the redirected files (for example based on suffix) in different applications.

Also if a web application runs best in '**Internet Explorer**' and another runs best in **Firefox** the **viewer** command can be defined for a specific rule.

In the **viewer** field setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, and **%INSTALLDRIVE%** can be used.

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Example map file explained

The following map file shows how it is possible to define direct mappings and also to support some cleanup during migration where some source folders are migrated to different destination locations:

```
#
# redirect2web.map - map file for redirect2web
#
# [00] 07.06.2017 CWa      Initial Version
# [01] 08.06.2017 CWa      ++
#

#id      ;regex_pattern                                ;target;
EXMP-01; (\\\\filesv\data|g:)\acct\LToons\.*;http://spoint.acme.ch/f/accounts/ACME/;
EXMP-02; (\\\\filesv\data|g:)\acct\.*           ;http://spoint.acme.ch/f/accounts/@FOLDER:2@/;

EXMP-11; (\\\\filesv\data|g:)\cust\Stone\.* ;http://spoint.acme.ch/f/accounts/Quarry Inc/;
EXMP-12; (\\\\filesv\data|g:)\cust\.*       ;http://spoint.acme.ch/f/accounts/@FOLDER:2@/;

LAST    ;.*                                       ;file:///@INSTALLDIR/lib/redirect2web.html;
```

The **redirect2web.map** file example has the following capabilities:

- The rules **EXMP-\*** map files located on drive **g:** or on the **data** share of the file server **\\filesv** (when accessed thru the UNC name) from the sub directory **\acct\** respectively **\cust\** to the SharePoint server URL **http://spoint.acme.ch/files/accounts/** .
- The **EXMP-01** rule furthermore maps the old customer name **LToons** to **ACME**, the current name of the **LToons** customer.

- The **EXMP-02** rule maps all other customers located in `\acct\` with the original name to the `/accounts/` URL.
- The **EXMP-11** rule furthermore maps the old customer name **Stone** to the also new company name **Quarry Inc** in this example.
- The **EXMP-12** rule maps all other customers located in `\cust\` with the original name to the `/accounts/` URL.
- The **LAST** rule opens the `lib/redirect2web.html` notification file from the installation directory of the WA2L/WinTools package in the web browser to inform the user that no mapping for a file has been found.

In general you would define and create an own information **html** page (most likely residing on a web server or a central file location) to inform your users more specific.

Of course you can also use anchors ( e.g. `acme-migration-info.html#INTRO` ) to jump to a specific part of the information **html** page.

Hint: The rules **EXMP-02** and **EXMP-12** could also be replaced by a single rule, at the place of **EXMP-12**:

```
EXMP-22; (\\\\filesv\data|g:)\(acct|cust)\\. * ;http://spoint.acme.ch/f/accounts/@FOLDER:2@/;
```

## 2) Example config- and map-file using multiple viewers

The following `redirect2web.cfg` config file expands the **PATH** to **Firefox** browser installations and sets the default viewer to **Firefox.exe**.

The map file `redirect2web.map` is located on the network drive `g:\` to allow central editing/enhancement of the map file without the need to distribute the changed map file to users:

```
#
# redirect2web.cfg - configuration file for redirect2web
#
# [00] 24.06.2017 CWa      Initial Version
#

MAPFILE=g:\migration\redirect2web.map
PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\FirefoxPortable;d:\bin\FirefoxPortable
VIEWER=FirefoxPortable.exe
```

In the map file `redirect2web.map` all targets are loaded into **FirefoxPortable.exe** except the target defined in the rule **EXMP-40** which is loaded into '**Internet Explorer**' (`iexplore.exe`) which is explicitly defined for that rule.

To speed up rule writing, it is recommended to set the most used viewer in the **VIEWER=command** setting in `redirect2web.cfg` and the exceptions in the **viewer** field in the `redirect2web.map` configuration file:

```
#
# redirect2web.map - map file for redirect2web
#
# [00] 24.06.2017 CWa      Initial Version
#

#id      ;regex_pattern      ;target      ;viewer;
EXMP-40;g:\<(acct|cust)\\. * ;http://sharepoint.acme.ch/f/accounts/@FOLDER:2@/;iexplore.exe;
EXMP-41;g:\

```



```
LAST ;.* ;file:///@INSTALLDIR@/lib/redirect2web.html;
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), redirect2web(1), redirect2web.cfg(4), regexintro(4)

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

redirect2web.map was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

regexintro – introduction to regular expression usage

**SYNOPSIS**

**regexintro**, **regex**, **regexp**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

In computing, regular expressions provide a concise and flexible means for identifying strings of text of interest, such as particular characters, words, or patterns of characters.

Regular expressions (abbreviated as *regex* or *regexp*, with plural forms *regexes*, *regexps*, or *regexen*) are written in a formal language that can be interpreted by a regular expression processor, a program that either serves as a parser generator or examines text and identifies parts that match the provided specification.

Regular expressions are heavily used in the commands: **awk**(1), **egrep**(1), **gawk**(1), **grep**(1), and **sed**(1).

**BASIC CONCEPTS**

A regular expression, often called a pattern, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements.

For example, the set containing the three strings *Handel*, *Händel*, and *Haendel* can be described by the pattern **H(ä|ae?)ndel** (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern matches each of the three strings).

In most formalisms, if there is any regex that matches a particular set then there is an infinite number of such expressions. Most formalisms provide the following operations to construct regular expressions:

**Alternation**

A vertical bar separates alternatives. For example, **gray|grey** can match *gray* or *grey*.

**Grouping** Parentheses are used to define the scope and precedence of the operators (among other uses). For example, **gray|grey** and **gr(a|e)y** are equivalent patterns which both describe the set of *gray* and *grey*.

**Quantification**

A quantifier after a token (such as a character) or group specifies how often that preceding element is allowed to occur. The most common quantifiers are **?**, **\***, and **+**.

**?** The question mark indicates there is zero or one of the preceding element. For example, **colou?r** matches both *color* and *colour*.

- \* The asterisk indicates there are zero or more of the preceding element. For example, **ab\*c** matches *ac* , *abc* , *abbc* , *abbbc* , and so on.
- + The plus sign indicates that there is one or more of the preceding element. For example, **ab+c** matches **abc** , **abbc** , **abbbc** , and so on, but not *ac* .

These constructions can be combined to form arbitrarily complex expressions, much like one can construct arithmetical expressions from numbers and the operations + , . and \* . For example, **H(ae?|ä)ndel** and **H(a|ae|ä)ndel** are both valid patterns which match the same strings as the earlier example, **H(ä|ae?)ndel** .

The precise syntax for regular expressions varies among tools and with context; more detail is given in the Syntax section.

## SYNTAX

### POSIX BASIC REGULAR EXPRESSIONS

Traditional Unix regular expression syntax followed common conventions but often differed from tool to tool.

The IEEE POSIX Basic Regular Expressions (BRE) standard (released alongside an alternative flavor called Extended Regular Expressions or ERE) was designed mostly for backward compatibility with the traditional syntax but provided a common standard which has since been adopted as the default syntax of many Unix regular expression tools, though there is often some variation or additional features.

Many such tools also provide support for ERE syntax with command line arguments.

In the BRE syntax, most characters are treated as literals - they match only themselves (i.e., **a** matches *a* ). The exceptions, listed below, are called meta characters or meta sequences.

- .
- Matches any single character (many applications exclude newlines, and exactly which characters are considered newlines is flavor, character encoding, and platform specific, but it is safe to assume that the line feed character is included). Within POSIX bracket expressions, the dot character matches a literal dot. For example, **a.c** matches *abc* , etc., but **[a.c]** matches only *a* , *.* , or *c* .
- [ ]
- A bracket expression. Matches a single character that is contained within the brackets. For example, **[abc]** matches *a* , *b* , or *c* . **[a-z]** specifies a range which matches any lowercase letter from *a* to *z* . These forms can be mixed: **[abcx-z]** matches *a* , *b* , *c* , *x* , *y* , and *z* , as does **[a-cx-z]** .
- The - character is treated as a literal character if it is the last or the first character within the brackets, or if it is escaped with a backslash: **[abc-]** , **[-abc]** , or **[a-bc]** .
- [^ ]
- Matches a single character that is not contained within the brackets. For example, **[^abc]** matches any character other than *a* , *b* , or *c* . **[^a-z]** matches any single character that is not a lowercase letter from *a* to *z* . As above, literal characters and ranges can be mixed.
- ^
- Matches the starting position within the string. In line-based tools, it matches the starting position of any line.
- \$
- Matches the ending position of the string or the position just before a string-ending newline. In line-based tools, it matches the ending position of any line.

- \* Matches the preceding element zero or more times. For example, **ab\*c** matches *ac* , *abc* , *abbbc* , etc. **[xyz]\*** matches *x* , *y* , *z* , *zx* , *zyx* , *xyzzy* , and so on. **\(ab)\*** matches *ab* , *abab* , *ababab* , and so on.
- \{m,n\}** Matches the preceding element at least *m* and not more than *n* times. For example, **a{3,5}** matches only *aaa* , *aaaa* , and *aaaaa* . This is not found in a few, older instances of regular expressions. For compatibility reasons, this construct should be avoided.

### POSIX EXTENDED REGULAR EXPRESSIONS

The meaning of meta characters escaped with a backslash is reversed for some characters in the POSIX Extended Regular Expression (ERE) syntax. With this syntax, a backslash causes the meta character to be treated as a literal character. Additionally, support is removed for `\n` back references and the following meta characters are added:

- ?** Matches the preceding element zero or one time. For example, **ba?** matches *b* or *ba* .
- +** Matches the preceding element one or more times. For example, **ba+** matches *ba* , *baa* , *baaa* , and so on.
- |** The choice (aka alternation or set union) operator matches either the expression before or the expression after the operator. For example, **abc|def** matches *abc* or *def* .

### POSIX CHARACTER CLASSES

Since many ranges of characters depend on the chosen locale setting (i.e., in some settings letters are organized as *abc...zABC...Z*, while in some others as *aAbBcC...zZ*), the POSIX standard defines some classes or categories of characters as shown in the following table. It is expected, that this constructs are less portable, then specifying expressions with the more basic constructs above. Therefore for compatibility reasons, it is recommended to avoid the following constructs.

- [ :alnum:]** Alphanumeric characters.
- [ :alpha:]** Alphabetic characters.
- [ :blank:]** Space and tab.
- [ :cntrl:]** Control characters.
- [ :digit:]** Digits.
- [ :graph:]** Visible characters.
- [ :lower:]** Lowercase letters.
- [ :print:]** Visible characters and spaces.

**[punct:]** Punctuation characters.

**[space:]** White-space characters.

**[upper:]** Uppercase letters.

**[xdigit:]** Hexadecimal digits.

POSIX character classes can only be used within bracket expressions. For example, **[[:upper:]ab]** matches the uppercase letters and lowercase *a* and *b* .

## EXAMPLES

- 1) **.at** matches any three-character string ending with *at* , including *hat* , *cat* , and *bat* .
- 2) **[hc]at** matches *hat* and *cat* .
- 3) **[^b]at** matches all strings matched by **.at** except *bat* .
- 4) **^[hc]at** matches *hat* and *cat* , but only at the beginning of the string or line.
- 5) **[hc]at\$** matches *hat* and *cat* , but only at the end of the string or line.
- 6) **[hc]+at** matches *hat* , *cat* , *hhat* , *chat* , *hcat* , *ccchat* , and so on, but not *at* .
- 7) **[hc]\*at** matches *hat* , *cat* , *hhat* , *chat* , *hcat* , *ccchat* , and so on, and also *at* .
- 8) **[hc]?at** matches *hat* , *cat* , and *at* .
- 9) **cat|dog** matches *cat* or *dog* .
- 10) **.\*** matches any character.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **awk(3)**, **egrep(1)**, **grep(1)**, **sed(1)**, **sed1line(1)**,  
<https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=219305661>, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression)

**[AWK]** The AWK Programming Language, October 1988, Aho Alfred V., Weinberger Peter J., Kernighan Brian W., ISBN 0-201-07981-X

**[REX]** Regular Expression, Wikipedia the Free Encyclopedia, 14.06.2008, Version 219305661, Boldt Axel, File: <https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=219305661>

[SSP] Shellsript Programmierung, Sun Service, Revision C21 February 1994, Sun Microsystems Inc., Sun Part No: 8xx-xxxx-xx

## NOTES

This manpage is an extract of the Wikipedia page [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression) version 219305661 (<https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=219305661>) which has been written by Boldt Axel and many others. See the mentioned web page to view the complete regular expression description.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

regexintro was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

RemoveExternalLinks – remove external links from Excel workbooks

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/RemoveExternalLinks [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

RemoveExternalLinks [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **RemoveExternalLinks** removes external links from Excel™ files.

This utility helps when the removal of external links in Excel™ using:

Excel → Data → Edit Links → Break Link

is not successful.

The **RemoveExternalLinks** command needs **Excel** to repair the **Excel** file after removal of the external links.

Each given **file1.xlsx** is saved to **file1 (<number>).xlsx** . The **<number>** is incremented until no destination file already exists.

Normally the **RemoveExternalLinks** can fix and save the processed **Excel** file automatically. If this is not possible the **Excel** program is started loading the modified file and the repair and save actions have to be executed interactively.

When the **Excel** command is not found on the system, specify the search path to **Excel.exe** in the **EXCEL\_PATH=***path1;path2;...* setting in the optional configuration file **etc/RemoveExternalLinks.cfg**.

The **RemoveExternalLinks** command should be installed to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **RemoveExternalLinks -i** once, respectively select the related checkbox in the **config(1m)** command.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **RemoveExternalLinks** command as menu point **'RemoveExternalLinks'** to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.

- u** uninstall the **RemoveExternalLinks** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- V** print program version.
- file...* list of **\*.xlsx**, **\*.xlsm**, **\*.xltx**, or **\*.xltm** files to remove the external links from.

When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file(s) in **'Windows Explorer'** are passed as a list of files to the **RemoveExternalLinks** command and in all given **Excel** files the external links (if existing) are removed and the modified file is saved as a new **Excel** file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by an open file box dialog.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 1** files were skipped or conversion failed.
- 2** shortcut in **'Send To'** menu could not be removed.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **RemoveExternalLinks** command is renamed.

## FILES

### **etc/RemoveExternalLinks.cfg**

optional configuration file for **RemoveExternalLinks**. See: **removeexternallinks.cfg(4)** for more information.

## EXAMPLES

-



**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **removeexternallinks.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

The **RemoveExternalLinks** command needs Microsoft™ Office (respectively **Excel**) to be installed on the system.

Sometimes the file repair of **Excel** resulted in a loss of formatting in the **Excel** workbook. Therefore please review the repaired file after save.

**AUTHOR**

RemoveExternalLinks was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

RemoveExternalLinks.cfg – configuration file for RemoveExternalLinks

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/RemoveExternalLinks.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **RemoveExternalLinks** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****EXCEL\_PATH**

The **EXCEL\_PATH** can be specified as a semicolon (;) separated list of directories if there are more possibilities to find the **Excel.exe** command on the system(s).

The path specified in **EXCEL\_PATH=path** is pre-pended to the system **%PATH%** variable.

Example: EXCEL\_PATH=%ProgramFiles(x86)%crosoft Officefice17

Default: EXCEL\_PATH=%ProgramFiles(x86)%crosoft Officefice16;%ProgramFiles(x86)%crosoft Officefice15;%ProgramFiles(x86)%crosoft Officefice14

**EXAMPLES****1) Simple example configuration file**

```
#  
# RemoveExternalLinks.cfg - Configuration file for RemoveExternalLinks
```

```
#  
# [00] 12.03.2019 CWa Initial Version  
#  
  
EXCEL_PATH=%ProgramFiles(x86)%crosoft Officefice17
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **removeexternallinks(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

RemoveExternalLinks.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

RidNacs – Disk space usage analyzer

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/RidNacs** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**RidNacs** [ *directory* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**RidNacs** is a free and very fast disk space usage analyzer for Windows.

It scans your hard drives, network drives or single folders and displays the results in a multi-column tree view with a percentage bar chart column.

The familiar file manager interface gives the user an intuitive way to analyze and identify the largest files and folders.

This makes **RidNacs** to your best companion if you want to clean up the disk and you need to discover the space hogs on your hard drive.

The result of the scan can be exported in different formats (**XML**, **HTML**, **CSV**, **TXT**), so it could be printed or compared with future scans.

Besides of all these benefits RidNacs has an outstanding scan performance and it scores with a small memory footprint.

The **RidNacs** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **RidNacs -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **RidNacs** command as menu point '**RidNacs**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **RidNacs** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*directory* a directory to analyze the free disk space. If no *directory* is specified, you can choose a start point for the analysis in the program.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **RidNacs** command is renamed.

## FILES

**etc/RidNacs.cfg**  
configuration file of **RidNacs**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://www.splashsoft.de/ridnacs-disk-space-usage-analyzer/>,  
<https://www.splashsoft.de/category/software/freeware/ridnacs/>

## NOTES

**RidNacs** was developed by Stephan Plath <info@splashsoft.de>. See <https://www.splashsoft.de/category/software/freeware/ridnacs/> for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <https://www.splashsoft.de/ridnacs-disk-space-usage-analyzer/>.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

RidNacs was developed by Stephan Plath <info@splashsoft.de> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

robocopy – Robust File and Folder Copy

**SYNOPSIS**

**robocopy** *Source\_folder Destination\_folder* [ *files\_to\_copy* ][ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Robust File and Folder Copy.

By default **robocopy** will only copy a file if the source and destination have different time stamps or different file sizes.

By copying only the files that have changed, **robocopy** can be used to backup very large volumes.

If either the source or destination are a "quoted long foldername" do not include a trailing backslash as this will be treated as an escape character, i.e. "C:\some path\ will fail but "C:\some path\\" or "C:\some path.\" or "C:\some path" will work.

If creating a progress logfile with **/LOG**, specify a destination directory that already exists, **robocopy** will create the file but will not create a log directory automatically.

**robocopy** will accept UNC pathnames including UNC pathnames over 256 characters long.

**/REG** Writes to the registry at HKCU\Software\Microsoft\ResKit\Robocopy

**/XX** (exclude extra) If used in conjunction with **/Purge** or **/Mir**, this switch will take precedence and prevent any files being deleted from the destination.

To limit the network bandwidth used by **robocopy**, specify the Inter-Packet Gap parameter **/IPG:n** This will send packets of 64 KB each followed by a delay of *n* Milliseconds.

**robocopy** will fail to copy files that are locked by other users or applications, so limiting the number of retries with **/R:0** will speed up copying by skipping any in-use files. The Windows Volume Shadow Copy service is the only Windows subsystem that can copy open files. **robocopy** does not use the Volume Shadow Copy service, but it can backup a volume shadow that has already been created with VSHADOW or DISKSHADOW.

All versions of **robocopy** will copy security information (ACLs) for directories, version XP010 will not copy file security changes unless the file itself has also changed, this greatly improves performance.

**/B** (backup mode) will allow **robocopy** to override file and folder permission settings (ACLs).

ERROR 5 (0x00000005) Changing File Attributes ... Access is denied This error usually means that File/Folder permissions or Share permissions on either the source or the destination are preventing the copy,

either change the permissions or run the command in backup mode with **/B**.

To run **robocopy** under a non-administrator account will require backup files privilege, to copy security information auditing privilege is also required, plus of course you need at least read access to the files and folders.

## OPTIONS

*file(s)\_to\_copy*

A list of files or a wildcard (defaults to copying \*.\*).

### Source options

**/S** Copy Subfolders.

**/E** Copy Subfolders, including Empty Subfolders.

**/COPY:copyflag(s)**

What to COPY (default is **/COPY:DAT**) (copyflags: **D**=Data, **A**=Attributes, **T**=Timestamps, **S**=Security=NTFS-ACLs, **O**=Owner-info, **U**=aUditing-info).

**/SEC** Copy files with SECurity (equivalent to **/COPY:DATS**).

**/DCOPY:T**

Copy Directory Timestamps.

**/COPYALL**

Copy ALL file info (equivalent to **/COPY:DATSOU**).

**/NOCOPY**

Copy NO file info (useful with **/PURGE**).

**/A**

Copy only files with the Archive attribute set.

**/M**

like **/A**, but remove Archive attribute from source files.

**/LEV:n**

Only copy the top *n* LEVels of the source tree.

**/MAXAGE:n**

MAXimum file AGE - exclude files older than *n* days/date.

**/MINAGE:n**

MINimum file AGE - exclude files newer than *n* days/date. (If *n* < 1900 then *n* = number of days, else *n* = YYYYMMDD date).

**/FFT**

Assume FAT File Times (2-second date/time granularity).



**/256** Turn off very long path (> 256 characters) support.

#### Copy options

**/L** List only - don't copy, timestamp or delete any files.

**/MOV** MOVE files (delete from source after copying).

**/MOVE** Move files and dirs (delete from source after copying).

**/sl** Copy symbolic links instead of the target.

**/Z** Copy files in restartable mode (survive network glitch).

**/B** Copy files in Backup mode.

**/J** Copy using unbuffered I/O (recommended for large files). ##

#### **/NOOFFLOAD**

Copy files without using the Windows Copy Offload mechanism. ##

**/ZB** Use restartable mode; if access denied use Backup mode.

**/IPG:n** Inter-Packet Gap (ms), to free bandwidth on slow lines.

**/R:n** Number of Retries on failed copies - default is 1 million.

**/W:n** Wait time between retries - default is 30 seconds.

**/REG** Save **/R:n** and **/W:n** in the Registry as default settings.

**/TBD** Wait for sharenames To Be Defined (retry error 67).

#### Destination options

**/A+:[RASHCNET]**

Set file Attribute(s) on destination files + add.

**/A-:[RASHCNET]**

UnSet file Attribute(s) on destination files - remove.

**/FAT** Create destination files using 8.3 FAT file names only.

**/CREATE** CREATE directory tree structure + zero-length files only.

**/DST** Compensate for one-hour DST time differences.

**/PURGE** Delete dest files/folders that no longer exist in source.

**/MIR** MIRror a directory tree - equivalent to **/PURGE** plus all subfolders (**/E**)

#### Logging options

**/L** List only - don't copy, timestamp or delete any files.

**/NP** No Progress - don't display % copied.

**/unicode** Display the status output as Unicode text. #

**/LOG:file** Output status to LOG file (overwrite existing log).

**/UNILOG:file**  
Output status to Unicode Log file (overwrite)

**/LOG+:file**  
Output status to LOG file (append to existing log).

**/UNILOG+:file**  
Output status to Unicode Log file (append)

**/TS** Include Source file Time Stamps in the output.

**/FP** Include Full Pathname of files in the output.

**/NS** No Size - don't log file sizes.

**/NC** No Class - don't log file classes.

**/NFL** No File List - don't log file names.

**/NDL** No Directory List - don't log directory names.

**/TEE** Output to console window, as well as the log file.

**/NJH** No Job Header.

**/NJS** No Job Summary.

#### Repeated Copy Options

**/MON:n** MONitor source; run again when more than *n* changes seen.

**/MOT:m** MONitor source; run again in *m* minutes Time, if changed.

**/RH:***hhmm-hhmm*  
Run Hours - times when new copies can be started.

**/PF** Check run hours on a Per File (not per pass) basis.

#### Job Options

**/JOB:***jobname*  
Take parameters from the named JOB file.

**/SAVE:***jobname*  
SAVE parameters to the named job file

**/QUIT** QUIT after processing command line (to view parameters).

**/NOSD** NO Source Directory is specified.

**/NODD** NO Destination Directory is specified.

**/IF** Include the following Files.

#### Advanced options you'll probably never use

**/EFSRAW** Copy any encrypted files using EFS RAW mode.

**/MT[:*n*]** Multithreaded copying, *n* = number of threads to use (1-128) # default = 8 threads, not compatible with **/IPG** and **/EFSRAW** The use of **/LOG** is recommended for better performance.

**/SECFIX** FIX file SECURITY on all files, even skipped files.

**/TIMFIX** FIX file TIMES on all files, even skipped files.

**/XO** eXclude Older - if destination file exists and is the same date or newer than the source - don't bother to overwrite it.

**/XC** eXclude Changed files

**/XN** eXclude Newer files

**/XL** eXclude "Lonely" files and dirs (present in source but not destination) This will prevent any new files being added to the destination.

**/XX** eXclude "eXtra" files and dirs (present in destination but not source) This will prevent any deletions from the destination. (this is the default)

**/XF** *file [file] ...*  
eXclude Files matching given names/paths/wildcards.

**/XD** *dirs* [*dirs*] ...

eXclude Directories matching given names/paths. XF and XD can be used in combination e.g.

```
ROBOCOPY c:\source d:\dest /XF *.doc *.xls /XD c:\unwanted /S
```

**/IA:**[*RASHCNETO*]

Include files with any of the given Attributes

**/XA:**[*RASHCNETO*]

eXclude files with any of the given Attributes

**/IS**

Include Same, overwrite files even if they are already the same.

**/IT**

Include Tweaked files.

**/XJ**

eXclude Junction points. (normally included by default).

**/XJD**

Exclude junction points for directories. #

**/XJF**

Exclude junction points for files. #

**/MAX:n**

MAXimum file size - exclude files bigger than *n* bytes.

**/MIN:n**

MINimum file size - exclude files smaller than *n* bytes.

**/MAXLAD:n**

MAXimum Last Access Date - exclude files unused since *n*.

**/MINLAD:n**

MINimum Last Access Date - exclude files used since *n*. (If *n* < 1900 then *n* = number of days, else *n* = *YYYYMMDD* date).

**/BYTES**

Print sizes as bytes.

**/X**

Report all eXtra files, not just those selected & copied.

**/V**

Produce Verbose output log, showing skipped files.

**/ETA**

Show Estimated Time of Arrival of copied files.

**/DEBUG**

Show debug volume information (undocumented)

# = New Option in Windows 7 and Windows 2008 R2

## = New Option in Windows 8 and Windows 10

**File Attributes [RASHCNETO]**

<b>R</b>	Read only
<b>A</b>	Archive
<b>S</b>	System
<b>H</b>	Hidden
<b>C</b>	Compressed
<b>N</b>	Not content indexed
<b>E</b>	Encrypted
<b>T</b>	Temporary
<b>O</b>	Offline

**EXIT STATUS**

The return code from **robocopy** is a bitmap.

These can be combined, giving a few extra exit codes.

Any value greater than 7 indicates that there was at least one failure during the copy operation.

Hex	Decimal	Meaning if set
0x00	0	No errors occurred, and no copying was done. The source and destination directory trees are completely synchronized.
0x01	1	One or more files were copied successfully (that is, new files have arrived).
0x02	2	Some Extra files or directories were detected. No files were copied. Examine the output log for details.
0x04	4	Some Mismatched files or directories were detected. Examine the output log. Housekeeping might be required.
0x08	8	Some files or directories could not be copied (copy errors occurred and the retry limit was exceeded). Check these errors further.
0x10	16	Serious error. robocopy did not copy any files. Either a usage error or an error due to insufficient access privileges on the source or destination directories.
0x03	3 (2+1)	Some files were copied. Additional files were present. No failure was encountered.
0x05	5 (4+1)	Some files were copied. Some files were mismatched. No failure was encountered.
0x06	6 (4+2)	Additional files and mismatched files exist. No files were copied and no failures were encountered. This means that the files already exist in the destination directory.
0x07	7 (4+1+2)	Files were copied, a file mismatch was present, and additional files were present.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple copy of all files from one folder to another:

```
ROBOCOPY \\Server1\reports \\Server2\backup
```

### 2) Copy files including subfolders (even empty ones /E)

If this command is run repeatedly it will skip any files already in the destination, however it is not a true mirror as any files deleted from the source will remain in the destination.

```
ROBOCOPY \\Server1\reports \\Server2\backup *.* /E
```

### 3) List files over 32 MBytes in size:

```
ROBOCOPY C:\work /MAX:33554432 /L
```

### 4) Move files over 14 days old:

Note: the MOVE option will fail if any files are open and locked.

```
ROBOCOPY C:\work C:\destination /move /minage:14
```

### 5) Backup a Server:

The script below copies data from FileServ1 to FileServ2, the destination holds a full mirror along with file security info. When run regularly to synchronize the source and destination,

**robocopy** will only copy those files that have changed (change in time stamp or size.)

```
@ECHO OFF
SETLOCAL

SET _source=\\FileServ1\e$\users

SET _dest=\\FileServ2\e$\BackupUsers

SET _what=/COPYALL /B /SEC /MIR
:: /COPYALL :: COPY ALL file info
:: /B :: copy files in Backup mode.
:: /SEC :: copy files with SECURITY
:: /MIR :: MIRror a directory tree

SET _options=/R:0 /W:0 /LOG:C:\batch\RoboLog.log /NFL /NDL
:: /R:n :: number of Retries
:: /W:n :: Wait time between retries
:: /LOG :: Output log file
:: /NFL :: No file logging
:: /NDL :: No dir logging

ROBOCOPY %_source% %_dest% %_what% %_options%
```

#### 6) Run two robocopy jobs at the same time with START /Min

```
Start /Min "Job one" ROBOCOPY \\FileServA\C$\Database1 \\FileServeBackupA
Start /Min "Job two" ROBOCOPY \\FileServB\C$\Database2 \\FileServeBackupB
```

#### 7) Copy only permission changes

(additions and removals) assuming we already have a copy of the data:

```
ROBOCOPY \\FileServer\C$ \\SVR-Backups\c$\Backups /E /Copy:S /IS /IT
```

#### 8) Use the exit codes in a batch file to report anomalies:

```
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 16 echo ***FATAL ERROR*** & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 15 echo OKCOPY + FAIL + MISMATCHES + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 14 echo FAIL + MISMATCHES + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 13 echo OKCOPY + FAIL + MISMATCHES & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 12 echo FAIL + MISMATCHES& goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 11 echo OKCOPY + FAIL + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 10 echo FAIL + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 9 echo OKCOPY + FAIL & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 8 echo FAIL & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 7 echo OKCOPY + MISMATCHES + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 6 echo MISMATCHES + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 5 echo OKCOPY + MISMATCHES & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 4 echo MISMATCHES & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 3 echo OKCOPY + XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 2 echo XTRA & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 1 echo OKCOPY & goto end
if %ERRORLEVEL% EQU 0 echo No Change & goto end
```

```
:end
```

### 9) Copy files from one server to another

```
ROBOCOPY \\Server1\reports \\Server2\backup *.*
IF %ERRORLEVEL% LSS 8 goto finish

Echo Something failed & goto :eof

:finish
Echo All done, no fatal errors.
```

### SEE ALSO

[simplebackupintro\(1\)](#), <http://ss64.com/nt/robocopy.html>, <http://ss64.com/nt/robocopy-exit.html>,  
<http://theether.net/download/Microsoft/Utilities/robocopy.pdf>, <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/administration/windows-commands/robocopy>

### NOTES

This manual page is an extract of the web pages <http://ss64.com/nt/robocopy.html> and <http://ss64.com/nt/robocopy-exit.html> provided by <http://SS64.com>.

### BUGS

-

### AUTHOR

robocopy was developed by Microsoft and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net)

### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Ruler – Screen Ruler (Yet Another Ruler)

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Ruler** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This application creates a **Ruler** on your screen which you can move around and use it to measure pixels and percentage of the **Ruler** length.

You can drag it around, size it, display additional lines or change its transparency.

**Actions**

Move the window by dragging it around, and size it by dragging the borders.

You can also move it with **Cursor-Keys**; holding **Shift** moves faster, and holding **Control** even faster.

Clicking the Window adds a marker line at the mouse position.

Right click for context menu.

Mousewheel to change transparency.

**Keyboard**

**C** clear the lines.

**O** toggle between horizontal and vertical orientation.

**H** switch to horizontal orientation.

**V** switch to vertical orientation.

**P** toggle between pixel and percentages.

**R** toggle between absolute and relative values.

**Alt-F4** quit.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Ruler** command to the **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **Ruler** shortcut from the **'Desktop'**.
- V** print **Ruler** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/Ruler.cfg**  
configuration file of **Ruler**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pmeter(1)**, <https://github.com/praschl/Ruler/blob/master/README.md>

**NOTES**

Ruler has been developed by Michael Praschl (<https://github.com/praschl/Ruler/>).

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from (<https://github.com/praschl/Ruler/blob/master/README.md>).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Ruler was developed by by Michael Praschl and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

**run** – start application-executable using an application name

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/(bin|lib)/run** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**run** [ **-w** ] *application* [ *options* ]

**run** [ **-p** ] *application*

**run** [ **-e** ] *application*

**run -l** [ *selection* ]

**run -i** *application* [ *options* ]

**run -u** *application*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This command is similar to the **appstart**(1) command to start applications, but allows to start the applications more conveniently thru a short call: **run** *application* from within a start menu, a hotkey manager, from the users '**Desktop**' or thru the command line interface.

When changing base installation directories, the **SEARCHPATH** in the **etc/appstart.cfg** file can be changed.

When changing application installation directories (versions etc.) only the mapping in the **etc/run.cfg** file must be changed and the applications can be started from all start possibilities without change.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-i** create an application start shortcut on the users '**Desktop**'.

Whenever an icon with the same name as the application exists in the **var/icons/** or **lib/icons/** directory, the desktop shortcut is created with that icon.

If there are no icons in the mentioned directories, **run** tries to extract the icon from the executable related to the specified *application*. The extracted icon is saved in **var/icons/**. If you don't like the extracted icon it must be replaced manually.

If it is also not possible to extract an icon the >> icon of the **run** command will be shown on the created '**Desktop**' shortcut.

- u** remove the application start shortcut from the users '**Desktop**'.
  - p** print search matches and parameters for a given *application* without starting the target program.
  - e** print first existing search match executable (**START-EXECUTABLE**) for a given *application* without starting the target program.
  - l** list all applications defined in the **etc/run.cfg** file.
  - w** set the working directory to the current directory. Default is to set the working directory to the directory of the resolved executable.
- selection* regular expression to only list selected applications when using the **-l** option.
- application* application name. The *application* name is not case sensitive.
- options* optional additional options for the **application**. This options are appended to the *OPTIONS* defined in the configuration file **etc/run.cfg**.

## ENVIRONMENT

The following environment variables are added to the environment by the **run** command and are therefore available within the started commands:

### **%WA2L\_START\_FROM\_TTY%**

this variable is set to **True** when the **run** command was started from a command window (aka. **tty**), when started thru a double click directly or via '**Send To**' menu the variable is set to **False**.

This environment variable then can be used in started **\*.cmd** or **\*.bat** files to react accordingly based on the start situation.

### **%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**

installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

### **%PATH%**

the **%PATH%** environment variable is prepended by the *setting* of **PATH\_PRE=setting** in **etc/appstart.cfg**.

**EXIT STATUS**

<b>0</b>	no error.
<b>4</b>	usage message displayed.
<b>1</b>	error.

**FILES****etc/run.hostname.cfg****etc/run.domainname.cfg****etc/run.cfg**configuration file(s) for **run**.

The configuration file(s) are read in the sequence: **run.hostname.cfg** -> **run.domainname.cfg** -> **run.cfg** when existing. The *hostname* is replaced by the **%COMPUTERNAME%** and *domainname* is replaced by the **%USERDOMAIN%** environment variable.

The configuration file is a CSV file of the format:

```
#
# run.cfg - configuration file for run.exe
#
# [00] 20.07.2018 CWa Initial Version
#
APPLICATION;EXECUTABLE;OPTIONS;
Excel;Microsoft Office\Office14\excel.exe;;
Excel;Microsoft Office\Office16\excel.exe;;
GIMP;GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe;;
Firefox,FF;FirefoxPortable\FirefoxPortable.exe;-private-window;
XMind;XMindPortable\XMind 8 Update 1\XMind.exe;;
Gnuplot;Octave\octave-4.2.1\bin\wgnuplot.exe;;
Writer;OfficePortable\Writer.exe;;
```

See: **run.cfg(4)** for more information.

**etc/appstart.cfg**optional configuration file of **appstart(1)** and **run(1)**.**var/icons/** save own icons into that directory.**lib/icons/** icons distributed with WA2L/WinTools. Do not add/remove files in this directory, your changes might be lost after an upgrade of the WA2L/WinTools package.

The icons in **var/icons/** have priority over this directory.

**EXAMPLES****1) use run in the PStart portable start menu**

To start the applications you can use the portable start menu **pstart(1)** which is bundled with WA2L/WinTools:

**Excel** (Microsoft™ Excel™ spreadsheet program):

```
Application / file path: run.exe
Command line parameters: Excel
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

**GIMP** (Gnu Image ManiPulator):

```
Application / file path: run.exe
Command line parameters: GIMP
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

**Firefox** (Start browser in private window):

```
Application / file path: run.exe
Command line parameters: Firefox
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

**X-Mind** (Mind mapping):

```
Application / file path: run.exe
Command line parameters: XMind
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

**Gnuplot** (Mathematical function plotting):

```
Application / file path: run.exe
Command line parameters: Gnuplot
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

**WPS Writer** (Portable word processor):

```
Application / file path: run.exe
Command line parameters: Writer
Advanced > Window state: minimized
```

You might notice that you see the >> icon of **run** in **PStart** for the created entries in the menu. To change this you can set an icon for each command:

To use an icon (\*.ico) file:

```
Advanced > Replace icon: ..\var\icons\Writer.ico
```

To extract an \*.ico file from an executable, the **icongrabber(1)** command can be used.

Own (extracted) icons should be saved to the **var/icons/** directory and should have the same name as the chosen application name.

An other possibility to quickly get the icon saved to **var/icons/** is to invoke on the **console(1m)**:

```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i Writer

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
```

```
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -u Writer
```

## 2) use run in the HotkeyP portable hotkey manager

To start the applications you can use the portable hotkey manager **hotkeyp**(1) which is bundled with WA2L/WinTools:

Hint: The **PStart** start menu command also allows to define hotkeys.

**Excel** (Microsoft™ Excel™ spreadsheet program):

```
Command:    run.exe
Parameters: Excel
Window:     minimized
```

**GIMP** (Gnu Image ManiPulator):

```
Command:    run.exe
Parameters: GIMP
Window:     minimized
```

**Firefox** (Start browser in private window):

```
Command:    run.exe
Parameters: Firefox
Window:     minimized
```

**X-Mind** (Mind mapping):

```
Command:    run.exe
Parameters: XMind
Window:     minimized
```

**Gnuplot** (Mathematical function plotting):

```
Command:    run.exe
Parameters: Gnuplot
Window:     minimized
```

**WPS Writer** (Portable word processor):

```
Command:    run.exe
Parameters: Writer
Window:     minimized
```

## 3) use run thru shortcuts on the users 'Desktop'

To start the applications you can create shortcuts on the users '**Desktop**':

### 1. Start the Console:

```
Start Menu → WA2LWinTools → System → Console
```

### 2. Create the shortcuts using the following commands:

```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i Excel

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i Gimp
```



```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i Firefox

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i XMind

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i Gnuplot

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -i Writer
```

#### 4) use run to start the applications from the command line

To start the applications you can use the command line in the **Console(1)** or **wtshell(1)**:

##### 1. Start the Console:

Start Menu → WA2LWinTools → System → Console

##### 2. start the applications:

```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run Excel

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run Gimp

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run Firefox

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run FF

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run XMind

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run Gnuplot

[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run Writer
```

#### SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **appstart.cfg(4)**, **hotkeyp(1)**, **icongrabber(1)**, **pstart(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **run.cfg(4)**, **run-popup(1)**, **softwarelist(1)**

#### NOTES

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

run was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

run.cfg – application run definitions

**SYNOPSIS**

**etc/run.hostname.cfg**

**etc/run.domainname.cfg**

**etc/run.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the application start map file for the **run** command.

The configuration file(s) are read in the sequence: **run.hostname.cfg** -> **run.domainname.cfg** -> **run.cfg** when existing. The *hostname* is replaced by the **%COMPUTERNAME%** and *domainname* is replaced by the **%USERDOMAIN%** environment variable.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

*APPLICATION*;*EXECUTABLE*;*OPTIONS*;*DESCRIPTION*;

It is allowed to have multiple entries with the identical *APPLICATION* name. In this case the **run** command starts the first *EXECUTABLE* found. Doing this it is possible to start different versions of an application depending on availability on the related system always thru the same **run APPLICATION** call.

Where:

*APPLICATION*

Name of the application as you like to call it.

The *APPLICATION* field entry can be a comma separated list representing aliases of the same application:

```
Firefox,FF;FirefoxPortable\FirefoxPortable.exe;-private-window;
```

where the **FirefoxPortable.exe** can be started either calling **run Firefox** or **run FF** .

When calling **run application** the case of *application* does not need to match to the entry in the *APPLICATION* field.

When calling **run -i application** the shortcut on the '**Desktop**' is precisely created as defined in the *APPLICATION* field (in upper-/lower-case as specified).

**EXECUTABLE**

executable definition as in **appstart(1)**.

The **run** command supports to start executables with the suffixes **.exe**, **.cmd** and **.bat**.

To start executables with the suffixes **.jar**, **.vbs**, **.ps1** or **.lua** an *APPLICATION* with the name **run.suffix** has to be defined in **run.cfg** to locate the related interpreter and to set the desired default options for it as for example:

```
#
# run.cfg - configuration file for run.exe
#
# [00] 20.07.2018 CWa Initial Version
#
APPLICATION;EXECUTABLE;OPTIONS;DESCRIPTION;
run.jar;bin\javaw.exe;-jar;start .jar from run;
run.lua;lib\lua.exe;;start .lua from run;
run.ps1;c:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\powershell.exe;-exec
run.vbs;c:\Windows\system32\cscript.exe;//Nologo;start .vbs from run;
```

When specifying executables with other suffixes, then system wide file associations apply to load/start the related executable file.

The same (environment)variables as in the *OPTIONS* column can also be used in the *EXECUTABLE* column.

**OPTIONS** options to be passed to the executable defined in **EXECUTABLE**.

The following time and date related variables can also be used in the *OPTIONS* column:

(The date used in the examples is February 26th, 1986 14:59:31)

**%YEAR%** four digit year of today (e.g.: 1986).

**%MONTH%** two digit month of today (e.g.: 02).

**%DAY%** two digit day of month of today (e.g.: 26).

**%HOUR%** two digit hour of time (e.g.: 14).

**%MIN%** two digit minutes of time (e.g.: 59).

**%SEC%** two digit seconds of time (e.g.: 31).

**%YDAY%** three digit day number of the year (e.g.: 057).

**%WDAY%**

one digit day of week number, 0 represents Sunday (e.g.: 3).

The following (environment)variables can also be used in the *OPTIONS* column:

**%%COMPUTERNAME%**

name of the computer.

**%USERDOMAIN%**

domain name of the computer.

**%%USERNAME%**

user name of the logged on user.

**%USERPROFILE%**

path to the user's profile folder.

Defaults to: C:\Users\%**USERNAME**%

**%ProgramFiles%**

this environment variable points to **Program Files** directory, which stores all the installed program of Windows™ and others.

Defaults to: C:\**Program Files**

**%ProgramFiles(x86)%**

this environment variable points to **Program Files** directory, which stores all the installed program of Windows™ and others.

Defaults to: C:\**Program Files (x86)**

**%ProgramW6432%**

this environment variable also points to C:\**Program Files** directory.

**%SystemDrive%**

its value is the drive upon which the system folder was placed. The default value of **%SystemDrive%** environment variable is in most cases **C:**.

**%TEMP%**

this environment variable points to the default temporary folder that is used by the operating system and applications available to the currently logged on user. Some applications require **%TEMP%** and others require **%TMP%**, the values should be identical.

Defaults to: C:\Users\%**USERNAME**%\AppData\Locale\Temp

**%TMP%** see: **%TEMP%**.

**%APPDATA%**

this environment variable points to the base location of where applications should store their data by default. It is up to the author as to what the application should store here, or if they choose to use this folder at all. This is a subdirectory of the user's profile folder.

Defaults to: C:\Users\%**USERNAME**%\AppData\Roaming

**%INSTALLDIR%**

installation directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.  
Example: **D:\programs\WA2LWinTools**

**%INSTALLDRIVE%**

installation drive letter (without :) of the WA2L/WinTools package.  
Example: **D**

**%ARCHITECTURE%**

Operating system type: **32** for a 32-bit and **64** for a 64-bit operating system.

**%SEMICOLON%**

this variable is replaced with ;.

**DESCRIPTION**

Free text description of the application.

The *DESCRIPTION* field is optional.

**EXAMPLES**

```
#
# run.cfg - configuration file for run.exe
#
# [00] 20.07.2018 CWa Initial Version
#
APPLICATION;EXECUTABLE;OPTIONS;DESCRIPTION;
Excel;Microsoft Office\Office14\excel.exe;;Spreadsheet;
Excel;Microsoft Office\Office16\excel.exe;;Spreadsheet;
GIMP;GIMPPortable\GIMPPortable.exe;;Photo Editor;
Firefox,FF;FirefoxPortable\FirefoxPortable.exe;-private-window;Web Browser;
XMind;XMindPortable\XMind 8 Update 1\XMind.exe;;Mind Mapping;
Gnuplot;Octave\octave-4.2.1\bin\wgnuplot.exe;;Math. Plotting;
Writer;OfficePortable\Writer.exe;;Text Editor;
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **appstart(1)**, **appstart.cfg(4)**, **run(1)**, **[http://environmentvariables.org/Category:Microsoft\\_Windows](http://environmentvariables.org/Category:Microsoft_Windows)**

**NOTES**

When using (environment) variables you can check your definitions using the command

```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\etc ]
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: ..\lib\cfgcat -f run.cfg
```

or

```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\lib ]  
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: run -l | cfcgat -f -
```

to expand the variables.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

run.cfg was developed by by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

RunPopUp – input dialog for the run command

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/RunPopUp [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**RunPopUp** [ **-l** | **-p** ] [ **-r** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**runpopup**(1) graphical dialog to start an application thru **run**.

This command provides a fast access to all defined applications in **run**(1) without the need to start the **console**(1m).

When the **RunPopUp** command is started (thru a **Desktop** shortcut, in the Windows™ **Start** menu of WA2L/WinTools or a hotkey defined in **pstart**(1) or **hotkey**(1)) the application to be started can be entered in the input field provided.

When pressing the **SHIFT** key during the start of the **RunPopUp** command the application to be launched can be chosen from a pulldown list.

When the **RunPopUp** command is started with the input field, the following "internal" applications are accessible if there is no definition with the same name present in the **run.cfg** file:

- list**        change to the **RunPopUp** mode where a list of defined applications is provided in a drop down list to be chosen from.
- input**      change to the **RunPopUp** mode where an input field is provided.
- runedit**    edit the **etc/run.cfg** file in **notepad2**(1).
- man**        start the WA2L/WinTools ASCII manual page display using the **man**(1) command.
- manuals**    start the WA2L/WinTools manual pages display in Windows™ **Help**.
- help**       show a dialog box with a short help.
- shell**      start the **console**(1m).



*@command*

start the WA2L/WinTools *command* if it exists in **WA2LWinTools/bin/command.exe** .

?*selection* select from all applications defined in **etc/run.cfg** and display the result in a window. This function is basically equal to **run -l selection** on the command line.

*?@selection*

select from all WA2L/WinTools *commands* present in **bin/** and display the result in a window.

The **RunPopUp** command can be installed on the Windows™ **'Desktop'** for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **config(1m)** and check the related option.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **RunPopUp** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **RunPopUp** shortcut from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.
- l** load the application list, as when the **SHIFT** key is pressed or the **list** internal application is invoked.
- p** print the application list to **stdout** as presented in the **RunPopUp** drop down list when the command is invoked using the **-l** option.
- r** force application list refresh in pulldown menu.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **RunPopUp** command is renamed.

**FILES**

**etc/run.hostname.cfg**

**etc/run.domainname.cfg**

**etc/run.cfg**

configuration file(s) for **run(1)**.

**var/cache/runpopup/**

cached information for **RunPopUp**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **console(1m)**, **man(1)**, **manuals(1)**, **notepad2(1)**, **run(1)**, **run.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

RunPopUp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SafeHouseExplorer – handle encrypted file container

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SafeHouseExplorer [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

SafeHouseExplorer [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**SafeHouse Explorer** makes your secret files invisible and hides them from snoopers, intruders and anyone else who doesn't have your permission to view them. **SafeHouse Explorer** uses passwords and maximum-strength 256-bit advanced encryption to completely hide and defend your sensitive files. **SafeHouse Explorer** can protect files residing on any drive, including memory sticks, external USB drives, network servers, CD/DVDs and even iPods.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **SafeHouseExplorer** command as menu point '**SafeHouseExplorer**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **SafeHouseExplorer** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*file* encrypted file container to be handled. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file in '**Windows Explorer**' is passed to the **SafeHouseExplorer** command.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select a file.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                                       |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed. |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.                        |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.                        |

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **keepass(1)**, **safehouse.Help(1)**, **safehouse.chm(1)**, **<http://safehousesoftware.com/>**

**NOTES**

**SafeHouseExplorer** has been developed by PC Dynamics, inc. <<http://safehousesoftware.com/>>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from **<http://safehousesoftware.com/>**.

See also: **<http://safehousesoftware.com/>** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

SafeHouseExplorer was developed by PC Dynamics Inc. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

sav – create a copy of file(s) with a date in file name

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/sav [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

sav [ -d ] *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

save (create a copy of) one or more files by adding a date to the file name before the file suffix.

If the **SHIFT** key is pressed, the original *file* is opened in the associated application after a successful save of the *file*.

Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014) without pressing the **CONTROL** key:

```
budgets.xlsx ==> budgets.20141206.xlsx
book.v1.docx ==> book.v1.20141206.docx
anycalc.20140115.xlsx ==> anycalc.20141206.xlsx
logbook.201401151259.xlsx ==> logbook.20141206.xlsx
agendas.15012014.xlsx ==> agendas.20141206.xlsx
todolst.125915012014.xlsx ==> todolst.20141206.xlsx
```

Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014) when pressing the **CONTROL** key:

```
budgets.xlsx ==> budgets.06122014.xlsx
book.v1.docx ==> book.v1.06122014.docx
anycalc.20140115.xlsx ==> anycalc.06122014.xlsx
logbook.201401151259.xlsx ==> logbook.06122014.xlsx
agendas.15012014.xlsx ==> agendas.06122014.xlsx
todolst.125915012014.xlsx ==> todolst.06122014.xlsx
```

**OPTIONS**

- h usage message.
- i install the **sav** command as menu point '**sav**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u uninstall the **sav** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V print program version.

- d** save the file into the **.sav/** sub-directory and not alongside to the given *file*.
- file...* list of files of which to create a copy. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **sav** command.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **savnow(1)**, **config(1m)**, **vcp(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

sav was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

savnow – create a copy of file(s) with a date and time in file name

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/savnow** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**savnow** [ **-d** ] *file*...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

save (create a copy of) one or more files by adding a date and time to the file name before the file suffix.

If the **SHIFT** key is pressed, the original *file* is opened in the associated application after a successful save of the *file*.

Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014, 16:05) without pressing the **CONTROL** key:

```
budgets.xlsx ==> budgets.201412061605.xlsx
book.v1.docx ==> book.v1.201412061605.docx
article.20141206.docx ==> article.201412061605.docx
anycalc.20140115.xlsx ==> anycalc.201412061605.xlsx
logbook.201401151259.xlsx ==> logbook.201412061605.xlsx
agendas.15012014.xlsx ==> agendas.201412061605.xlsx
todolst.125915012014.xlsx ==> todolst.201412061605.xlsx
```

Examples (executed on December 6th, 2014, 16:05) when pressing the **CONTROL** key:

```
budgets.xlsx ==> budgets.160506122014.xlsx
book.v1.docx ==> book.v1.160506122014.docx
article.20141206.docx ==> article.160506122014.docx
anycalc.20140115.xlsx ==> anycalc.160506122014.xlsx
logbook.201401151259.xlsx ==> logbook.160506122014.xlsx
agendas.15012014.xlsx ==> agendas.160506122014.xlsx
todolst.125915012014.xlsx ==> todolst.160506122014.xlsx
```

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **savnow** command as menu point '**savnow**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **savnow** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

- V** print program version.
- d** save the file into the **.sav/** sub-directory and not alongside to the given *file*.
- file...* list of files of which to create a copy. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **savnow** command.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **sav(1)**, **config(1m)**, **vcp(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

savnow was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Screenshot – Full screen capture of a monitor (legacy, use: ScreenshotTray)

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/Screenshot [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Screenshot** [ **-v** ] [ *monitor* ]

**Screenshot** [ **-r interval** [ **-d** ] ] [ **-v** ] [ *monitor* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:** The **Screenshot** command is legacy and is replaced by the **ScreenshotTray** command. However, the legacy command is currently not removed from the package to continue operations.

---

Create a full screen shot of a certain monitor referenced by the monitor number.

The created screen shot file is automatically saved to the **var/db/screenshot/** directory.

The idea is to start **Screenshot monitor** using a hotkey thru **hotkeyp(1)** or **pstart(1)** to quickly create screen shots for example during screen presentations.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage help.

**-V** print program version.

**-i** install the **Screenshot** command as '**Screenshot**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.

**-u** uninstall the **Screenshot** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.

**-r interval** continuously repeat a screen capture every *interval* seconds. To end the capturing, press **Ctrl+C**.

**-d** dispose a screen capture if it is identical to the previous when using the **-r interval** option.

**-v** more detailed (verbose) output.

*monitor* monitor number.

If no *monitor* number is specified, the monitor with number *1* is captured.

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 1** output directory does not exist.
- 4** usage printed.
- 5** version printed.

## FILES

**etc/Screenshot.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **Screenshot**.

**var/db/screenshot/**  
default screen capture output directory.

**Screenshot\_<DATE>\_<TIME>\_M<monitor>.png**  
saved screen capture image.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **greenshot(1)**, **hotkey(1)**, **picpick(1)**, **pstart(1)**, **screenshot.cfg(4)**

## NOTES

The **Screenshot** command is legacy (=not developed further) and is replaced by the **ScreenshotTray** command. However, the legacy command is currently not removed from the package to continue operations.

## BUGS

Sometimes the **Ctrl+C** key must be pressed for some time (or sometimes more than once) to end the command when using the **-r interval** option.

**AUTHOR**

Screenshot was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Screenshot.cfg – configuration file for ScreenshotTray and Screenshot

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/Screenshot.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for **ScreenshotTray** and the legacy **Screenshot** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****OUTPUTDIR**

screen capture output directory. The directory specified must exist, else the default directory is used.

Example: OUTPUTDIR=%INSTALLDRIVE%\data\screenshots

Default: OUTPUTDIR=%INSTALLDIR%\var\db\screenshot

**OUTPUTSUBDIR**

screen capture subdirectory in output directory. If the sub-directory specified does not exist it is created in the **OUTPUTDIR**.

Example: OUTPUTSUBDIR=%YEAR%-MONTH%-DAY%

Default: OUTPUTSUBDIR=

**INTERVAL**

automatic capture interval in seconds of the **ScreenshotTray** command when the related tray menu item is selected.

Example: INTERVAL=10

Default: INTERVAL=5

**SOUNDFILE**

play a (short) acoustic signal when a screenshot using **ScreenshotTray** is saved. However, the sound is only played if the '**Acoustic Screenshot Signal**' setting is activated in the tray menu item.

Example: SOUNDFILE=%INSTALLDIR%\lib\ScreenshotTray-CLICK.wav

Default: SOUNDFILE=%INSTALLDIR%\lib\ScreenshotTray-WOOSH.wav

**EXAMPLES****1) Simple example configuration file**

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/Screenshot.cfg - Configuration file for Screenshot
#
# [00] 18.08.2021 CWa   Initial Version
#

OUTPUTDIR=%INSTALLDRIVE%:\data\screenshots
OUTPUTSUBDIR=%YEAR%-%MONTH%-%DAY%
INTERVAL=10
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **lpath(3)**, **screenshot(1)**, **screenshottray(1)**

**NOTES**

The following variables can be used for **Screenshot** in the configuration file: **%INSTALLDRIVE%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, **%TEMP%**, **%TMP%**, **%USERNAME%**, **%DOMAINNAME%**, **%HOSTNAME%**, **%YEAR%**, **%MONTH%**, **%DAY%**, and **%MYDOCUMENTS%**.

The following variables can be additionally used for **ScreenshotTray** in the configuration file: **%SYSTEMROOT%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%LOCALAPPDATA%**, **%HOMEDRIVE%** and **%HOMEPATH%**.

Furthermore **ScreenshotTray** understands labels (see: **lpath(3)**) in the **OUTPUTDIR** and **SOUNDFILE** settings.



## **BUGS**

-

## **AUTHOR**

screenshot.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

ScreenshotTray – Full screen capture of a monitor

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/ScreenshotTray** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create a full screen shot of a certain monitor referenced by the monitor number selected in the system tray menu or using the **Ctrl+F1**, **Ctrl+F2**, **Ctrl+F3** or **Ctrl+F4** hot key to capture monitor **1** to **4**.

The created screen shot file is automatically saved to the **var/db/screenshot/** directory.

The idea is to use **ScreenshotTray** using the related hotkey or the tray menu to quickly create and save screen shots (for example during screen presentations) with most minimal user intervention.

If **'Repeat Screenshot every 5 seconds'** in the tray menu is selected, the chosen monitor is captured every 5 seconds. However, an image is only saved if it differs to the previous screen shot taken.

If **'Imprint Timestamp on Screenshot'** in the tray menu is set, a timestamp in the format **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss** (e.g. **2021-02-18 20:55:00**) is imprinted on the saved screen shot image.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage help.
- V** print program version.
- i** install the **ScreenshotTray** command as **'ScreenshotTray'** to the Windows™ **'Start'** menu
- u** uninstall the **ScreenshotTray** shortcut from the **'Start'** menu.

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage printed.
- 5** version printed.

**FILES****etc/Screenshot.cfg**

optional configuration file for **ScreenshotTray**.

**var/db/screenshot/**

default screen capture output directory.

**Screenshot\_<DATE>\_<TIME>\_M<monitor>.png**

saved screen capture image.

**var/cache/screenshot/timestamp.flag**

flag file to remember the **'Imprint Timestamp on Screenshot'** setting.

**var/cache/screenshot/playsound.flag**

flag file to remember the **'Acoustic Screenshot Signal'** setting.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **greenshot(1)**, **hotkey(1)**, **picpick(1)**, **pstart(1)**, **screenshot.cfg(4)**

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

ScreenshotTray was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SearchMyFiles – Alternative to Windows™ 'Search For Files And Folders'

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SearchMyFiles [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**SearchMyFiles** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**SearchMyFiles** is an alternative to the standard "Search For Files And Folders" module of Windows.

It allows you to easily search files in your system by wildcard, by last modified/created/last accessed time, by file attributes, by file content (text or binary search), and by the file size. **SearchMyFiles** allows you to make a very accurate search that cannot be done with Windows search.

For Example: You can search all files created in the last 10 minutes with size between 500 and 700 bytes.

After you made a search, you can select one or more files, and save the list into **text/html/csv/xml** file, or copy the list to the clipboard.

**Using SearchMyFiles**

After running it, the 'Search Options' dialog-box is displayed.

Select the base folders or drives that you want to search, the wildcard, and other search option that you need. After choosing the right search option, click 'Ok' in order to start the search.

While in search process, the found files will be displayed in the main window. If you want to stop the search, you can simply click the 'Stop' menu.

After the search is finished, you can select one or more files, and then save the list into **text/html/csv/xml** file by using the 'Save Selected Items' option.

You can also select a single file and open it with the default program by using the 'Open Selected File' option.

**Search options**

Here's a small explanation about all available search options:

**Base Folder:**

Specifies the folder that you want to scan. if 'Scan Subfolders' option is also checked, all sub-folders under this folder will also be scanned. You can also specify multiple folders, delimited by semicolon. For example:

```
c:\temp;d:\myfolder;d:\nirsoft
```

### Excluded Folders:

Allows you to specify one or more folders (delimited by semicolon) that you want to exclude from the scan. For example: If you want to scan you entire **C:** drive, but without **C:\Windows** and **C:\Documents and Settings**, you should type

```
'C:\' in Base Folder
```

```
'C:\Windows;C:\Documents and Settings' in Excluded Folders
```

field. You can also specify wildcard in this field, as well as folder name without path, for example:

```
Release - Exclude all folders that their name is 'Release'.
```

```
Documents* - Exclude all folders that their name begins with 'Documents
```

### Include Only Folders:

Allows you to restrict the search to specific folders. You can specify one or more folders (delimited by semicolon or comma) and wildcards are allowed. For example, if the base folder is **c:\Shared** and you want to search only subfolders with the name 'Images', you can specify the following wildcard in this field:

```
c:\Shared\*\Images
```

You can also specify wildcard without path, for example - for searching only in folders that their name begins with nirsoft, you can specify the following wildcard:

```
nirsoft*
```

### Files Wildcard:

Specifies the wildcard for scanning the files. You can specify multiple wildcards delimited by semicolon or by comma, for example:

```
*.exe;*.dll;*.ocx or *.exe,*.dll,*.ocx.
```

Be aware that if you want to search a filename containing semicolon or comma, you must put it in quotes. For example:

```
"Hello, World.txt"
```

If you don't put it in quotes, **SearchMyFiles** will consider it as 2 separated files.

### Subfolders Wildcard:

Specifies the wildcard for scanning the subfolders. For example, If you want to only scan the subfolders beginning with 'a' letter, you can specify

```
a*.*
```

in this field.

**Exclude Files:**

Specifies one or more file extensions or wildcards to exclude from the search. You can specify multiple extensions or wildcards delimited by semicolon, by comma, or by space character, for example:

```
exe, dll, ocx
```

**File Contains:**

Allows you to search by the content of the files. You can make a text search or binary search. On binary search, you should specify the binary sequence that you want to search in Hex dump format, for example:

```
'A2 C5 2F 8A 9E AC'.
```

Search multiple values (comma delimited): When this option is selected, you can specify multiple values to search in the 'File Contains' field. The multiple values are delimited by comma, and optionally also with quotes. For example:

```
NirSoft, Nir Sofer, Search, 123, "abc,123"  
A1 82 A7 AC, 27 9A CC FF, A1 B2 71 22
```

**File Size:** Specifies that you want to search files in specified size range (For example: search all files with size between 238 and 741 bytes).

**Attributes:**

Specifies that you want to search files with specific attributes. For example: if you want to find all files that are read-only but are not hidden, you should select 'Yes' for Read Only attribute and 'No' for Hidden attribute.

**File Time:** Allows you to search files that have been created, modified, or accessed in the specified time range. You can specify an accurate time range, for example:

```
10/12/2008 12:32:11 - 12/12/2008 13:32:56
```

or you can specify the last number of seconds/minutes/hours/days. For example, you can search all files that have been modified in the last 10 minutes.

**Search Subfolders:**

If this option is checked, **SearchMyFiles** will scan all subfolders under the specified base folders.

**Find Folders:**

If this option is checked, **SearchMyFiles** will search for folders according to the other search options. If this option is not selected, **SearchMyFiles** will only search for files.

**Duplicate Search Mode**

**SearchMyFiles** also allows you to search duplicate files on your system. In order to use this feature, simply change the search mode in the 'Search Options' window to 'Duplicates Search'.

When you switch to 'Duplicates Search' mode, all other search options are still relevant, and **SearchMyFiles** will scan your files according to these settings. For example: if you choose to search for files larger than 500KB, **SearchMyFiles** will only search for duplicate files that their size is larger than 500KB.

In fact, it's highly recommended to narrow your duplicate search by using date/size restrictions, because if you don't do it, the duplicate search will be very slow, and it'll consume a large amount of memory.

When you are in 'Duplicates Search' mode, **SearchMyFiles** will first scan all files and folders according to your settings, and only after the scan is finished, it'll locate the duplicate files and add them to the files list on the main window. **SearchMyFiles** automatically mark the duplicate files with identical colors (up to 64 different colors).

There is also a 'Duplicate Number' column, which displays identical number for each chunk of duplicate files. You can click the 'Duplicate Number' column header in order to sort by this column and to easily view the chunks of duplicate files.

Be aware that the duplicate search is done by making a binary comparison of the files with the same size, byte by byte.

#### **Non-Duplicates Search Mode**

This mode is the opposite of Duplicate Search Mode, which means that it displays all files in the specified folders that are not duplicated.

#### **Duplicate Names Search Mode**

In this mode, **SearchMyFiles** displays all files that have the same name. The 'Duplicate Names Search' mode has 4 sub-modes:

- Show all duplicate names (Files and Folders)
- Show all duplicate names - only files, no folders
- Show only duplicate names with identical content: In this mode, **SearchMyFiles** first finds files with the same name, and then compares the content of these files, byte by byte. The files are displayed only if they are completely identical.
- Show only duplicate names with non-identical content: In this mode, **SearchMyFiles** first finds files with the same name, and then compares the content of these files, byte by byte. The files are displayed only if their content is not identical.

#### **Summary Mode**

In this mode, **SearchMyFiles** displays a general summary of all scanned folders, instead of files list. For every folder, the following summary information is displayed: Total size of all files, total size on disk, total files count, and number of hidden/read-only/system/compressed files. You can watch the summary information for the specified folder only or for the specified folder and all its subfolders.

#### **Use SearchMyFiles thru 'SendTo' menu**

The **SearchMyFiles** command can be installed to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **SearchMyFiles -i** once, respectively select the related option in **config(1m)**.

## **OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

- i** install the **SearchMyFiles** command as menu point '**SearchMyFiles**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **SearchMyFiles** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.

You can use the following command-line option in order to execute a search without displaying any user interface and save the result into a file. Be aware that when you do that, the only way to stop the search is by terminating the process of **SearchMyFiles** (**SearchMyFiles.exe**):

**/config** <Filename>

Loads the configuration from the specified **.cfg** file. Can be used in conjunction with the save options, like **/stext**, **/scomma** and so on.

**/StartSearch**

Tells **SearchMyFiles** utility to start the search immediately, without displaying the 'Search Options' dialog-box, according to the last configuration or according to the config file specified in **/config** parameter.

**/ExplorerCopy**

Search files without user interface according to the configuration file, and then copy the found files list to the clipboard in Windows Explorer format (Like 'Explorer Copy' option)

**/SaveDirect**

Save the files list in SaveDirect mode. For using with the other save command-line options (**/scomma**, **/stab**, **/sxml**, and so on...) When you use the SaveDirect mode, the details of found files are saved directly to the disk, without loading them into the memory first. This means that you can save a list with large amount of files into your disk without any memory problem, as long as you have enough disk space to store the saved file. The drawback of this mode: You cannot sort the files list according to the name or any other column. The details of files are simply saved in the order that SearchMyFiles found them.

**/stext** <Filename>

Search and save the result into a regular text file.

**/stab** <Filename>

Search and save the result into a tab-delimited text file.

**/scomma** <Filename>

Search and save the result into a comma-delimited text file (csv).

**/stabular** <Filename>

Search and save the result into a tabular text file.

**/shhtml** <Filename>

Search and save the result into HTML file (Horizontal).



**/sverhtml** <Filename>

Search and save the result into HTML file (Vertical).

**/sxml** <Filename>

Search and save the result to XML file.

**/sort** <column>

This command-line option can be used with other save options for sorting by the desired column. If you don't specify this option, the list is sorted according to the last sort that you made from the user interface. The <column> parameter can specify the column index (0 for the first column, 1 for the second column, and so on) or the name of the column, like "Filename" and "Created Time". You can specify the '~' prefix character (e.g: "~Created Time") if you want to sort in descending order. You can put multiple **/sort** in the command-line if you want to sort by multiple columns.

Examples:

```
SearchMyFiles.exe /shtml "f:empl.html" ^  
/sort 2 /sort ~1
```

```
SearchMyFiles.exe /shtml "f:empl.html" ^  
/sort "~Extension" /sort "Filename"
```

**/nosort** When you specify this command-line option, the list will be saved without any sorting.

You can also use the following command-line option to override the configuration loaded from the **.cfg** file:

**/FilesWildcard** <Wildcard>

Specifies the files wildcard.

**/SubfoldersWildcard** <Wildcard>

Specifies the subfolders wildcard.

**/BaseFolder** <Folder>

Specifies the base folders to search.

**/ExcludedFolder** <Folder>

Specifies the folders to exclude in the search.

**/ScanSubfolders** <Value>

Specifies whether to search in subfolders. 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

**/ExcludeExtensions** <Extensions>

Specifies one or more extensions to exclude.

**/FindFiles** <Value>

Specifies whether to find files. 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

**/FindFolders** <Value>

Specifies whether to find folders. 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

**/UseFileSizeAtLeast** <Value>

**/UseFileSizeAtMost** <Value>

Specifies whether to use the "At Least" and "At Most" file size filter. 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

**/FileSizeAtLeast** <Value>

**/FileSizeAtMost** <Value>

Specifies the values of file size filters.

**/FileSizeAtLeastUnit** <Value>

**/FileSizeAtMostUnit** <Value>

Specifies the units of file size filters. 1 = Bytes, 2 = KB, 3 = MB, 4 = GB

**/FileAttrReadOnly** <Value>

**/FileAttrSystem** <Value>

**/FileAttrHidden** <Value>

**/FileAttrArchive** <Value>

**/FileAttrCompressed** <Value>

**/FileAttrEncrypted** <Value>

Specifies the file attributes filter. 1 = Both, 2 = No, 3 = Yes.

**/FileContains** <Value>

Specifies the 'File Contains' option. 0 = None, 1 = Text, 2 = Binary.

**/FileContainsText** <String>

Specifies the 'File Contains' text.

**/FileContainsCaseSensitive** <Value>

Specifies whether the 'File Contains' string is case sensitive. 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

**/FileTimeCreated** <Value>

**/FileTimeModified** <Value>

**/FileTimeAccessed** <Value>

Specifies the filter option by file time. 0 = All Times, 1 = Time Range, 2 = Last XX Seconds, 3 = Last XX Minutes, 4 = Last XX Hours, 5 = Last XX Days.

**/FileTimeCreatedLastXX** <Value>

**/FileTimeModifiedLastXX** <Value>

**/FileTimeAccessedLastXX** <Value>

Specifies the last xx seconds/minutes/hours/days values.

**/FileTimeAccessed1** <Value>

**/FileTimeAccessed2** <Value>

**/FileTimeModified1** <Value>

**/FileTimeModified2** <Value>

**/FileTimeCreated1** <Value>

**/FileTimeCreated2** <Value>

Specifies date/time range values. The date/time value must be in the following format: dd-mm-yyyy hh:nn:ss

For example:

```
SearchMyFiles.exe /FileTimeModified1 "10-01-2010 12:00:00" ^  
/FileTimeModified2 "18-01-2010 08:00:00"
```

**/SubFolderDepth** <Value>

Specifies the subfolders depth. 0 = Unlimited.

**/UseMaxNumOfFiles** <Value>

Specifies whether to limit the number of files to find. 1 = Yes, 0 = No.

**/MaxNumOfFiles** <Value>

Specifies the maximum number of files to find.

**/SearchMode** <Value>

Specifies the search mode. 1 = Standard Search, 2 = Duplicate Search.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 program version printed.
- 6 program variant not known. This error occurs when the **SearchMyFiles** command is renamed.

## FILES

**etc/SearchMyFiles.cfg**  
configuration file of **SearchMyFiles**.

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Command line examples

```
SearchMyFiles.exe /scomma c:\temp\bfiles1.csv ^  
/FilesWildcard b*.*  
  
SearchMyFiles.exe /config c:\temp\myconfig.cfg ^  
/BaseFolder "c:\Program Files" ^  
/shtml c:\temp\result.html  
  
SearchMyFiles.exe /stab c:\temp\searchfiles.txt
```

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **dpwiper(1)**, **emptyfoldernuker(1)**, **iyf(1)**, [https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/search\\_my\\_files.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/search_my_files.html)

## NOTES

**SearchMyFiles** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/search\\_my\\_files.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/search_my_files.html)) for more information.

Big parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/search\\_my\\_files.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/search_my_files.html).

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

**SearchMyFiles** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

sed1line – useful one-line scripts for sed

**SYNOPSIS**

**sed** [ *OPTION* ]... {*script-only-if-no-other-script*} [ *input-file* ]...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION****INTRODUCTION:**

```
-----
USEFUL ONE-LINE SCRIPTS FOR SED (Unix stream editor)           Dec. 29, 2005
Compiled by Eric Pement - pement[at]northpark[dot]edu       version 5.5
```

Latest version of this file (in English) is usually at:  
<http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line.txt>  
<http://www.pement.org/sed/sed1line.txt>

This file will also available in other languages:

```
Chinese      - http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line_zh-CN.html
Czech       - http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line_cz.html
Dutch      - http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line_nl.html
French     - http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line_fr.html
German     - http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line_de.html
Italian    - (pending)
Portuguese - http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line_pt-BR.html
Spanish    - (pending)
```

**FILE SPACING:**

```
# double space a file
sed G

# double space a file which already has blank lines in it. Output file
# should contain no more than one blank line between lines of text.
sed '/^$/d;G'

# triple space a file
sed 'G;G'

# undo double-spacing (assumes even-numbered lines are always blank)
sed 'n;d'

# insert a blank line above every line which matches "regex"
sed '/regex/{x;p;x;}'

# insert a blank line below every line which matches "regex"
```

```
sed '/regex/G'

# insert a blank line above and below every line which matches "regex"
sed '/regex/{x;p;x;G;}'
```

**NUMBERING:**

```
# number each line of a file (simple left alignment). Using a tab (see
# note on '\t' at end of file) instead of space will preserve margins.
sed = filename | sed 'N;s/\n/\t/'

# number each line of a file (number on left, right-aligned)
sed = filename | sed 'N; s/^/      /; s/ *\(.\\{6,\\}\)\n/\1 /'

# number each line of file, but only print numbers if line is not blank
sed '/./=' filename | sed '/./N; s/\n/ /'

# count lines (emulates "wc -l")
sed -n '$='
```

**TEXT CONVERSION AND SUBSTITUTION:**

```
# IN UNIX ENVIRONMENT: convert DOS newlines (CR/LF) to Unix format.
sed 's/.$//'          # assumes that all lines end with CR/LF
sed 's/^M$//'        # in bash/tcsh, press Ctrl-V then Ctrl-M
sed 's/\x0D$//'      # works on ssed, gsed 3.02.80 or higher

# IN UNIX ENVIRONMENT: convert Unix newlines (LF) to DOS format.
sed "s/$/'\`echo -e \\r\'/"      # command line under ksh
sed "s/$/'"/'\`echo \\r\'/"     # command line under bash
sed "s/$/'\`echo \\r\'/"      # command line under zsh
sed "s/$/\r/"          # gsed 3.02.80 or higher

# IN DOS ENVIRONMENT: convert Unix newlines (LF) to DOS format.
sed "s/$/"            # method 1
sed -n p              # method 2

# IN DOS ENVIRONMENT: convert DOS newlines (CR/LF) to Unix format.
# Can only be done with UnxUtils sed, version 4.0.7 or higher. The
# UnxUtils version can be identified by the custom "--text" switch
# which appears when you use the "--help" switch. Otherwise, changing
# DOS newlines to Unix newlines cannot be done with sed in a DOS
# environment. Use "tr" instead.
sed "s/\r/" infile >outfile      # UnxUtils sed v4.0.7 or higher
tr -d \r <infile >outfile        # GNU tr version 1.22 or higher

# delete leading whitespace (spaces, tabs) from front of each line
# aligns all text flush left
sed 's/^[ \t]*//'                # see note on '\t' at end of file

# delete trailing whitespace (spaces, tabs) from end of each line
sed 's/[ \t]*$//'                # see note on '\t' at end of file

# delete BOTH leading and trailing whitespace from each line
sed 's/^[ \t]*//;s/[ \t]*$//'
```

```

# insert 5 blank spaces at beginning of each line (make page offset)
sed 's/^/     /'

# align all text flush right on a 79-column width
sed -e :a -e 's/^\.{1,78}\$/ &;ta' # set at 78 plus 1 space

# center all text in the middle of 79-column width. In method 1,
# spaces at the beginning of the line are significant, and trailing
# spaces are appended at the end of the line. In method 2, spaces at
# the beginning of the line are discarded in centering the line, and
# no trailing spaces appear at the end of lines.
sed -e :a -e 's/^\.{1,77}\$/ & /;ta' # method 1
sed -e :a -e 's/^\.{1,77}\$/ &;ta' -e 's/\( *\)\1/\1/' # method 2

# substitute (find and replace) "foo" with "bar" on each line
sed 's/foo/bar/' # replaces only 1st instance in a line
sed 's/foo/bar/4' # replaces only 4th instance in a line
sed 's/foo/bar/g' # replaces ALL instances in a line
sed 's/\(.*\)foo\(.*foo\)\/\1bar\2/' # replace the next-to-last case
sed 's/\(.*\)foo\/\1bar/' # replace only the last case

# substitute "foo" with "bar" ONLY for lines which contain "baz"
sed '/baz/s/foo/bar/g'

# substitute "foo" with "bar" EXCEPT for lines which contain "baz"
sed '/baz/!s/foo/bar/g'

# change "scarlet" or "ruby" or "puce" to "red"
sed 's/scarlet/red/g;s/ruby/red/g;s/puce/red/g' # most sed's
gsed 's/scarlet|ruby|puce/red/g' # GNU sed only

# reverse order of lines (emulates "tac")
# bug/feature in HHsed v1.5 causes blank lines to be deleted
sed '1!G;h;$!d' # method 1
sed -n '1!G;h;$p' # method 2

# reverse each character on the line (emulates "rev")
sed '/\n/!G;s/\(.\)\(.*\n\)\/&\2\1/;/D;s./'

# join pairs of lines side-by-side (like "paste")
sed '$!N;s/\n/ /'

# if a line ends with a backslash, append the next line to it
sed -e :a -e '/\$\N; s/\n//; ta'

# if a line begins with an equal sign, append it to the previous line
# and replace the "=" with a single space
sed -e :a -e '$!N;s/\n=/ /;ta' -e 'P;D'

# add commas to numeric strings, changing "1234567" to "1,234,567"
gsed ':a;s/\B[0-9]\{3\}\>/, &;ta' # GNU sed
sed -e :a -e 's/\(.*[0-9]\)\([0-9]\{3\}\)\/\1,\2/;ta' # other sed's

# add commas to numbers with decimal points and minus signs (GNU sed)

```



```
gsed -r ':a;s/(^[^0-9.]) ([0-9]+) ([0-9]{3})/\1\2,\3/g;ta'

# add a blank line every 5 lines (after lines 5, 10, 15, 20, etc.)
gsed '0~5G' # GNU sed only
sed 'n;n;n;n;G;' # other seds
```

**SELECTIVE PRINTING OF CERTAIN LINES:**

```
# print first 10 lines of file (emulates behavior of "head")
sed 10q

# print first line of file (emulates "head -1")
sed q

# print the last 10 lines of a file (emulates "tail")
sed -e :a -e '$q;N;11,$D;ba'

# print the last 2 lines of a file (emulates "tail -2")
sed '$!N;$!D'

# print the last line of a file (emulates "tail -1")
sed '$!d' # method 1
sed -n '$p' # method 2

# print the next-to-the-last line of a file
sed -e '${h;d;}' -e x # for 1-line files, print blank line
sed -e '1{$q;}' -e '${h;d;}' -e x # for 1-line files, print the line
sed -e '1{$d;}' -e '${h;d;}' -e x # for 1-line files, print nothing

# print only lines which match regular expression (emulates "grep")
sed -n '/regexp/p' # method 1
sed '/regexp/d' # method 2

# print only lines which do NOT match regexp (emulates "grep -v")
sed -n '/regexp/!p' # method 1, corresponds to above
sed '/regexp/d' # method 2, simpler syntax

# print the line immediately before a regexp, but not the line
# containing the regexp
sed -n '/regexp/{g;1!p;};h'

# print the line immediately after a regexp, but not the line
# containing the regexp
sed -n '/regexp/{n;p;}'

# print 1 line of context before and after regexp, with line number
# indicating where the regexp occurred (similar to "grep -A1 -B1")
sed -n -e '/regexp/{=;x;1!p;g;$!N;p;D;}' -e h

# grep for AAA and BBB and CCC (in any order)
sed '/AAA/!d; /BBB/!d; /CCC/!d'

# grep for AAA and BBB and CCC (in that order)
sed '/AAA.*BBB.*CCC/!d'
```

```

# grep for AAA or BBB or CCC (emulates "egrep")
sed -e '/AAA/b' -e '/BBB/b' -e '/CCC/b' -e d      # most seds
gsed '/AAA\|BBB\|CCC/!d'                        # GNU sed only

# print paragraph if it contains AAA (blank lines separate paragraphs)
# HHsed v1.5 must insert a 'G;' after 'x;' in the next 3 scripts below
sed -e '/./{H;$!d;}' -e 'x;/AAA/!d;'

# print paragraph if it contains AAA and BBB and CCC (in any order)
sed -e '/./{H;$!d;}' -e 'x;/AAA/!d;/BBB/!d;/CCC/!d'

# print paragraph if it contains AAA or BBB or CCC
sed -e '/./{H;$!d;}' -e 'x;/AAA/b' -e '/BBB/b' -e '/CCC/b' -e d
gsed '/./{H;$!d;};x;/AAA\|BBB\|CCC/b;d'        # GNU sed only

# print only lines of 65 characters or longer
sed -n '/^.\{65\}/p'

# print only lines of less than 65 characters
sed -n '/^.\{65\}/!p'          # method 1, corresponds to above
sed '/^.\{65\}/d'            # method 2, simpler syntax

# print section of file from regular expression to end of file
sed -n '/regexp/, $p'

# print section of file based on line numbers (lines 8-12, inclusive)
sed -n '8,12p'                # method 1
sed '8,12!d'                  # method 2

# print line number 52
sed -n '52p'                  # method 1
sed '52!d'                    # method 2
sed '52q;d'                   # method 3, efficient on large files

# beginning at line 3, print every 7th line
gsed -n '3~7p'                # GNU sed only
sed -n '3,${p;n;n;n;n;n;n;}' # other seds

# print section of file between two regular expressions (inclusive)
sed -n '/Iowa/,/Montana/p'    # case sensitive

```

**SELECTIVE DELETION OF CERTAIN LINES:**

```

# print all of file EXCEPT section between 2 regular expressions
sed '/Iowa/,/Montana/d'

# delete duplicate, consecutive lines from a file (emulates "uniq").
# First line in a set of duplicate lines is kept, rest are deleted.
sed '$!N; /^(.*)\n\1$/!P; D'

# delete duplicate, nonconsecutive lines from a file. Beware not to
# overflow the buffer size of the hold space, or else use GNU sed.
sed -n 'G; s/\n/&&/; /^(.*)\n\1$/d; s/\n//; h; P'

# delete all lines except duplicate lines (emulates "uniq -d").

```

```

sed '$!N; s/^\(.*\)\n\1$/\1/; t; D'

# delete the first 10 lines of a file
sed '1,10d'

# delete the last line of a file
sed '$d'

# delete the last 2 lines of a file
sed 'N;$!P;$!D;$d'

# delete the last 10 lines of a file
sed -e :a -e '$d;N;2,10ba' -e 'P;D' # method 1
sed -n -e :a -e '1,10!{P;N;D;};N;ba' # method 2

# delete every 8th line
gsed '0~8d' # GNU sed only
sed 'n;n;n;n;n;n;n;d;' # other seds

# delete lines matching pattern
sed '/pattern/d'

# delete ALL blank lines from a file (same as "grep '.' ")
sed '/^$/d' # method 1
sed '/./!d' # method 2

# delete all CONSECUTIVE blank lines from file except the first; also
# deletes all blank lines from top and end of file (emulates "cat -s")
sed '/./,/^$/!d' # method 1, allows 0 blanks at top, 1 at EOF
sed '/^$/N;/\n$/D' # method 2, allows 1 blank at top, 0 at EOF

# delete all CONSECUTIVE blank lines from file except the first 2:
sed '/^$/N;/\n$/N;//D'

# delete all leading blank lines at top of file
sed '/./,$!d'

# delete all trailing blank lines at end of file
sed -e :a -e '/^\n*${$d;N;ba' -e '' # works on all seds
sed -e :a -e '/^\n*$/N;/\n$/ba' # ditto, except for gsed 3.02.*

# delete the last line of each paragraph
sed -n '/^$/{p;h;};/./{x;/./p;}'

```

**SPECIAL APPLICATIONS:**

```

# remove nroff overstrikes (char, backspace) from man pages. The 'echo'
# command may need an -e switch if you use Unix System V or bash shell.
sed "s/.\`echo \\b`//g" # double quotes required for Unix environment
sed 's/.\`H`//g' # in bash/tcsh, press Ctrl-V and then Ctrl-H
sed 's/.\`x08`//g' # hex expression for sed 1.5, GNU sed, ssed

# get Usenet/e-mail message header
sed '/^$/q' # deletes everything after first blank line

```

```

# get Usenet/e-mail message body
sed '1,/^$/d'          # deletes everything up to first blank line

# get Subject header, but remove initial "Subject: " portion
sed '/^Subject: *!/d; s///;q'

# get return address header
sed '/^Reply-To:/q; /^From:/h; ./d;g;q'

# parse out the address proper. Pulls out the e-mail address by itself
# from the 1-line return address header (see preceding script)
sed 's/ *(.*)//; s/>.*//; s/.*[:<] *//'

# add a leading angle bracket and space to each line (quote a message)
sed 's/^/> //'

# delete leading angle bracket & space from each line (unquote a message)
sed 's/^> //'

# remove most HTML tags (accommodates multiple-line tags)
sed -e :a -e 's/<[^>]*>//g;/</N//ba'

# extract multi-part uuencoded binaries, removing extraneous header
# info, so that only the uuencoded portion remains. Files passed to
# sed must be passed in the proper order. Version 1 can be entered
# from the command line; version 2 can be made into an executable
# Unix shell script. (Modified from a script by Rahul Dhesi.)
sed '/^end/,/^begin/d' file1 file2 ... fileX | uuencode      # vers. 1
sed '/^end/,/^begin/d' "$@" | uuencode                      # vers. 2

# sort paragraphs of file alphabetically. Paragraphs are separated by blank
# lines. GNU sed uses \v for vertical tab, or any unique char will do.
sed './{H;d};x;s/\n/{NL}=/g' file | sort | sed '1s/{NL}=//;s/{NL}=/\n/g'
gsed './{H;d};x;y/\n/\v/' file | sort | sed '1s/\v//;y/\v/\n/'

# zip up each .TXT file individually, deleting the source file and
# setting the name of each .ZIP file to the basename of the .TXT file
# (under DOS: the "dir /b" switch returns bare filenames in all caps).
echo @echo off >zipup.bat
dir /b *.txt | sed "s/^\(.*\)\.TXT/pkzip -mo \1 \1.TXT/" >>zipup.bat

```

**TYPICAL USE:**

Sed takes one or more editing commands and applies all of them, in sequence, to each line of input. After all the commands have been applied to the first input line, that line is output and a second input line is taken for processing, and the cycle repeats. The preceding examples assume that input comes from the standard input device (i.e, the console, normally this will be piped input). One or more filenames can be appended to the command line if the input does not come from stdin. Output is sent to stdout (the screen). Thus:

```

cat filename | sed '10q'          # uses piped input
sed '10q' filename                # same effect, avoids a useless "cat"
sed '10q' filename > newfile     # redirects output to disk

```

For additional syntax instructions, including the way to apply editing commands from a disk file instead of the command line, consult "sed & awk, 2nd Edition," by Dale Dougherty and Arnold Robbins (O'Reilly, 1997; <http://www.ora.com>), "UNIX Text Processing," by Dale Dougherty and Tim O'Reilly (Hayden Books, 1987) or the tutorials by Mike Arst distributed in U-SEDIT2.ZIP (many sites). To fully exploit the power of sed, one must understand "regular expressions." For this, see "Mastering Regular Expressions" by Jeffrey Friedl (O'Reilly, 1997). The manual ("man") pages on Unix systems may be helpful (try "man sed", "man regexp", or the subsection on regular expressions in "man ed"), but man pages are notoriously difficult. They are not written to teach sed use or regexps to first-time users, but as a reference text for those already acquainted with these tools.

### QUOTING SYNTAX:

The preceding examples use single quotes ('...') instead of double quotes ("...") to enclose editing commands, since sed is typically used on a Unix platform. Single quotes prevent the Unix shell from interpreting the dollar sign (\$) and backquotes (`...`), which are expanded by the shell if they are enclosed in double quotes. Users of the "csh" shell and derivatives will also need to quote the exclamation mark (!) with the backslash (i.e., \!) to properly run the examples listed above, even within single quotes. Versions of sed written for DOS invariably require double quotes ("...") instead of single quotes to enclose editing commands.

USE OF '\t' IN SED SCRIPTS: For clarity in documentation, we have used the expression '\t' to indicate a tab character (0x09) in the scripts. However, most versions of sed do not recognize the '\t' abbreviation, so when typing these scripts from the command line, you should press the TAB key instead. '\t' is supported as a regular expression metacharacter in awk, perl, and HHSed, sedmod, and GNU sed v3.02.80.

### VERSIONS OF SED:

Versions of sed do differ, and some slight syntax variation is to be expected. In particular, most do not support the use of labels (:name) or branch instructions (b,t) within editing commands, except at the end of those commands. We have used the syntax which will be portable to most users of sed, even though the popular GNU versions of sed allow a more succinct syntax. When the reader sees a fairly long command such as this:

```
sed -e '/AAA/b' -e '/BBB/b' -e '/CCC/b' -e d
```

it is heartening to know that GNU sed will let you reduce it to:

```
sed '/AAA/b;/BBB/b;/CCC/b;d'      # or even
sed '/AAA\|BBB\|CCC/b;d'
```

In addition, remember that while many versions of sed accept a command like "/one/ s/RE1/RE2/", some do NOT allow "/one/! s/RE1/RE2/", which contains space before the 's'. Omit the space when typing the command.

**OPTIMIZING FOR SPEED:**

If execution speed needs to be increased (due to large input files or slow processors or hard disks), substitution will be executed more quickly if the "find" expression is specified before giving the "s/.../.../" instruction. Thus:

```
sed 's/foo/bar/g' filename      # standard replace command
sed '/foo/ s/foo/bar/g' filename # executes more quickly
sed '/foo/ s//bar/g' filename  # shorthand sed syntax
```

On line selection or deletion in which you only need to output lines from the first part of the file, a "quit" command (q) in the script will drastically reduce processing time for large files. Thus:

```
sed -n '45,50p' filename      # print line nos. 45-50 of a file
sed -n '51q;45,50p' filename  # same, but executes much faster
```

**CONTRIBUTIONS:**

If you have any additional scripts to contribute or if you find errors in this document, please send e-mail to the compiler. Indicate the version of sed you used, the operating system it was compiled for, and the nature of the problem. To qualify as a one-liner, the command line must be 65 characters or less. Various scripts in this file have been written or contributed by:

```
Al Aab                # founder of "seders" list
Edgar Allen           # various
Yiorgos Adamopoulos  # various
Dale Dougherty       # author of "sed & awk"
Carlos Duarte         # author of "do it with sed"
Eric Pement          # author of this document
Ken Pizzini           # author of GNU sed v3.02
S.G. Ravenhall       # great de-html script
Greg Ubben           # many contributions & much help
```

---

**OPTIONS**

See: **sed(1)**

**ENVIRONMENT**

See: **sed(1)**

**EXIT STATUS**

See: **sed(1)**

**FILES**

See: **sed(1)**

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **regexintro(4)**, **sed(1)**

**NOTES**

The main part of this manpages is extracted from the documentation of **sed1line.txt** from <http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line.txt>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

sed1line.txt was developed by 'Eric Pemet' <pemente[at]northpark[dot]edu> (see: <http://sed.sourceforge.net/sed1line.txt>, <http://www.pement.org/sed/sed1line.txt>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SeeThroughWindows – make any window transparent

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SeeThroughWindows

SeeThroughWindows [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

make any window transparent.

**SeeThroughWindows** is a task bar app that makes the foreground window transparent when you press a hotkey, and turns it back to opaque when you press the hotkey again.

The transparency level and the hotkey are configurable.

When you run **SeeThroughWindows**, all you get is an icon in the System Tray that looks like blueish sunglasses.

Double-clicking on that brings up the Options window. Here's where you configure the hotkey and the level of transparency to use. Check the Preview check box to see the effect of the transparency setting.

**SeeThroughWindows** has the ability to make transparent windows 'Click-through'. In essence, this makes the window disappear as far as the mouse is concerned. You cannot click it anymore: mouse clicks will 'fall through' to underlying windows. You can still activate the window using Alt+Tab, however. (You'll need this to untransparenticize the window again!) Optionally, when a window is rendered 'Click-through', you can choose to keep it in front of other windows. This creates a sort of overlay on your screen that's impervious to mouse clicks - almost as if there's a glass plate with an semi-transparent image on it in front of your monitor. I'm sure you can think of some good use for that ;-)

When pressing Windows+Up and Windows+Down (i.e. the Windows key in combination with the up and down arrow keys) maximize and minimize the current window. To avoid conflicts with Windows 7 itself, **SeeThroughWindows** uses Control+Windows+Up/Down/Left/Right. Try it and you'll love it. Also, if you use multiple monitors, you'll wonder how you ever got along without Windows+Left and Windows+Right, which move the current window over to the next (or previous) monitor.

If you experience problems with the use of these keys (for instance, if they conflict with another application), you can disable them by unchecking the appropriate check boxes in the Options window.

Pressing the hotkey (Shift+Control+Z by default, which is really easy to press) will turn the foreground window transparent.

Press the hotkey again to go back to the way things were. Incidentally: you don't have to do that: you can 'transparenticize' as many windows as you like, and turn them opaque again in any order you like - or not. When exiting, **SeeThroughWindows** will change all windows back the way they were.



While this is somewhat of a useless example, you could use **SeeThroughWindows** to keep an eye on some running task, whose status is obscured by the window in front of it, or have a quick look at the web page you're writing about, etc. I find myself using it all the time, anyway.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **SeeThroughWindows** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **SeeThroughWindows** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/SeeThroughWindows.cfg**  
configuration file of **SeeThroughWindows**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **altdrag(1)**, **config(1m)**, **minimizetotray(1)**, **pinwin(1)**,  
<https://www.mobzsystems.com/tools/seethroughwindows.aspx>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **SeeThroughWindows** written by MOBSystems <<https://www.mobzsystems.com/contact>> and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://www.mobzsystems.com/tools/seethroughwindows.aspx> for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

SeeThroughWindows was developed by MOBSystems <<https://www.mobzsystems.com/contact>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SetModificationDate – Set Modification Timestamps of Files in Directory

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SetModificationDate [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

SetModificationDate [ *directory* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Set file modification date of files in a directory in the same order as when the files are sorted by name.

This command can be used to ensure, that images are showed in the right sequence when displaying them on a TV that does not display files ordered by name correctly.

The **SetModificationDate** command can be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **SetModificationDate -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **SetModificationDate** command as menu point '**SetModificationDate**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **SetModificationDate** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*directory* the modification date of the files within this *directory* will be modified. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected directory in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed to the **SetModificationDate** command and the modification date of all files therein are set in the same sequence as if the files are ordered by filename.

If no directory is specified, you are queried to select the directory by a open folder box dialog where you then can select the directory to be processed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.   |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>SetModificationDate</b> command is renamed. |

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **newfiletime(1m)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

SetModificationDate was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

setup.cfg – configuration file for setup and WinToolsDownload

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/setup.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/setup.domainname.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/setup.hostname.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **setup** (**WA2LWinTools-<version>-<build>.exe**) and **WinToolsDownload** command.

The configuration file **setup.hostname.cfg** has preference over **setup.domainname.cfg** and this file has preference over **setup.cfg**.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****REMOVESWFILES**

to remove the downloaded/installed software file saved in the **WA2LWinTools/var/sw/** directory after installing/upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package set this setting to **True**

This to save disk space (on USB drives, for example).

Example: **REMOVESWFILES=True**

Default: **REMOVESWFILES=False**

**EXCLUDEFILES**

A space separated list of files to exclude from installation. Files containing spaces need to be enclosed by double quotes.

NOTICE: This option should be used in **\*very\*** special occasions because it might compromise the correct operation of the WA2L/WinTools package.

Example: EXCLUDEFILES=WA2LWinTools/lib/KeyFreeze\_x64.exe

Default: EXCLUDEFILES=

### SWDIRECTORY

directory where to save the downloaded/installed software archive.

If the directory defined here does not exist, the software archive will be saved in the default location **WA2LWinTools/var/sw/**.

Example: SWDIRECTORY=h:\data\software\tools

Default: SWDIRECTORY=WA2LWinTools\var\sw

### SERVICERESTART

Stop the services that are defined to be started **On Login** (see: **config.cfg(4)**) prior to the installation/upgrading of the WA2L/WinTools package.

Example: SERVICERESTART=False

Default: SERVICERESTART=True

### STARTCONFIG

setting to define whether the **config(1m)** command is started at the end of the setup/upgrade process.

Example: STARTCONFIG=False

Default: STARTCONFIG=True

### REAPPLYCONFIG

to avoid to flag the [ (!) **Install / Apply** ] button of **config(1m)** set this option to **False**.

This setting would only be used if you want to update the WA2L/WinTools installed on a external device, but you don't want to apply the settings (as defined in the **WA2LWinTools/etc/config.cfg** file) to the system where you run the setup/upgrade.

When setting this option to **False** the **config(1m)** command is not started at the end of the setup/upgrade process.

Probably you might want to set this setting in the **WA2LWinTools/etc/setup.hostname.cfg** file, where the *hostname* equals to the computer where you setup/update the package rather than in the **WA2LWinTools/etc/setup.cfg** file.

After package setup/upgrade on the external device with this option set to **False**, you should start the **config(1m)** command once on the computer where you are using the updated package

(the first time) and press the [ **Re-Apply** ] button to be sure that the new/changed features are correctly set/adjusted.

Example: REAPPLYCONFIG=False

Default: REAPPLYCONFIG=True

### **NTLM\_AUTH**

Enable/disable NTLM proxy authentication.

If a proxy is defined in **proxy.cfg**(4) NTLM authentication is used, else NTLM is not used.

With **NTLM\_AUTH=setting** this behaviour can be superseded.

Example: NTLM\_AUTH=True

Default: NTLM\_AUTH=False

### **EXAMPLES**

-

### **SEE ALSO**

**wintools**(1), **wintoolsdownload**(1m), **config**(1m), **config.cfg**(4), **proxy.cfg**(4)

### **NOTES**

-

### **BUGS**

-

### **AUTHOR**

setup.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

### **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is



ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

select\_columns – select named columns from CSV stream

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/select\_columns -h

select\_columns "*field\_separator*" "*column\_list*"

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

filter to select named columns that are separated by a field separator from **stdin** and print the selected columns to **stdout** . The first row of the data stream must contain the row header. Columns that do not exist, are printed as empty columns.

**OPTIONS**

-h           usage message.

"*field\_separator*"  
          field separator.

"*column\_list*"  
          separated list of columns to be printed from the CSV stream from **stdin**.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

0           no error.

4           usage displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **indent(3)**, **print\_header(3)**, **print\_index(3)**, **print\_list(3)****NOTES**

The four commands **print\_header(3)** , **print\_list(3)** , **select\_columns(3)** and **print\_index(3)** provide the functionality to efficiently produce ASCII reports having an identical look.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

select\_columns was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Shortcuts – handle desktop-, other shortcuts, junctions and 'Quick Access' entries

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Shortcuts**

**Shortcuts** [ **-h** | **-V** | **-l** | **-e** ]

**Shortcuts** ( **-i** | **-u** | **-l** | **-p** ) *definition*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**shortcuts** is a command line command to handle desktop-, other shortcuts (=links), junctions and entries in the Windows™ file **Explorer 'Quick Access'** section.

This enables to define all shortcuts normally defined by hand in the configuration file **etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg**

Therefore if path names change or you need to move to a new/reinstalled system, simple invoke **Shortcuts -i definition** and all your shortcuts are updated.

The **Shortcuts** command can also handle shortcuts handled by **run(1)**, which you would normally create invoking the **run -i application** command for each *application* for which you like a shortcut to be placed on the users '**Desktop**'.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print **Shortcuts** version.

**-i definition**  
install the shortcuts defined in **etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg** configuration file.

**-u definition**  
uninstall the shortcuts defined in **etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg** configuration file.

**-l** list all available shortcuts *definitions*.

**-l definition**  
list all defined shortcuts of the given *definition*.

**-p** *definition*

print details of all defined shortcuts of the given *definition*.

**-e**

export definitions of existing shortcuts in the current directory.

The **SHORTCUT;...** output can be used in the **etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg** configuration file.

Example:

```
[ H:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]
[ wilma@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: cddesktop

[ C:\Users\wilma\Desktop ]
[ wilma@acme007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: Shortcuts -e >> %WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\etc
```

*definition* definition of the 'Desktop' or other shortcuts to be handled by **Shortcuts**.

The *definition* is saved in the **etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg** configuration file.

**ENVIRONMENT**

See **shortcuts.def.cfg(4)** for a description of all additional variables recognised by the **Shortcut** command.

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 3** the configuration file **etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg** for the specified *definition* does not exist.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg**  
shortcut definition file for the given *definition*.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **desktopicon(1)**, **envarlist(3)**, **run(1)**, **shortcuts.def.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Shortcuts was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Shortcuts.def.cfg – shortcuts definition file

**SYNOPSIS**

**etc/Shortcuts.definition.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the shortcuts definition file for the **Shortcuts** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

**DESKTOPAPP**

Definitions of shortcuts that will be created on the users '**Desktop**' as using the **run -i App\_n** command:

**DESKTOPAPP;App\_1 App\_2 App\_n;**

Where:

**DESKTOPAPP**

keyword for a record of shortcut definitions based on **run(1)**.

*App\_n* Space separated list of applications as defined in the *APPLICATION* field of the **etc/run.cfg** configuration file. See **run.cfg(4)** for more information.

Example:

```
Excel GIMP Firefox Gnuplot Writer
```

**SHORTCUT**

Definitions of shortcuts where more freedom of definition is needed. Basically the shortcuts can be defined at any place you have permission to and all settings as if you do it manually can be done:

**SHORTCUT;LINK;SOURCE;OPTIONS;STARTMODE;ICON;WORKINGDIR;**

Where:

**SHORTCUT**

keyword for a record of general shortcut definitions.

*LINK* shortcut location definition where to create a shortcut.

Example:

`%DESKTOP%\DVL`

*SOURCE* source location (often this will be an executable) of the shortcut to be created.

Example:

`%WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\bin\Qsel.exe`

*OPTIONS* optional: options for the command defined in *SOURCE*.

Example:

`DVLP`

*STARTMODE*

optional: startmode of the command defined in *SOURCE*.

Possible start modes are: **1** = Normal (default), **3** = Maximized, **7** = Minimized.

Example:

`7`

*ICON* optional: icon for the shortcut. This has only to be defined, if the icon of the command defined in *SOURCE* does not fit to the needs.

Example:

`%ICONS%\DVL.ico`

*WORKINGDIR*

optional: working directory of the command defined in *SOURCE*.

Example:

`%WA2L_INSTALLDRIVE%:\tmp`

## QUICKACCESS

Definitions of entries in the Windows™ file **Explorer** 'Quick Access' section.

**QUICKACCESS;SOURCE;**

Where:

**QUICKACCESS**

keyword for a record of quick access entry definitions.

*SOURCE* source location of the 'Quick Access' entry to be created. The *SOURCE* entry must be a directory.

HINT: An entry in 'Quick Access' is of special nature, it is not a shortcut per se; if an entry in this section is renamed by hand (e.g. from within the **Explorer**) the source directory is also renamed.



Example:

```
%WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\data\Projects
```

## JUNCTION

Definitions of directory junctions.

**JUNCTION;***LINK*;*SOURCE*;

Where:

### JUNCTION

keyword for a record of junction entry definitions.

*LINK* link (=directory junction) to point to the defined *SOURCE* location.

Example:

```
%WA2L_INSTALLDRIVE%:\bin\FirefoxPortable\Data\profile
```

*SOURCE* source location of the junction entry to be created. The *SOURCE* entry must be a directory.

Example:

```
%WA2L_INSTALLDRIVE%:\var\Browser\Firefox\%USERNAME%
```

## ENVIRONMENT

The **Shortcuts** application understands environment variables in the configuration.

Additionally to the standard Windows™ environment variables, the following ones are available:

(The date used in the examples is February 26th, 1986)

**%YEAR%**

four digit year of today (e.g.: 1986).

**%MONTH%**

two digit month of today (e.g.: 02).

**%DAY%**

two digit day of month of today (e.g.: 26).

**%YDAY%**

three digit day number of the year (e.g.: 057).

**%WDAY%**

one digit day of week number, 0 represents Sunday (e.g.: 3).

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**

installation directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

Example: **D:\programs\WA2LWinTools**

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDRIVE%**

installation drive letter (without :) of the WA2L/WinTools package.  
Example: **D**

**%DESKTOP%**

directory of the users '**Desktop**'.

Use **cddesktop** in she shell to go to the '**Desktop**' directory

**%START%**

directory of the users '**Start Menu**'.

Use **cdstart** in she shell to go to the '**Start Menu**' .

**%STARTUP%**

directory of the users '**Autostart**' directory.

Use **cdstartup** in she shell to go to the '**Autostart**' directory.

**%SENDTO%**

directory of the users '**SendTo**' context menu in '**Windows™ Explorer**'.

Use **cdsendto** in she shell to go to the '**SendTo**' directory.

**%ICONS%**

path to the icons located in the **var/icons/** directory.

**%LINKS%**

path to the '**Links**' location of explorer, where the shortcuts are saved.

This directory was used by the Windows™ 7 file explorer **explorer.exe** to save the shortcuts. In Windows™ 10 the directory still exists, but the links (shortcuts) therein are no longer showed in the file explorer.

**EXAMPLES**

```
#
# Shortcuts.Home.cfg - Home configuration file for Shortcuts.exe
#
# [00] 19.06.2020 CWa Initial Version
#
DESKTOPAPP;Excel GIMP Firefox Gnuplot Writer;

SHORTCUT;%DESKTOP%\DVLV;%WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\bin\Qsel.exe;DVLV;7;%ICONS%\DVLV.ico;%W.
SHORTCUT;%DESKTOP%\RadioSure;%WA2L_INSTALLDIR%\bin\RadioSure.exe;

QUICKACCESS;%WA2L_INSTALLDRIVE%:\data\Fotos;
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **run(1)**, **shortcuts(1)**

**NOTES**

When using (environment) variables you can check your definitions using the command

```
[ h:\bin\WA2LWinTools\bin ]  
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: Shortcuts -p Home
```

to see the expanded variables.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Shortcuts.def.cfg was developed by by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SimpleRecorder – simple audio recorder

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/SimpleRecorder** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Simple Recorder is a lightweight and efficient tool for recording audio (voice, music, etc..) on your computer.

**SimpleRecorder** presents the following elements to the user:

**Devices:** Show a list of available input devices, select the input you want (line / mic / other)

**Timer:** Displays the elapsed time of the recording

**Vu-meter:** Show the signal level in real time

**START/STOP:**

Start and stop the recording!

**Recorded file:**

Click on the "..." button to browse your folder and choose a name for your recording, default is **.../WA2LWinTools/var/tmp/Recording.201611242216.wav**.

If the file name is set in the format **Recording.201611242216.wav** the timestamp is changed on each program start to the current reverse date and time.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/SimpleRecorder.cfg**  
INI file maintained by **SimpleRecorder** to hold all settings.
- var/db/simplerecorder/**  
default directory to save the recordings.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **<http://simplerecorder.free.fr/>**

**NOTES**

**SimpleRecorder** has been developed by <simplerecorder@free.fr>.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from **<http://simplerecorder.free.fr/>**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

simplerecorder was developed by <simplerecorder@free.fr> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SoftwareList – list of additional recommended free application-software and tools

**SYNOPSIS**

SoftwareList

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a list of additional free software and tools that I find useful but that is (mostly) not also bundled with WA2L/WinTools (<http://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/>).

**\*\*\* IMPORTANT \*\*\***

You need to check for yourself if a particular software in this list is still free.

Of course, you need to judge for yourself whether it is safe for you to use any of the tools mentioned.

I prefer to install and use portable software also on the PC or notebook.

When migrating portable tools from an old machine to a new one or to a 2nd machine the "install" process is a simple file copy what saves a lot of time and hassle in comparison to installing everything newly from CD/DVD/Internet-Download and to go thru all setup procedures and re-apply all settings made during set-up and while using the software.

Almost no software listed here needs administrator rights during installation or to run.

The software list is divided into fields of usage, as: **DEVELOPMENT**, **SCIENCE**, **SYSTEMTOOLS**, **UTILITIES**, **PLAYERS**, **GRAPHICS**, **PDF UTILITIES**, **TEXTEDITORS**, **OFFICE**, **INTERNET**, **CONNECTIONS** and **INFORMATION MANAGERS**.

**START PORTABLE TOOLS PORTABLE**

To start portable tools using command line and portable graphical start menus, you can install the portable WA2L/WinTools package from <http://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/>.

Use **pstart**(1) the portable start menu, **qsel**(1) the portable application launcher and **hotkey**(1) the hotkey manager to start portable tools identically wherever you use it.

To start all portable tools from the **console**(1m), the portable start menu **pstart**(1), the portable application launcher **qsel**(1), the hotkey manager **hotkeyp**(1) and from **'Desktop'** icons by using the same application name in all tools, use the **run**(1) command.

Doing this you need only to change a single file (**run.cfg**) when a (portable) tool executable-name (\*.exe) changes or a new version is installed into a new directory. The new version then will be started from all possibilities (**Console**, **PStart**, **HotkeyP**, **Qsel**, and the **'Desktop'**) without the need of additional changes.

To automatically save and later restore of **'Desktop'** icons and it's locations, the **desktopicon**(1) command can be used.

## DEVELOPMENT

### Code::Blocks

The open source, cross platform, free C, C++ and Fortran IDE (<http://www.codeblocks.org>, <http://www.codeblocks.org/downloads/binaries/>).

**Code::Blocks** is a free C, C++ and Fortran IDE built to meet the most demanding needs of its users. It is designed to be very extensible and fully configurable.

Finally, an IDE with all the features you need, having a consistent look, feel and operation across platforms.

Built around a plugin framework, **Code::Blocks** can be extended with plugins. Any kind of functionality can be added by installing/coding a plugin. For instance, compiling and debugging functionality is already provided by plugins [74].

Download the MinGW-w64 GCC (GNU Compile Collection) compilers and utilities (**gcc**, **g++**, **make**...) from <http://mingw-w64.org/>, <https://github.com/niXman/mingw-builds-binaries/releases> to be used with **Code::Blocks**.

### MinGW-w64 GCC for Windows 64 & 32 bits

by [mingw-w64.org](http://mingw-w64.org/) contributors (<http://mingw-w64.org/>, <https://github.com/niXman/mingw-builds-binaries/releases>).

Mingw-w64 is an advancement of the original mingw.org project, created to support the GCC compiler on Windows systems. It has forked it in 2007 in order to provide support for 64 bits and new APIs. It has since then gained widespread use and distribution.

The development and community are very active and welcoming with new contributors every month and simple installers [75].

### Sublime Text

by Sublime HQ Pty Ltd, Woollahra, Sydney (<http://www.sublimetext.com/>, <http://www.sublimetext.com/3> → **portable version**)



A sophisticated text editor for code, markup and prose [76].

A fast and easy to use language sensitive editor.

This editor can be used for example to edit the code before it is compiled using the **MinGW-w64 GCC for Windows** compiler when you don't want to spend the time to understand an IDE for c/c++, but get a fast start coding in an assisted way.

#### **DB Browser for SQLite**

Portable database browser for SQLite databases by sqlitebrowser development team (<https://github.com/sqlitebrowser>, [https://portableapps.com/apps/development/sqlite\\_database\\_browser\\_portable/](https://portableapps.com/apps/development/sqlite_database_browser_portable/)).

**DB Browser for SQLite Portable** (formerly SQLite Database Browser) is a visual tool used to create, design and edit database files compatible with SQLite [47].

HINT: some similar functionality is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package with the **sqlite-gui**(1) command thru the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**', therefore if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to necessarily install the **DB Browser for SQLite** package separately.

#### **ERD Concepts (Database Modeling)**

by CodeXpressions, Polderij ICT (<https://www.erdconcepts.com>, <https://www.erdconcepts.com/download.html>).

**ERD Concepts** is a database designer and sql query tool for all major databases. Making a complete and visually attractive Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD) becomes a breeze, even for less experienced users. The software will guide you during your design efforts with easy to follow steps (<https://www.erdconcepts.com/products.html>).

Additionally, **ERD Concepts** will support your daily development tasks with SQL generation and providing detailed database insights.

**ERD Concepts** was a commercial product whose development is discontinued (06.06.2019) and now is provided for free under the MIT License [91].

#### **HxD Hex Editor**

Portable Hex editor for Windows by Mael Hoerz <support@mh-nexus.de> (<https://mh-nexus.de/en/downloads.php?product=HxD20>).

HxD is a carefully designed and fast hex editor which, additionally to raw disk editing and modifying of main memory (RAM), handles files of any size.

The easy to use interface offers features such as searching and replacing, exporting, checksums/digests, insertion of byte patterns, a file shredder, concatenation or splitting of files, statistics and much more.

Editing works like in a text editor with a focus on a simple and task-oriented operation, as such functions were streamlined to hide differences that are purely technical.

For example, drives and memory are presented similar to a file and are shown as a whole, in

contrast to a sector/region-limited view that cuts off data which potentially belongs together. Drives and memory can be edited the same way as a regular file including support for undo. In addition memory-sections define a foldable region and inaccessible sections are hidden by default.

Furthermore a lot of effort was put into making operations fast and efficient, instead of forcing you to use specialized functions for technical reasons or arbitrarily limiting file sizes. This includes a responsive interface and progress indicators for lengthy operations [66].

HINT: **HxD Hex Editor** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **HxD Hex Editor** package separately.

### Resource Hacker

Portable resource hacker for Windows by Agnus Johnson <awj1958@gmail.com> (<http://www.angusj.com/resourcehacker/>).

**Resource Hacker**<sup>TM</sup> has been designed to be the complete resource editing tool: compiling, viewing, de-compiling and recompiling resources for both 32bit and 64bit Windows executables. **Resource Hacker**<sup>TM</sup> can open any type of Windows executable (\*.exe, \*.dll, \*.scr, \*.mui etc) so that individual resources can be added modified or deleted within these files. **Resource Hacker**<sup>TM</sup> can create and compile resource script files (\*.rc), and edit resource files (\*.res) too [49].

## SCIENCE

**Gnuplot** by Thomas Williams, Colin Kelley and many others (<http://www.gnuplot.info>).

**Gnuplot** is a portable command-line driven graphing utility for Linux, OS/2, MS Windows, OSX, VMS, and many other platforms. It was originally created to allow scientists and students to visualize mathematical functions and data interactively, but has grown to support many non-interactive uses such as web scripting. It is also used as a plotting engine by third-party applications like **Octave**. **Gnuplot** has been supported and under active development since 1986 [1].

**Octave** by John W. Eaton and others (<http://www.octave.org>).

**Octave** is a software featuring a high-level programming language, primarily intended for numerical computations. **Octave** helps in solving linear and nonlinear problems numerically, and for performing other numerical experiments using a language that is mostly compatible with Matlab and is one of the major free alternatives to it [2].

**Overleaf** by Writelatex Limited (<https://www.overleaf.com/>).

**Overleaf** is an online LaTeX and Rich Text collaborative writing and publishing tool that makes the whole process of writing, editing and publishing scientific documents much quicker and easier [51].

What I like about **Overleaf** is, that you don't have to install **LaTeX** on your local machine, therefore you don't have to care about installing and updating the various **LaTeX** packages. The editing is done directly in the web browser and you also get an instant preview of your text. The whole work can be downloaded as \*.zip file.

## SYSTEMTOOLS

**7-PDF** by 7-PDF (<http://www.7-pdf.de/en/products/pdf-printer>).

Free PDF Printer (as Community Edition only) that allows you to print or create PDF documents from any Windows application.

This program is FREEWARE with limitations, which means that there is a FREE COMMUNITY VERSION for personal and commercial use up to 10 installations [53].

HINT: **7-PDF** needs administrator rights to install.

**Stinger** by McAfee Inc. (<http://vil.nai.com/vil/stinger/default.aspx>).

McAfee **Stinger** is a standalone utility used to detect and remove specific viruses. It is not a substitute for full anti-virus protection, but a specialized tool to assist administrators and users when dealing with an infected system [4].

HINT: **Stinger** needs administrator rights to run.

## UltraDefrag

by UltraDefrag Development Team (<http://ultrafrag.sourceforge.net/en/index.html>, <http://ultrafrag.sourceforge.net/en/index.html?download>).

**UltraDefrag** is an open source disk de-fragment utility for Windows. It can quickly de-fragment everything including files which are usually locked by Windows. For instance, UltraDefrag can re-join paging and hibernation files [3].

Previous of shrinking a hard-disk partition I recommend to run this software instead of the built in de-fragmenting program of Windows™ due to the fact that **UltraDefrag** can move all sectors out of the way and a reduction of the partition is finally successful. A handy feature is also to shut down the computer after a often time consuming de-fragmenting/optimization run.

HINT: **UltraDefrag** needs administrator rights to run.

## WMI Explorer

by KS-Soft, Alexander Kozlov <support@ks-soft.net> (<http://www.ks-soft.net>).

**WMI Explorer** allows you to explore the full set of WMI management classes, objects and their properties, browse through objects and settings on remote machines and execute any WQL query and view the result set. **WMI Explorer** can be started as an independent

application or it can be launched by HostMonitor [6].

## UTILITIES

### 7-Zip

by Igor Pavlov ([https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/7-zip\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/7-zip_portable)).

**7-Zip** is an utility to work with compressed 7z, ZIP, GZIP, BZIP2, TAR, RAR files and more.

HINT: **7-Zip** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **7-Zip** package separately.

### Compare It!

by Grig Software <support@grigsoftware.com> (<http://www.grigsoft.com>).

**Compare It!** makes your file compare and file merge tasks even easier! With multitude of new features you can quickly visually identify differences between files, merge them with single click, and print/publish your work without any problems [14].

HINT: **Compare IT** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **Compare IT** package separately.

### Eraser

by Garrett Trant (<http://heidi.ie/eraser/>, <https://portableapps.com/apps/security/eraser-portable>).

**Eraser** is an advanced security tool for Windows™ which allows you to completely remove sensitive data from your hard drive by overwriting it several times with carefully selected patterns [12].

HINT: similar functionality (multiple overwriting of files before deleting it) is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package with the **dpwiper(1)** command thru the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**', therefore if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to necessarily install the **Eraser** package separately.

**ExamDiff** Visual file comparison tool by PrestoSoft LLC (<http://www.prestosoft.com/examdiff/free/>).

**ExamDiff** is a freeware Windows 95/98/Me/2000/XP/2003/Vista/7/2008 tool for visual file comparison. It is quick and very simple to use, and has a number of convenient features that many users have been asking for a long time from a file comparison tool [13].

HINT: similar functionality is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package with the **compareit(1)** command. Therefore if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to necessarily install the **ExamDiff** package separately.

**OpenJDK Portable**

by OpenLogic (<https://www.openlogic.com/openjdk-downloads>).

OpenLogic provides free, quarterly builds of OpenJDK 8, OpenJDK 11, and OpenJDK 17 for Linux, Windows, and MacOS.

When downloading the \*.zip package of the JDK (Java Development Kit, to develop Java programs) or JRE (Java Runtime Environment, to run Java programs) you can carry the Java environment on your portable device [89].

It is possible to install multiple Java versions in parallel if certain applications require distinct Java versions

**Recuva** Recover Deleted Files by Piriform Ltd. (<https://www.piriform.com/recuva>, <http://www.piriform.com/recuva/download/portable>).

**Recuva** can recover pictures, music, documents, videos, emails or any other file type you've lost. And it can recover from any rewriteable media you have: memory cards, external hard drives, USB sticks and more!

Unlike most file recovery tools, **Recuva** can recover files from damaged or newly formatted drives. Greater flexibility means greater chance of recovery [6].

HINT: **Recuva** needs administrator rights to run efficiently.

**Synchronize IT**

by Grig Software (<http://www.grigsoft.com>).

Do you have to synchronize data between home and office or desktop and notebook computers? With **Synchronize It!** you can easily see what have changed in your folders and transfer changes with single mouse click [17].

HINT: **Synchronize IT** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **Synchronize IT** package separately.

**PLAYERS****Audacity** by Audacity Development Team ([https://portableapps.com/apps/music\\_video/audacity\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/music_video/audacity_portable)).

**Audacity**<sup>TM</sup> is free, open source, cross-platform audio software for multi-track recording and editing [26].

**CamStudio**

is able to record all screen and audio activity on your computer and create industry-standard AVI video files and using its built-in SWF Producer can turn those AVIs into lean, mean, bandwidth-friendly Streaming Flash videos (SWFs) [21].

**Exact Audio Copy (EAC)**

by Andre Wiethoff (<http://www.exactaudiocopy.de/en/>, <http://www.exactaudiocopy.de/en/index.php/resources/download/>).

**Exact Audio Copy** is a so called audio grabber for audio CDs using standard CD and DVD-ROM drives.

The main differences between EAC and most other audio grabbers are: It is free (for non-commercial purposes); it works with a technology, which reads audio CDs almost perfectly. If there are any errors that can't be corrected, it will tell you on which time position the (possible) distortion occurred, so you could easily control it with e.g. the media player

With other audio grabbers you usually need to listen to every grabbed wave because they only do jitter correction. Scratched CDs read on CD-ROM drives often produce distortions. But listening to every extracted audio track is a waste of time. **Exact Audio Copy** conquer these problems by making use of several technologies like multi-reading with verify and AccurateRip [55].

To convert files to the **MP3** format using **Exact Audio Copy** you need to download **LAME** ([https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame\\_win32-build/releases](https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame_win32-build/releases)).

When executing **EAC** the first time, you then have to point to the **lame.exe** you downloaded during the execution of the '**Configuration Wizard...**' in the **EAC** menu. **CamStudio** by RenderSoft and CamStudio Group ([https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/camstudio\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/camstudio_portable)).

**Light Alloy**

by the Vortex Team (<http://light-alloy.verona.im/download/>).

**Light Alloy** is a free, highly customizable multimedia player for Windows™. It was optimized to start as fast as possible and pre-tuned for minimum system resource usage.

Besides of his support for all popular multimedia formats, it also has its advanced features such as: fast video rewind, load subtitles, bookmarks in the list or timeline, preview window on the timeline; selection of audio tracks and subtitles in multilingual films, minimize to tray, infrared remote control; adjust the brightness/contrast/saturation of the image, supports multimedia keyboards and has full support for DVD/Blu-ray (except for BD menus) and MKV/OGM/MP4 formats; built-in video/audio codecs (although you can choose to use other system codecs and you can configure audio and video filters); custom codecs, full support for subtitles; WinLIRC support (remote control), configurable playback speed, aspect ratio alignment, make and save screenshots (including WebP/WebP-LL formats); independent video settings for each file (brightness, contrast, saturation, subtitle, volume) keep current playing position and resume later [70].

**MusicBee** by Steven Mayall (<https://getmusicbee.com/downloads/>).

**MusicBee** makes it easy to manage, find, and play music files on your computer. **MusicBee** also supports podcasts, web radio stations and SoundCloud integration [69].

**VideoPad Video Editor**

by NCH Software (<http://www.nchsoftware.com/videopad/index.html>).

Designed to be intuitive, **VideoPad** is a fully featured video editor for creating professional quality videos in minutes. Drag and drop video clips for easy video editing. Apply effects and transitions, adjust video speed and more. One of the fastest video stream processors on the market.

The free video editor version is available for non-commercial use [25].

**GRAPHICS****AutoStitch**

by University of British Columbia, (<http://matthewalunbrown.com/autostitch/autostitch.html>).

The human visual system has a field of view of around 135 x 200 degrees, but a typical camera has a field of view of only 35 x 50 degrees. Panoramic image mosaicing works by taking lots of pictures from an ordinary camera, and stitching them together to form a composite image with a much larger field of view.

**AutoStitch** takes a step forward in panoramic image stitching by automatically recognizing matching images. This allows entire panoramas to be constructed with no user input whatsoever. **AutoStitch** is incredibly simple to use! Just select a set of photos, and **AutoStitch** does the rest: digital photos in, panoramas out [48].

**draw.io** by JGraph Ltd (<https://www.draw.io/>).

**draw.io** is an open platform to create and share diagrams.

**draw.io** online (<https://www.draw.io/>) is a free-to-license web application for everyone. It is completely free to use for any purpose, there is no premium pay-for functionality, watermarking, or other limitations. You own the content you produce with draw.io and may use it for any purpose, including commercially

The desktop versions ([https://about.draw.io/integrations/#integrations\\_offline](https://about.draw.io/integrations/#integrations_offline)) are the best option if you are not always online. Again, all versions are free and open source [68].

**Fotografix** by L. Madhavan ([https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/fotografix\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/fotografix_portable)).

**Fotografix** is a lightweight image editor with support for many common features as well as a few advanced ones [29].

**Gimp** by 'The GIMP Team' ([https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/gimp\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/gimp_portable)).

The **GIMP** (GNU Image Manipulation Program) is a freely distributed program for such tasks

as photo retouching, image composition and image authoring. It has many capabilities. It can be used as a simple paint program, an expert quality photo retouching program, an online batch processing system, a mass production image renderer, an image format converter and more [46].

### Greenfish Icon Editor

by Balazs Szalkai ([https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/greenfish-icon-editor-pro-portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/greenfish-icon-editor-pro-portable)).

**Greenfish Ico Editor** is a powerful icon, cursor, animation and icon library editor. Layer support with advanced selection handling makes it a really professional and unique freeware tool for designing small pixel graphic images. **GFIE** offers high-quality filters like Bevel, Drop Shadow and Glow; supports editing animated cursors and managing icon libraries. It's lightweight, with a clean, customizable, multi-language user interface making it really easy to learn and use [28].

**Inkscape** by inkscape.org ([https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/inkscape\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/inkscape_portable)).

**Inkscape** is an Open Source vector graphics editor, with capabilities similar to Adobe Illustrator, CorelDraw, or Xara X, using the W3C standard Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) file format.

**Inkscape** supports many advanced SVG features (markers, clones, alpha blending, etc.) and great care is taken in designing a streamlined interface. It is very easy to edit nodes, perform complex path operations, trace bitmaps and much more. We also aim to maintain a thriving user and developer community by using open, community-oriented development [31].

### JPEG View

by David Kleiner ([https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/jpegview\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/jpegview_portable)).

**JPEG View** is a lean, fast and highly configurable viewer for JPEG, BMP, PNG, WEBP, TGA, GIF and TIFF images with a minimal GUI. Basic on-the-fly image processing is provided - allowing adjusting typical parameters as sharpness, color balance, rotation, perspective, contrast and local under-/overexposure [30].

HINT: **JPEG View** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **JPEG View** package separately.

### Verkleinerer

by Christian Gleinser (<http://verkleinerer.drwuro.com/>).

Jeder, der eine Digitalkamera hat, kennt das Problem: Man kopiert seine Bilder auf die Festplatte und will ein paar davon gerne einem Freund mailen. Leider haben die Bilder eine Groesse von 2560x2048 oder aehnlich, dabei wuerden 640x480 oder 320x240 für die eMail vollkommen ausreichen.

Um nun nicht alle Bilder einzeln verkleinern zu muessen, gibt es dieses Tool. Man startet es, sucht einfach den Ordner aus, gibt die Endgroesse an (wahlweise in Pixeln oder in Prozent), klickt auf Start, und lehnt sich zurueck. Und wenige Augenblicke spaeter befinden sich in



einem Unterordner alle Bilder in der neuen Groesse. Selbstverstaendlich lassen sich die Bilder auf die gleiche Weise auch vergroessern [23].

**XMind** by XMind Ltd. (<https://xmind.app/download/xmind8/>).

**XMind 8 Update 9** is a free and easy to use mind mapping software with many features.

## PDF UTILITIES

### PDF Metadata Edit

by Zaro (<https://github.com/zaro/pdf-metadata-editor/>, <https://github.com/zaro/pdf-metadata-editor/zipball/master>).

Edit meta data of PDF files. Doing this, your PDF file information is displayed correctly also in eBook readers.

### PDF Scissors

by Abdullah Al Mazed (Gagan) (<https://sites.google.com/site/pdfscissors/>).

In short, It's a tool to crop PDFs. Objective to create this, was to read PDF files (specially the scanned ones) easily in eBook readers, like Kindle [24].

### PDFTK Builder

by Angus Johnson ([https://portableapps.com/apps/office/pdftk\\_builder\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/office/pdftk_builder_portable)).

With the **PDFTK Builder** utility you can split PDF files, rotate pages of a PDF document, rearrange pages and concatenate PDF files.

HINT: similar functionality (select pages, rotate pages, concatenate PDF files) is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package thru the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer' by the **pdfrotate (1)** and **pdfconcatenate (1)** commands.

**PDFTK Builder** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **PDFTK Builder** package separately.

### PDF-XChange Viewer

by Tracker Software Products Ltd. (<https://portableapps.com/apps/office/pdf-xchange-portable>).

**PDF-XChange Viewer** is a fast PDF viewer which allows also some editing of the PDF document. A great feature is also to search for text within multiple PDF documents residing in folders.

### SumatraPDF

by Krzysztof Kowalczyk ([https://portableapps.com/apps/office/sumatra\\_pdf\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/office/sumatra_pdf_portable)).

**Sumatra PDF** is a free PDF, eBook (ePub, Mobi), XPS, DjVu, CHM, Comic Book (CBZ and CBR) reader for Windows. **Sumatra PDF** is powerful, small, portable and starts up very fast. Simplicity of the user interface has a high priority [6].

HINT: **Sumatra PDF** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **Sumatra PDF** package separately.

## TEXTEDITORS

**Calibre** by Kovid Goyal ([https://calibre-ebook.com/download\\_portable](https://calibre-ebook.com/download_portable)).

**Calibre** is a powerful and easy to use e-book manager. Users say it's outstanding and a must-have. It'll allow you to do nearly everything and it takes things a step beyond normal e-book software.

It's also completely free and open source and great for both casual users and computer experts [56].

**Q10** by Baara Estudio (<http://www.baara.com/q10/>).

**Q10** is a distraction-free editor employing minimalist presentation (GUI) and lightweight system requirements to provide a clutter-free but feature-capable work environment [42].

HINT: **Q10** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **Q10** package separately.

## OFFICE

### LibreOffice

by libreoffice.org ([https://portableapps.com/apps/office/libreoffice\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/office/libreoffice_portable)).

**LibreOffice** is a free and open source office suite, a project of The Document Foundation. It was forked from OpenOffice.org in 2010, which was an open-sourced version of the earlier **StarOffice**. The **LibreOffice** suite comprises programs for word processing, the creation and editing of spreadsheets, slide-shows, diagrams and drawings, working with databases, and composing mathematical formulae [44].

### WPS Office

by Kingsoft Software (<http://www.kingsoftstore.com/download-office/index>, <http://www.kingsoftstore.com/software/kingsoft-office-freeware>).

**WPS Office** (an acronym for Writer, Presentation and Spreadsheets, previously known as **Kingsoft Office**) is an office suite for Microsoft Windows™, Linux, iOS and Android OS, developed by Zhuhai-based Chinese software developer Kingsoft. **WPS Office** is a suite of software which is made up of three primary components: WPS Writer, WPS Presentation, and WPS Spreadsheet [43].

**INTERNET**

**Opera** by Opera Norway ([https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/opera\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/opera_portable)).

**Opera** is a fast and free browser with advanced bookmarking, search, and personalizing options. [71].

**FireFox** by Mozilla Foundation ([https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/firefox\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/firefox_portable)).

**Mozilla Firefox** is a fast, full-featured web browser that's easy to use. It has lots of great features including pop-up-blocking, tabbed-browsing, integrated search, improved privacy features, automatic updating and more [40].

**Browser Add-Ons**

Add-Ons are small programs that add functionality to the web browser.

To add an Add-On to the web browser double click the provided link below and press the [ + **Add to <Web-Browser>** ] → **Add** button provided on the opened Add-Ons web page.

The following Add-Ons turned out to be quite useful on a long term view:

**Adguard AdBlocker**

by Adguard Software Ltd.

Firefox: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/adguard-adblocker/>

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/en/extensions/details/adguard/>

Unmatched adblock extension against advertising and pop-ups. Blocks ads on Facebook, Youtube and all other websites.

AdGuard ad blocker effectively blocks all types of advertising on all web pages, even on Facebook, YouTube, and others [58].

**Close to the Right**

by asukaze / sijera

Firefox: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/close-right-tabs-button/>  
(asukaze)

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/close-to-the-right/> (sijera)

Close tabs right of the current tab. Opera has the feature built-in, this extension is for those who prefer one-click solution [86].

**I don't care about cookies**

by Kiko

Firefox: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/i-dont-care-about-cookies/>

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/en/extensions/details/i-dont-care-about-cookies/>

Get rid of annoying cookie warnings from almost all 'infected' websites!

The EU regulations require that any website using cookies must get user's permission before installing them. These warnings appear on most websites until the visitor agrees with the website's terms and conditions. Imagine how irritating that becomes when you surf anonymously or if you delete cookies automatically every time you close the browser.

This add-on will remove these annoying cookie warnings from almost all websites! You can report any website which still warns you about cookies: make a right click and choose 'Report a cookie warning' from the menu [67].

**JSON Lite**

by lauri-rooden

Firefox: '**Json viewer' is browser integrated**

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/json-lite/>

Features: Format JSON and JSONP responses, Select and format JSON on every page, Collapsible arrays, objects and long values, Collapse all childs with Ctrl(Command) + Click, Collapse property also on all sibling items with Alt(Option) + Click, Count items and properties in a collection, Show collection sizes, Do its best to show large (10MB+) JSON files, Do its best to show invalid JSON files, Do not sort objects with numeric keys, Do not round large numbers, "Save as..." saves the original JSON document, Select and copy a working JSON from the formatted JSON [82].

**View Page Source**

by Carlos Jeurissen

Firefox: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/view-source-code/>

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/view-page-source/>

Easily view the page source with the click of a button.

This also enables to easily view the source of pages that use the context menu for other purposes than the browser-own popup menu that often provides the 'View Page source' menu point. This without the need to manually prepend 'view-source:' to the URL [90].

**Meta tags - SEO Tool**

by Abhishek Jain

Firefox: **'Meta view' is browser integrated (use: Tools → Page Info)**

Opera: **<https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/meta-tags-seo-tool/miihmfdpfdioogfbfofnagblnjbjomg>**

This extension will list all the meta tags in a webpage.

It makes all meta tags within your reach in a single click. This will help you by listing all the meta tags used within a webpage. Click the extension icon to see what meta tags has been set in the page [84].

**Print to PDF**

by moris

Firefox: **<https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/print-to-pdf-document/>**

Opera: **'Save as PDF' is browser integrated**

Easily print any page to PDF with just one click!

Print to PDF is a simple addon that help you print a desired website to a PDF document with just one click.

Simply add this extension to your browser and then click on the print button in the toolbar. A "save-as" dialog box will appear to guide you through the print procedure. This addon also adds a - Print to PDF - item to the mouse right-click (context-menu). Therefore, clicking on either the toolbar button or context-menu item will print the active tab's content to a PDF document [57].

**Video DownloadHelper**

by mig

Firefox: **<https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/video-downloadhelper/>**

Opera: **<https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/video-download-helper/lmjnegcaeklhafolokijcfjliaokphfk>**

The easy way to download and convert Web videos from hundreds of YouTube-like sites.

**Video DownloadHelper** is the most complete tool to extract videos and image files from Web sites and save them to your hard drive. Just surf the Web as you are used to, when **DownloadHelper** detects it can do something for you, the toolbar icon highlights and a menu allows you to download files by simply clicking an item.

For instance, if you go to a YouTube page, you'll be able to download the video directly on your file system. It also works with most video sites like DailyMotion, Facebook, Periscope, Vimeo, Twitch, Liveleak, Vine, UStream, Fox, Bloomberg, RAI, France 2-3, Break, Metacafe and thousands others [60].

The **Opera** extension from the Google Chrome Web Store does not provide the functionality to download videos from YouTube. Use the **YouTube Video Downloader** extension to do so.

**YouTube Video Downloader**

by Addoncrop

Firefox: **use: Video DownloadHelper**Opera: **<https://addoncrop.com/youtube-video-downloader-6/>**

The Addoncrop YouTube downloader is a specially designed tool that fulfills the downloading requirements of the billions of YouTube users worldwide in all possible aspects. The core quality of the extension is that it will never redirect you to any third party websites [85].

**X-notifier (for Gmail,Hotmail,Yahoo,AOL ...)**

by Byungwook Kang

Firefox: **<https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/xnotifier/>**Opera: **<https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/x-notifier-for-gmail-hotma/cdfjbkddpfnoplhfceolpopfoepleco>**

Notifier for gmail, yahoo, hotmail, aol and more webmails. **X-notifier** (aka WebMail Notifier) checks your webmail accounts and notifies the number of unread emails... Supports : gmail, yahoo, hotmail, POP3/IMAP, facebook, twitter and more [61].

**Proxy SwitchyOmega**

by FelisCatus

Firefox: **<https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/switchyomega/>**Opera: **<https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/proxy-switchy-omega/padekgcemlokbadohgkifijomclgjif>**

Manage and switch between multiple proxies quickly & easily.

Changing proxy settings has never been so convenient. Think SwitchyOmega as a modern version of the "Proxy Settings" dialog, designed to be simpler, quicker and more powerful, specially optimized for your browser.

No more digging through the advanced section in browser settings. No repeated filling and clearing the proxy config dialog of your operating system. Just tell SwitchyOmega about all your proxies, and enjoy switching with one click on the popup menu. You can also teach Auto Switch to use the right proxy for the right website automatically [78].

**Custom UserAgent String**

by linderdorothy

Firefox: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/custom-user-agent-revived/>

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/custom-useragent-string/>

Custom UserAgent String is an add-on that enables you to easily change your browsers user-agent by adding site-specific user-agent strings from the Options page [80].

**Remove German Gender Language**

by Motsi Weech

Firefox: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/remove-german-gender-language/>

Opera: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/remove-german-gender-language/>

Diese Erweiterung fuer Opera entfernt deutsche 'Gender-Sprache' aus Webseiten. Viele Spezialfaelle werden beruecksichtigt. Dadurch werden deutschsprachige Webseiten besser lesbar dargestellt [88].

**Opera Dictionaries**

Dictionaries in FireFox help while entering text into web forms (as when writing E-Mails in a Web-Mail) in a certain language. Wrong spelled words are underlined red. The active spell schecking language is defined thru the context menu when doing a right click on a text field.

**Language** by Opera Browser

Spell checking languages in Opera are browser integrated but need to be activated and configured to your liking in:

Settings → Features → Preferred languages  
and

Settings → Features → Spell check

**FireFox Dictionaries**

Dictionaries in FireFox help while entering text into web forms (as when writing E-Mails in a Web-Mail) in a certain language. Wrong spelled words are underlined red. The active spell schecking language is defined thru the context menu when doing a right click on a text field.

**German dictionary (de\_CH)**

by Bjoern Jacke ([https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/german-dictionary-de\\_ch-for-sp/](https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/german-dictionary-de_ch-for-sp/)).

German dictionary igerman98 (de\_CH, Switzerland), for Firefox, Thunderbird und Seamonkey.

Dies ist das fuer Firefox 3, Thunderbird 3, Seamonkey 2 und neuere Versionen optimierte Rechtschreib-Wörterbuch fuer Schweizer Deutsch (de-CH, Schweiz, "neue" Rechtschreibung). Es ist die Hunspell-Version des igerman98-Woerterbuchs. Hunspell-Woerterbücher sind nicht kompatibel mit Myspell, weshalb dieses Woerterbuch ausschliesslich mit den neueren Mozilla-Versionen funktioniert [64].

**Spanish (Venezuela) spell check dictionary**

by Christian Gonzalez (<https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/diccionario-espa%C3%B1ol-venezuela/>).

Diccionario en espanol para Venezuela: Corrector Ortografico (Spell Checker); Tesauro de Sinonimos (Thesaurus); Separacion Silabica (Hyphenation).

Hecho en Venezuela [63].

**United States English Spellchecker**

by jooliaan (<https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/united-states-english-spellche/>).

United States English Spellchecker for Firefox, Thunderbird and SeaMonkey by Kevin Atkinson and Geoff Kuenning [65].

**Thunderbird**

by Mozilla Foundation ([https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/thunderbird\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/thunderbird_portable)).

**Mozilla Thunderbird** is the safe, fast email client that's easy to use. It has lots of great features including quick message search, customizable views, support for IMAP/POP, RSS support and more. Plus, the portable version leaves no personal information behind on the machine you run it on, so you can take your email and address book with you wherever you go [39].

**CONNECTIONS**

**FileZilla** by Tim Kosse ([https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/filezilla\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/filezilla_portable)).

**FileZilla** is a fast and reliable cross-platform FTP, FTPS and SFTP client with lots of useful features and an intuitive graphical user interface [37].

HINT: similar functionality is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package with the **win-scp(1)** command. Therefore if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to necessarily install the **FileZilla** package separately.



**MobaXterm Personal Edition**

by Mobatek (<http://mobaxterm.mobatek.net>, <http://mobaxterm.mobatek.net/download-home-edition.html>).

Free X server for Windows with tabbed SSH terminal, telnet, RDP, VNC, Xdmcp, Mosh and X11-forwarding [35].

**OpenSSH Server**

by PowerShell Team (<https://github.com/PowerShell/Win32-OpenSSH/releases>).

OpenSSH server port for Windows.

See installation instructions on [https://winscp.net/eng/docs/guide\\_windows\\_openssh\\_server](https://winscp.net/eng/docs/guide_windows_openssh_server).

**PuTTY**

by Simon Tatham ([https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/putty\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/putty_portable)).

**PuTTY** is a telnet and SSH client so you can connect to remote computers and servers [34].

HINT: **PuTTY** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **PuTTY** package separately.

**TeamViewer**

by TeamViewer ([https://dl-cdn.teamviewer.com/download/version\\_12x/TeamViewer-Portable.zip](https://dl-cdn.teamviewer.com/download/version_12x/TeamViewer-Portable.zip), [https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/teamviewer\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/teamviewer_portable)).

**TeamViewer** is a remote PC support/control and screen-sharing tool. You can remote control a partner's desktop to give online assistance, or you can show your screen to a customer without worrying about firewalls, IP addresses and NAT [33].

HINT: identical functionality is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package with the **anydesk(1)** command. Therefore if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to necessarily install the **TeamViewer** package separately.

**WinSCP**

by Martion Prikryl ([https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/winscp\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/winscp_portable)).

**WinSCP** is a free SFTP and FTP client for Windows, and a multi-functional tool that improves your productivity. WinSCP copies files between and remote computers using multiple protocols: FTP, FTPS, SCP, SFTP, or WebDAV [36].

HINT: **WinSCP** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **WinSCP** package separately.

## INFORMATION MANAGERS

**KeePass** by Dominik Reichl ([https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/keepass\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/keepass_portable)).

**KeePass Portable** is the popular **KeePass** Password Safe packaged as a portable app, so you can securely carry your email, internet and other passwords with you. You can place it on your USB flash drive, iPod, portable hard drive or a CD and use it on any computer, without leaving any personal information behind [11].

An advantage of **KeePass** is, that it is also available on Android an iOS devices, which allows you to use the same password file on all devices.

HINT: **KeePass** is bundled with WA2L/WinTools, if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to install the **KeePass** package separately.

### Zim Desktop Wiki

by Jaap Karssenber [<jaap.karssenber@gmail.com>](mailto:jaap.karssenber@gmail.com) (<http://www.zim-wiki.org/>, <http://www.glump.net/software/zim-windows>).

**Zim Desktop Wiki** is a graphical text editor used to maintain a collection of local wiki pages. Each page can contain links to other pages, simple formatting and images. Pages are stored in a folder structure, like in an outliner, and can have attachments. Creating a new page is as easy as linking to a nonexistent page. All data is stored in plain text files with wiki formatting. Various plugins provide additional functionality, like a task list manager, an equation editor, a tray icon, and support for version control [10].

HINT: similar functionality is also provided in the WA2L/WinTools package with the **key-note(1)** command. Therefore if you installed the WA2L/WinTools package you don't need to necessarily install the **Zim Desktop Wiki** package separately.

## OPTIONS

-

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

-

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1), wintools(1), 7-zip(1), anydesk(1), console(1m), compareit(1), dpwiper(1), hotkeyp(1), jpegview(1), keepass(1), keynote(1), pdfconcatenate(1), pdfrotate(1), pstart(1), putty(1), q10(1), qsel(1), run(1), shortcuts(1), sqlite-gui(1), sumatrapdf(1), synchronizeit(1), winscp(1), <http://wa2l-edrc.sourceforge.net/>, <http://wa2l-simplebackup.sourceforge.net/>, <http://wa2l-wintools.sourceforge.net/>**

## NOTES

You need to check for yourself if a particular software in this list is still free.

Some parts of this manual page are based on texts written by other individuals or organizations, this are the references to those sources:

- [1] Gnuplot, Home Page, 17.06.2017, URL: <http://www.gnuplot.info>
- [2] Octave Wikipedia Page, Introduction, 17.06.2017, URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU\\_Octave](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GNU_Octave)
- [3] Ultradefrag, Home, 17.06.2017, URL: <http://ultradefrag.sourceforge.net/en/index.html>
- [4] Stinger, Introduction, 17.06.2017, URL: <https://www.mcafee.com/de/downloads/free-tools/stinger.aspx>
- [6] WMI Explorer, Introduction, 17.06.2017, URL: <https://www.ks-soft.net/hostmon.eng/wmi/>
- [8] Sumatra PDF, What is Sumatra PDF?, 17.06.2017, URL: <https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/free-pdf-reader.html>
- [10] Zim Desktop Wiki, Home, 17.06.2017, URL: <http://zim-wiki.org/>
- [11] KeePass, Download Page, 17.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/keepass\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/keepass_portable)
- [12] Eraser, Home Page, 18.06.2017, URL: <https://eraser.heidi.ie/>
- [13] ExamDiff, What is ExamDiff?, 18.06.2017, URL: [http://www.prestosoft.com/edp\\_examdiff.asp](http://www.prestosoft.com/edp_examdiff.asp)
- [14] Compare It!, Home Page, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://www.grigsoft.com/wincmp3.htm>

- [17] Synchronize IT!, Home Page, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://www.grigsoft.com/wndsync.htm>
  
- [21] CamStudio, What is it?, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://camstudio.org/>
  
- [22] Der grandiose Bildverkleinerer, Home Page, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://verkleinerer.drwuro.com/>
  
- [24] PDF Scissors, What is PDF Scissors, 18.06.2017, URL: <https://sites.google.com/site/pdfscissors/>
  
- [25] VideoPad Video Editor, Introduction, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://www.nchsoftware.com/videopad/index.html>
  
- [26] Audacity, Welcome to Audacity, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://www.audacityteam.org/>
  
- [28] Greenfish Ico Editor, Features, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/greenfish-icon-editor-pro-portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/greenfish-icon-editor-pro-portable)
  
- [29] Fotografix, Lightweight image editor, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/fotografix\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/fotografix_portable)
  
- [30] JPEGView, Description, 18.06.2017, URL: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/jpegview/>
  
- [31] Inkscape, Description, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/inkscape\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/inkscape_portable)
  
- [33] TeamViewer Portable, Remote PC support and screen sharing, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/teamviewer\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/utilities/teamviewer_portable)
  
- [34] PuTTY Portable, portable telnet and SSH, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/putty\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/putty_portable)
  
- [35] MobaXterm, Home Page, 18.06.2017, URL: <http://mobaxterm.mobatek.net>
  
- [36] WinSCP, Description, 18.06.2017, URL: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/winscp/>
  
- [37] FileZilla Features, Overview, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://filezilla-project.org/client\\_features.php](https://filezilla-project.org/client_features.php)
  
- [39] Mozilla Thunderbird Portable, Features, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/thunderbird\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/thunderbird_portable)
  
- [40] Mozilla Firefox Portable, Features, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/firefox\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/firefox_portable)
  
- [42] Q10 (text editor), Introduction, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Q10\\_\(text\\_editor\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Q10_(text_editor))

- [43] WPS Office, Introduction, 18.06.2017, URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WPS\\_Office](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WPS_Office)
- [44] LibreOffice, Introduction, 18.06.2017, URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LibreOffice>
- [46] Gimp, Features, 21.06.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics\\_pictures/gimp\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/graphics_pictures/gimp_portable)
- [47] DB Browser for SQLite Portable, Introduction, 10.07.2017, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/development/sqlite\\_database\\_browser\\_portable/](https://portableapps.com/apps/development/sqlite_database_browser_portable/)
- [48] AutoStitch, Home page, 10.07.2017, URL: <http://matthewalunbrown.com/autostitch/autostitch.html>
- [49] Resource Hacker, Overview, 15.07.2017, URL: <http://www.angusj.com/resourcehacker/>
- [51] Overleaf, Home page, 26.07.2017, URL: <https://www.overleaf.com/>
- [53] PDF Printer, Description, 15.08.2017, URL: <http://www.7-pdf.de/en/products/pdf-printer>
- [55] Exact Audio Copy, Home Page, 10.05.2018, URL: <http://www.exactaudiocopy.de/en/>
- [56] Calibre, About calibre, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://calibre-ebook.com/about>
- [57] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/print-to-pdf-document/>
- [58] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/adguard-adblocker/>
- [60] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/video-downloadhelper/>
- [61] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/xnotifier/>
- [63] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/diccionario-esp%C3%B1ol-venezuela/>
- [64] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: [https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/german-dictionary-de\\_ch-for-sp/](https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/german-dictionary-de_ch-for-sp/)

- [65] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 20.05.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/united-states-english-spellche/>
- [66] HxD - Freeware Hex Editor and Disk Editor, Home Page, 17.06.2018, URL: <https://mh-nexus.de/en/hxd/>
- [67] Firefox Add-ons, About this extension, 23.06.2018, URL: <https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/i-dont-care-about-cookies/>
- [68] draw.io, Home Page, 25.08.2018, URL: <https://www.draw.io/pricing>, [https://about.draw.io/integrations/#integrations\\_offline](https://about.draw.io/integrations/#integrations_offline)
- [69] MusicBee, Home Page, 16.02.2019, URL: <https://getmusicbee.com/>
- [70] Fosshub, Light Alloy Home Page, 16.02.2019, URL: <https://www.fosshub.com/Light-Alloy.html>
- [71] Opera Portable, Portable Edition, 17.10.2019, URL: [https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/opera\\_portable](https://portableapps.com/apps/internet/opera_portable)
- [74] Code::Blocks, Home Page, 30.11.2019, URL: <http://www.codeblocks.org/>
- [75] MinGW-w64, Home Page, 06.03.2020, URL: <http://mingw-w64.org/>, <https://github.com/niX-man/mingw-builds-binaries/releases>.
- [76] Sublime, Home Page, 09.05.2020, URL: <http://www.sublimetext.com/>.
- [78] Proxy SwitchyOmega, Home Page, 30.05.2021, URL: <https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/proxy-switchyomega/padekgcemlokbadohgkifijomclgjgif>
- [80] Custom UserAgent String, Home Page, 18.06.2021, URL: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/custom-useragent-string/>
- [82] JSON Lite, Home Page, 05.12.2021 URL: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/json-lite/>
- [84] Meta tags - SEO Tool, Home Page, 12.12.2021, URL: <https://chrome.google.com/webstore/detail/meta-tags-seo-tool/miihmfdpfdioogfbfobnagblnjbjomg>
- [85] YouTube Video Downloader, Home Page, 30.01.2022, URL: <https://addoncrop.com/youtube-video-downloader-6/?id=8217720>

- [86] Close to the Right, Home Page, 06.02.2022, URL: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/close-to-the-right/>
  
- [88] Remove German Gender Language, Home Page, 08.02.2024, URL: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/remove-german-gender-language/>
  
- [89] OpenJDK Portable, Home Page, 08.02.2024, URL: <https://www.openlogic.com/openjdk-downloads>
  
- [90] View Page Source, Home Page, 14.09.2024, URL: <https://addons.opera.com/de/extensions/details/view-page-source/>
  
- [91] ERD Concepts, Home Page, 14.09.2024, URL: <https://www.erdconcepts.com/>

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

softwarelist was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SoundVolumeView – display, mute and unmute volume level for all active sound components

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SoundVolumeView [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

SoundVolumeView [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**SoundVolumeView** is a simple tool for Windows™ that displays general information and current volume level for all active sound components on your system and allows you to mute and unmute them instantly.

**SoundVolumeView** also allows you to save a sound profile into a file, containing the current volume level and the mute/unmute state of all sound components, as well as the default sound devices, and then later, load the same file to restore exactly the same volume levels and settings.

There is also extensive command-line support, which allows you to save/load profiles, change current volume of every sound component, and mute/unmute every sound component, without displaying any user interface.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **SoundVolumeView** command as '**Sound Volume View**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.

**-u** uninstall the '**Sound Volume View**' shortcut from the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.

**-V** print program version.

*options* for the native **SoundVolumeView** options see: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/sound\\_volume\\_view.html#command\\_line](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/sound_volume_view.html#command_line).

**ENVIRONMENT**

-



**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

**etc/SoundVolumeView.cfg**  
configuration file of **SoundVolumeView**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, [https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/sound\\_volume\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/sound_volume_view.html)

**NOTES**

**SoundVolumeView** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/sound\\_volume\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/sound_volume_view.html)) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/sound\\_volume\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utis/sound_volume_view.html).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**SoundVolumeView** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SpanishAccents – Hotkey program to type Spanish accents

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/SpanishAccents**

**SpanishAccents [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

A simple hotkey program that provides a quick and intuitive way to type accented characters used in Spanish.

Hold down CapsLock and Shift and press '?' to type the upside down question mark at the beginning of a question sentence.

No need to memorize obscure ASCII numbers that don't work on many laptops anyway.

Many more accents are supported. To see the complete list of possibilities right-click the icon in the Windows™ status bar and select the **'Help'** menu.

The program does not require installation; simply download and run, and you can start typing accents.

To prevent accidental activation of CapsLock when typing accents, you must hit the CapsLock key twice in rapid succession to turn CapsLock on and off.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **SpanishAccents** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **SpanishAccents** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **<http://www.onehourprogramming.com/spanish-accents/>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **SpanishAccents** written by <onehourprogrammer@gmail.com> and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: **<http://www.onehourprogramming.com/spanish-accents/>** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

SpanishAccents was developed by <onehourprogrammer@gmail.com> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Spread32 – small but complete spreadsheet program

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Spread32** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Spread32** [ *file.xls* | *file.csv* | *file.txt* | *file.pxl* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Spread32** is fully compatible with Microsoft Excel! It is essentially a mini-Excel with all of the basic features that you would expect in a competent spreadsheet program. Run macros, draw objects, generate charts, calculate functions and formulas, its all here. And it reads and writes **xls**, **csv**, **text** and **pxl** formats.

For a complete description of **Spread32** see **spread32.Help(1)** in the **HTML** documentation.

Features:

- 256 columns x 65536 rows x 255 sheets
- supported operations: + - \* / ^ % &
- 306 functions
- cut, copy, paste, clear
- insert/delete rows and columns
- hide/unhide rows and columns
- hide/show row and column headings
- find text in formula or result
- goto specified cell
- sort selected cells, rows, columns or whole sheet with multiple keys
- freeze panes

- sheet/column/row/cell formatting:
- charts (column, line, scatter)
- named ranges
- import/export Excel files
- import/export Pocket Excel files
- import/export CSV files

The **Spread32** command can be installed on the Windows™ **'Desktop'** for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **Spread32 -i** once.

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Spread32** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **Spread32** shortcut from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.
- file* a file to load into **Spread32**.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **Spread32** command is renamed.

## FILES

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **csvfileedit(1)**, **csvfileview(1)**, **list2(1)**, **spread32.Help(1)**,  
**<http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>**

**NOTES**

**Spread32** was developed by Bye Design Ltd. See (**<http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>**) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <http://www.aplusfreeware.com/categories/business/spreadsheets.html>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Spread32 was developed by Bye Design Ltd and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

sqlite3 – command-line access program for SQLite databases

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/lib/sqlite3 [ **-help** | **-version** ]

**sqlite3** [ **-init** *filename* ] [ **-echo** ] [ **-[no]header** ] [ **-bail** ] [ **-interactive** ] [ **-batch** ] [ **-column** ] [ **-csv** ] [ **-html** ] [ **-line** ] [ **-list** ] [ **-separator** '*x*' ] [ **-nullvalue** '*text*' ] [ *FILENAME* [ *SQL* ] ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

SQLite is a software library that implements a self-contained, server-less, zero-configuration, transactional SQL database engine.

SQLite is the most widely deployed SQL database engine in the world. It is used in countless desktop computer applications as well as consumer electronic devices including cellphones, PDAs, and MP3 players. The source code for SQLite is in the public domain.

The SQLite library includes a simple command-line utility named **sqlite3** that allows the user to manually enter and execute SQL commands against an SQLite database.

This man page provides a brief introduction to the options of **sqlite3** and provides the link to the HTML documentation.

**OPTIONS**

- help**       usage message.
- echo**       print commands before execution.
- [no]header**   turn headers on or off.
- bail**       stop after hitting an error.
- interactive**   force interactive I/O.
- batch**       force batch I/O.



- column** set output mode to *'column'* .
  - csv** set output mode to *'csv'* .
  - html** set output mode to *'HTML'* .
  - init** *filename*  
read/process commands from the *filename* .
  - line** set output mode to *'line'* .
  - list** set output mode to *'list'* .
  - separator** *'x'*  
set output field separator (*()*).
  - nullvalue** *'text'*  
set text string for NULL values.
  - version** show SQLite version.
- FILENAME*  
database file name.
- SQL* SQL statements.

## ENVIRONMENT

See HTML SQLite documentation in <http://www.sqlite.org/docs.html> .

## EXIT STATUS

See HTML SQLite documentation in <http://www.sqlite.org/docs.html> .

## FILES

See HTML SQLite documentation in <http://www.sqlite.org/docs.html> .

**var/db/sqlite/**  
directory for SQLite databases.

**EXAMPLES**

See HTML SQLite documentation in <http://www.sqlite.org/docs.html> .

**SEE ALSO**

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [sqlite-gui\(1\)](#), <http://www.sqlite.org>, <http://www.sqlite.org/docs.html>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manual page were extracted from the **sqlite3** HTML documentation distributed with the SQLite version 3.6.3, written by "The SQLite Development Team" led by D. Richard Hipp, Dan Kennedy and Shane Harrelson.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

sqlite3 was developed by D. Richard Hipp, Dan Kennedy and Shane Harrelson and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2017 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **edrc/doc/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SQLite-GUI – SQLite database editor

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/SQLite-GUI** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**SQLite-GUI** [ *options* ]

**SQLite-GUI** *D:/databases/bookstore.sqlite*

**SQLite-GUI** *D:/databases/bookstore.sqlite* **import-csv** "*D:/data/my file.csv*" *my\_table* > *import-result.txt*

**SQLite-GUI** *D:/databases/bookstore.sqlite* **export-csv** *D:/export/books.csv* "*select \* from books*" > *export-result.txt*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**SQLite-GUI** is a lightweight Windows™ GUI for SQLite powered by C++/mingw and WinAPI.

Small, simple, powerful, fast, free.

For more information about **SQLite-GUI** see: <https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/wiki>

For SQL syntax understood by SQLite, see: <https://sqlite.org/lang.html>

Key Features:

- Syntax highlighting and code completion
- Edit multiple tables at the same time
- Colorized data grid
- Store an execution history and user scripts
- Export/Import data
- Database diagram
- Database comparison
- Search text in the whole database
- Quick data references
- Terminal mode
- Charts
- Query parameters

- Query shortcuts
- Custom functions
- Jinja scripting (experimental)
- Data generator
- Extension pack
- Built-in REST API web server
- Demo database "Bookstore" for beginners

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
  
- i** install the **SQLite-GUI** command to the '**SendTo**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
  
- u** uninstall the **SQLite-GUI** command from the '**SendTo**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
  
- V** print program version.
  
- options* additional options.

See also: <https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/wiki#command-line-arguments>

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
  
- 4** usage message displayed.
  
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/SQLite-GUI.cfg**  
configuration file copy of the active **prefs.sqlite** file of **SQLite-GUI**.

**var/db/sqlite/**  
directory for SQLite databases.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **sqlite3(3)**, **<https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/>**, **<https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/wiki>**, **<https://sqlite.org/lang.html>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **SQLite-GUI** written by Little Brother <<https://github.com/little-brother>> and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: **<https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/>** and **<https://github.com/little-brother/sqlite-gui/wiki>** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

SQLite-GUI was developed by Little Brother <<https://github.com/little-brother>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

StartMenu – Portable start menu of all WA2L/WinTools utilities

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/StartMenu [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

start menu with all WA2L/WinTools utilities that sits in the Windows™ system tray.

The menu contains the same entries as created in the Windows™ **'Start'** menu when the [x] **Create start menu entries** option in the dialog of **config(1m)** is chosen.

The **startmenu(1)** can be used if it is not desired to use **classicstartmenu(1m)** but nevertheless have a structured menu of all utilities of the WA2L/WinTools package available.

Beside the **WA2L/WinTools** start menu, the entries of the Windows™ **'Startup'** menu and (if installed right beside the WA2L/WinTools package) the menu entries of the **WA2L/SimpleBackup** package are provided also as menus.

You should not add own entries to this menu because your entries will be lost on next start; for an own portable start menu use **pstart(1)**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **StartMenu**.

**-i** install the **StartMenu** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **StartMenu** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- WA2LWinTools/**  
install directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.
- WA2LWinTools/./WA2LSimpleBackup/**  
install directory of the WA2L/SimpleBackup package.
- var/cache/startmenu/startmenu.xml**  
dynamically generated menu definition for **StartMenu**.
- etc/StartMenu.cfg**  
optional configuration file of **StartMenu**.

The setting **SIMPLEBACKUP\_INSTALLDIR**=*directory* can be used to point to the install directory if it is not located in the **WA2LWinTools/./WA2LSimpleBackup/** directory.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **classicstartmenu(1)**, **pstart(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **startmenu.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

**StartMenu** uses **PStart** with an automatically generated configuration internally.

See **pstart(1)** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

PStart was developed by 'PEGTOP Software' (see: <http://www.pegtop.net/start/>) and integrated as StartMenu into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

startprog – start batch commands or executables thru an \*.exe file

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/startprog**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/command** [ *startprog\_options* | *command\_options* ]

*startprog\_options* ::= [ **-h** ] [ **-i** ] [ **-u** ] [ **-V** ]

Hint: the *startprog\_options* can be individually enabled/disabled/changed using the *command.opt* file. See: **startprog.opt**(4) for more information.

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**startprog**(3) indirectly starts commands or executables.

This to provide/show an \*.exe file to the end user independent of the command implementation.

For each command to be started, create a copy of the **lib/startprog.exe** command file with the desired command name in the **bin/** directory of WA2L/WinTools.

**OPTIONS**

*command\_options*

command line options to be passed to the target command.

*startprog\_options*

This options enable some functions that are used to handle the started *command*.

- h** display usage.
- i** create shortcut in 'Send To' menu or 'Startup' menu depending on the **SHORTCUTLOC** setting in the *command.opt* file.
- u** remove shortcut from 'Send To' menu or 'Startup' menu depending on the **SHORTCUTLOC** setting in the *command.opt* file.
- V** print *command* version and author based on the settings **VERSION** and **AUTHOR** in the *command.opt* file.

The *startprog\_options* can be individually enabled/disabled/changed using the *command.opt*

file to avoid clashes with options provided by the *command*. See: **startprog.opt(4)** for more information.

## ENVIRONMENT

The following environment variables are computed by the **startprog** command to be used in the option file *command.opt* :

See also: **startprog.opt(4)** for more information where the (environment) variables can be used.

**%APPDATA%**

path to user application data.

**%LOCALAPPDATA%**

path to local user application data.

**%COMPUTERNAME%**

host name.

**%ProgramFiles%**

path to 32Bit software installed in Windows™.

**%ProgramFiles(x86)%**

path to 64Bit software installed in Windows™.

**%TEMP%**

temporary directory.

**%TMP%** temporary directory.

**%USERDOMAIN%**

domain name.

**%USERNAME%**

user name.

**%USERPROFILE%**

path to user profile.

The following variables are computed by the **startprog** command to be used in the option file *command.opt* :

**%INSTALLDIR%**

installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**%INSTALLDRIVE%**

installation drive letter (without colon) of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**%ARCHITECTURE%**

Operating system type: **32** for a 32-bit and **64** for a 64-bit operating system.

The following environment variables are added to the environment by the **startprog** command and are therefore available within the started commands:

**%WA2L\_START\_FROM\_TTY%**

this variable is set to **True** when the **startprog** command was started from a command window (aka. **tty**), when started thru a double click directly or via '**Send To**' menu the variable is set to **False**.

This environment variable then can be used in started **\*.cmd** or **\*.bat** files to react accordingly based on the start situation.

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**

installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**EXIT STATUS**

- x** return status of started type **SYSTEM** *command*.
- 2** shortcut in '**Send To**' or '**Startup**' menu could not be removed when using **-u** from the *startprog\_options*.
- 4** usage message displayed when using **-h** from the *startprog\_options*.
- 5** version message displayed when using **-V** from the *startprog\_options*.

**FILES****bin/command.exe**

command variant of **lib/startprog.exe** to be used to start the target *command* thru an **\*.exe** file.

**lib/command.opt**

option file of target command to be read by **bin/command.exe** . See: **startprog.opt**(4) for more information.

**lib/startprog.exe**

command to create a copy from in **bin/**.

**%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/SendTo/**

directory that holds all shortcuts from the '**Send To**' menu in **Microsoft Windows™ Explorer**.

**%APPDATA %/Microsoft/Windows/Start Menu/Programs/Startup/**

directory holding all shortcuts to programs that are started automatically when you log in to Microsoft Windows™.

**%USERPROFILE %/Desktop/**

directory representing the user's desktop.

**var/db/counter/command**

statistics file for the called *command*. The **var/db/counter/command** file is a binary file that contains the time stamps of each *command* start.

If the **var/db/counter/** directory does not exist no *command* start statistics are recorded.

To print a statistics table of all conducted *command* starts, use the **progstats(1)** command. To print a list of time stamps for a *command*, use the **lib/timestamplist** command.

To record time stamps to a **var/db/counter/command** file from a script that is not started thru **startprog** use the **lib/timestampsrecord** command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **progstats(1)**, **run(1)**, **startprog.opt(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

startprog was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is

ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

startprog.opt – configuration file for startprog

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/startprog.opt**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/command.opt**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the renamed variants of the **startprog** command.

The option file must have the same name as the related command variant ( e.g.: *command.opt* ).

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****VERBOSE**

verbose output of the **startprog** command variant.

Example: **VERBOSE=True**

Default: **VERBOSE=False**

**DISABLESTATS**

if set to **True** disable command startup statistics collection. This option exists to avoid double recording when the started *command* already performs a statistics collection.

Example: **DISABLESTATS=True**

Default: **DISABLESTATS=False**

**TYPE** type of the command to be started indirectly thru the **startprog** command variant.

Possible settings are: **SYS**, **SYSTEM**, **SHELL**, **EXECSHELL**, **EXEC**, **JAVA@SYS**, **JAVA@SYSTEM**, **JAVA@SHELL**, **JAVA@EXECSHELL** and **JAVA@EXEC**.

Where the **JAVA@...** types load the **JAVA\_PATH=path;path;path...** from the optional **etc/java.cfg** configuration file to allow to define additional locations of the **COMMAND=java.exe** command on the system.

Example: TYPE=SYSTEM

Default: TYPE=EXEC

### SHOWWINDOW

when set to **True** the configured command (**COMMAND=command**) is started in a window, when set to **False** the *command* is started completely in the background.

Example: SHOWWINDOW=False

Default: SHOWWINDOW=True

### HIDECONSOLE

hide the console window, when not started from the command window (**cmd.exe**).

Example: HIDECONSOLE=False

Default: HIDECONSOLE=True

### PATH

Extend system **%PATH%** to find additional commands.

In the **PATH** setting the environment variables **%USERNAME%**, **%USERPROFILE%**, **%ProgramFiles%**, **%ProgramFiles(x86)%**, **%APPDATA%**, **%LOCALAPPDATA%**, **%INSTALLDIR%**, **%INSTALLDRIVE%** and **%ARCHITECTURE%** can be used.

Where the **%INSTALLDIR%** variable contains the installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package, **%INSTALLDRIVE%** the drive letter (without colon) and the **%ARCHITECTURE%** is set to **32** on a 32-bit and to **64** on a 64-bit operating system.

Example: PATH=%USERPROFILE%\Documents\bin\FirefoxPortable;d:\bin\FirefoxPortable

Default: PATH=

### PREEXEC

Command to be executed prior to the *command* specified in the **COMMAND=command** setting.

This might be useful to do some preparations prior to the *command* execution.

The **PREEXEC** command is always started as type **SYSTEM**.

Example: `PREEXEC="%INSTALLDIR%\lib\WScheduler.cmd"`

Default: `PREEXEC=`

### COMMAND

command to be started thru the **startprog** command variant.

If this setting is a **\*.bat** or **\*.cmd** file, the **TYPE=type** shall be set to **SYSTEM** or **SHELL**.

If this setting is a **\*.exe** or **\*.com** file, the **TYPE=type** shall be set to **EXEC**.

In the **COMMAND=...** setting the same environment variables as in **PATH=...** can be used.

Example: `COMMAND="%INSTALLDIR%\lib\notepad2.exe"`

Default: `COMMAND=`

### OPTIONS

options to the **COMMAND=command** option, that are not provided thru the command line.

In the **OPTIONS=...** setting the same environment variables as in **PATH=...** can be used.

Example: `OPTIONS=/o0 /f "%INSTALLDIR%\etc\notepad2.cfg"`

Default: `OPTIONS=`

### WORKINGDIR

set specific working directory on startup.

Example: `WORKINGDIR=%INSTALLDIR%\lib\folderspopup`

Default: `WORKINGDIR=`

### ESCAPEOPTIONS

escape *options* specified on command line.

Most likely this setting is needed on **TYPE=SYSTEM** when command line options containing special characters, as: (, ) and **&** have to be computed and a **\*.bat** or **\*.cmd** command is specified in the **COMMAND=...** setting.

Example: `ESCAPEOPTIONS=True`

Default: `ESCAPEOPTIONS=False`

### VERSION

Version of started **COMMAND** to be displayed by the **-V** command line option (**VERSIONOPT**).



Example: VERSION=0.8.15

Default: VERSION=

**AUTHOR** Author of started **COMMAND** to be displayed by the **-V** command line option (**VERSIONOPT**).

Example: AUTHOR=John Doe

Default: AUTHOR=

### **HELPOPT**

Command line option to be used to display the usage message.

If **HELPOPT** is set empty, **startprog** will not display a usage message when invoking the **-h** option and passes that option to the command defined in the **COMMAND** setting. The usage display can then be handled by the started **COMMAND**.

Example: HELPOPT=

Example: HELPOPT=--help

Default: HELPOPT=-h

### **INSTALLOPT**

Command line option to be used to install the **COMMAND** to the 'SendTo' or 'Autostart' menu.

If **INSTALLOPT** is set empty, **startprog** will not handle the installation and the option is also not listed when displaying the usage message after invoking the **HELPOPT** command line option.

Example: INSTALLOPT=

Example: INSTALLOPT=--install

Default: INSTALLOPT=-i

### **UNINSTALLOPT**

Command line option to be used to remove the **COMMAND** from the 'SendTo' or 'Autostart' menu.

If **UNINSTALLOPT** is set empty, **startprog** will not handle the de-installation and the option is also not listed when displaying the usage message after invoking the **HELPOPT** command line option.

Example: UNINSTALLOPT=

Example: UNINSTALLOPT=--uninstall

Default: UNINSTALLOPT=-u

### VERSIONOPT

Command line option to be used to display the version and author information defined in the **VERSION** and **AUTHOR** setting.

If **VERSIONOPT** is set empty, **startprog** will not handle the version display and the option is also not listed when displaying the usage message after invoking the **HELPOPT** command line option.

Example: VERSIONOPT=

Example: VERSIONOPT=--version

Default: VERSIONOPT=-V

### MOREOPTIONS

additional options of the usage message. Multiple **MOREOPTIONS=***text* lines are allowed.

Example: MOREOPTIONS=

Example: MOREOPTIONS=options

Default: MOREOPTIONS=[ options ]

### MOREOPTDESC

description of the additional options in the usage output. Multiple **MOREOPTDESC=***text* lines are allowed.

Example: MOREOPTDESC=

Example: MOREOPTDESC=-l list definitions

Default: MOREOPTDESC=[ options ] additional options

### SHORTCUTLOC

Location of the shortcut that is created in the when using the **INSTALLOPT** command line option.

When **SHORTCUTLOC** is set to **SENDTO** **COMMAND** can be used thru the **'SendTo'** menu.

If set to **STARTUP** it is installed to the **'Autostart'** menu and the **COMMAND** will be executed **'On Login'**.

If set to **DESKTOP** it is installed on the user's **'Desktop'**.

Example: SHORTCUTLOC=STARTUP

Default: `SHORTCUTLOC=SENDTO`

### **SHORTCUTNAME**

Prefix name of the '**SendTo**' shortcut.

This prefix is seen in the '**SendTo**' menu when `SHORTCUTLOC=SENDTO` is defined.

Example: `SHORTCUTNAME= vi`

Default: `SHORTCUTDESC=command`

### **SHORTCUTDESC**

Description text of the shortcut.

This text is seen in the '**SendTo**' menu when `SHORTCUTLOC=SENDTO` is defined.

Example: `SHORTCUTDESC=enhanced Notepad`

Default: `SHORTCUTDESC=`

### **SHORTCUTOPTS**

Additional options for the shortcut.

In the `SHORTCUTOPTS` setting the same environment variables as in `PATH=` can be used.

Example: `SHORTCUTOPTS=--verbose`

Default: `SHORTCUTOPTS=`

### **SHORTCUTDIR**

Set a specific start directory in the shortcut.

In the `SHORTCUTDIR` setting the same environment variables as in `PATH=` can be used.

Caution: do *not* set quotes ( " ) around directories (even if there are spaces in a directory) and do *not* define a backslash ( \ ) at the end of a directory path.

Example: `SHORTCUTDIR=%INSTALLDIR%\lib`

Default: `SHORTCUTDIR=`

### **SHORTCUTMODE**

Display mode of the command started thru the shortcut: **1**: normal window, **3**: maximized window, **7**: minimized window.

Example: `SHORTCUTMODE=1`

Default: SHORTCUTMODE=7

## EXAMPLES

### 1) example .opt file to start Notepad2 from bin/np.exe

```
#
# lib/np.opt - startprog options for: Notepad2
#
# [00] 01.07.2017 CWa Initial Version
#

VERBOSE=False
COMMAND="%INSTALLDIR%\lib\Notepad2.exe"
OPTIONS=/o0 /f "%INSTALLDIR%\etc\Notepad2.cfg" +

VERSION=4.2.25
AUTHOR=Florian Balmer
```

## SEE ALSO

wintoolsintro(1), java.cfg(4), startprog(3)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

startprog.opt was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

StationsDownload – download/install new radio stations list for RadioSure

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/StationsDownload [ -h | -V ]**

**StationsDownload [ -n ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Download the most recent radio stations list for **RadioSure** from **rb2rs.freemyip.com** independent from an upgrade of the WA2L/WinTools package and install it.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.
- n** non-interactive stations list file download and installation.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/StationsDownload.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **stationsdownload**.

**etc/proxy.hostname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.domainname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.cfg**

optional configuration file to define proxy settings. See **proxy.cfg(4)** for more information.

**var/db/radiosure/stations-YYYY-MM-DD.rds**

radio stations list for **RadioSure**.

**var/db/radiosure/old/**

directory where old radio stations lists are moved to.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **radiosure(1)**, **stationsdownload.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

StationsDownload was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

StationsDownload.cfg – configuration file for stationsdownload

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/StationsDownload.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/StationsDownload.hostname.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **StationsDownload** command.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **StationsDownload.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

In 'normal' cases you don't need this configuration file to be able to download and install updates for the WA2L/WinTools package.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****DOWNLOADURL**

URL from where the WA2L/WinTools file is downloaded.

Example: **DOWNLOADURL=**

Default: **DOWNLOADURL=http://82.66.77.189/latest.zip**

**WGETOPTIONS**

additional options to **wget** which is used internally to download the package file as fallback when the download thru the standard Windows™ method fails.

Internally the **wget** command is called as follows:

**wget --no-clobber --output-document="TemporaryDownloadFile" WGETOPTIONS**

"*DOWNLOADURL*"

Therefore the specified *WGETOPTIONS* are passed before the *DOWNLOADURL* to the **wget** command.

Example: `WGETOPTIONS=--no-verbose`

Default: `WGETOPTIONS=`

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [proxy.cfg\(4\)](#), [stationsdownload\(1m\)](#), [wget\(3\)](#)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

WebcamsDownload.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see [WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING](#) for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

Stopwatch – On screen stopwatch

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Stopwatch** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**Stopwatch** [ **/START** | **/RESET** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Stopwatch** is a digital stop watch.

The **Stopwatch** can be used to measure (in 0.01 second increments) time intervals in hours, minutes, seconds and milliseconds.

Simply press start to begin counting time and stop to end counting time.

A lap button is also available for those that need to record lap time during a session.

Recorded time can be saved to a file as well.

See <https://free-stopwatch.com/en/online/> in the HTML documentation for more information.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **Stopwatch** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-u** uninstall the **Stopwatch** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-V** print program version.

**/START** This parameter starts the stopwatch.

**/RESET** This parameter clears the laps and resets the stopwatch.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/Stopwatch.cfg**  
configuration file for the command maintained by **Stopwatch**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **calendar(1)**, **clockx(1)**, **config(1m)**, **config.cfg(4)**, **countdown(1)**, <https://free-stopwatch.com/de/online/>, <https://free-stopwatch.com/en/online/>

## NOTES

**Stopwatch** was developed by Sergey Koshkin of Comfort Software Group.

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **Stopwatch** written by Comfort Software Group and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: <https://free-stopwatch.com/en/online/> for more information.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

Stopwatch was developed by Sergey Koshkin of Comfort Software Group <<https://free-stopwatch.com/en/online/>> as the **FreeStopwatch.exe** command and integrated as **Stopwatch.exe** into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SumatraPDF – very fast and light-weight PDF, XPS and eBook reader

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SumatraPDF [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**SumatraPDF** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Sumatra PDF** is a free **PDF**, eBook (**ePub**, **Mobi**), **XPS**, **DjVu**, **CHM**, Comic Book (**CBZ** and **CBR**) reader for Windows™.

**Sumatra PDF** is powerful, small, portable and starts up very fast.

Simplicity of the user interface has a high priority.

For a complete manual of **SumatraPDF** see: <https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/manual.html>.

**OPTIONS**

Start **SumatraPDF**.

*options* options. See: <https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/docs/Command-line-arguments.html> for a complete description of all command line options.

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **SumatraPDF** command to 'SendTo' in the Explorer context menu.

**-u** uninstall the **SumatraPDF** shortcut from 'SendTo' in the Explorer context menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/SumatraPDF.cfg**

configuration file of **SumatraPDF**. This file is updated when settings in the **SumatraPDF** application are changed and saved.

**var/cache/sumatrapdf/**

cache of **SumatraPDF**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/docs/SumatraPDF-documentation.html>, <https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/manual.html>

**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract of the home page <https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/> which is provided by Krzysztof Kowalczyk <[kkowalczyk@gmail.com](mailto:kkowalczyk@gmail.com)> (<https://blog.kowalczyk.info/>). See the mentioned web page to view the complete **SumatraPDF** description.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

SumatraPDF was developed by Krzysztof Kowalczyk <[kkowalczyk@gmail.com](mailto:kkowalczyk@gmail.com)> (<https://blog.kowalczyk.info/>) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

svcinit – manually start/stop AutoStart WA2L/WinTools programs

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/svcinit** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**svcinit** [ **list** | **start** | **stop** | **restart** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

The **svcinit** command provides a simple and fast method to manually start/stop/list all WA2L/WinTools commands that are defined thru **config**(1m) to be started automatically during login to Windows™.

Normally the programs are started when you log in and stopped when you log out or shut down the system. But sometimes it might be needed to quickly stop all running programs; as when the package is installed on a removable device and the device should be removed.

Be aware, that any work using WA2L/WinTools programs has to be saved ahead of executing the **svcinit** command.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**list** list WA2L/WinTools commands defined to be automatically started during login to Windows™ and programs started from the WA2L/WinTools package.

**start** manually start all WA2L/WinTools commands that are defined to be automatically started during login to Windows™.

**stop** manually stop all running WA2L/WinTools commands that are defined to be automatically started during login to Windows™.

**restart** manually restart all running WA2L/WinTools commands that are defined to be automatically started during login to Windows™.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | always.                    |
| <b>4</b> | usage displayed.           |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed. |

## FILES

**% APPDATA %/Microsoft/Windows/Start Menu/Programs/Startup/WA2LWinTools\*.lnk**  
shortcuts to WA2L/WinTools commands that are started during login to Windows. This short-cuts are created by the **config(1m)** command.

**lib/svcinit.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **svcinit**.

**lib/svcinit.ProcessName.cfg**  
optional configuration file for a service process.

**lib/svcinit.ProcessName.cmd**  
optional stop script file for a service process.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **svcinit.cfg(4)**, **svcinit.pn.cfg(4)**, **svcinit.pn.cmd(4)**, **wtshell(1m)**

## NOTES

the commands **config(1m)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)** and the self extracting zip file **WA2LWinTools-m.u.pp-YYYYMMDDhhmm.exe** use **svcinit** to stop and start the services.

## BUGS

-



**AUTHOR**

svcinit was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

svg2png – convert SVG files to PNG

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/svg2png [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

svg2png [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.svg file(s) to \*.png file(s).

Each given **file1.svg** is converted to **file1.png** as long as the destination file ( **file1.png** ) does not exist already.

The **svg2png** command should be installed to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **svg2png -i** once.

To change the default command line options of the **convert(3)** command that is internally used to perform the conversion do this by specifying those options in the **SVG2PNG\_OPTIONS=options** setting in the optional **etc/svg2png.cfg** file.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **svg2png** command as menu point '**svg2png**' to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-u** uninstall the **svg2png** shortcut from the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **svg2png** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.svg files to convert to \*.png . When installed in the 'Send To' menu the selected file(s) in 'Windows Explorer' are passed as a list of files to the **svg2png** command and all given SVG files are converted and saved as a separate PDF file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you

then can select one file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>1</b> | files were skipped or conversion failed.   |
| <b>2</b> | shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.   |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>svg2png</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/svg2png.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **svg2png**. See: **svg2png.cfg(4)** for more information.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi(1)**.

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **config(1m)**, **svg2png.cfg(4)**, **xps2pdf(1)**, **xps2png(1)**,  
<https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>

## NOTES

The **svg2png** command uses internally **convert**, a command that is part of the ImageMagick™ package.

For more information about **convert** and ImageMagick, see: <https://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

svg2png was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

svg2png.cfg – configuration file for svg2png

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/etc/svg2png.cfg

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **svg2png** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****SVG2PNG\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **convert**(3) command that is internally used to create the **PNG** file from **SVG** files.

Internally the **convert** command is called as follows:

**convert input.svg SVG2PNG\_OPTIONS output.png**

Therefore the specified **SVG2PNG\_OPTIONS** are passed between the *input.svg* and the *output.png* files.

Example: SVG2PNG\_OPTIONS=-transparent white -geometry x200

Default: SVG2PNG\_OPTIONS=

**EXAMPLES****1) Scale an image in %**

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/svg2png.cfg - Configuration file for svg2png
#
# [00] 28.03.2017 CWa   Initial Version
#

# scale image to 25%
# and replace white with transparent background:
#
SVG2PNG_OPTIONS=--scale 25% -transparent white
```

**2) Scale an image to a certain height**

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/svg2png.cfg - Configuration file for svg2png
#
# [00] 28.03.2017 CWa   Initial Version
#

# scale image to a height of 200 pixels with the same aspect ratio
# and replace white with transparent background:
#
SVG2PNG_OPTIONS=--geometry x200 -transparent white
```

**3) Rotate an image by 90 degrees**

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/svg2png.cfg - Configuration file for svg2png
#
# [00] 28.03.2017 CWa   Initial Version
#

# rotate image by 90 degrees (clockwise)
# and replace white with transparent background:
#
SVG2PNG_OPTIONS=--rotate 90 -transparent white
```

**SEE ALSO**

wintoolsintro(1), [svg2png\(1\)](#), <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/index.php>, <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/command-line-options.php>, <http://www.imagemagick.org/script/convert.php>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

svg2png.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

SynchronizeIt – synchronize folders

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/SynchronizeIt [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**SynchronizeIt** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**SynchronizeIt** is a program that allows you to synchronize folders and files.

It provides a preview that allows you to see what would happen when you choose to actually synchronize the folders.

See <https://www.grigsoft.com/wndsync.htm> and **synchronizeit.Help(1)** in the HTML documentation for more information.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **SynchronizeIt** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-u** uninstall the **SynchronizeIt** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.

**-V** print program version.

*options* more **SynchronizeIt** options. See **synchronizeit.Help(1)** for more information.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.



- 4 usage displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/SynchronizeIt.cfg**

configuration file for the command maintained by **SynchronizeIt**.

**var/log/SynchronizeIt.html**

log file of **SynchronizeIt**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **synchronizeit.chm(1)**, **synchronizeit.Help(1)**, <https://www.grigsoft.com/wndsync.htm>

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

SynchronizeIt was developed by Grig Software <<https://www.grigsoft.com/wndsync.htm>> as the **wndsync.exe** command and integrated as **SynchronizeIt.exe** into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Textify – Copy dialog and control text

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Textify** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Copy text from dialogs and controls to clipboard.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **Textify**.

**-i** install the **Textify** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **Textify** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/Textify.cfg**  
configuration file of **Textify**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Textify was developed by Michael Maltsev <<https://ramensoftware.com/contact>> (see: <https://ramensoftware.com/textify>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

textnoteview – view a text note file in the standard web browser

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/textnoteview** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**textnoteview** **-f** *textfile* [ **-b** *browser* ] [ **-t** "*title*" ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**textnoteview**(1) view a given **TEXT** file in the system's standard Web browser.

Prior to displaying the file it is converted to **HTML** using the **textnote2html**(3) command.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-f** *textfile* file to view in web browser.

**-b** *browser*  
web browser to use to display the converted file.

**-t** "*title*" title displayed in the browser window title or tab. If this option is not set the file path given in the **-f** option is used as title.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

**FILES****etc/textnoteview.cfg**optional configuration file for **textnoteview**.**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **textnote2html(3)**, **textnoteview.cfg(4)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**textnoteview was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

textnote2html – convert textnote file to HTML

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/textnote2html** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**type** *infile.txt* | **textnote2html** [ **-n** ] [ **-t "title"** ] > *outfile.html*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert a **TEXT** file to **HTML** without to change the text formatting/alignment.

The **textnote2html** provides some features to use a text file containing notes more interactively without to have to enter formatting commands (which would make the text file itself often less readable).

Files and URLs:

web-links, links to files, email-addresses and phone-numbers are clickable.

Titles:

Text entered as **\*\*\* Text \*\*\*** is set as bold text.

Subtitles:

text written in capital letters beginning in the leftmost column are treated as titles and set in red color.

Index-menu:

For identified subtitles, an index-pop-up-menu is created in the bottom right corner of the browser window to allow quick navigation within the file.

Symbols:

Some character combinations are translated into symbols: **/\**, **:::**, **>>>**, **\_O\_**, **(i)**, **///**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** program usage.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** add line numbers to **HTML** file.

**-t "title"** title displayed in the browser window title or tab.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message printed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

- textnote2html.css**  
optional CSS file to change output file appearance.  
  
The CSS file must be located beside the source *infile.txt* file.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

- wintoolsintro(1), textnoteview(1)

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

- textnote2html was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

**tf** – transform file(s) using (g)awk filter

**SYNOPSIS**

**tf** [ **-h** | **-V** | **-l** ]

**tf** *filter* *file...*

**type** *file* | **tf** *filter* -  
**tf** *filter* - < *file*

**type** *filelist* | **tf** *filter* --  
**tf** *filter* -- < *filelist*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

transform *file* using (g)awk *filter*.

The *filter* file is an **awk**(3) or **gawk**(3) script that has to be located in the **WA2LWinTools/var/scripts/** directory. The file name format is **tf.filter.awk** to be handled with the **tf** command.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-l** list existing filters located in the **WA2LWinTools/var/scripts/** directory respectively in the additional locations defined in the **tf.cfg** config file.

*filter* a (g)awk script to act as filter for the data stream.

*file...* file(s) to transform the data from. When **-** is specified as file, read the data from **stdin**.

The *file* option allows multiple wildcards in the path, as:

```
tf localadmin LocalAdminsReport\*\*.csv > output-all.csv
tf localadmin LocalAdminsReport/*/*.csv > output-all.csv
```

or

```
tf localadmin L*\*\*.csv > output-all.csv
```

```
tf localadmin L*/**/*.csv > output-all.csv
```

-- read the *files* from a *filelist* (one per line).

## ENVIRONMENT

### **%TF\_FILTERPATH%**

semicolon separated search path of **tf** filters.

The settings in **%TF\_FILTERPATH%** prepend the settings made in the **WA2LWinTools/etc/tf.cfg** file.

See also **tf.cfg(4)**

### **%TF\_INCLUDE%**

semicolon separated include files containing library functions to be used in **tf** filters.

The settings in **%TF\_INCLUDE%** prepend the settings made in the **WA2LWinTools/etc/tf.cfg** file.

### **%TF\_FILTER%**

filter file name. This environment variable is exported by the **tf** command to the *filter*.

See also **tf.cfg(4)**

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                               |
| <b>2</b> | specified <i>filter</i> does not exist. |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.                |
| <b>5</b> | version printed.                        |
| <b>6</b> | filters listed.                         |

## FILES

### **WA2LWinTools/var/scripts/tf.filter.awk**

(g)awk filter to be used to convert the input data.

Place new filters to this location or set the filter path in **tf.cfg** or in the **%TF\_FILTERPATH%** environment variable to use another *filter* directory.

**WA2LWinTools/var/lib/tf/tf.filter.awk**

set of filters distributed with WA2L/WinTools to be used to convert the input data.

Do not place own *filters* to this directory.

**WA2LWinTools/etc/tf.cfg**

optional configuration file for **tf**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wtshell(1m)**, **awk(3)**, **catio(1)**, **gawk(3)**, **lsw(1)**, **tf.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

The system command prompt has a length limit of 8191 characters.

To go around that constraint when many files have to be submitted to **tf**, provide a list of files thru **stdin**:

```
type filelist | tf filter --
```

or:

```
lsw *.ext | tf filter --
```

**AUTHOR**

tf was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

tf.cfg – configuration file for tf

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/tf.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **tf** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****FILTERPATH**

semicolon separated search path to locate filters to be processed by the **tf(1)** command.

The directory **WA2LWinTools\var\scripts** is always the last directory searched for filters by **tf** and therefore does not need to be added to the **FILTERPATH** setting.

Example: **FILTERPATH=%INSTALLDRIVE%\data\filters;d:\misc**

Default: **FILTERPATH=%INSTALLDIR%\var\scripts**

**INCLUDE**

semicolon separated list of include files containing library functions to be used in **tf(1)** filters.

The libraries **lib/awkfunlib.awk** and **lib/awkmathlib.awk** are always included.

Example: **INCLUDE=%INSTALLDIR%\var\scripts\mymathlib.awk**

Default: INCLUDE=

## CODEPAGE

set codepage.

Example: CODEPAGE=850

Default: CODEPAGE=1252

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/tf.cfg - Configuration file for tf
#
# [00] 14.07.2020 CWa   Initial Version
#

FILTERPATH=%INSTALLDRIVE%\data\filters;d:\misc
INCLUDE=%INSTALLDIR%\var\scripts\mymathlib.awk
```

## SEE ALSO

wintoolsintro(1), wtshell(1m), tf(1), <https://ss64.com/nt/chcp.html>, <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-gb/windows/win32/intl/code-page-identifiers>

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

tf.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

TinyTimeRecorder – tiny time recorder that sits in the system tray

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/TinyTimeRecorder [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

A time recorder which allows to track time spent on projects or tasks by a simple click on the related entry in the tray menu.

The time is recorded to the **CSV** file **var/db/tinytimerecorder/timerecord.csv** that can be imported into a spreadsheet program for further processing.

The recorded time can be edited/corrected directly thru the tray menu (or using the hotkeys **WIN+Alt+F11** and **WIN+Alt+F12**).

If selected, an activity text can be entered when start to work on a new project/item.

If it is not wished to enter always an activity text, leave the **'Query for activity text'** entry in the tray menu unchecked. However, if the **SHIFT** or **CONTROL** key is pressed while a project/item is selected, an input box is provided on that special occasion to enter an activity text.

Normally when an active project is clicked nothing happens. If you like to record times for different tasks in the same project, first select the **None** project then select the previously active project again; to avoid this additional clicks, check the **'Enable new task in active project'** in the tray menu.

The hotkey **WIN+Alt+F10** allows to enter a new activity text for the active project (for this, **'Query for activity text'** needs to be checked in the tray menu).

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **TinyTimeRecorder** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **TinyTimeRecorder** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed. |

## FILES

**var/db/tinytimerecorder/projects.cfg**

list of selectable projects to show in the system tray menu.

This file is edited when the menu point **Tools** → **Edit Projects** in the tray menu is clicked.

**var/db/tinytimerecorder/timerecord.csv**

recorded time and activity **CSV** file by project.

This file is edited when the menu point **Tools** → **Edit Recordings** in the tray menu is clicked.

**var/cache/tinytimerecorder/active.cache**

cache file holding the currently active project/task.

**var/cache/tinytimerecorder/text.flag**

flag file to remember the '**Query for activity text**' state.

**var/cache/tinytimerecorder/task.flag**

flag file to remember the '**Enable new task in active project**' state.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **csvfileedit(1)**, **dmcsv(1)**, **notepad2(1)**



**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

The hotkeys **WIN+Alt+F10**, **WIN+Alt+F11** and **WIN+Alt+F12** cannot be changed, currently.

**AUTHOR**

TinyTimeRecorder was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

todayprefix – add the date as prefix to the file name

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/todayprefix** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**todayprefix** *file...*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

when the **todayprefix** is called without pressing any special key, it prepends the current date ( **20150128** - *filename.ext* ) to the file name.

When the **SPACE** key is pressed during command execution, the resulting file is **201501282359** - *filename.ext* .

When the **SHIFT** key is pressed during command execution, the resulting file is **2015-01-28** - *filename.ext* .

When the **LEFT CONTROL** key is pressed during command execution, the resulting file is **28012015** - *filename.ext* .

When the **RIGHT CONTROL** key is pressed during command execution, the resulting file is **28-01-2015** - *filename.ext* .

The given file is renamed, if there is not already a file with the same name.

Files having already a date prefix of another date are renamed to the current date.

Examples (executed on January 28th, 2015) without pressing any other key:

```
Reservation.docx          ==> 20150128 - Reservation.docx
20150115 - ToDo List.xlsx ==> 20150128 - ToDo List.xlsx
201501151345 - Image.png ==> 20150128 - Image.png
2015-01-15 - Report.docx  ==> 20150128 - Report.docx
15012015 - Logbook.docx   ==> 20150128 - Logbook.docx
15-01-2015 - Agenda.docx  ==> 20150128 - Agenda.docx
```

Examples (executed on January 28th, 2015, 23:59) when pressing the **SPACE** key:

```
Reservation.docx          ==> 201501282359 - Reservation.docx
20150115 - ToDo List.xlsx ==> 201501282359 - ToDo List.xlsx
201501151345 - Image.png ==> 201501282359 - Image.png
2015-01-15 - Report.docx  ==> 201501282359 - Report.docx
15012015 - Logbook.docx   ==> 201501282359 - Logbook.docx
15-01-2015 - Agenda.docx  ==> 201501282359 - Agenda.docx
```

Examples (executed on January 28th, 2015) when pressing the **SHIFT** key:

```
Reservation.docx          ==> 2015-01-28 - Reservation.docx
20150115 - ToDo List.xlsx ==> 2015-01-28 - ToDo List.xlsx
201501151345 - Image.png ==> 2015-01-28 - Image.png
2015-01-15 - Report.docx ==> 2015-01-28 - Report.docx
15012015 - Logbook.docx  ==> 2015-01-28 - Logbook.docx
15-01-2015 - Agenda.docx ==> 2015-01-28 - Agenda.docx
```

Examples (executed on January 28th, 2015) when pressing the **LEFT CONTROL** key:

```
Reservation.docx          ==> 28012015 - Reservation.docx
20150115 - ToDo List.xlsx ==> 28012015 - ToDo List.xlsx
201501151345 - Image.png ==> 28012015 - Image.png
2015-01-15 - Report.docx ==> 28012015 - Report.docx
15012015 - Logbook.docx  ==> 28012015 - Logbook.docx
15-01-2015 - Agenda.docx ==> 28012015 - Agenda.docx
```

Examples (executed on January 28th, 2015) when pressing the **RIGHT CONTROL** key:

```
Reservation.docx          ==> 28-01-2015 - Reservation.docx
20150115 - ToDo List.xlsx ==> 28-01-2015 - ToDo List.xlsx
201501151345 - Image.png ==> 28-01-2015 - Image.png
2015-01-15 - Report.docx ==> 28-01-2015 - Report.docx
15012015 - Logbook.docx  ==> 28-01-2015 - Logbook.docx
15-01-2015 - Agenda.docx ==> 28-01-2015 - Agenda.docx
```

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **todayprefix** command as menu point '**todayprefix**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- u** uninstall the **todayprefix** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.
- V** print program version.
- file...* list of files to add the prefix to. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **todayprefix** command.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.

5 version message displayed.

## FILES

### **etc/todayprefix.cfg**

optional configuration file for **todayprefix**.

When the setting **SEPARATOR** is set to **False**, no separator between the date and the file is put.

Default is **SEPARATOR=True** what does mean that the dash ( - ) is put between the date and the file as demonstrated in the examples above.

```
#
# todayprefix.cfg - Configfile for todayprefix
#
# [00] 11.02.2019 CWa   Initial Version
#

SEPARATOR=False
```

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **sav(1)**, **savnow(1)**, **todayprefix.cfg(4)**, **config(1m)**, **vcp(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

todayprefix was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

todayprefix.cfg – configuration file for todayprefix

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/todayprefix.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **todayprefix** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****SEPARATOR**

when set to **True** a dash with a leading and tailing space is put between the date and the file name, as: 201501282359 - filename.ext .

When set to **False** only a single space (no additional separator) is put between the date and the file name, as: 201501282359 - filename.ext .

Example: SEPARATOR=False

Default: SEPARATOR=True

**EXAMPLES**

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/todayprefix.cfg - Configuration file for todayprefix
#
# [00] 07.11.2019 CWa   Initial Version
#
SEPARATOR=False
```

### SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **todayprefix(1)**

### NOTES

-

### BUGS

-

### AUTHOR

todayprefix.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2019 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

tunnel – permanently run PuTTY tunnel session

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/tunnel [ -h | -V | -l | -m | -p | -a ]

tunnel "*putty session*"

tunnel -s ( "*putty session*" | all )

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

a command line tool to permanently run **PuTTY** tunnel session.

With the **tunnel** command a **PuTTY** session is started in the background. As soon as the started session terminates it is restarted to ensure that a tunnel session is as reliable as possible.

The default timeout and restart settings can be changed in the optional **etc/tunnel.cfg** configuration file.

To use a **PuTTY** session in **tunnel** the session needs to be defined first in **PuTTY** in a way that no user interaction is needed on start of the session (using private/public keys to connect and no passphrase or using the **pageant(1)** prior to start **tunnel** ).

**OPTIONS**

-h usage message.

-V print program version.

-l list log file entries of today.

-m monitor log file.

-p print all **PuTTY** sessions handled by **tunnel**.

-a list all available (defined) **PuTTY** sessions. Not all sessions might be suitable tunnels.

"*putty session*"

a **PuTTY** session to be handled (restarted on connection loss) by **tunnel**.



- s "putty session"** stop a **PuTTY** session handled by **tunnel**.
- s all** stop all **PuTTY** session handled by **tunnel**.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/tunnel.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **tunnel**.

The settings **MINUPTIME=seconds**, **FASTRESTART=seconds**, **SLOWRESTART=seconds** and **MAXRETRIES=number** can be used to change the default connection and restart behavior.

**var/log/tunnel.log**  
log file of **tunnel**.

**HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\SOFTWARE\SimonTatham\PuTTY\Sessions\session**  
Windows™ registry key of a **PuTTY** session.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **pageant(1)**, **putty(1)**, **tunnel.cfg(4)**

## NOTES

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

tunnel was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

TurboPad – All Purpose File Editor

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/TurboPad [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

TurboPad [ -n ] [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**TurboPad** is a fast and feature rich text editor.

It includes a tabbed interface, syntax highlighting, syntax folding, bookmarking, unlimited undo/redo, code templates, word completion and much more.

See: **turbopad.Help(1)** for the full **TurboPad** documentation.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **TurboPad**.

**-i** install the **TurboPad** command to the '**Send To**' menu in '**Windows Explorer**' .

**-u** uninstall the **TurboPad** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**' .

**-n** create new file(s).

*file...* optional list or files to be edited.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/TurboPad.cfg**  
saved configurations of the **TurboPad** command. This file is managed by **TurboPad**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **turbopad.Help(1)**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **TurboPad** from the provided application help **turbopad.Help(1)**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

TurboPad was developed by 'Matt Watkins' <<https://sourceforge.net/u/mattwat/profile/>> (see: <https://sourceforge.net/projects/turbopad/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

typertask – automate keyboard typing

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/typertask**

**typertask [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**typertask** is designed to help you by automating your keyboard typing. **typertask** does this by looking for 'signals' and then auto typing longer phrases. For example, you may type your signature many times a day. With **typertask** you can just type 'mysig' (or any other signal), and your full signature will automatically be typed, while you are working in any program.

The basic format of the typertask mappings file is:

```
Trigger=Type This Text      (one per line)
```

Signals can be either text or key combinations:

```
text=This was launched by a text trigger!  
{control}{shift}{alt}W=You just pressed "Control + Shift + Alt + W"
```

Hint: Please note that some key combinations may conflict with the operating system. For example '**Control+C**' is the universal combo for '**Copy**'. Avoid these combos when setting signals. Use '**Control+Shift+Alt**' combos, or use text signals.

For more detailed information see **typertask.Readme(1)** in the HTML documentation.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **typertask** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **typertask** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

- etc/typertask.cfg**  
configuration file of **typertask**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

- wintoolsintro(1)**, **beeftext(1)**, **config(1m)**, **typertask.Readme(1)**, **<http://www.vtaskstudio.com/support.php#tools>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **typertask** written by Vista Software, Inc. and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: **<http://www.vtaskstudio.com/support.php#tools>** and **typertask.Readme(1)** in the HTML documentation.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

typertask was developed by Vista Software, Inc. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

USBDeView – list and handle USB Devices

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/USBDeView [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

USBDeView [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**USBDeView** is a utility that lists all USB devices that are currently connected to your computer, as well as all USB devices that you previously used.

For each USB device, extended information is displayed: Device name/description, device type, serial number (for mass storage devices), the date/time that device was added, VendorID, ProductID, and more...

**USBDeView** also allows you to uninstall USB devices that you previously used, disconnect USB devices that are currently connected to your computer, as well as to disable and enable USB devices.

**Columns Description**

See: [http://www.nirsoft.net/utils/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utils/usb_devices_view.html)

**Icons Legend**

See: [http://www.nirsoft.net/utils/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](http://www.nirsoft.net/utils/usb_devices_view.html)

**Speed Test**

**USBDeView** allows you to test the read/write speed of your USB flash drive. The test is made by writing a large file (named \$speed\_test\_nirsoft\$.dat) into your USB flash drive and then reading it back for testing the read speed.

Be aware that you need at least 100 MB of free disk space in order to successfully make this speed test and that this test is made with sequential read and write operations. When using multiple small files, the read/write performances are usually much lower than sequential read/write.

In order to make a speed test to your flash drive, simply select the desired item in the main window, and then choose the 'Speed Test' option from the File menu or press Ctrl+T. In the speed test window verify that the selected drive letter is the right one and then press the 'Start Test' button. Wait a few seconds until the write and read tests are finished.



**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **USBDeView** command as '**USB Device View**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the '**USB Device View**' shortcut from the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- V** print program version.
- options* for the native **USBDeView** options see: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb_devices_view.html).

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.

**FILES**

- etc/USBDeView.cfg**  
configuration file of **USBDeView**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb_devices_view.html)

**NOTES**

**USBDeView** was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. See ([https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb_devices_view.html)) for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: [https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb\\_devices\\_view.html](https://www.nirsoft.net/utills/usb_devices_view.html).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

USBDeView was developed by Nir Sofer <nirsofer@yahoo.com>. and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

USBDiskEject – eject USB disks

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/USBDiskEject [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**usbdiskeject**(1) A program that allows you to quickly remove drives in Windows™. It can eject USB disks, Firewire disks and memory cards. It is a quick, flexible, portable alternative to using Windows' "Safely Remove Hardware" dialog.

See <https://quickandeasysoftware.net/readmes/USBDiskEjector.html> and **usbdiskeject.Readme**(1) in the HTML documentation for more information.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **USBDiskEject** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **USBDiskEject** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 4** usage displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/USBDiskEject.cfg**

configuration file for the command maintained by **USBDiskEject**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **usbdiskeject.Readme(1)**, **<https://quickandeasysoftware.net/readmes/USBDiskEjector.html>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the application help of **USBDiskEject**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

USBDiskEject was developed by Bennyboy <<https://quickandeasysoftware.net/software/usb-disk-ejector>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

userinfo – display user information pop-up message

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/userinfo** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**userinfo** [ **-c** *config* ][ **-s** *section* ][ **-w** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**userinfo**(1) display an user information message to the user mostly informing about Windows and own (**HotkeyP**) defined hotkeys.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**-c** *configfile*  
optional configuration file. If this option is not specified, the configuration file **etc/userinfo.cfg** is displayed.

**-s** *section* section to be displayed. If this option is not specified, the section **[USERINFO]** is displayed.

**-w** wait until the [ **OK** ] button is clicked. This option is useful when **userinfo** is used within other programs to wait for user interaction.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

5 program version printed.

## FILES

### **etc/userinfo.cfg**

optional configuration file for **userinfo**. See: **userinfo.cfg(4)** for more information.

### **lib/userinfo.cfg**

configuration file template.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **hotkey(1)**, **userinfo.cfg(4)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

userinfo was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

userinfo.cfg – configuration file for userinfo

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/userinfo.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **userinfo** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The settings that are read by the **userinfo** command have to follow the section [**SECTION**] with the name given by the **-s section** command line option. The default section when the option **-s** is not used is [**USER-INFO**].

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

The rest of the file is free text.

**OPTIONS**

[**SECTION**]

section name in upper case.

Multiple sections can be defined in the configuration file.

The contents of the related section are displayed as specified on the command line using the **-s section** option.

Example: [HOTKEYS]

Default: [USERINFO]

**TITLE** Window title.

Example: TITLE=Windows and own Hotkeys

Default: TITLE=WA2L/WinTools:userinfo

**Free Text** Information text to be displayed in the dialog window.

Multiple empty lines are folded to a single line.

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Example configuration file

```
#
# userinfo.cfg - configuration file for userinfo
#
# [00] 05.12.2017 CWa   Initial Version
# [03] 18.01.2018 CWa   ++
#

[USERINFO]

TITLE=Windows Hotkey Info

HOTKEY          FUNCTION
-----
F1              Windows or Application Help
F2              Rename active File/Element
F5              Refresh Window
F11             Toggle Application Fullscreen/Normal

Win             Start Menu
Win+D           Desktop (show/hide)
Win+E           File Explorer
Win+L           Lock Screen / Change User Account
Win+R           Run Dialog
Win+S           Search Windows

Ctrl+C          Copy
Ctrl+V          Paste
Ctrl+X          Cut
Ctrl+Z          Undo

Ctrl+F          Find
Ctrl+P          Print Dialog

Ctrl+L          Go to Browser Location
Ctrl+T          New Browser Tab

Ctrl+Mousewheel Zoom in/out
```



Alt+Tab	Switch between open Applications
Ctrl+Tab	Cycle thru Application Tabs
Win+Tab	Show active Applications*
Win+Ctrl+D	Add a new Desktop*
Win+Ctrl+<	Switch to left Desktop*
Win+Ctrl+>	Switch to right Desktop*
Ctrl+Shift+Esc	Task Manager
Del	Move File/Folder to Recycle-Bin
Shift+Del	Erase File/Folder permanently
PrtScr	Screenshot of whole Screen
Print Screen	Screenshot of whole Screen

\_\_\_\_\_  
\* = Windows 10

[USERINFO-DE]

TITLE=Windows Tastenkombinationen Info

KOMBINATION	FUNKTION
-----	-----
F1	Windows oder Programm Hilfe
F2	Aktive Datei/Element umbenennen
F5	Fenster aktualisieren
F11	Umschalten des Programmes Vollbild/Normal
Win	Start Menue
Win+D	Desktop (anzeigen/ausblenden)
Win+E	Datei Explorer
Win+L	Bildschirm sperren / Benutzer wechseln
Win+R	Run Dialog
Win+S	Windows Suche
Ctrl+C	Kopieren
Ctrl+V	Einfuegen
Ctrl+X	Ausschneiden
Ctrl+Z	Rueckgaengig
Ctrl+F	Find
Ctrl+P	Print Dialog
Ctrl+L	gehe zur Browser Adresszeile
Ctrl+T	Neuer Browser Griff
Ctrl+Mausrad	Zoom hinein/hinaus
Alt+Tab	Wechsel zwischen offenen Programmen
Ctrl+Tab	zwischen Programm-Griffen wechseln
Win+Tab	Aktive Programme anzeigen*

Win+Ctrl+D	Neuen Desktop/Arbeitsbereich*
Win+Ctrl+<	Wechsel zum linken Desktop*
Win+Ctrl+>	Wechsel zum rechten Desktop*
Ctrl+Shift+Esc	Task Manager
Del	Datei/Ordner in Papierkorb verschieben
Shift+Del	Datei/Ordner permanent loeschen
PrtScr	Bildschirmfoto
Print Screen	Bildschirmfoto

---

\* = Windows 10

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **userinfo(1)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

userinfo.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

vcp – create a copy of a file with a new version number

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/vcp** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**vcp** *file*...

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create a copy of the *file* by incrementing the version number (if the destination file does not already exist).

**vcp** scans the *file* name for a version number pattern and increments the version found by 1:

User Manual **V1.0**.docx → User Manual **V1.1**.docx

When a *file* contains multiple matches to recognized version numbers, the last one is the one handled as version and is incremented:

Ubuntu V14.1 Cheatsheet-**V1.0.3**.tex → Ubuntu V14.1 Cheatsheet-**V1.0.4**.tex

When a *file* name ends with a timestamp (before the suffix) as created using the **sav**(1) or **savnow**(1) commands, the timestamp is removed and the version number is incremented:

Capacity Calculation **V2.5.03**.20141225.xlsx → Capacity Calculation **V2.5.04**.xlsx

Finally, when a *file* name does not contain a recognized version number pattern, the new file is created with the default first version as defined in the **VERSIONSTART=-V0.1** setting in the configuration file **vcp.cfg**(4). The **VERSIONSTART** setting accepts any value, but a setting should be chosen that can be computed by **vcp** later:

My Mansion Plan.dxf → My Mansion Plan-**V0.1**.dxf

**vcp** can handle the following version number formats (VERSION):

```
VERSION ::= PREFIX, DIGIT, { DIGIT }, { ".", DIGIT, { DIGIT } }
          | "(", DIGIT, { DIGIT }, ")" ;

PREFIX  ::= " " | "_" | "-" | "v" | "V" | "#" ;

DIGIT   ::= "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4" | "5" | "6" | "7" | "8" | "9" ;
```

In other words:

**vcp** can handle version numbers starting with any of the **PREFIX**es (**SPACE**,**\_**,**-**,**v**,**V**,**#**) optionally having

dots (.) to reflect major, minor, patch etc. versions or numbers without dots enclosed in round brackets.

Examples of resolved VERSION numbers based on the EBNF definition above:

V12.34.56.789

V12.3.45.67

V12.3.45.6

V12.3.45

V12.3.4.56

V12.3.4.5

V12.3.4

V12.34

V12.3

V1.2

V123

V12

V1

(123)

(12)

(1)

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **vcp** command as menu point to the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- u** uninstall the **vcp** shortcut from the **'Send To'** context menu in **'Windows Explorer'**.
- V** print program version.
- file...* list of files of which to create a copy. When installed in the **'Send To'** menu the selected file(s) in **'Windows Explorer'** are passed as a list of files to the **vcp** command.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

### **etc/vcp.cfg**

config file for **vcp**.

### *file*

file to create a new version copy.

### **file.meta**

if a **file.meta** file exists for a given *file* also the meta file is copied to a new version.

### **.meta/ file.meta**

if a **file.meta** file exists for a given *file* also the meta-file is copied to a new version.

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Some examples of source file names and created copies:

```

manual.docx           → manual v1.docx
manual.docx           → manual v1.0.docx
manual.docx           → manual v1.0.0.docx

manual_v10.docx       → manual_v11.docx
manual_v100.docx      → manual_v101.docx
manual_v1.0.docx      → manual_v1.1.docx
manual_v10.0.docx     → manual_v10.1.docx
manual_v1.00.docx     → manual_v1.01.docx
manual_v1.0.0.docx    → manual_v1.0.1.docx
manual_v1.0.00.docx   → manual_v1.0.01.docx

manual_V10.docx       → manual_V11.docx
manual_V100.docx      → manual_V101.docx

manual_V1.0.00.docx   → manual_V1.0.01.docx

manual v10.docx       → manual v11.docx
manual v100.docx      → manual v101.docx

manual v1.0.00.docx   → manual v1.0.01.docx

manual V10.docx       → manual V11.docx
manual V100.docx      → manual V101.docx

manual V1.0.00.docx   → manual V1.0.01.docx

```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1), metadata(1), sav(1), savnow(1), config(1m), vcp.cfg(4),**  
**[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extended\\_Backus%E2%80%93Naur\\_form](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extended_Backus%E2%80%93Naur_form),**  
**[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software\\_versioning#Sequence-based\\_identifiers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_versioning#Sequence-based_identifiers)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

vcp was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

vcp.cfg – configuration file for vcp

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/vcp.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **vcp** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The settings for the **vcp** command have to follow the section with the name [**VCP**].

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****VERSIONSTART**

how to start versioning if a file is specified that has no version suffix that could be recognized by the **vcp** command.

See **vcp(1)** for all recognized version number formats.

Example: **VERSIONSTART= V1.00**

Default: **VERSIONSTART= v1.0.0**

**METACOPY**

If **METACOPY** is set to **True** an existing *file.meta* or *.meta/file.meta* is also copied to a new version.

See also **metadata(1)**.

Example: METACOPY=False

Default: METACOPY=True

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/vcp.cfg - Configuration file for vcp
#
# [00] 14.02.2015 CWa   Initial Version
#

[VCP]

VERSIONSTART= V1.0.00
```

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **metadata(1)**, **vcp(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

vcp.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

vi – vi editor (GUI) for Windows

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/vi [ *file ...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the **vi** editor as known on Unix and Linux.

For a description of **vi** see **winvi(1)** in the HTML documentation.

**OPTIONS**

*file...* list of files to edit. When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **vi** command.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/vi.cfg** Configuration settings of **vi**. This file is maintained by the **vi** command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **winvi(1)**, [http://www.atmos.albany.edu/daes/atm-classes/atm350/vi\\_cheat\\_sheet.pdf](http://www.atmos.albany.edu/daes/atm-classes/atm350/vi_cheat_sheet.pdf), <http://www.winvi.de/de/>

**NOTES**

**vi** has been developed by Raphael Molle <ramo2016@winvi.de>, Valerie Gunsley, Yves Belanger and Jose Maria Romero.

The origin of the **winvi(1)** manual page is the help file as distributed by **WinVI** with a slight modification of the header and style to fit into the remaining WA2L/WinTools manual pages.

See also: <http://www.winvi.de/de/> for more information.

**BUGS**

On systems where the administrator has disabled the registry editing for users, it is unfortunately not possible to permanently save the settings made in the **vi** command.

**AUTHOR**

**vi** was developed by Raphael Molle <ramo2016@winvi.de> and others and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

VietOCR – Optical Character Recognition (Image-to-Text)

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/VietOCR** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**VietOCR** is a free and easy to use OCR (Optical Character Recognition) program.

You can open image file like JPG, BMP, GIF, PNG, TIF, PDF etc. for OCR process.

It has a feature for scanning of document from your scanner and then do OCR on it.

The final captured text can be saved to a text file.

It supports to OCR on colored images.

See also: <https://vietocr.sourceforge.net> for the full **VietOCR** documentation.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **VietOCR** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **VietOCR** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/VietOCR.cfg**  
configuration of **VietOCR**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, <https://vietocr.sourceforge.net>, <https://sourceforge.net/projects/vietocr/>

**NOTES**

This manpage is a partial extract the home page <https://listoffreeware.com/list-of-best-free-ocr-software-for-windows/> and <https://vietocr.sourceforge.net>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

VietOCR was developed by Quan Nguyen (<https://sourceforge.net/u/nguyenq/profile/>, <https://sourceforge.net/projects/vietocr/>) and integrated into **WA2L/WinTools** by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

view – read only vim

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/view**

**view** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

read only start of **vim**(1).

See **vim**(1) for more information.

**OPTIONS**

See: **vim**(1).

**ENVIRONMENT**

See: **vim**(1).

**EXIT STATUS**

See: **vim**(1).

**FILES**

See: **vim**(1).

**EXAMPLES**

See: **vim**(1).

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro**(1), **vim**(1)

**NOTES**

See: **vim**(1).

**BUGS**

See: **vim**(1).

**AUTHOR**

view was developed by Bram Moolenaar and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

vim – Vi IMproved, a programmers text editor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
vim [options] [file ..]
vim [options] –
vim [options] –t tag
vim [options] –q [errorfile]
```

**DESCRIPTION**

**Vim** is a text editor that is upwards compatible to Vi. It can be used to edit all kinds of plain text. It is especially useful for editing programs.

There are a lot of enhancements above Vi: multi level undo, multi windows and buffers, syntax highlighting, command line editing, filename completion, visual selection, etc..

Most often **Vim** is started to edit a single file with the command

```
vim file
```

More generally **Vim** is started with:

```
vim [options] [filelist]
```

If the filelist is missing, the editor will start with an empty buffer. Otherwise exactly one out of the following four may be used to choose one or more files to be edited.

- file ..        A list of filenames. The first one will be the current file and read into the buffer. The cursor will be positioned on the first line of the buffer. You can get to the other files with the ":next" command. To edit a file that starts with a dash, precede the filelist with "--".
- The file to edit is read from stdin. Commands are read from stderr, which should be a tty.
- t {tag}      The file to edit and the initial cursor position depends on a "tag", a sort of goto label. {tag} is looked up in the tags file, the associated file becomes the current file and the associated command is executed. Mostly this is used for C programs, in which case {tag} could be a function name. The effect is that the file containing that function becomes the current file and the cursor is positioned on the start of the function.
- q [errorfile] Start in quickFix mode. The file [errorfile] is read and the first error is displayed. If [errorfile] is omitted, the filename is obtained from the 'errorfile' option (defaults to "AztecC.Err" for the Amiga, "errors.err" on other systems). Further errors can be jumped to with the ":cn" command.

**Vim** behaves differently, depending on the name of the command (the executable may still be the same file).

- vim           The "normal" way, everything is default.
- ex            Start in Ex mode. Go to Normal mode with the ":vi" command. Can also be done with the "-e" argument.
- view          Start in read-only mode. You will be protected from writing the files. Can also be done with the "-R" argument.
- gvim gview    The GUI version. Starts a new window. Can also be done with the "-g" argument.
- evim eview    The GUI version in easy mode. Starts a new window. Can also be done with the "-y" argument.
- rvim rview rgvim rgview    Like the above, but with restrictions. It will not be possible to start shell commands, or suspend **Vim**. Can also be done with the "-Z" argument.

## OPTIONS

The options may be given in any order, before or after filenames. Options without an argument can be combined after a single dash.

- +**[num]** For the first file the cursor will be positioned on line "num". If "num" is missing, the cursor will be positioned on the last line.
- +/{pat} For the first file the cursor will be positioned in the line with the first occurrence of {pat}.
- +{command}
- c {command}
 

{command} will be executed after the first file has been read. {command} is interpreted as an Ex command. If the {command} contains spaces it must be enclosed in double quotes (this depends on the shell that is used). Example: Vim "+set si" main.c

Note: You can use up to 10 "+" or "-c" commands.
- S {file} {file} will be sourced after the first file has been read. This is equivalent to -c "source {file}". {file} cannot start with '-'. If {file} is omitted "Session.vim" is used (only works when -S is the last argument).
- cmd {command}
 

Like using "-c", but the command is executed just before processing any vimrc file. You can use up to 10 of these commands, independently from "-c" commands.
- A If **Vim** has been compiled with ARABIC support for editing right-to-left oriented files and Arabic keyboard mapping, this option starts **Vim** in Arabic mode, i.e. 'arabic' is set. Otherwise an error message is given and **Vim** aborts.
- b Binary mode. A few options will be set that makes it possible to edit a binary or executable file.
- C Compatible. Set the 'compatible' option. This will make **Vim** behave mostly like Vi, even though a .vimrc file exists.
- d Start in diff mode. There should be two, three or four file name arguments. **Vim** will open all the files and show differences between them. Works like vimdiff(1).
- d {device} Open {device} for use as a terminal. Only on the Amiga. Example: "-d con:20/30/600/150".
- D Debugging. Go to debugging mode when executing the first command from a script.
- e Start **Vim** in Ex mode, just like the executable was called "ex".
- E Start **Vim** in improved Ex mode, just like the executable was called "exim".
- f Foreground. For the GUI version, **Vim** will not fork and detach from the shell it was started in. On the Amiga, **Vim** is not restarted to open a new window. This option should be used when **Vim** is executed by a program that will wait for the edit session to finish (e.g. mail). On the Amiga the ":sh" and ":@" commands will not work.
- nofork Foreground. For the GUI version, **Vim** will not fork and detach from the shell it was started in.
- F If **Vim** has been compiled with FKMAP support for editing right-to-left oriented files and Farsi keyboard mapping, this option starts **Vim** in Farsi mode, i.e. 'fkmap' and 'rightleft' are set. Otherwise an error message is given and **Vim** aborts.
- g If **Vim** has been compiled with GUI support, this option enables the GUI. If no GUI support was compiled in, an error message is given and **Vim** aborts.
- h Give a bit of help about the command line arguments and options. After this **Vim** exits.
- H If **Vim** has been compiled with RIGHTLEFT support for editing right-to-left oriented files and Hebrew keyboard mapping, this option starts **Vim** in Hebrew mode, i.e. 'hkmap' and



- 'rightleft' are set. Otherwise an error message is given and **Vim** aborts.
- i {viminfo} When using the viminfo file is enabled, this option sets the filename to use, instead of the default "~/viminfo". This can also be used to skip the use of the .viminfo file, by giving the name "NONE".
  - L Same as -r.
  - l Lisp mode. Sets the 'lisp' and 'showmatch' options on.
  - m Modifying files is disabled. Resets the 'write' option. You can still modify the buffer, but writing a file is not possible.
  - M Modifications not allowed. The 'modifiable' and 'write' options will be unset, so that changes are not allowed and files can not be written. Note that these options can be set to enable making modifications.
  - N No-compatible mode. Reset the 'compatible' option. This will make **Vim** behave a bit better, but less Vi compatible, even though a .vimrc file does not exist.
  - n No swap file will be used. Recovery after a crash will be impossible. Handy if you want to edit a file on a very slow medium (e.g. floppy). Can also be done with ":set uc=0". Can be undone with ":set uc=200".
  - nb Become an editor server for NetBeans. See the docs for details.
  - o[N] Open N windows stacked. When N is omitted, open one window for each file.
  - O[N] Open N windows side by side. When N is omitted, open one window for each file.
  - p[N] Open N tab pages. When N is omitted, open one tab page for each file.
  - R Read-only mode. The 'readonly' option will be set. You can still edit the buffer, but will be prevented from accidentally overwriting a file. If you do want to overwrite a file, add an exclamation mark to the Ex command, as in "w!". The -R option also implies the -n option (see below). The 'readonly' option can be reset with ":set noro".
  - r List swap files, with information about using them for recovery.
  - r {file} Recovery mode. The swap file is used to recover a crashed editing session. The swap file is a file with the same filename as the text file with ".swp" appended.
  - s Silent mode. Only when started as "Ex" or when the "-e" option was given before the "-s" option.
  - s {scriptin} The script file {scriptin} is read. The characters in the file are interpreted as if you had typed them. The same can be done with the command ":source! {scriptin}". If the end of the file is reached before the editor exits, further characters are read from the keyboard.
  - T {terminal} Tells **Vim** the name of the terminal you are using. Only required when the automatic way doesn't work. Should be a terminal known to **Vim** (built-in) or defined in the termcap or terminfo file.
  - u {vimrc} Use the commands in the file {vimrc} for initializations. All the other initializations are skipped. Use this to edit a special kind of files. It can also be used to skip all initializations by giving the name "NONE".
  - U {gvimrc} Use the commands in the file {gvimrc} for GUI initializations. All the other GUI initializations are skipped. It can also be used to skip all GUI initializations by giving the name "NONE".
  - V[N] Verbose. Give messages about which files are sourced and for reading and writing a viminfo file. The optional number N is the value for 'verbose'. Default is 10.
  - v Start **Vim** in Vi mode, just like the executable was called "vi". This only has effect when the executable is called "ex".

- w** {scriptout}
 

All the characters that you type are recorded in the file {scriptout}, until you exit **Vim**. This is useful if you want to create a script file to be used with "vim -s" or ":source!". If the {scriptout} file exists, characters are appended.
- W** {scriptout}
 

Like **-w**, but an existing file is overwritten.
- x**

Use encryption when writing files. Will prompt for a crypt key.
- X**

Don't connect to the X server. Shortens startup time in a terminal, but the window title and clipboard will not be used.
- y**

Start **Vim** in easy mode, just like the executable was called "evim" or "eview". Makes **Vim** behave like a click-and-type editor.
- Z**

Restricted mode. Works like the executable starts with "r".
- Denotes the end of the options. Arguments after this will be handled as a file name. This can be used to edit a filename that starts with a '-'.
- echo-wid**

GTK GUI only: Echo the Window ID on stdout.
- help**

Give a help message and exit, just like "-h".
- literal**

Take file name arguments literally, do not expand wildcards. This has no effect on Unix where the shell expands wildcards.
- noplugin**

Skip loading plugins. Implied by **-u NONE**.
- remote**

Connect to a Vim server and make it edit the files given in the rest of the arguments. If no server is found a warning is given and the files are edited in the current Vim.
- remote-expr** {expr}
 

Connect to a Vim server, evaluate {expr} in it and print the result on stdout.
- remote-send** {keys}
 

Connect to a Vim server and send {keys} to it.
- remote-silent**

As **--remote**, but without the warning when no server is found.
- remote-wait**

As **--remote**, but Vim does not exit until the files have been edited.
- remote-wait-silent**

As **--remote-wait**, but without the warning when no server is found.
- serverlist**

List the names of all Vim servers that can be found.
- servername** {name}
 

Use {name} as the server name. Used for the current Vim, unless used with a **--remote** argument, then it's the name of the server to connect to.
- socketid** {id}
 

GTK GUI only: Use the GtkPlug mechanism to run gvim in another window.
- version**

Print version information and exit.

## FILES

etc/vim.cfg      Your personal **Vim** initializations.

For recent info read the VIM home page:

<URL:<http://www.vim.org/>>

## SEE ALSO

wintoolsintro(1)

**AUTHOR**

Most of **Vim** was made by Bram Moolenaar, with a lot of help from others. **Vim** is based on Stevie, worked on by: Tim Thompson, Tony Andrews and G.R. (Fred) Walter. Although hardly any of the original code remains.

**BUGS**

Probably.

Note that a number of things that may be regarded as bugs by some, are in fact caused by a too-faithful reproduction of Vi's behaviour. And if you think other things are bugs "because Vi does it differently", you should take a closer look at the `vi_diff.txt` file Also have a look at the 'compatible' and 'coptions' options.

**NAME**

wallpaper – generate and set a dynamic wallpaper

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/wallpaper [ -h | -i | -u | -V | -l | -r ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create and set a dynamic wallpaper based on a HTML file.

In the configuration file **etc/wallpaper.cfg** the credentials of the wallpaper to be set can be defined.

Hint: The **wallpaper.cfg** file can be found in the **etc/** folder after an initial start of the **wallpaper** command. The configuration file will not be overwritten when a new version of the WA2L/WinTools package is installed.

See also **wallpaper.cfg**(4) for more information.

Because the desktop wallpaper is generated from a HTML page, many HTML features can be used to create a specific wallpaper. This includes for example transparent images, as it can be seen in the **wallpaper.html** file that is distributed with WA2L/WinTools.

**Adjust wallpaper background color**

When you use multiple monitors connected to the system they often don't have the same resolution. To produce the impression, that the image always fits the screen (on the small notebook monitor and the large extra monitor, for example) set the desktop background color identical to the wallpaper background color using the **WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR=RED,GREEN,BLUE** setting.

**Customize the appearance of wallpapers**

To customize the appearance of all wallpapers based on **lib/wallpaper.js** and **lib/wallpaper.css**, add the changes in the **etc/wallpaper.css.cfg** file:

```

1 /*
2 *
3 * etc/wallpaper.css.cfg - Dynamic desktop wallpaper: Default Wallpaper (CSS
   user configuration for lib/wallpaper.css
4 *
5 * [00] 11.08.2015 CWa Initial Version
7 *
8 */
9
10 body
11     {
```

```

12         }
13     }
14 p.today
15     {
16     }
:

```

Wallpapers based on **lib/wallpaper.js** and **lib/wallpaper.css** load first the **lib/wallpaper.css** file, then the **etc/wallpaper.css.cfg** file and finally the wallpaper HTML file specific style settings are applied.

Therefore only the changes to the **lib/wallpaper.css** have to be defined in **etc/wallpaper.css.cfg** or in the `<style></style>` section and not the entire CSS definition has to be specified.

#### Schedule regular wallpaper updates

To schedule the **wallpaper** command to automatically change the wallpaper in a regular interval: set the **WALLPAPER\_INTERVAL=<minutes>** setting in the configuration file **etc/wallpaper.cfg**

#### OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **wallpaper** to 'Startup' in the Windows™ Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **wallpaper** from 'Startup' in the Windows™ Start Menu.
- V** print program version.
- l** list schedule. This option lists the next automatic update of the wallpaper if the **WALLPAPER\_INTERVAL=<minutes>** setting in **wallpaper.cfg(4)** is set to a value higher than **0**.
- r** remove schedule of **wallpaper** from system.

#### ENVIRONMENT

##### **%COMPUTERNAME%**

name of the local computer. This variable is used to resolve the *hostname* if you use a host dependent configuration file.

##### **%DOMAINNAME%**

domain where the local computer is part of. This variable is used to resolve the *domainname* if you use a domain dependent configuration file.

#### EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.

- 4 usage message displayed.
- 5 version message displayed.

## FILES

### **etc/wallpaper.cfg**

configuration file of **wallpaper**, see **wallpaper.cfg(4)** for more information.

### **etc/wallpaper.domainname.cfg**

user domain dependent configuration file of **wallpaper**. This file has preference over **etc/wallpaper.cfg**. See **wallpaper.cfg(4)** for more information.

### **etc/wallpaper.hostname.cfg**

host dependent configuration file of **wallpaper**. This file has preference over **etc/wallpaper.domainname.cfg**. See **wallpaper.cfg(4)** for more information.

### **var/wallpaper/**

directory holding all HTML wallpaper files.

### **var/wallpaper/wallpaper.html**

default wallpaper.

### **var/wallpaper/wallpaper.png**

image for default wallpaper.

### **var/wallpaper/gallery/**

default directory for image files shown in gallery wallpapers (**full.html**, **gallery**). To include other or more directories, use the **WALLPAPER\_GALLERY="filelist"** setting in **etc/wallpaper.cfg**.

### **lib/wallpaper.css**

CSS sheet for default wallpaper (not to be changed).

### **etc/wallpaper.css.cfg**

configuration to the CSS sheet file **lib/wallpaper.css**. Add your customization to this file to protect your customization from overwriting when you upgrade the WA2L/WinTools package.

### **lib/wallpaper.js**

java script file for default wallpaper (not to be changed).

Add customization/settings, to the file **etc/wallpaper.js.cfg** and not to the file **lib/wallpaper.js** due to the fact that on upgrades of the WA2L/WinTools package, your changes will be lost.

### **lib/cites.js** cites java script file for default wallpaper (not to be changed).

Add own cites to the file **etc/wallpaper.js.cfg** and not to the file **lib/cites.js** due to the fact that on upgrades of the WA2L/WinTools package, your changes will be lost.

**lib/webcams.js**

webcams java script file for default wallpaper (not to be changed).

To update the **lib/webcams.js** file independent from a WA2L/WinTools upgrade, use the **WebcamsDownload(1m)** command.

**etc/wallpaper.js.cfg**

configuration to the java script files **lib/wallpaper.js** and **lib/cites.js**. Add your customization to this file to protect your customization from overwriting when you upgrade the WA2L/WinTools package.

**lib/webcamstest.html**

test file for the definitions in the **lib/webcams.js** file.

**var/cache/wallpaper/wallpaper.bmp**

generated wallpaper image out of a defined HTML file. This file is set as desktop wallpaper and re-generated by subsequent calls of **wallpaper**.

**var/cache/wallpaper/wallpaper.flag**

if multiple wallpapers are specified in the **WALLPAPER\_HTML** setting in the **wallpaper.cfg** file, this flag-file contains the index number of the last wallpaper chosen out of the specified list.

**var/cache/wallpaper/wallpaper.js**

dynamic system settings (as monitor count and monitor resolutions) and some settings made in **etc/wallpaper.cfg** made available as JavaScript variables in the **HTML** definition of **lib/wallpaper.js** based wallpapers.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **webcamsdownload(1m)**, **wallpaper.cfg(4)**, **wallpaperpack(1m)**, **wscheduler(1)**

**NOTES**

The wallpapers **wallpaper.html**, **blank.html**, **full.html**, **gallery.html**, **porthole.html**, **rega.html**, **shark.html**, **sharkfin.html**, **webcams.html**, **whale.html** and **window.html** are distributed with the WA2L/WinTools package.

When you add your own wallpapers to the **var/wallpaper/** directory you should choose other names than the ones listed above, otherwise your changes will be lost on an upgrade of WA2L/WinTools.

HTML-, JavaScript- and CSS-files used to create own wallpapers should be written in DOS file format (not UNIX).

A handy, fast and simple web browser to debug wallpapers and to see JavaScript output using 'View Source', that is written to the document using `document.write("text");` is **SlimBoat**. See: <http://www.slimboat.com> for more information about **SlimBoat Web Browser**, fast & full-featured web browser for Windows, Linux & Mac.

For an online calculator from Hex to RGB values, see: <http://www.exadium.com/tools/rgb-to-hex-colour-converter/> or <http://www.farbtabelle.at/farben-umrechnen/> .

## BUGS

If you run **wallpaper** within a **DropBox** folder you must define the **WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR** setting in the **etc/wallpaper.cfg** setting outside of **DropBox** folders ( e.g: **WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR=%TMP%** ).

## AUTHOR

wallpaper was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

wallpaper.cfg – configuration file for wallpaper

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/wallpaper.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/wallpaper.domainname.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/wallpaper.hostname.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the configuration file for the **wallpaper** command.

The configuration file containing the *domainname* has preference over the **wallpaper.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **wallpaper.domainname.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

The *domainname* is resolved from the *%DOMAINNAME%* and the *hostname* from the *%COMPUTER-NAME%* environment variables.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a **#** are considered as comments.

The settings for the **wallpaper** command have to follow the section with the name **[WALLPAPER]** .

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****WALLPAPER\_HTML**

HTML file that is used to generate the image file that is set as desktop wallpaper. If a space separated list of files is given, **wallpaper** picks randomly a file of the list to be used to set as desktop wallpaper.

Example: WALLPAPER\_HTML=shark

Example: WALLPAPER\_HTML=shark sharkfin rega

Default: WALLPAPER\_HTML=wallpaper

#### **WALLPAPER\_TIMEOUT**

timeout in milliseconds to allow the wallpaper html page to load all contents. If you experience for instance the **webcams** wallpaper to show only the background, this timeout should be increased to allow sufficient time to download the webcam image.

Example: WALLPAPER\_TIMEOUT=20000

Default: WALLPAPER\_TIMEOUT=15000

#### **WALLPAPER\_PICK**

method to pick the next wallpaper (**RANDOM** , **ROUNDROBIN**), if a list of wallpapers is specified in **WALLPAPER\_HTML**.

Example: WALLPAPER\_PICK=RANDOM

Default: WALLPAPER\_PICK=ROUNDROBIN

#### **WALLPAPER\_WIDTH**

width of the wallpaper image in pixels.

To set the width based on the actual monitor with the variable **%MONITOR\_WIDTH\_MONITORNUMBER%** can be used. Also formulas are allowed, as:

$$\text{WALLPAPER\_WIDTH} = ( \%MONITOR\_WIDTH\_1\% + \%MONITOR\_WIDTH\_2\% ) * 1.1$$

The result of a calculation is always rounded to the nearest integer value.

See section **NUMERIC FUNCTIONS** for an overview of functions available in formulas.

Example: WALLPAPER\_WIDTH=%MONITOR\_WIDTH\_1%

Example: WALLPAPER\_WIDTH=1600

Default: WALLPAPER\_WIDTH=*width of primary monitor*

#### **WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT**

height of the wallpaper image in pixels.

To set the height based on the actual monitor with the variable **%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_MONITORNUMBER%** can be used. Also formulas are allowed, as:

$$\text{WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT} = \%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_1\% + 40$$

$$\text{WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT} = \max(\%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_1\%, \%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_2\%) + 40$$

$$\text{WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT} = \max(\max(\%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_1\%, \%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_2\%), \%MONITO$$

The result of a calculation is always rounded to the nearest integer value.

See section **NUMERIC FUNCTIONS** for an overview of functions available in formulas.

Example: WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT=%MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_1%

Example: WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT=1200

Default: WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT=*height of primary monitor*

#### **WALLPAPER\_ALIGNMENT**

alignment of the image on the desktop. Possible alignment settings are: **center, stretch, tile**".

Example: WALLPAPER\_ALIGNMENT=center

Default: WALLPAPER\_ALIGNMENT=center

#### **WALLPAPER\_SET**

set the generated image as desktop wallpaper (**True** , **False**).

Example: WALLPAPER\_SET=False

Default: WALLPAPER\_SET=True

#### **WALLPAPER\_INTERVAL**

set the wallpaper update interval in minutes. If the interval is set to **0** no automatic update occurs.

Example: WALLPAPER\_INTERVAL=5

Default: WALLPAPER\_INTERVAL=0

#### **WALLPAPER\_GENERATE**

generate the wallpaper image (**True** , **False**).

Example: WALLPAPER\_GENERATE=False

Default: WALLPAPER\_GENERATE=True

#### **WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP**

cleanup (=remove) the generated wallpaper image (**True** = yes, **False** = no) after it has been set as background image.

If you experience the wallpaper to disappear some time after it is set thru **wallpaper**, set **WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP=False** .

Example: WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP=True

Default: WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP=False

### WALLPAPER\_FORMAT

format of the generated wallpaper image. Possible output format settings are: **bmp**, **png**, **jpeg**, **tiff**. If the setting **WALLPAPER\_SET** is set to **True** the format is set to **bmp** automatically despite the settings made in **WALLPAPER\_FORMAT**.

Example: WALLPAPER\_FORMAT=bmp

Default: WALLPAPER\_FORMAT=bmp

### WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR

temporary directory to be written to if the default is not suitable. The system environment variables **%TMP%** and **%TEMP%** can be used within the **WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR** setting. If the defined temporary directory does not exist **wallpaper** uses the default setting.

Example: WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR=%TMP%

Default: WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR=var\cache\wallpaper

### WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR

Set the desktop background to the solid RGB (*RED, GREEN, BLUE*) color.

This setting should match the background color of the selected wallpaper to generate the impression as if the wallpaper fills always the whole screen without showing a black frame when using an external monitor having a bigger resolution as the notebook screen.

The background color of wallpapers based on **lib/wallpaper.js** will be automatically set to the color defined in the **WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR** setting.

When the setting is left empty, the desktop background is not changed.

Example: WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR=

Example: WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR=33,40,130

Default: WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR=0,118,163

### WALLPAPER\_PING

ping a web server to check internet connection.

If the web server defined in **WEBSERVER\_PING\_URL** cannot be reached the wallpaper is not updated.

It only makes sense to set **WEBSERVER\_PING\_URL=True** when your wallpaper uses dynamic content from the internet, as when you use **WALLPAPER\_HTML=webcams**, **WALLPAPER\_HTML=porthole** or **WALLPAPER\_HTML>window** distributed with WA2L/WinTools.

Example: WALLPAPER\_PING=True

Default: WALLPAPER\_PING=False

### WALLPAPER\_PING\_URL

URL to be checked for availability.

If this URL cannot be reached the wallpaper is not updated. This setting has only effect, if **WALLPAPER\_PING=True** has been set.

Depending on the setup of your network, you might have to set a proxy in **proxy.cfg** to reach certain web servers.

Mostly a Intranet **WALLPAPER\_PING\_URL** is sufficient to verify network connection - this to avoid to set a proxy.

Example: WALLPAPER\_PING\_URL=http://www.yahoo.com

Default: WALLPAPER\_PING\_URL=http://www.google.com

### WALLPAPER\_GALLERY

List of image files to be shown in random slideshow gallery.

The \* wildcard can be used to select multiple files and/or directories to be included.

The variables **%INSTALLDRIVE%** and **%INSTALLDIR%** can also be used to be drive letter independent.

Example: WALLPAPER\_GALLERY="%INSTALLDRIVE%\images\\*.jpg"  
"%INSTALLDRIVE%\fotos\\*.jpg"

Example: WALLPAPER\_GALLERY="%INSTALLDIR%\var\wallpaper\mygallery\\*.jpg"

Default: WALLPAPER\_GALLERY="%INSTALLDIR%\var\wallpaper\gallery\\*.jpg"

### NUMERIC FUNCTIONS

beside the normal mathematical operators + - \* / % and the grouping using parentheses (*expr*) the following numeric functions can be used in the **WALLPAPER\_WIDTH** and **WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT** settings:

**atan2**(*y,x*) Return the arctangent of *y / x* in radians.

**cos**(*expr*) Return the cosine of *expr*, which is in radians.

**exp**(*expr*) The exponential function.

**int**(*expr*) Truncate to integer.

- log(*expr*)** The natural logarithm function.
- rand()** Return a random number *N*, between 0 and 1, such that  $0 < N < 1$ .
- sin(*expr*)** Return the sine of *expr*, which is in radians.
- sqrt(*expr*)** Return the square root of *expr*.
- max(*m,n*)** Return maximum of *m* and *n*.
- min(*m,n*)** Return minimum of *m* and *n*.
- floor(*a*)** Return floor value of *a*.
- ceil(*a*)** Return ceiling value of *a*.
- round(*a,n*)** Return rounded number of *a* to *n* number of digits.
- div(*x,y*)** Return integer division  $x / y$ .
- mod(*x,y*)** Return modulo operation  $x \% y$ .
- sign(*x*)** Signum function of *x*.

Which of those functions you can really use in the context of calculating the width and height of the wallpaper image lays in your hands...

## EXAMPLES

### 1) Simple example configuration file

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/wallpaper.cfg - Configuration file for wallpaper
#
# [00] 24.05.2011 CWa   Initial Version
# [09] 06.12.2014 CWa   ++
#

[WALLPAPER]

WALLPAPER_HTML=sharkfin
WALLPAPER_WIDTH=1386
WALLPAPER_HEIGHT=768
WALLPAPER_ALIGNMENT=center
```

## 2) Simpler example configuration file but with multiple wallpapers

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/wallpaper.cfg - Configuration file for wallpaper
#
# [00] 24.05.2011 CWa   Initial Version
# [10] 28.11.2016 CWa   ++
#

[WALLPAPER]

WALLPAPER_HTML=wallpaper rega shark sharkfin whale gallery full blank
```

### SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **proxy(3)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **wallpaper(1)**

### NOTES

-

### BUGS

If you run **wallpaper** within a **DropBox** folder you must define the **WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR** setting in the **etc/wallpaper.cfg** setting outside of **DropBox** folders ( e.g: **WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR=%TMP%** ).

### AUTHOR

wallpaper.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wallpaperindex – create an index page of all available wallpapers

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/wallpaperindex [ -h | -V ]**

**wallpaperindex [ -s ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

create an index file ( **var/wallpaper/index.html** ) of all wallpaper files installed in the **var/wallpaper/** directory.

The index contains an overview of all wallpapers with the related main image and a numbered list of all cites and a link to the WA2L/WinTools documentation.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- V** print program version.
- s** load **index.html** file in standard web browser.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage printed.
- 5** version printed.



**FILES****var/wallpaper/\*.html**

wallpaper **\*.html** files that will be referenced in index file.

**var/wallpaper/\*.png**

wallpaper image files that will be included into the index file.

**var/wallpaper/index.html**

wallpaper index file.

**var/wallpaper/index.png**

note image that informs about a missing **\*.png** file for the wallpaper **.html** file.

**lib/wallpaper.css**

css sheet for default wallpaper.

**lib/wallpaper.js**

java script file for default wallpaper.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wallpaper(1)**, **wallpaperpack(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

The **\*.png** images included into the **index.html** file must have same name as **\*.html** files.

**AUTHOR**

wallpaperindex was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wallpaperpack – pack non-core wallpapers of WA2L/WinTools to \*.zip file

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/wallpaperpack**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

pack only own additional wallpapers that are not part of the WA2L/WinTools application package to a distributable \*.zip file ( example: **var/sw/WA2LWinTools-1.1.12-201412061254-wallpaper.zip** ).

The wallpapers **wallpaper.html**, **blank.html**, **full.html**, **gallery.html**, **porthole.html**, **rega.html**, **shark.html**, **sharkfin.html**, **webcams.html**, **whale.html**, and **window.html** are distributed with the WA2L/WinTools package and are not included in the \*.zip file created by **wallpaperpack** .

To create the WA2L/WinTools package, use the **pack** command. See **pack(1m)** for additional information.

**OPTIONS**

-

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**lib/pack.cfg**

configuration file of **wallpaperpack** . In this file the version ( **VERSION=M.U.** ) and the patch level ( **PATCHLEVEL=PP** ) of the WA2L/WinTools application package are defined.

**var/sw/WA2LWinTools-<VERSION>.<PATCHLEVEL>-<DATETIME>-wallpaper.zip**  
output \*.zip file of **wallpaperpack** containing the wallpapers .

**var/wallpaper/**  
directory holding all HTML wallpaper files.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wallpaper(1)**, **wallpaperindex(1)**

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

wallpaperpack was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wav2mp3 – convert WAV music files to MP3

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/wav2mp3 [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

wav2mp3 [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.wav file(s) to \*.mp3 file(s).

Each given **file1.wav** is converted to **file1.mp3** as long as the destination file ( **file1.mp3** ) does not exist already.

The **wav2mp3** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **wav2mp3 -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **wav2mp3** command as menu point '**wav2mp3**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **wav2mp3** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*file...* list of \*.**wav** files to convert to \*.**mp3** . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **wav2mp3** command and all given WAV files are converted and saved as separate MP3 files.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **wav2mp3** command is renamed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **lame**(3), **mp3cutter**(1), **wav2mp3.cfg**(4)

**NOTES**

The **wav2mp3** command uses internally **lame**, a command from the 'LAME Project'.

For more information about **lame** see <http://lame.sourceforge.net/> or [https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame\\_win32-build/releases](https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame_win32-build/releases).

**BUGS**

The program screen output does not look that clean as desired.

**AUTHOR**

wav2mp3 was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wav2mp3.cfg – configuration file for wav2mp3

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/wav2mp3.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **wav2mp3** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION** , the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****WAV2MP3\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **lame**(3) command that is internally used to create the **MP3** file from **WAV** files.

Internally the **lame** command is called as follows:

**lame** *WAV2MP3\_OPTIONS* *input.wav* **output.mp3**

Therefore the specified **WAV2MP3\_OPTIONS** are passed directly after the **lame** command and before the *input.wav* file.

Example: **WAV2MP3\_OPTIONS=-V 3**

Default: **WAV2MP3\_OPTIONS=-V 2**



**EXAMPLES****1) Set Quality to 3**

```
#
# WA2LWinTools/etc/wav2mp3.cfg - Configuration file for wav2mp3
#
# [00] 28.03.2017 CWa   Initial Version
#

WAV2MP3_OPTIONS=-V 4
```

**SEE ALSO**

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [lame\(3\)](#), [wav2mp3\(1\)](#), <http://lame.sourceforge.net/>,  
[https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame\\_win32-build/releases](https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame_win32-build/releases)

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

wav2mp3.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WeatherMate – display current weather and forecast

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/WeatherMate [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**WeatherMate** is a program that gives you instant access to the current weather and weather forecast for tens of thousands of locations worldwide.

Features:

- Easy-to-use, attractive interface
- Displays the weather for multiple locations
- Displays severe weather alerts
- Displays radar images
- Displays a variety of US weather maps
- Speaks the weather
- Moves out of the way when not in use
- Highly customizable

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **WeatherMate**.

**-i** install the **WeatherMate** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

- u**       uninstall the **WeatherMate** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V**       print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0**       no error.
- 4**       usage message displayed.
- 5**       version message displayed.

## FILES

- etc/WeatherMate.cfg**  
configuration file of **WeatherMate**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://ravib.com/wm/>

## NOTES

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **WeatherMate4** from <https://ravib.com/wm/>.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

WeatherMate was developed by the Ravi Bhavnani <[ravib@rhavib.com](mailto:ravib@rhavib.com)> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to

wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

## **COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

WinToolsDownload - download/install current version of WA2L/WinTools package

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinToolsDownload** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**WinToolsDownload**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Download the most recent version of the WA2L/WinTools package from **sourceforge.net**.

The package **\*.exe** file is downloaded to the **var/sw/** directory if it does not already exist.

After downloading the package file you have the option to install it directly and upgrade the current installation by uncompressing the downloaded file to the installation directory.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/setup.cfg**

optional configuration file for **WinToolsDownload** and **setup**. See also **setup.cfg(4)** for more information.

**lib/WinToolsDownload-postexec.cmd**

commands that are executed after the upgrading of the package.

**var/log/WinToolsDownload.log**

log file of **WinToolsDownload**.

**var/sw/** target directory of the WA2L/WinTools package download.

**WA2LWinTools/**

installation directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**https://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/best\_release.json**

JSON file containing the information for the most recent application file upload to **sourceforge.net**.

**etc/proxy.hostname.cfg****etc/proxy.domainname.cfg****etc/proxy.cfg**

optional configuration file to define proxy settings. See **proxy.cfg(4)** for more information.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **setup.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WinToolsDownload was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinToolsRevision – show revision number of WA2L/WinTools

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinToolsRevision**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Display the revision number of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**OPTIONS**

-

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**lib/revision.cfg**  
package revision information.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wintoolsrevisionnotifier(1m)**, **pack(1m)**



**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WinToolsRevision was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinToolsRevisionNotifier – show a notification when a new revision of WA2L/WinTools is available

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinToolsRevisionNotifier [ -h | -V | -i | -u | -r ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Display a notification when a new revision of the WA2L/WinTools package is available.

It is possible to start the download of the most recent available package release directly from the notification message (using the **wintoolsdownload**(1m) command internally).

To start the notifier automatically on login to **Windows™** invoke the **WinToolsRevisionNotifier -i** command once or check the related option in the **config**(1m) command.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **WinToolsRevisionNotifier**.

**-i** install the **WinToolsRevisionNotifier** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **WinToolsRevisionNotifier** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**-r** retry the resolution of the newest package available when no internet connection is available during login to the system.

The retry is performed during 10 minutes after login system every minute.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES****lib/pack.cfg**

package version information. This file is also read by **pack(1m)**.

**lib/build.cfg**

package build timestamp. This file is written by **pack(1m)**.

**http://sourceforge.net/projects/wa2l-wintools/best\_release.json**

JSON file containing the information for the most recent application file upload to **sourceforge.net**.

**etc/WinToolsRevisionNotifier.cfg**

optional configuration file for **WinToolsRevisionNotifier**. The **COMPAIR=*digits*** ( default: **COMPAIR=13** , revision and build: **COMPAIR=19** , revision only: **COMPAIR=6** ) defines how many digits of the revision number are compared for the **WinToolsRevisionNotifier** to pop up.

**etc/proxy.hostname.cfg****etc/proxy.domainname.cfg****etc/proxy.cfg**

optional configuration file to define proxy settings. See **proxy.cfg(4)** for more information.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)**, **pack(1m)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WinToolsRevisionNotifier was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinToolsWebDownload – download current version of WA2L/WinTools package

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinToolsWebDownload [ -h | -V ]**

**WinToolsWebDownload**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Download the most recent version of the the WA2L/WinTools package from **sourceforge.net**.

The package \*.**exe** file is downloaded using the systems default web browser.

After downloading the package file you have the option to install it directly based on the settings in your browser.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolssintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **wintoolsdownload(1m)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WinToolsWebDownload was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WebBrowser – start a WebBrowser using run WebBrowser

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WebBrowser** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**WebBrowser** [ *options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

start a web browser as defined in **run**(1) respectively **run.cfg**(4) thru a single command.

This enables to start a self-defined web browser using your special options thru an icon on the '**Desktop**' (as when you invoked **run -i WebBrowser**).

In addition it is possible to define the **bin/WebBrowser.exe** program as system wide default to be used when clicking on **HTML** files, as **\*.html** or **\*.htm** using the Windows™ dialog in '**File Explorer**' where default applications can be specified.

To configure the **WebBrowser** to be started, add an application with the name **WebBrowser** to the **etc/run.cfg** file.

Example **etc/run.cfg** entry:

```
:
WebBrowser;Opera\OperaPortable.exe;--user-data-dir="%INSTALLDRIVE%\data\Opera\%i
:
```

This definition would start the **Opera** web browser saving the user profile data to the **%INSTALLDRIVE%\data\Opera\%USERNAME%** directory.

Of course the **WebBrowser** application name can also be added as an alias to an already existing entry in the **run.cfg** file:

```
:
Opera,WebBrowser;OperaPortable\OperaPortable.exe; ....
:
```

The positive "side effect" is, that the web browser (**Opera** in this example) also can be started using **run WebBrowser** from the command line, a shortcut or an other program starter, as **pstart**(1), **qsel**(1) and **hotkey**(1).

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage help.
- V** print program version.
- i** install the **WebBrowser** command as '**Web Browser**' to the Windows™ '**Desktop**'.
- u** uninstall the '**Web Browser**' shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.
- options* additional options for the started web browser. This will normally be the *URL* of a web site or a local *file*.

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage printed.
- 5** version printed.

**FILES**

**etc/run.cfg**  
configuration file of **run(1)**. See **run.cfg(4)** for a description of all configuration possibilities.

**var/scripts/WebBrowser.PREEXEC.cmd**  
optional script that is called prior to starting the web browser.

This allows to apply certain adjustments or cleanups ahead of the browser start.

The template **lib/WebBrowser.PREEXEC.cmd** can be copied to **var/scripts/Web-Browser.PREEXEC.cmd** and used as a starting point.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **hotkey(1)**, **pstart(1)**, **qsel(1)**, **run(1)**, **run.cfg(4)**,



**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WebBrowser was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WebcamsDownload – download/install new version of lib/webcams.js file

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WebcamsDownload** [ **-h** | **-V** ]

**WebcamsDownload**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Download the most recent version of the the **lib/webcams.js** file from **sourceforge.net** independent from an upgrade of the WA2L/WinTools package.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/WebcamsDownload.cfg**

optional configuration file for **webcamsdownload**.

**etc/proxy.hostname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.domainname.cfg**

**etc/proxy.cfg**

optional configuration file to define proxy settings. See **proxy.cfg(4)** for more information.

**lib/webcams.js**

webcams definitions for **webcams** and other wallpapers.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **wallpaper(1)**, **webcamsdownload.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WebcamsDownload was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WebcamsDownload.cfg – configuration file for webcamsdownload

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/WebcamsDownload.cfg**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/WebcamsDownload.hostname.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **WebcamsDownload** command.

The configuration file containing the *hostname* has preference over the **WebcamsDownload.cfg** file, if it exists on the related host.

In 'normal' cases you don't need this configuration file to be able to download and install updates for the WA2L/WinTools package.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with a # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the *VALUE* are no spaces.

**OPTIONS****DOWNLOADURL**

URL from where the WA2L/WinTools file is downloaded.

Example: **DOWNLOADURL=**

Default: **DOWNLOADURL=http://wa2l-wintools.sourceforge.net/www/WA2LNewsLibrary/app/webcams.js**

**WGETOPTIONS**

additional options to **wget** which is used internally to download the package file as fallback when the download thru the standard Windows™ method fails.

Internally the **wget** command is called as follows:

```
wget --no-clobber --output-document="TemporaryDownloadFile" WGETOPTIONS  
"DOWNLOADURL"
```

Therefore the specified *WGETOPTIONS* are passed before the *DOWNLOADURL* to the **wget** command.

Example: `WGETOPTIONS=--no-verbose`

Default: `WGETOPTIONS=`

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [proxy.cfg\(4\)](#), [webcamsdownload\(1m\)](#), [wget\(3\)](#)

## NOTES

-

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

WebcamsDownload.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

## COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see [WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING](#) for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

windowresizer – save and restore window positions

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WindowResizer** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**WindowResizer** is a simple tool that gives you a way to use hotkeys to quickly save and restore different window positions and sizes.

**Hotkeys**

Change hotkeys in setting window.

**save window position**

default hotkey: **Ctrl+Alt+S**

**save all opened window positions****restore window position**

default hotkey: **Ctrl+Alt+R**

**restore all opened window positions****Usage****how to add an config entry**

Focus on the window (eg. Chrome), then press the save window hotkey (**Ctrl+Alt+S** by default), an entry will be added to the configuration file.

**How does the window matching work?**

The process name is matched first. The title is not required, by default use a wildcard \* to match all the titles for a process name. And if you specify the title, it will be matched first.

**Option: Resize by title**

Unchecked: Resize based on process

Checked: Resize based on Process and title

**Auto resize: restore window position automatically**

check the checkbox on Auto column.

**Option: Auto resize delay**

This option is used with the Auto Resize feature. When Auto Resize based on process titles, some titles are not immediately determined, such as Chrome web pages. If this option is checked, you

can set a delay (in millisecond) for the Chrome process, so when a new Chrome window is created, there will be a delay before resize takes effect.

## OPTIONS

**-h** usage message.

Start **WindowResizer**.

**-i** install the **WindowResizer** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **WindowResizer** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/WindowResizer.cfg**  
config file for **WindowResizer**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **desktopicon(1)**, **desktopok(1)**, <https://github.com/caoyue/WindowResizer>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **WindowResizer** from <https://github.com/caoyue/WindowResizer>. See there for more information about **WindowResizer**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WindowResizer was developed by by caoyue <<https://github.com/caoyue>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

windowtabs – tabbed window management for any application window

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WindowTabs** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**WindowTabs** is a utility which brings browser-style tabbed window management to the desktop.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **WindowTabs**.

**-i** install the **WindowTabs** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **WindowTabs** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**4** usage message displayed.

**5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/WindowTabs.cfg**  
config file for **WindowTabs**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **pinwin(1)**, **seethroughwindows(1)**, <https://github.com/mauricef/WindowTabs>, <https://github.com/leafOfTree/WindowTabs/releases>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of **WindowTabs** from <https://github.com/mauricef/WindowTabs> and <https://github.com/leafOfTree/WindowTabs/releases>. See there for more information about **WindowTabs**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WindowTabs was developed by Maurice Flanagan <<https://github.com/mauricef>> and leafOfTree <<https://github.com/leafOfTree>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinFontsForAll – Use additional fonts without administrator rights

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinFontsForAll**

**WinFontsForAll [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Installing Windows fonts without administrator rights. **WinFontsForAll** is a one-click Windows™ app, that lets you install fonts, without requiring administrator privileges.

The app itself runs in the background and resides in the system-tray when minimized. Click on the app icon to bring the app back to the front.

You can install fonts by dragging the font file over to the app's window and dropping it into the square box.

When you don't need the font anymore, just select it from the list and click on the Delete button.

For more information see also: <https://apps.walialu.com/winfontsforall/> and video: <https://vimeo.com/207591397>.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **WinFontsForAll** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu to enable a start of the **WinFontsForAll** command on Windows™ start.
- u** uninstall the **WinFontsForAll** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print **WinFontsForAll** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES****%USERPROFILE%/Fonts**

location where **WinFontsForAll** saves the fonts that are defined to be handled.

**var/fonts** place to store own fonts. The example fonts **Barcode**, **ISO-Normschrift**, **OCR-A**, **OCR-B**, and **NASA** are distributed with WA2L/WinTools.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://apps.walialu.com/winfontsforall/>, <https://vimeo.com/207591397>

**NOTES**

**WinFontsForAll** has been developed by apps.walialu.com.

See also: <https://apps.walialu.com/winfontsforall/> and video: <https://vimeo.com/207591397>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

winfontsforall was developed by apps.walialu.com and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is **ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY**; not even for **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE**.

**NAME**

WinRoll – Roll-Up Window into its Title Bar

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinRoll**

**WinRoll [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**WinRoll** allows you to make a window "roll up" into its title bar by right-clicking on the title bar or the minimize/maximize icons of the window.

You can also send a window to the back by right-clicking the window close button.

Make the window to stay on top by middle-clicking the close window button.

Minimize the window to the tray area by pressing the **SHIFT** key and right-clicking the window minimize button.

To make the window translucent, middle-click (or **SHIFT** and right-click) the title bar, whereas the transparency is set using the 'Options...' menu of the **WinRoll** tray icon.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **WinRoll** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu to enable a start of the **WinRoll** command on Windows™ start.
- u** uninstall the **WinRoll** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print **WinRoll** version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/Winroll.cfg**  
settings of the **WinRoll** command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**

**NOTES**

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from <https://www.portablefree-ware.com/index.php?id=382> and <https://github.com/sacchohuo/winroll/blob/master/readme.html>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WinRoll has been developed by by Wil Palma <<http://www.palma.com.au/>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinSCP – SFTP, FTP, WebDAV, S3 and SCP client

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/WinSCP** [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**WinSCP** [ *WinSCP\_options* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**WinSCP** is an open source free SFTP client, FTP client, WebDAV client, S3 client and SCP client for Windows™.

It's main function is file transfer between a local and a remote computer.

Beyond this, **WinSCP** offers scripting and basic file manager functionality.

For a description of the full functionality, see: <https://winscp.net/eng/docs/>.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **WinSCP** command to the '**Desktop**'.

**-u** uninstall the **WinSCP** shortcut from the '**Desktop**'.

**-V** print **WinSCP** version.

*WinSCP\_options*

for a description of the **WinSCP** command line options, see: <https://winscp.net/eng/docs/commandline>.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-



**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

**FILES**

**etc/WinSCP.ini**  
configuration file of **WinSCP** containing all settings and connection definitions.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, <https://winscp.net/eng/docs/>

**NOTES**

WinSCP has been developed by Martin Prikryl (<https://winscp.net/>).

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from (<https://winscp.net/>).

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

WinSCP was developed by by Martin Prikryl and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinTail – continuous output of growing files (Unix like tail for Windows)

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/WinTail [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

wintail [ *filename...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

When started thru right click and using the '**SendTo**' Windows Explorer context menu the selected file is automatically loaded into **WinTail**.

For a detailed documentation containing also screen shots to illustrate the usage, see: <http://www.tailfor-windows.net/>.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **WinTail** command as menu point '**WinTail**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **WinTail** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*filename...*

file(s) to be displayed. The *filename* must be specified as absolute file name.

If the **WinTail** command is used from the command line, a quick way to use an absolute file name is the usage of the **%cd%** environment variable which holds the current working directory:

```
[ H:\bin\myApplication\log\ ]  
[ fred@ACME007 ][*wtshell*/cmd]: wintail %cd%\connect.log %cd%\debug.log
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** always.

**FILES**

**etc/WinTail.cfg**  
configuration of **WinTail**. This file is maintained by the command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **mtail(1m)**, **<http://www.tailforwindows.net/>**

**NOTES**

**wintail** has been developed by Alberto Andreo <<https://sourceforge.net/u/albertoandreo/profile/>>.

Parts of this manual page are based on the documentation in **<http://www.tailforwindows.net/>**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

wintail was developed by by Alberto Andreo <<https://sourceforge.net/u/albertoandreo/profile/>> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wma2mp3 – convert WMA music files to MP3

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/wma2mp3 [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

wma2mp3 [ -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.wma file(s) to \*.mp3 file(s).

Each given **file1.wma** is converted to **file1.mp3** as long as the destination file ( **file1.mp3** ) does not exist already.

The **wma2mp3** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **wma2mp3 -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **wma2mp3** command as menu point '**wma2mp3**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **wma2mp3** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **avi2mp4** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.wma files to convert to \*.mp3 . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **wma2mp3** command and all given WMA files are converted and saved as separate MP3 files.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>0</b> | no error.  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | program version printed.   |
| <b>6</b> | program variant not known. This error occurs when the <b>wma2mp3</b> command is renamed. |

## FILES

**etc/wma2mp3.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **wma2mp3**.

## EXAMPLES

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro**(1), **config**(1m), **epub2mobi**(1), **lame**(3), **wav2mp3**(1), **wma2mp3.cfg**(4), **wma2wav**(3)

## NOTES

The **wma2mp3** command uses internally **lame**, a command from the 'LAME Project' and **wma2wav** from 'Lord Mulder'.

For more information about **lame** see <http://lame.sourceforge.net/> or [https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame\\_win32-build/releases](https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame_win32-build/releases).

For more information about **wma2wav** see <http://muldersoft.com/> or <https://github.com/lordmulder/wma2wav/releases>.

## BUGS

The program screen output does not look that clean as desired.

The final error message that says the file cannot be closed can be ignored.

**AUTHOR**

wma2mp3 was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wma2mp3.cfg – configuration file for wma2mp3

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/wma2mp3.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **wma2mp3** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with # are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the = and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****WMA2WAV\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **wma2wav**(3) command that is internally used to create a **WAV** data stream from **WMA** files.

Internally the **wma2wav** command is called as follows:

```
wma2wav WMA2WAV_OPTIONS -i input.wma -o -
```

Therefore the specified *WMA2WAV\_OPTIONS* are passed directly after the **wma2wav** command and before the **-i** option.

Example: **WMA2WAV\_OPTIONS=-s**

Default: **WMA2WAV\_OPTIONS=**

**LAME\_OPTIONS**

set the command line options for the **lame**(3) command that is internally used to create the **MP3** file from **WAV** files.

Internally the **lame** command is called as follows:

```
lame LAME_OPTIONS -w - output.mp3
```

Therefore the specified *LAME\_OPTIONS* are passed directly after the **lame** command and before the - (=stdin) file.

Example: `LAME_OPTIONS=-V 3`

Default: `LAME_OPTIONS=-V 2`

**EXAMPLES****1) Set Quality to 3**

```
#  
# WA2LWinTools/etc/wma2mp3.cfg - Configuration file for wma2mp3  
#  
# [00] 28.03.2017 CWa Initial Version  
#  
  
LAME_OPTIONS=-V 4  
WMA2WAV_OPTIONS=-s
```

**SEE ALSO**

[wintoolsintro\(1\)](#), [lame\(3\)](#), [wma2mp3\(1\)](#), [wma2wav\(1\)](#), <http://lame.sourceforge.net/>,  
[https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame\\_win32-build/releases](https://github.com/Chocobo1/lame_win32-build/releases), <https://github.com/lordmuller/wma2wav/releases>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

wma2mp3.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).



**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wscheduler – start System Scheduler

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/wscheduler [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**System Scheduler** is an excellent tool to schedule applications, batch files, scripts and much more to run unattended.

For anyone used to using MS Windows own Task Scheduler, **System Scheduler** is an ideal and easy to use replacement, with great flexibility and features. **System Scheduler** runs totally independently of the MS Windows™ Task Scheduler and has no dependencies on it.

Also, you can schedule pop-up reminders so you'll never forget those important appointments and things to do. Reminders, tasks and other events can be set to run once or every minute, hour, day, week, month or year and several variations on these. Po-pup Reminders can be snoozed as required.

**System Scheduler** not only allows you to launch programs at scheduled times but also to send keypresses and mouse-clicks to those programs. This allows you to not only schedule programs to run overnight or at the weekend but also get those programs to do useful things while unattended. A really powerful feature.

Finally, the Free version of B. System Scheduler also includes a Window Watcher feature. The program will check for the existence of a particular window and send keypresses or send the window a close signal to terminate running applications. Useful for triggering actions or handling error messages while you are away.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

Start **wscheduler**.

**-i** install the **wscheduler** command to '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **wscheduler** shortcut from '**Startup**' in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>0</b> | no error.                  |
| <b>4</b> | usage message displayed.   |
| <b>5</b> | version message displayed. |

**FILES**

- etc/systemscheduler.cfg**  
config file for system scheduler.
- var/db/systemscheduler/**  
system scheduler events database.
- var/log/systemscheduler.log**  
log file of **wscheduler**.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **calendar(1)**, **clock(1)**, **wscheduler.chm(1)**, **wscheduler.Help(1)**, <https://www.splinterware.com/products/scheduler.html>

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpages were extracted from the documentation of system scheduler from <https://www.splinterware.com/products/scheduler.html>. See: <https://www.splinterware.com/products/scheduler.html> for more information about **wscheduler**.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

wscheduler was developed by 'splinterware software solutions' (see: <https://www.splinterware.com/products/scheduler.html>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wtreset – force restart of all processes in WA2L/WinTools

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/wtreset [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

forced stop of all programs started from the WA2L/WinTools installation directory and restart of all AutoStart (=OnLogin start) programs.

This command is only needed if the connection to a removable device is lost during usage.

**OPTIONS**

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **wtreset** command on the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- u** uninstall the **wtreset** command from the Windows™ **'Desktop'**.
- V** print program version.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** always.
- 1** command aborted.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO****wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **svcinit(1m)****NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

wtrreset was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

wtshell – interactive shell in WA2L/WinTools environment

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/wtshell**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

interactive command shell (**cmd.exe**) configured to run efficiently within the WA2L/WinTools environment. The **wtshell** provides some additional commands to the normal Windows™ command prompt. Invoke the **usage** command within **wtshell** to get an overview of all available commands.

**COMMANDS**

The following additional commands are only available when the shell is started (built in commands / aliases). Those commands are intended to ease up the work when working interactively in the shell. Therefore this commands shall not be used within scripts.

The commands described here are also listed when the shell command **usage** is invoked.

**HANDLE WORKING VARIABLES:**

**a** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%a%** with the current working directory or *something*

**b** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%b%** with the current working directory or *something*

**c** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%c%** with the current working directory or *something*

**d** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%d%** with the current working directory or *something*

**e** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%e%** with the current working directory or *something*

**f** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%f%** with the current working directory or *something*

- g** [ *something* ]  
set working variable **%g%** with the current working directory or *something*
- abc** print **%a%** **%b%** **%c%** **%d%** **%e%** **%f%** **%g%** **%p%** **%w%** **%TODAY%**
- abc** [ **a** | **b** | **c** | **d** | **e** | **f** | **g** ]  
load related saved working variable **%a%** **%b%** **%c%** **%d%** **%e%** **%f%** **%g%** (from other session).
- today** set the variable **%TODAY%** with the current date in reverse notation (e.g.: 20181225).

**%PATH% MANIPULATION:**

- addcwd** append current working directory to **%PATH%** (set **PATH=%PATH%;cwd**)
- cwdadd** add current working directory to **%PATH%** (set **PATH=cwd;%PATH%**)
- path** displays or sets a search path for executable files.

The **path** command is an alias (=doskey macro) to the **pathlist** command. Therefore when you enter the **path** command interactively you actually start the **pathlist** command.

- pathlist** [-h/?|-l] | [;] | [[[ *drive* :] *path* [; ... ] [; **%PATH%** ]]
- extended **path** command, as printing the directories that are listed in the **%PATH%** variable line-by-line for better visibility.

**CHANGE DIRECTORIES:**

- wtprompt** set prompt and toggle tailing path backslash in command prompt on subsequent **wtprompt** calls.
- cd** [ *drive*: | *label*: ] [ *path* ]  
displays the name of the directory or changes the current directory.
- The **cd** command is an alias (=doskey macro) to the **godir** command. Therefore when you enter the **cd** command interactively you actually start the **godir** command.
- cd ..** [ *number* ]  
go up *number* of levels in one go. E.g. **cd .. 3** changes director up 3 levels (equal to: **cd ..\..\.**).
- cda** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd **%a%**
- cdb** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd **%b%**



**cdc** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd %c%

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd %d%

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd %e%

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd %f%

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd %g%

**added** cd %p%. The %p% variable contains the working directory of the last **wtshell** start.

**added** cd %w%. The %w% variable contains the working directory before **wtshell** was started.

**added** [ *drive:* | *label:* ]  
cd to the same working directory on another drive.

**added** cd WA2L/WinTools **bin/**

**added** cd WA2L/WinTools **etc/**

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd WA2L/WinTools **lib/**

**added** cd WA2L/WinTools **var/log/**

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd WA2L/WinTools **man/**

**added** cd WA2L/WinTools **var/scripts/**

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd WA2L/WinTools **var/tmp/**

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd system temporary dir %TMP%

**added** cd WA2L/WinTools **var/sw/**

**added** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd WA2L/WinTools **var/**

- cd db** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd WA2L/WinTools **var/db/**
- cd bkp** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd to the installation directory of WA2L/SimpleBackup. This command is only available if the WA2L/SimpleBackup package is installed beside the WA2L/WinTools package.
- cd wts** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd to the installation directory of WA2L/WinTools.
- cd bx** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd to Dropbox directory.
- cd od** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd to OneDrive directory.
- cd desktop** cd to users **'Desktop'** directory **%USERPROFILE%/Desktop/**
- cd sendto** cd to users **'Send To'** menu **%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/SendTo/**
- cd start** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd to users Windows™ **'Start'** menu **%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/Start Menu/Programs/**
- cd startup** cd to users **'Startup'** menu **%APPDATA%/Microsoft/Windows/Start Menu/Programs/Startup/**
- cd mydoc** [ *subdirectory* ]  
cd to **myDocuments/** directory.
- expl** [ *directory* ]  
open **'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer'** with the current working directory if no other directory is specified.
- godir** [ *drive:* | *label:* ] [ *path* ]  
change directory similar as the command **cd**, but if you change to a path on an other drive you don't have to enter the **/d** option (e.g. **cd /d c:\windows** ) entering **godir c:\windows** is sufficient.
- Furthermore the **ret** command can return to directories visited using the **godir** command.
- The **godir** command also understands labels, see **lpath(3)** for more information on labels.
- godir ..** [ *number* ]  
go up *number* of levels in one go. E.g. **godir .. 3** changes director up 3 levels (equal to: **cd ..\..\.**).
- ret** return (cd) to previous directory.

**HELP:**

**usage** [ *what* ]  
print short usage of command.

The custom files in the scripts directory **var/scripts/** are also searched for usage entries. The usage of executables or 3rd party scripts can be listed in the **var/scripts/usage-scripts.list** file.

Invoke **usage -h** or **usage -t** to display the required usage entry format in scripts or in the **usage-scripts.list** file to enable the **usage** command to query/list the entries.

**apropos** *keyword*  
search **whatis** database for strings.

**whatis** *keyword*  
search **whatis** database for commands.

**alias** [ *name* ]  
list defined command aliases (=doskey macros).

**LIST FILES AND DIRECTORIES:**

**ls** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
list files (**ls**).

**ll** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
list files (**ls -la**).

**lssp** [ **-s** *site* ] **-f** *folder*  
list files of a Sharepoint™ site.

**lsw** [ *options* ] *file...*  
list files. The **lsw** command supports multiple wildcards in file selection path.

**SYSTEM COMMANDS:**

**df** [ *options* ] [ *drive...* ]  
displays free disk space.

**drives** [ *options* ]  
display available drives with drive-letter, volume name and capacity.

**ifconfig** [ *options* ]  
display- and change network interface configuration. This command is an alias for the **ipconfig** command.

**nice** *pid* [ *priority* ]  
change execution priority of a process referenced by *pid*.

**bg** *command* [ *options* ]  
start *command* in background.

**pid** [ *options* ]  
list running processes.

**ps** [ *options* ]  
list running processes.

**process** [ *processname* ]  
list running processes with *Caption*, *CommandLine*, *Name* and *ProcessId*.

**top** [ *options* ]  
list running top processes.

**ntop** [ *options* ]  
list running top processes.

**uptime** print system uptime.

**ptime** *command* [ *arguments* ]  
run the specified command and measure the execution time (run time) in seconds, accurate to 5 millisecond or better.

**kill** [ *options* ]  
kill running processes.

**wtkill** *processname*  
kill processes by processname.

**handle** [ *options* ] [ *name* ]  
List open files and directories.

Ever wondered which program has a particular file or directory open? Now you can find out. **handle** is a utility that displays information about open handles for any process in the system. You can use it to see the programs that have a file open, or to see the object types and names of all the handles of a program.

**sysinfo** [ *options* ]  
print various hardware and software information of the local system.

#### FILE MODIFICATION COMMANDS:

**recycle** [ *file...* ]  
Send files to, restore files from, rename, delete, and list files in, and empty the Recycle Bin.

**mv** [ *options* ] *source dest*  
 move (rename) files.

**lsmv** [ *file...* ]  
 list move commands to efficiently rename files.

The usage idea is the following:

```
lsmv > t.bat
vi t.bat
t.bat
del t.bat
```

or:

```
lsmv > t.bat
np t.bat
t.bat
del t.bat
```

where first a list of move (**mv**) commands are written to a temporary batch file which is loaded to the **vi** or **np** (=notepad2) editor and the target names of the move commands are adjusted.

Then the batch file **t.bat** is executed what would rename the files. Finally the batch file is removed again.

**lscp** [ *file...* ]  
 list copy commands to efficiently copy files.

The usage is analogous to the **lsmv** command.

**touch** [ *options* ] *file...*  
 change file stamp's.

#### FILE CONTENT HANDLING COMMANDS:

**awk** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
 pattern-directed scanning and processing language.

**gawk** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
 pattern-directed scanning and processing language.

**cat** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
 concatenate or display files.

Hint: If you like to quickly add line numbers to a file, use the **-n** option.

**catio** < *filelist*  
 cat files listed in a *filelist*.

**indent** [ *-e* ] [ *with* ]  
continuous output of characters received via **stdin** with a leading indent (*width*) on each line.

**od** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
dump files in octal and other formats.

**print\_list** [ "*sep*" [ *ind* ] ]  
format CSV data to a list with dynamic column widths.

**select\_columns** "*sep*" "*LIST*"  
select named columns from CSV stream.

**tac** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
concatenate or display files. The line order of the files is reverted (last line first).

**tail** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
print last line(s) of file or from **stdin**.

**tf** *filter file...*  
transform *file* using (g)awk *filter*.

The *filter* file is an **awk**(3) or **gawk**(3) script that has to be located in the **WA2LWinTools/var/scripts/** directory. The file name format is **tf.filter.awk** to be handled with the **tf** command.

**tr** [ *options* ] *SET1*  
translate and delete characters.

**tee** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
read from standard input and write to standard output and files.

**head** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
print first line(s) of file or from **stdin**.

**cut** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
print selected parts of a line.

**strings** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
display printable strings in [file(s)] (stdin by default)

**egrep** [ *options* ] *pattern* [ *file...* ]  
grep for regular expressions.

**grep** [ *options* ] *pattern* [ *file...* ]  
grep for regular expressions.

**fgrep** [ *options* ] *string* [ *file...* ]  
grep for strings.

- sed** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
stream editor.
- comm** [ *options* ] *file1 file2*  
compare sorted files.
- diff** [ *options* ] *file1 file2*  
show differences of files.
- split** [ *options* ] [ *INPUT* [ *PREFIX* ] ]  
Output fixed-size pieces of *INPUT* to *PREFIXaa*, *PREFIXab*, ...; default *prefix* is 'x'. With no *INPUT*, or when *INPUT* is -, read standard input.
- join** [ *options* ] *file1 file2*  
join lines of two files that have identical fields.
- uniq** [ *options* ] [ *input* [ *output* ] ]  
discard all but one of successive identical lines from *input* (or standard input), writing to *output* (or standard output).
- uxsort** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
unix file sort command. On Unix/Linux systems, this command is named **sort**. It is named **uxsort** on Windows™ systems, due to the fact that the Windows™ operating system provides an own **sort** command that would interfere with the one bundled with WA2L/WinTools.
- junction** [ -s ] [ -q ] *file or directory*  
list Windows™ junction points, where a directory serves as an alias to another directory on the computer.
- expand** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
convert tabs in each file to spaces writing to standard output. With no file, or when file is -, read standard input.
- unexpand** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
convert spaces in each file to tabs writing to standard output. With no file, or when file is -, read standard input.
- less** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
display files (page-wise) on the console. The **less** command is an improved version of the **more** command.
- lscomp** [ *archive* ]  
list files in a (compressed) archive without unpacking the archive in short format (similar to **ls -1**).
- llcomp** [ *archive* ]  
list files in a (compressed) archive without unpacking the archive in long format (similar to **ls -al**).

**catcomp** [ *archive dir/subdir/file* ]

display file from a (compressed) archive on **stdout** without unpacking the archive.

**lscol** *file.csv*

list columns of a comma- or semicolon separated **CSV** file.

## FILE INFORMATION COMMANDS:

**revision** [ *file...* ]

Print revision of a selection of files in the current working directory examined from the file header.

This helps to get a quick overview of the revision and the last revision history entry of files located in a certain directory.

The file header must have the format:

```
[##] DD.MM.YYYY INi Revision history text
```

Example Windows™ batch file:

```
@echo off
rem
rem sav.cmd - save file to file.<TODAY>.suffix
rem
rem [00] 17.03.2007 CWa      Initial Version
rem [11] 07.12.2016 CWa      chg: usage message
rem
```

Example configuration file:

```
#
# C:\Windows\System32\drivers\etc\hosts - host names
#
# [00] 28.02.2001 ???      Initial Version
# [01] 28.02.2001 CWa      +rh7ws001
#
#
127.0.0.1      localhost
192.168.75.1   rh7ws001
```

The files with the following suffixes are resolved: **.1, .1m, .3, .4, .ada, .asm, .au3, .awk, .bas, .bat, .bib, .c, .c++, .cfg, .cmd, .conf, .cpp, .cs, .css, .dat, .dok, .dem, .ebnf, .go, .gpl, .htm, .html, .inc, .index, .ini, .java, .js, .ksh, .list, .log, .lua, .map, .md, .md5, .meta, .opt, .pas, .ps1, .py, .sh, .sql, .tcl, .tpl, .tex, .txt, .var, .vbs, .ver** and **.xml**.

To add more suffixes to be resolved, set the **SUFFIXES=.suff\_1;.suff\_2;.suff\_n** setting in the **etc/revision.cfg** file.

**stat** [ *file...* ] *file...*

display file or file system status.



**name** [*file...*]

Print a description of a selection of files in the current working directory examined from the file header.

This helps to get a quick overview of the purpose of files located in a certain directory.

The file header must have the format:

*filename - the description text*

or:

*path/filename - the description text*

Between the *filename* , the - and *the description text* has to be only one space each.

The *filename* has to be identical to the real **filename** but differences in upper-/lowercase are ignored.

Example SQL script:

```
--
-- TopTen.sql - Reports lists DB statistics
--
-- [00] 31.1.2003 CWa Initial Version
--
select
    a.tablespace_name,
    a.bytes/1024 as total_kbytes,
```

Example C++ program file:

```
/*
 * Commands\timedat\indent.cpp - print indented stream
 *
 * [00] 07.02.2014 CWa      Initial Version
 * [01] 08.02.2014 CWa      chg: default indent to 4
 * [02] 10.05.2014 CWa      cor: header text
 *
 */

#include <iostream>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

The **name** command can resolve files with the same suffixes as the **revision** command plus **.exe** and **.dll** files.

See **revision** for a list of predefined file suffixes that are computed.

To add more suffixes to be resolved, set the **SUFFIXES=.suff\_1;.suff\_2;.suff\_n** setting in the **etc/name.cfg** file.

**fun** [ *selection* ] [ *file* ]

Print short description of selected functions from *file*. When no *selection* is made all functions from the *file* are listed.

The function short description header must have one of the following formats to be processed:

```
# function -- description text
' function -- description text
// function -- description text
-- function -- description text
rem function -- description text
```

Example Windows™ batch file:

```
rem filesize "path" -- set !size! to file size
rem
:filesize
    set size=%~z1
    exit /b 0
goto:eof
```

Example AWK program file:

```
# timeout(seconds) -- sleep for seconds
#
function timeout(seconds){
    exec("sleep " seconds)
} # timeout
```

Example C++ program file:

```
// year() -- return current year as string
//
string year(){
    time_t epoch = time(NULL);
    struct tm * t = localtime (&epoch);
    return to_string(t->tm_year+1900);
} // year
```

**wc** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]

Print newline, word, and byte counts for each *file*, and a total line if more than one *file* is specified. A word is a non-zero-length sequence of characters delimited by white space.

**md5sum** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]

calculate a MD5 check sum of a *file*.

#### FILE SEARCH COMMANDS:

**which** [ *options* ] *executable*

search for first occurrence of an executable in **%PATH%**.

**uxfind** [ *options* ]  
search for files.

#### FILE COPY COMMANDS:

**robocopy** *source destination* [ *options* ]  
robust file copy with support for long file names.

**cp** [ *options* ] *source destination*  
copy file(s) from source to destination.

#### FILE COMPRESSION COMMANDS:

**gzip** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
compress and uncompress files into a \*.gz file.

**zip** [ *options* ] *file.zip file...*  
compress file(s) into a \*.zip file.

See also: **llcomp** and **lscomp** to list contents of a \*.zip file without decompression.

**unzip** [ *options* ] *file.zip*  
uncompress files from a \*.zip file.

See also: **llcomp** and **lscomp** to list contents of a \*.zip file without decompression.

#### SPECIAL PURPOSE COMMANDS:

**banner** "*text*"  
print the given text (up to 10 characters as big banner letters).

**bc** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
an arbitrary precision calculator language.

**dc** [ *options* ] [ *file...* ]  
an arbitrary precision RPN calculator language.

**false** return **1**, respectively set the **%ERRORLEVEL%** variable to **1**.

**true** return **0**, respectively set the **%ERRORLEVEL%** variable to **0**.

**gclip** [ *options* ]  
get Windows™ clipboard text from **stdin**.

Create an ordered list of all **MP3** files in a directory and send the output to the clipboard (e.g. to paste the list into a document):

```
[ h:\data\example\myMusic ]
[ fred@ACME001 ] [*wtshell*/cmd]: dir /o /b *.mp3 | gclip
```

Create the same list of music files without the **.mp3** suffix (=substitute the last 5(!) characters with nothing):

```
[ h:\data\example\myMusic ]
[ fred@ACME001 ] [*wtshell*/cmd]: dir /o /b *.mp3 | sed "s/.\{5\}$//" | g
```

or

```
[ h:\data\example\myMusic ]
[ fred@ACME001 ] [*wtshell*/cmd]: dir /o /b *.mp3 | sed "s/.....$//" | g
```

### **pclip** [ *options* ]

put the Windows™ clipboard text to **stdout**.

Save a list selected and copied to the clipboard using **Control+C** from **Excel**™ to a file to be used for additional processing:

```
-> open an Excel Workbook in Excel
-> select related data in the Worksheet
-> press Control+C
```

```
[ h:\data\example\lists ]
[ fred@ACME001 ] [*wtshell*/cmd]: pclip > example.txt
```

### **history, hist**

print history list of entered commands in the shell.

### **r** *command*

re-execute last *command* from history.

### **make** [ *options* ] [ *target* ] ...

GNU make. Build targets based on dependency ruled defined in a **Makefile**.

### **month** [ *options* ]

print month(s) calendar to console.

### **setusage** "*usage*" "*short description*"

set short usage description in dynamic usage list (**var/db/shell/usage-dynamic.list**). This to make the **usage** command to show the short usage description of commands only if enabled (by the **section** command, for example).

See the example for the **section** command below.

**section ON | OFF "text"**

enable or disable a settings section in the **etc/wtshell.cfg** file without the need to comment out sections that should be skipped.

Example:

```
rem
rem WA2LWinTools\etc\wtshell.cfg - config for wtshell
rem
rem [00] 06.12.2016 CWa Initial Version
rem

echo initialize ...

rem set HTTP(S)_PROXY
rem
section ON PROXY && goto PROXY
    call proxy >nul 2>&1
:PROXY

rem JDK settings
rem
section OFF JDK && goto JDK
    set JAVA_HOME=%~d0\bin\JDKPortable
    set PATH=%PATH%;%JAVA_HOME%\bin
:JDK

rem add additional aliases
rem
section ON ALIASES && goto ALIASES
    doskey cdprog=godir "%~d0\dat\prog"
    setusage "cdprog" "cd %~d0/dat/prog/"

    doskey cdws=godir "%USERPROFILE%\Documents\var\Workspace"
    setusage "cdws" "cd MyDocuments/var/Workspace/"
:ALIASES

echo. && echo done.
```

This example will execute **call proxy** and set the additional aliases (=doskey macros) but will skip the setting of the **JAVA\_HOME** and **PATH** variables needed by the **Java Development Kit (JDK)**.

When the environment variable **WA2L\_SECTION\_PRINT** is not set to **False** (in the configuration file **etc/wtshell.cfg**) it is printed if a section is activated as follows:

```
[ON ] PROXY
[OFF] JDK
[ON ] ALIASES
```

To print the activated (**[ON ]**) sections only, set **WA2L\_SECTION\_PRINT** to **ON** and to print the deactivated (**[OFF]**) sections only, set it to **OFF**.

**yes** [ *string* ]

output a string repeatedly until killed.

**xargs** [ *options* ] [ *command* [ *initial-arguments* ] ]

**xargs** reads items from the standard input, delimited by blanks (which can be protected with double or single quotes or a backslash) or newlines, and executes the *command* (default is **echo**) one or more times with any *initial-arguments* followed by items read from standard input. Blank lines on the standard input are ignored.

**yargs** [ *options* ] [ *command* [ *initial-arguments* ] ]

**yargs** reads items from the standard input delimited by newlines and executes the *command* (default is **echo**) with any *initial-arguments* followed by items read from standard input. Blank lines on the standard input are ignored.

## NETWORKING COMMANDS:

**curl** [ *options* ] *url*

**curl** is a tool to transfer data from or to a server, using one of the supported protocols (DICT, FILE, FTP, FTPS, GOPHER, HTTP, HTTPS, IMAP, IMAPS, LDAP, LDAPS, POP3, POP3S, RTMP, RTSP, SCP, SFTP, SMB, SMBS, SMTP, SMTPS, TELNET and TFTP). The command is designed to work without user interaction.

**doh** [ **-t** *type* ] **-q** *query*

query DNS records (=type) over http. This allows similar queries as when using the **nslookup** command. The **doh** name lookup is internet based.

**whois** [ **-v** ] *domainname* [ *whois.server* ]

query whois DNS registration information.

**woh** **-q** *query*

query WHOIS records over http. This allows similar queries as when using the **whois** command. The **woh** name lookup is internet based.

**DownloadFile -s** *URL* **-d** *file* [ **-b** ]

**DownloadFile** is a utility to download a file addressed in a URL to a local file.

**DownloadFile -l -s** *URL* **-d** *file* [ **-t** *timeout* ] [ **-z** *timezone* ]

**DownloadFile -l** is a utility to continuously download a file addressed in a URL to a local file appending a timestamp to the downloaded filename.

If the **-z** *timezone* option or the **TZ=timezone** environment variable is set, the timestamp of the specified POSIX timezone is used.

Examples:

<b>-z</b> <i>UTC</i>	England/London (Greenwich Mean Time)
<b>-z</b> <i>UTC+8</i>	USA/Santa Barbara
<b>-z</b> <i>UTC+5</i>	Peru/Lima
<b>-z</b> <i>UTC-1</i>	Switzerland/Beringen
<b>-z</b> <i>UTC-2</i>	Switzerland/Beringen (Daylight Saving Time)
<b>-z</b> <i>UTC-10</i>	Australia/Sydney

See also: <https://www.timeanddate.com/time/map/> for additional information.

**MapDrive** *drive: servershare [ timeout ] [ username ] [ password ]*

Makes mapping network drives startup reliable. If the drive mapping fails, the program will keep attempting to create the mapping until the specified timeout is reached.

**proxy** [ *options* ]

apply settings defined in the **etc/proxy.hostname.cfg** , **etc/proxy.domainname.cfg** or **etc/proxy.cfg** configuration file.

If you want to apply the proxy settings automatically on each **wtshell** start, add the following entry to the **etc/wtshell.cfg** configuration file:

```
call proxy
```

**plink** [ *options* ] [ *user@*]*host*

command line SSH client.

**ssh** [ *options* ] [ *user@*]*host*

command line OpenSSH SSH client.

**telnet** [ *options* ] [ *host* [ *port* ] ]

command line TELNET client.

**psftp** [ *options* ] [ *user@*]*host*

command line SFTP client.

**sftp** *options*

command line OpenSSH SFTP client.

**pscp** *options*

command line SCP client.

**scp** *options*

command line OpenSSH SCP client.

**ssh-keygen** *options*

public- and private key generation for the command line OpenSSH client commands **ssh**, **sftp** and **scp**.

**wget** [ *options* ] *url*

**wget** is a utility for non-interactive download of files from the Web. It supports HTTP, HTTPS, and FTP protocols, as well as retrieval through HTTP proxies.

#### CONSOLE HANDLING COMMANDS:

**max** maximize the console window to full screen.

**norm**      resize the console window to normal size.

**clear**      clear screen as the Windows™ command **cls** does.

**exit**        quit the shell.

The **exit** command is an alias (=doskey macro) to the **quit** command. Therefore when you enter the **exit** command interactively you actually start the **quit** command.

**quit**        quit the shell and save the current working directory to the **%p%** variable.

## OPTIONS

-

## ENVIRONMENT

**%\_SHELL%**  
this variable is set to **wtshell**.

**%a%, %b%, %c%, %d%, %e%, %f%, %g%**  
working variable set/read by **a, b, c, d, e, f, g** and **abc**.

**%TODAY%**  
date variable containing the current date, set by **today** and read by **abc**.

**%p%**        working directory of the last **wtshell** start. Subsequent starts of **wtshell** will set this directory as initial working directory. This variable is read by **cdp** and **abc**.

**%w%**        working directory before **wtshell** was started and is read by **cdw** and **abc**.

**%WA2L\_INSTALLDIR%**  
installation base directory of the WA2L/WinTools package.

## EXIT STATUS

**0**        always.

## FILES

**etc/wtshell.cfg**  
optional configuration file for the **wtshell** command.

The **etc/wtshell.cfg** file is a Windows™ **BATCH (\*.bat)** file and has therefore to comply to the conventions of a **BATCH** file.



If you want to apply the proxy settings automatically on each **wtshell** start, add the following entry to the **etc/wtshell.cfg** configuration file:

```
call proxy
```

To skip the execution of the **etc/wtshell.cfg** file press and hold the **SHIFT** key during startup of **wtshell**. You will see the message

```
wtshell-INFO: fast start without reading wtshell.cfg
```

during start if you do so.

See also **section** command in **SPECIAL PURPOSE COMMANDS** to conveniently enable/disable a group (=section) of settings in the **wtshell.cfg** file.

#### **var/scripts/**

location for own scripts (and/or executables).

This directory is automatically added to the **%PATH%** variable and therefore the scripts added to that directory are available when using **wtshell**.

This directory is not changed when installing/upgrading the WA2L/WinTools package with the exception of the provided example scripts (**gpx2kml** and **gpx2csv**).

When adding scripts to the **var/scripts/** directory you also might consider to add a short usage line (see: **usage** command above) to the script. Doing this your script also appears in the output of the **usage [ selection ]** command.

#### **var/scripts/usage-scripts.list**

short usage descriptions for executables or 3rd party scripts that you don't want to change. Commands listed in this file will also be listed when using the **usage [ selection ]** command.

The entry is identical to the ones added to scripts. See output of **usage -h** or **usage -t** to see usage entry templates/examples.

#### **var/db/shell/**

this directory holds persistent information to be used in subsequent calls of **wtshell**.

#### **lib/shell/**

here all additional commands provided by the **wtshell** are stored. Do not add/change files in this directory, add own scripts or executables to the **var/scripts/** directory.

#### **lib/shell/shellrc.cmd**

This is the startup script that initializes the **wtshell**.

**%USERPROFILE%/wtshell.cmd**

shell start-script in user home (**%USERPROFILE%**).

This command is useful when connecting to the system thru the **OpenSSH Server** on a Windows™ system and quickly starting the enhanced shell **wtshell** without the need to change to the installation directory of the WA2L/WinTools package; you can then simply call **wtshell**.

This file is added/removed when selecting the related option in the **config** command or using the **lib/config.SHELL [ -i | -u ]** command.

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **awk(3)**, **banner(1)**, **bc(1)**, **cat(1)**, **catio(1)**, **catcomp(1)**, **comm(1)**, **console(1m)**, **cp(1)**, **curl(1)**, **cut(1)**, **dc(1)**, **df(1)**, **diff(1)**, **doh(1)**, **downloadfile(1)**, **drives(1)**, **egrep(1)**, **expand(1)**, **fgrep(1)**, **gawk(3)**, **grep(1)**, **gzip(1)**, **handle(1)**, **head(1)**, **ifconfig(1m)**, **indent(3)**, **join(1)**, **less(1)**, **kill(1)**, **ll(1)**, **llcomp(1)**, **ls(1)**, **lscol(1)**, **lscomp(1)**, **lscp(1)**, **lsmv(1)**, **lssp(1)**, **lsw(1)**, **make(1)**, **man(1)**, **md5sum(1)**, **mv(1)**, **ncat(1)**, **nice(1)**, **np(1)**, **notepad2(1)**, **ntop(1)**, **od(1)**, **plink(1)**, **plink.Readme(1)**, **print\_list(3)**, **proxy(3)**, **proxy.cfg(4)**, **ps(1)**, **pscp(1)**, **psftp(1)**, **psftpReadme(1)**, **recycle(1)**, **rm(1)**, **regexintro(4)**, **robocopy(3)**, **scp(1)**, **sed(1)**, **sed1line(1)**, **select\_columns(3)**, **sftp(1)**, **ssh(1)**, **ssh-keygen(1)**, **split(1)**, **stat(1)**, **strings(1)**, **tac(1)**, **telnet(1)**, **test(3)**, **tf(1)**, **tf.cfg(4)**, **tail(1)**, **tee(1)**, **tr(1)**, **touch(1)**, **unexpand(1)**, **unzip(3)**, **uptime(1)**, **uniq(1)**, **uxfind(1)**, **uxsort(1)**, **wc(1)**, **wget(3)**, **whatis(4)**, **which(1)**, **whois(1)**, **woh(1)**, **wtshell.cfg(4)**, **vi(1)**, **vim(1)**, **wtkill(1)**, **yes(1)**, **xargs(1)**, **yargs(1)**, **zip(3)**, <https://github.com/PowerShell/Win32-OpenSSH/releases>, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/handle/>, <https://tartarus.org/~simon/putty-snapshots/htmldoc/Chapter7.html#plink>, <https://tartarus.org/~simon/putty-snapshots/htmldoc/Chapter6.html#psftp>

**NOTES**

If **wtshell** is started connecting from remote using **OpenSSH Server** for Windows™ the **Notepad2**, **np** and **vi**, commands are aliases to the **vim** command.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

wtshell was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2024 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

xlsx2csv – extract individual Excel sheets as CSV output

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/xlsx2csv** [ **-h** | **-l** | **-v** ]

**xlsx2csv** [ **-c** | **-n** ] *workbook* [ *worksheet* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**xlsx2csv** is a tool to extract individual Excel sheets as **CSV** output from an **Excel** workbook in the **.xlsx** format.

**CSV** content is written to **stdout**.

**OPTIONS**

**-h**           display help

**-c**           display number of sheets in Excel Workbook

**-l**           display license

**-n**           display sheet names in Excel Workbook

**-v**           display version

**EXIT STATUS**

**0**           no error.

**1**           error.

**EXAMPLES****1) get first sheet of workbook**

This would get the first sheet from the workbook and save it as a CSV file:

```
xlsx2csv my-workbook.xlsx "Sheet 1" > sheet1.csv
```

**2) print number of sheets in workbook**

This will output the number of sheets in the Workbook:

```
xlsx2csv -c my-workbook.xlsx
```

**3) print sheet names**

This will display a list of sheet names, one per line:

```
xlsx2csv -n my-workbook.xlsx
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **csv2worksheet(3)**, <https://rsdoiel.github.io/jsontools/xlsx2csv.html>

**NOTES**

**xlsx2csv** was developed by Robert S. Doiel <rsdoiel@gmail.com>. See <https://rsdoiel.github.io/jsontools/xlsx2csv.html> for more information.

Parts of this manual page are extracted from the web page: <https://rsdoiel.github.io/jsontools/xlsx2csv.html>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

**xlsx2csv** was developed by Robert S. Doiel <rsdoiel@gmail.com> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

XMLEdit – edit XML text files

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/XMLEdit [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

XMLEdit [ *file* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**XMLEdit** (STDU XML Editor) is a lightweight editor of **XML** documents. This editor is very simple to use. The **XML** document is represent as tree, and you don't need to know anything about markups language, for edit documents in our editor.

Features include:

- Modern tabbed document interface.
- Good performance on large XML documents.
- Cut/copy/paste with full namespace support.
- Drag/drop support for easy manipulation of the tree.
- Infinite undo/redo for all edit operations.
- Validate xml-document by scheme.
- Transform xml-document by XSL.

See also: <http://www.stduility.com/stdu-xml-editor.html>

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **XMLEdit** command as menu point '**XMLEdit**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **XMLEdit** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*file* XML file to load.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** always.

## FILES

**etc/XMLEdit.cfg**  
configuration file of **XMLEdit**.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **Notepad2(1)**, **jsonedit(1)**, <http://www.stdutility.com/stdu-xml-editor.html>

## NOTES

This man page is a partial extract of <http://www.stdutility.com/stdu-xml-editor.html>.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

STDUXMLEditor was developed by <http://www.stdutility.com> and integrated as XMLEdit into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2022 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME****SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/xml2csv** [ **-h** ]

**xml2csv** [ { **-l** *fieldname* | **-k** *fieldlist* | **-i** *fieldlist* | **-e** *emptydata* | **-s** *separator* } ] ( *sourcefile* | *URL* ) *destinationfile*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Command line XML to CSV converter.

**xml2csv** is command line tool for converting data from XML schema to CSV. The tool has many command line options. The software is platform independent and was written in Java language.

Features:

- Converts XML schema to CSV file
- Can deal with filenames and urls
- Automatically detects loops (repeated elements) in XML used for splitting data to rows
- Allows to override name of the loop/repeated field
- Allows to keep only specific tags/fields
- Allows to ignore specific tags/fields
- Allows to set values for empty data and CSV separator
- Supports distinct option
- Platform Independent

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-l** *fieldname*  
set the name of the field that repeats in XML schema.

**-k** *fieldlist* comma separated list of fields to be kept.

**-i** *fieldlist* comma separated list of fields to be ignored.

**-e** *emptydata*  
data to be used for empty fields.

**-s separator**  
field separator in **CSV** file.

*sourcefile* | *URL*  
file or url to read the **XML** data from.

*destinationfile*  
**CSV** file to write the data to.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** always.

## FILES

-

## EXAMPLES

Example usage of the **xml2csv** command:

```
xml2csv -l field -i city,country -d -s "," data.xml data.csv
xml2csv -k "name, surname" data.xml data.csv
xml2csv http://www.example.com/data.xml data.csv
xml2csv data.xml data.csv
```

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **print\_list(3)**, **select\_columns(3)**, **xml2json(3)**, <https://code.google.com/archive/p/xml2csv-conv>

## NOTES

parts of the documentation are extracted from the commands usage message and the authors web page (<https://code.google.com/archive/p/xml2csv-conv>) and were integrated into WA2L/WinTools.

## BUGS

-

**AUTHOR**

xml2csv-conv was developed by an unknown author (<https://code.google.com/archive/p/xml2csv-conv>) and integrated as xml2csv into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net) .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 by Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME****SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/lib/xml2json** *file.xml*

**xml2json** < *file.xml*

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

Command line **XML** to **JSON** converter.

**xml2json** is command line tool for converting data from **XML** schema to **JSON**.

**OPTIONS**

*file.xml* the **XML** file to be converted to **JSON**.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

**0** no error.

**1** error.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **jq(3)**, **xml2csv(3)**, <http://github.com/Cheedoong/xml2json/>

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

xml2json was developed by Cheedoong (<http://github.com/Cheedoong/xml2json/>) and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 by Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

xps2pdf – convert XPS files to PDF

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/xps2pdf [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

xps2pdf ] -n ][ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.xps file(s) to \*.pdf file(s).

Each given **file1.xps** is converted to **file1.pdf** as long as the destination file ( **file1.pdf** ) does not exist already.

The **xps2pdf** command should be installed to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Microsoft™ Windows Explorer**' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **xps2pdf -i** once.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **xps2pdf** command as menu point '**xps2pdf**' to the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-u** uninstall the **xps2pdf** shortcut from the '**Send To**' context menu in '**Windows Explorer**'.

**-V** print program version.

*file...* list of \*.xps files to convert to \*.pdf . When installed in the '**Send To**' menu the selected file(s) in '**Windows Explorer**' are passed as a list of files to the **xps2pdf** command and all given XPS files are converted and saved as a separate PDF file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **xps2pdf** command is renamed.

**FILES**

-

**EXAMPLES**

See: **epub2mobi**(1).

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro**(1), **epub2mobi**(1), **config**(1m), **xps2png**(1)

**NOTES**

The **xps2pdf** command uses internally **gxps**, a command that is part of GhostXPS, an implementation of the Microsoft™ XPS document format built on top of Ghostscript.

For more information about **gxps** and GhostXPS, see: <http://www.ghostscript.com/GhostXPS.html>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

xps2pdf was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE.



**NAME**

xps2png – convert XPS files to PNG

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/xps2png [ **-h** | **-i** | **-u** | **-V** ]

**xps2png** [ **-n** ] [ *file...* ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

convert one or more \*.xps file(s) to \*.png file(s).

Each given **file1.xps** is converted to **file1.png** as long as the destination file ( **file1.png** ) does not exist already.

The **xps2png** command should be installed to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Microsoft™ Windows Explorer' for most convenient usage. To do so, invoke **xps2png -i** once.

The default resolution of the PNG file produced is 300 DPI. The resolution can be changed by setting **XPS2PNG\_RESOLUTION=resolution** in the optional **etc/xps2png.cfg** file.

**OPTIONS**

**-h** usage message.

**-i** install the **xps2png** command as menu point '**xps2png**' to the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-u** uninstall the **xps2png** shortcut from the 'Send To' context menu in 'Windows Explorer'.

**-V** print program version.

**-n** non interactive execution. This prevents the message box dialog at the end of the program execution. Using **-n** the **xps2png** command can be used in batch processing without any user intervention.

*file...* list of \*.xps files to convert to \*.png . When installed in the 'Send To' menu the selected file(s) in 'Windows Explorer' are passed as a list of files to the **xps2png** command and all given XPS files are converted and saved as a separate PDF file.

If no file is specified, you are queried to select the file(s) by a open file box dialog where you then can select file(s) to be processed.

**ENVIRONMENT**

-

**EXIT STATUS**

- 0** no error.
- 1** files were skipped or conversion failed.
- 2** shortcut in 'SendTo' menu could not be removed.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** program version printed.
- 6** program variant not known. This error occurs when the **xps2png** command is renamed.

**FILES**

- etc/xps2png.cfg**  
optional configuration file for **xps2png**. See: **xps2png.cfg(4)** for more information.

**EXAMPLES**

See: **epub2mobi(1)**.

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **epub2mobi(1)**, **config(1m)**, **xps2pdf(1)**, **xps2png.cfg(4)**

**NOTES**

The **xps2png** command uses internally **gxps**, a command that is part of GhostXPS, an implementation of the Microsoft™ XPS document format built on top of Ghostscript.

For more information about **gxps** and GhostXPS, see: <http://www.ghostscript.com/GhostXPS.html>.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

xps2png was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

xps2png.cfg – configuration file for xps2png

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/etc/xps2png.cfg**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This is the optional configuration file for the **xps2png** command.

**FILEFORMAT**

Rows starting with **#** are considered as comments.

The file format is **OPTION=VALUE**

Between the **OPTION**, the **=** and the **VALUE** are no spaces.

You can comment out any **OPTION** or completely remove the related setting line to use the default settings.

**OPTIONS****XPS2PNG\_RESOLUTION**

set the resolution in DPI (Dots Per Inch) of the **PNG** file created.

Example: XPS2PNG\_RESOLUTION=600

Default: XPS2PNG\_RESOLUTION=300

**EXAMPLES****1) Simple example configuration file**

```
#  
# WA2LWinTools/etc/xps2png.cfg - Configuration file for xps2png  
#  
# [00] 07.11.2015 CWa Initial Version  
#
```

```
XPS2PNG_RESOLUTION=600
```

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro**(1), **xps2png**(1)

**NOTES**

-

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

xps2png.cfg was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

Yellowpile – color sticky notes on your desktop

**SYNOPSIS**

**WA2LWinTools/bin/Yellowpile**

**Yellowpile [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]**

**Yellowpile**

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**Yellowpile** is a program for creating color sticky notes with a scheduler function.

The application allows to change the color of the note, the font and color of the text.

And you can also attach a note on top of all windows or hide.

Notes can be deleted or moved to the trash. There are several types of scheduler notifications: a message in the tray, animation (shake), and audio signal.

Features:

- Setting color of the note and text by the fixed color template or from the color dialog.
- Setting font of the text by the fixed font template or from the font dialog.
- Automatic fit the size of the notes for the length of the text (in width, in height, or both).
- Allows you to create new notes by copying the parent attributes (inherits color options, size and font) or with random color options (when the Shift key is pressed or if enabled option in the settings dialog).
- The scheduler allows you to create reminders in the following repeat modes: one-time (no repeat), on specified days of the week, or on specified days of the month.
- Three options for notifications: a note shake (animation), a pop-up message in the tray, and audio message.
- Preset of hotkeys: hide / show, create a new note.
- Removal of note into the recycle bin , with the possibility of subsequent recovery. If you hold down the Shift key, the sticker is permanently deleted.

- Export/Import of the notes. It is useful when you reinstall the system (or program), or for moving to another computer.
- Language interface: Russian and English

## OPTIONS

- h** usage message.
- i** install the **Yellowpile** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- u** uninstall the **Yellowpile** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.
- V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

- 0** no error.
- 4** usage message displayed.
- 5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/Yellowpile.cfg**  
configuration file copy of the active **yellowpile.xml** file of **Yellowpile**.

**var/db/yellowpile/Notes/**  
active sticky notes.

**var/db/yellowpile/RecycleBin/**  
deleted sticky notes.

## EXAMPLES

-

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **activehotkeys(1m)**, **config(1m)**, **desktopok(1)**, **<http://yellowpile.zoldan.info/en/>**

**NOTES**

Parts of this manpage were extracted from the documentation of **Yellowpile** written by Zoldan and modified to fit to the WA2L/WinTools package. See: **<http://yellowpile.zoldan.info/en/>** for more information.

**BUGS**

-

**AUTHOR**

Yellowpile was developed by Zoldan <zoldan@mail.ru> and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports related to the integration to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2020 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.



**NAME**

ZoomIt – Screen Magnifier and Annotations

**SYNOPSIS**

WA2LWinTools/bin/ZoomIt [ -h | -i | -u | -V ]

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

**ZoomIt** is a screen zoom and annotation tool for technical presentations that include application demonstrations. **ZoomIt** runs unobtrusively in the tray and activates with customizable hotkeys to zoom in on an area of the screen, move around while zoomed, and draw on the zoomed image.

Right click the tray icon of **ZoomIt** for the configuration dialog that describes **ZoomIt**'s behavior, let's you specify alternate hotkeys for zooming and for entering drawing mode without zooming, and customize the drawing pen color and size.

The draw-without-zoom option can be used to annotate the screen at its native resolution, for example.

**ZoomIt** also includes a break timer feature that remains active even when you tab away from the timer window and allows you to return to the timer window by clicking on the **ZoomIt** tray icon.

ZoomIt offers a number of shortcuts which can extend its usage greatly:

FUNCTION	SHORTCUT
<b>Zoom Mode:</b> Zoom Mode Zoom In Zoom Out Start Drawing Stop Drawing	Ctrl + 1 Mouse Scroll Up or Up Arrow Mouse Scroll Down or Down Arrow Left-Click Right-Click
<b>Type Mode:</b> Type in Text Increase Font Size Decrease Font Size	T Ctrl + Mouse Scroll Up or Arrow Key Ctrl + Mouse Scroll Down or Arrow Key
<b>Draw Mode:</b> Start Drawing Increase Line, Cursor Size Decrease Line, Cursor Size Center The Cursor Whiteboard Blackboard Red Pen Green Pen Blue Pen Yellow Pen Orange Pen Pink Pen Draw a Straight Line Draw a Rectangle Draw an Ellipse Draw an Arrow Erase Last Drawing Erase All Drawings	Ctrl + 2 Ctrl + Mouse Scroll Up or Arrow Key Ctrl + Mouse Scroll Down or Arrow Key Space Bar W K R G B Y O P Hold Shift Hold Ctrl Hold Tab Hold Ctrl + Shift Ctrl + Z E
<b>Screenshot:</b> Copy Screenshot to Clipb. Save Screenshot as PNG	Ctrl + C Ctrl + S
<b>Timer:</b> Show Countdown Timer Increase Time Decrease Time Minimize Timer Show Timer When Minimized	Ctrl + 3 Ctrl + Mouse Scroll Up or Arrow Key Ctrl + Mouse Scroll Down or Arrow Key Alt + Tab Left-Click On The ZoomIt Icon
<b>Live Zoom Mode:</b> Live Zoom Mode	Ctrl + 4
Exit	Esc or Right-Click

See also: <https://sysinternals.com/downloads/zoomit> for more information.

## OPTIONS

**-h** usage message.

Start **ZoomIt**.

**-i** install the **ZoomIt** command to **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-u** uninstall the **ZoomIt** shortcut from **'Startup'** in the Windows Start Menu.

**-V** print program version.

## ENVIRONMENT

-

## EXIT STATUS

**0** no error.  
**4** usage message displayed.  
**5** version message displayed.

## FILES

**etc/ZoomIt.cfg**  
configuration of **ZoomIt**. This file is maintained by the command.

## EXAMPLES

-

## SEE ALSO

**wintoolsintro(1)**, **config(1m)**, **zoomit.cfg(4)**, <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/zoomit>

## NOTES

**ZoomIt** has been developed by Mark Russinovich.

Parts of the documentation has been extracted from the documentation on <https://www.sysinternals.com/downloads/zoomit>.

## BUGS

-

## AUTHOR

ZoomIt was developed by Mark Russinovich and integrated into WA2L/WinTools by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports regarding the integration to [wa2l@users.sourceforge.net](mailto:wa2l@users.sourceforge.net).

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2021 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**NAME**

WinToolsRevision – revision history of WA2L/WinTools

**AVAILABILITY**

WA2L/WinTools

**DESCRIPTION**

This manpage gives you an overview of changes between the different releases of WA2L/WinTools.

For an explanation of the revision number system see section **RELEASE-NUMBERS** and for an explanation of used shortcuts in the **REVISION-HISTORY** see section **SHORTCUTS** .

**RELEASE-NUMBERS**

The release number format is: <major>.<update>.<patch\_level> .

If the <major> part changes, major design changes were applied, therefore you have to upgrade your installation.

If the <update> part changes, important bugfixes were applied, you should upgrade your WA2L/WinTools installation to the current version.

If the <patch\_level> part changes, minor changes or bugfixes were applied, it is not urgent to upgrade your installation, but recommended.

**SHORTCUTS****OBJECT**

<b>cmd</b>	command
<b>man</b>	manual page
<b>doc</b>	plain documentation
<b>cfg</b>	configuration
<b>var</b>	dynamic (varia) files
<b>opt</b>	option
<b>dir</b>	directory
<b>lib</b>	dependent library files

**ACTION**

<b>new</b>	new function, configuration parameter, option, behavior
<b>chg</b>	change
<b>fix</b>	bugfix
<b>cor</b>	correction of descriptions, comments, logfile output, typing errors

**REVISION-HISTORY****1.2.08**

Sun April 02 22:22:22 W. Europe Time 2023 Sajama release  
 - cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.08 (02.04.2023 22:22)

**1.2.07**

Sun Feb 12 12:12:00 W. Europe Time 2023 Illimani release  
 - cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.07 (12.02.2023 12:12)

**1.2.06**

Sat Nov 30 18:30:00 W. Europe Time 2019 Winter release  
 - cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.06 (30.11.2019 18:30)

**1.2.05**

Sat Mar 30 13:26:07 W. Europe Daylight Time 2019 Spring release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg many: several improvements.
- cmd/chg many: several improvements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.05 (30.03.2019 12:30)
- man/chg many: several improvements.
- cmd/chg many: several improvements.

**1.2.04**

Sun Oct 21 13:27:37 W. Europe Daylight Time 2018 Winter release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg many: several improvements.
- cmd/chg many: several improvements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.04 (21.10.2018 13:28)
- man/chg many: several improvements.
- cmd/chg many: several improvements.

**1.2.03**

Fri May 18 18:00:00 METDST 2018 Summer release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new shell/lscmp: list compressed archive contents (short format).
- cmd/new shell/lcomp: list compressed archive contents (long format).
- cmd/new shell/cdmydoc: cd to myDocuments folder.
- cmd/new 7-zip: handle (compressed) archives.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.03 (17.04.2018 01:02)
- cmd/new shell/lscmp: list compressed archive contents (short format).
- cmd/new shell/lcomp: list compressed archive contents (long format).
- cmd/new shell/cdmydoc: cd to myDocuments folder.
- cmd/new 7-zip: handle (compressed) archives.

**1.2.02**

Fri Mar 20 00:23:24 METDST 2018 Spring release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new safehouseexplorer: handle secure file container.
- cmd/new pdf2ppt: to convert PDF to PowerPoint presentations.
- man/new userinfo.cfg.4
- man/new textnote2html.3
- cmd/chg dsubst: now has a config file dsubst.cfg.
- cmd/chg wtinit: renamed to svcinit.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.02 (10.03.2018 12:42)
- cfg/new dsubst.cfg: configuration file for dsubst.
- man/new pdf2ppt.1
- man/new userinfo.cfg.4
- man/new textnote2html.3
- man/new dsubst.cfg.4
- cmd/new safehouseexplorer: handle secure file container.
- cmd/new pdf2ppt: to convert PDF to PowerPoint presentations.
- cmd/chg dsubst: now has a config file dsubst.cfg.
- cmd/chg dsubst: -l to list existing shortcuts.
- cmd/chg dsubst: -i and -u option function enhanced.
- cmd/chg wtinit: renamed to svcinit.

**1.2.01**

Tue Oct 31 23:59:59 METDST 2017 Halloween release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg \*: many improvements.
- man/new wintoolsdownload.1m
- man/new citesdownload.1m
- man/new csvfileview.1
- cmd/new citesdownload: download lib/cites.js.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.01 (27.10.2017 00:30)
- man/new wintoolsdownload.1m
- man/new wintoolsdownload.cfg.4
- man/new citesdownload.1m
- man/new citesdownload.cfg.4
- man/new csvfileview.1
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1
- cmd/chg \*: many improvements.
- cmd/new citesdownload: download lib/cites.js.

**1.2.00**

Tue Oct 19 22:59:41 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/new pdfrotate.1
- cmd/new WinFontsForAll: use additional Windows fonts without admin rights.
- cmd/new pdfrotate: rotate/select pages in a PDF document.
- cmd/new meta2cover: create PDF cover page from meta data.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.00 (31.07.2017 14:00)
- man/chg \*: cleanup.
- man/new pdfrotate.1
- cmd/chg \*: cleanup.
- cmd/new meta2cover: create PDF cover page from meta data.

- cmd/new WinFontsForAll: use additional Windows fonts without admin rights.
- cmd/new pdfrotate: rotate/select pages in a PDF document.

**1.1.99**

Fri Jul 28 02:36:07 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg \*: all commands in bin/ are now \*.exe files.
- cmd/chg setup: is replaced by config.
- cmd/chg uninstall: is replaced by unconfig.
- cmd/chg metadata: metadata of the viewed data record is available in clipboard (after closing of the editor).
- cmd/new shell/ptime: print running time of process.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.99 (28.07.2017 00:01)
- man/chg setup.1m: replaced by config.1m
- man/chg setup.cfg.4: replaced by config.cfg.4
- cmd/chg setup: is replaced by config.
- cmd/chg uninstall: is replaced by unconfig.
- cmd/chg \*: all commands in bin/ are now \*.exe files.
- cmd/chg shell/usage: improvements.
- cmd/new shell/ptime: print running time of process.
- cmd/chg metadata: metadata of the viewed data record is available in clipboard (after closing of the editor).

**1.1.98**

Tue Jul 25 17:38:06 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg metadata: export to xml improved.
- cmd/new plink: ssh client.
- cmd/new psftp: sftp client.
- cmd/chg history: output improved.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.98 (24.07.2017 20:00)
- chg/man wtshell.1m: plink, psftp added.
- cmd/chg metadata: export to xml improved.
- cmd/chg shell/go: support "special" characters in path.
- cmd/chg history: output improved.
- cmd/new plink: ssh client.
- cmd/new psftp: sftp client.
- cmd/chg bib2xml: character encoding improved.
- cmd/chg meta2bib: character encoding improved.

**1.1.97**

Sat Jul 22 23:31:34 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- new/cmd vim: vi improved (console) version.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.97 (22.07.2017 00:01)
- man/new vim.1
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: vim added.
- man/chg wintools.1: vim added.
- cmd/new vim: vi improved (console) version.
- cmd/fix metadata: pop-up WARNING message on files containing spaces.
- cmd/chg manvi: use vim when started from remote thru Bitvise SSH server.
- cmd/chg wtshell: start vim on vi call when started from remote thru Bitvise SSH server.
- cmd/chg shell/usage: avoid line breaks on lines exceeding console window width.



- cmd/chg shell/name: avoid line breaks on lines exceeding console window width.
- cmd/chg metadata: now also can export MS-Word xml file.
- lib/chg meta2bib: -V option to print program version.
- lib/chg meta2csv: -V option to print program version.

**1.1.96**

Thu Jul 20 22:44:18 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/fix fileindex: html file generation does not contain cryptic characters in first entry any more.
- cmd/chg metadata: does not create .meta file for directories any more.
- cmd/chg metadata: pop-up message if file for a clicked file does not exist.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.96 (17.07.2017 17:07)
- man/chg metadata.bib: update with available templates.
- man/chg metadata.bib: add @\_REF@, @\_SUBTITLE@ description.
- cmd/chg metadata: does not create .meta file for directories any more.
- man/chg softwarelist: enhanced.
- cmd/new shell/expl: start Windows explorer with current dir when no directory is specified on the command line.
- cmd/chg shell/a: improved variable setting.
- cmd/chg shell/b: improved variable setting.
- cmd/chg shell/c: improved variable setting.
- cmd/chg shell/d: improved variable setting.
- cmd/chg shell/history: now prints 30 history entries from last session.
- cmd/fix fileindex: html file generation does not contain cryptic characters in first entry any more.
- cmd/chg fileindex: version output improved.
- cmd/chg metadata: does not create .meta file for directories any more.
- cmd/chg metadata: pop-up message if file for a clicked file does not exist.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: version output improved.
- cmd/chg ppt2png: version output improved.
- lib/chg meta2bib: provide @\_REF@, @\_SUBTITLE@ field.
- lib/chg metadata.\*.bib: replace @REF@ with @\_REF@.
- lib/chg metadata.\*.bib: replace title = {@TITLE@} with title = {@TITLE@\_@\_SUBTITLE@}.
- lib/new .bib templates: metadata.booklet.bib, metadata.inbook.bib, metadata.incollection.bib, metadata.inproceedings.bib, metadata.masterthesis.bib, metadata.phdthesis.bib, metadata.proceedings.bib, metadata.techreport.bib, metadata.unpublished.bib.

**1.1.95**

Sun Jul 16 17:50:36 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg metadata: new option -e to export the metadata repository to csv, sqlite3 and BibTeX files.
- man/new metadata.bib.4
- doc/chg html manual pages: now has also an image as title page.
- lib/chg gxps.exe: upgraded to version 9.21. gxps is used by xps2pdf and xps2png.
- lib/chg gawk.exe: upgraded to version 4.1.4.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.95 (11.07.2017 22:23)
- man/chg gawk.3: upgrade to version 4 manual page.
- man/chg awk.3: correct awk man page provided.
- man/chg wintoolsintro: add gawk.2 to SEE ALSO.
- man/new metadata.bib.4
- doc/chg html manual pages: now has also an image as title page.
- cmd/cor metadata: usage info corrected.
- cmd/chg metadata: new option -e to export the metadata repository to csv, sqlite3 and BibTeX files.
- cmd/fix a, b, c, d: when setting the variables no longer a trailing space is saved.

- lib/chg gxps.exe: upgraded to version 9.21. gxps is used by xps2pdf and xps2png.
- lib/chg gawk.exe: upgraded to version 4.1.4.
- lib/fix awkfunlib.awk: variables changed to be able to use the library also for gawk 4.x.

**1.1.94**

Sun Jul 9 20:22:44 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/new metadata.template.4
- lib/new iconv: convert text from one to another encoding.
- cmd/new shell/go: change directory and record directory to use ret to return to that directory.
- cmd/chg shell/cd: is now an alias to the go command.
- cmd/new shell/ret: return to previous directory.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.94 (07.07.2017 18:43)
- man/new iconv.3
- man/new metadata.template.4
- man/chg metadata.1: add metadata.template.4 to SEE ALSO.
- man/chg metadata.cfg.4: add metadata.template.4 to SEE ALSO.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add metadata.template.4 to SEE ALSO.
- man/chg wintools.1: add metadata.template.4.
- man/chg wtshell: documentation of ret, go and history commands.
- man/chg fileindex.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg dsubst.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg edgzip.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg vcp.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg sav.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg savnow.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg ppt2png.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg todayprefix.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg vcp.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg man.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg setup.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg manvi.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg man.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg typertask.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg pmeter.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg spanishaccents.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg iyf.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg desktopok.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg caffeine.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg calculator.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg pdf-copy-paster.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg mycview.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- man/chg pstart.1: add -V option description and exit code.
- cmd/fix redirect2web: now does also encode the + character to hexadecimal.
- cmd/fix copyaslink: now does also encode the + character to hexadecimal.
- cmd/chg copyaslink: sorted output of resulting links.
- cmd/chg copyaspath: sorted output of resulting links.
- cmd/new shell/go: change directory and record directory to use ret to return to that directory.
- cmd/new shell/ret: return to previous directory.
- cmd/chg shell/cd\*: cd\* commands record the directories visited so that you can go back to them using the ret command.
- cmd/new shell/history: print command history.
- cmd/chg WinToolsRevision: also provide console output.

- cmd/chg fileindex: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg EDSzip: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg dsubst: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg sav: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg savnow: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg todayprefix: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg man: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg setup: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg vcp: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg copyaslink: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg copyaspath: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg ppt2png: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg dsubst: new option -V to display program version.
- cmd/chg BES: change version output on -V call.
- lib/new iconv: convert text from one to another encoding.
- var/fix var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: "Webcams" not defined in row 430 error.

**1.1.93**

Tue Jul 4 01:47:48 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg several commands: are now provided as .exe files.
- cmd/fix several commands: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/fix xps2png: now generates a PNG file.
- cmd/chg metadata: several improvements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.93 (04.07.2017 01:40)
- man/new cat.1
- man/new tac.1
- man/new join.1
- man/new wc.1
- cmd/chg sav: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix sav: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg savnow: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix savnow: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg todayprefix: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix todayprefix: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg copyaspath: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix copyaspath: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg copyaslink: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix copyaslink: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg vcp: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix vcp: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg metadata: is now an .exe file.
- cmd/fix metadata: now can also handle file names containing special characters.
- cmd/chg metadata: several improvements.
- cmd/new cat: in shell.
- cmd/new tac: in shell.
- cmd/new join: in shell.
- cmd/fix xps2png: now generates a PNG file.

**1.1.92**

Sun Jul 2 01:30:08 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new uxfind: in wtshell.
- cmd/new metadata: save/handle meta information of files.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.92 (28.06.2017 23:26)
- man/new uxfind.1
- man/chg wtshell.1m: add uxfind.
- man/new metadata.1
- man/new metadata.cfg.1
- man/chg setup.cfg.4: add metadata.
- man/cor setup.cfg.4: default of VI corrected to NO.
- man/new exiftool.3
- man/new pdffinfo.3
- man/new sqlite3.3
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add rcredit, metadata.
- man/chg bes.1: improve OPTIONS description.
- man/chg bes.cfg.4: improve BES\_OPTIONS description.
- cmd/new uxfind: in wtshell.
- cmd/new metadata: save/handle meta information of files.
- cmd/fix redirect2web: @INSTALLDIR@ and %INSTALLDIR% resolution.
- cmd/chg bes: new -V option to display program version.

**1.1.91**

Sat Jun 24 14:19:36 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg div: documentation enhancements.
- cmd/cor redirect2web: handling of selected directories.
- cfg/chg redirect2web.cfg: %INSTALLDIR% can be defined in PATH= setting.
- cfg/chg redirect2web.map: viewer can now also be defined on rule level.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.91 (16.06.2017 11:01)
- cfg/chg redirect2web.cfg: %INSTALLDIR% can be defined in PATH= setting.
- cfg/chg redirect2web.map: viewer can now also be defined on rule level.
- man/chg softwarelist.1: add CarotDAV.
- man/chg softwarelist.1: add description to some entries.
- man/cor redirect2web.map.4: map entry example EXMP-23.
- man/new banner.1
- cmd/cor redirect2web: handling of selected directories.
- cmd/chg redirect2web: viewer can now also be defined on rule level.
- cmd/chg redirect2web: %INSTALLDIR% can be defined in PATH= setting in redirect2web.cfg.

**1.1.90**

Sun Jun 11 17:50:02 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new redirect2web: redirect selected file to web server location.
- cmd/new BES: limit CPU usage.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.90 (10.06.2017 21:03)
- man/chg wtshell.1: add max, norm, fgrep and change structure.
- man/new redirect2web.1
- man/new redirect2web.cfg.4
- man/new redirect2web.map.4
- man/new fgrep.1
- man/new bes.1
- man/new bes.cfg.4
- cmd/new redirect2web: redirect selected file to web server location.
- cmd/new max: maximize command window to full screen in shell.
- cmd/new norm: resize command window to normal size in shell.
- cmd/new fgrep: grep for strings in files in shell.

- cmd/new cut: print selected part of a line in files in shell.
- cmd/new BES: limit CPU usage.
- cmd/chg lsmv: list all files when no option is specified.

**1.1.89**

Thu May 11 23:19:18 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg usage: also list files in var/scripts.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.89 (03.05.2017 22:21)
- man/new softwarelist.1: list of free software.
- cmd/chg usage: also list files in var/scripts.
- cmd/chg wtshell: also include var/scripts in %PATH%.
- cmd/chg lsmv: does not include dots and directories any more.

**1.1.88**

Thu Apr 20 01:48:38 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

-

- cmd/chg lsmv: also includes files having a dot '.' as first character.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.88 (15.04.2017 17:28)
- cmd/chg lsmv: also includes files having a dot '.' as first character.
- cmd/chg name: avoid error output.

**1.1.87**

Fri Apr 7 19:10:59 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg div: move library commands manual pages to section 3.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.87 (07.04.2017 18:11)
- chg/man awk.1: move to section 3
- chg/man jq.1: move to section 3
- chg/man zip.1: move to section 3
- chg/man unzip.1: move to section 3
- chg/man wget.1: move to section 3

**1.1.86**

Thu Mar 30 20:26:51 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new svg2png: convert SVG to PNG.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.86 (29.03.2017 20:30)
- cfg/new svg2png.cfg: optional configuration file for svg2png.
- man/new svg2png.1
- man/new svg2png.cfg.4
- man/chg wintools.1: add svg2png.1 and svg2png.cfg.4.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add svg2png description and convert source information.
- man/chg vcp.1: correct links to Wikipedia in SEE ALSO section.
- man/new convert.3
- cmd/new svg2png: convert SVG to PNG.

**1.1.85**

Wed Mar 22 20:55:05 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wtshell: some command improvements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.85 (18.03.2017 23:00)

- man/chg manvi.1: description of working directory location.
- man/chg wtshell.1: description of %w% variable and cdw command.
- cmd/new cdw: in wtshell to change to the directory saved in %w%.
- cmd/chg wtshell: the working directory before wtshell is started is saved in the %w% variable.
- cmd/chg abc: in wtshell displays also the contents of the %w% variable.
- cmd/chg manvi: the working directory of the editor (vi) is now the var/tmp directory.
- cmd/chg name: use less as pager.
- cmd/chg revision: use less as pager.
- cmd/chg usage: use less as pager.
- cmd/chg newslibrary: output to console added.
- cmd/chg man: show -- Less -- prompt instead of :.
- cmd/new month: in wtshell.

**1.1.84**

Thu Mar 16 22:26:30 METDST 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

-

- cmd/new manvi: edit manual pages in vi.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.84 (16.03.2017 22:17)
- cmd/chg name: internal improvement, now also ..name\_index files are used to print file information.
- cmd/chg revision: internal improvement.
- cmd/new manvi: edit manual pages in vi.
- man/new manvi.1

**1.1.83**

Sat Mar 11 02:36:19 MET 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg Calculator: now provides two variants of RPN calculators.
- cmd/new manuals: open HTML manual pages in Windows™ help.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.83 (23.02.2017 22:14)
- cmd/fix Calculator: avoid error message.
- cmd/chg Calculator: now provides two variants of RPN calculators.
- man/new newslibrary.1
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add newslibrary description.
- man/new manuals.1
- man/chg calculator.1: document configuration settings in calculator.cfg
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add RPN\_Calculator.exe as additional source.
- cmd/new NewsLibrary: show WA2L/NewsLibrary in default web browser.
- cmd/new manuals: open HTML manual pages in Windows™ help.
- cmd/chg wtshell: add hint to man command to wtshell banner.
- cmd/new banner: in wtshell.
- lib/fix awkfunlib.awk: now() error fixed.
- lib/fix awkfunlib.awk: logmsg() improved.

**1.1.82**

Sat Feb 11 23:11:11 MET 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new np: short start for notepad2.
- cmd/chg epub2mobi: if no file is specified a dialog appears to select one file to be processed.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.82 (01.02.2017 19:00)
- man/chg setup.cfg: add link to epub2mobi(1).
- man/chg epub2mobi.1: description of -V option.
- man/chg xps2pdf.1: description of -V option.

- man/chg office2pdf.1: description of -V option.
- man/new np.1
- cmd/chg epub2mobi: if no file is specified a dialog appears to select one file to be processed.
- cmd/chg epub2mobi: new option -V to print program version.
- cmd/chg xps2pdf: new option -V to print program version.
- cmd/chg office2pdf: new option -V to print program version.
- cmd/new np: short start for notepad2.
- lib/chg src: all source files moved from lib/ to lib/src/.

**1.1.81**

Fri Jan 27 22:21:10 MET 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new epub2mobi: convert ePUB to MOBI.
- doc/new wintools\_manpages-\*.mobi: also MOBI eBook version is distributed now.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.81 (25.01.2017 22:57)
- man/chg wtshell.1m: add ps and kill.
- man/chg wintools.1: add epub2mobi.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add epub2mobi.
- man/new epub2mobi.1
- doc/new wintools\_manpages-\*.mobi: also MOBI eBook version is distributed now.
- cmd/new ps: in wtshell.
- cmd/new kill: in wtshell.
- cmd/new epub2mobi: convert ePUB to MOBI.
- cmd/chg setup: add epub2mobi installation.
- cmd/fix xps2png: internal error fixed.
- cmd/fix xps2pdf: internal error fixed.
- cmd/chg typertask: avoid usage of default config file.

**1.1.80**

Mon Jan 23 19:10:31 MET 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- doc/new wintools\_manpages-\*.epub: also ePUB eBook version is distributed now.
- cmd/new typertask: automate keyboard typing.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.80 (19.01.2017 01:02)
- man/chg wintools.1: link to eBook version.
- man/new typertask.1
- man/chg wintools.1: add typertask manpage.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add typertask short description.
- man/chg setup.1m: add WinToolsDownload-postexec.cmd to FILES.
- doc/new wintools\_manpages-\*.epub: also ePUB eBook version is distributed now.
- cmd/chg pack: internal improvements.
- cmd/fix DesktopOK: fix Start menu entry.
- cmd/new typertask: automate keyboard typing.
- cmd/chg setup: integrate typertask.

**1.1.79**

Wed Jan 18 22:55:59 MET 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- lib/chg awklib.awk: renamed to awkfunlib.awk
- lib/chg WintoolsDownload-postexec: now also cleans up obsoleted manual page files.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.79 (10.01.2017 15:10)
- man/new grep.1
- man/new regexintro.4

- cmd/chg wallpaperindex: uses now awkfunlib.awk.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: uses now awkfunlib.awk.
- cmd/chg vcp: uses now awkfunlib.awk.
- cmd/chg fileindex: uses now awkfunlib.awk.
- cmd/chg setup: now also uses WintoolsDownload-postexec to clean up corpses.
- lib/chg awklib.awk: renamed to awkfunlib.awk
- lib/chg WintoolsDownload-postexec: now also cleans up obsoleted manual page files.
- lib/chg pack: excludes adjustments.
- lib/new shell/grep: grep command in wtshell.
- lib/chg Makefile.inc: update copyright.

**1.1.78**

Mon Jan 9 21:42:20 MET 2017 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- \*/chg \*: internal improvements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.78 (16.12.2016 16:12)
- man/chg man.css: CSS file for tables in html manual pages improved.
- man/chg wtshell.1m: internal improvements.
- man/cor setup.cfg.4: reference to notepad2 (1) man page.
- man/new touch.1
- cmd/chg setup: return to working directory on exit.
- cmd/chg WinToolsRevision: handle title and cwd.
- lib/chg Makefile.inc: handle tables in html manual pages.
- lib/chg shell/shellrc: replace hard-coded title in banner.

**1.1.77**

Mon Dec 12 23:07:03 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new wtshell: interactive shell to work within WA2L/WinTools.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.77 (05.12.2016 18:30)
- var/chg var/wallpaper/whalefin.\*: no longer distribute it with the package.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css improvements.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/(shark|wallpaper|regal|sharkfin|window).html: style changes to avoid scrollbar on generated image file on secondary monitors on systems running Windows 7.
- var/new var/wallpaper/porthole.html
- var/new var/wallpaper/webcams.html
- man/new wtshell.1m
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add wtshell description.
- man/chg wintools.1: add wtshell(1m).
- man/new mv.1
- man/new comm.1
- man/new egrep.1
- man/new uxsort.1
- man/new diff.1
- man/new which.1
- man/new egrep.1
- man/cor wintoolsdownload.1m: install directory in FILES.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: now silently starts the command when executed from the 'Autostart' menu.
- cmd/chg wtinit: improvements to properly run on Windows 7.
- cmd/new wtshell: interactive shell to work within WA2L/WinTools.
- cmd/chg setup: add wtshell to Start menu.
- cmd/chg bin/\*: improvements on setting the console title.
- cmd/chg bin/\*: improvements on handling the working directory.



- cmd/chg vcp: default VERSIONSTART changed from \_v10 to v1.0.0 .
- cmd/chg wallpaper: default WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP changed from False to True.
- cmd/chg wallpaperindex: files saved using sav or savnow are excluded from wallpaper index.

**1.1.76**

Sun Dec 4 13:21:33 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wtinit: new option eject to stop any running WA2L/WinTools command.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.76 (04.12.2016 12:00)
- man/chg wtinit.1m: description of eject option.
- cmd/chg wtinit: new option eject to stop any running WA2L/WinTools command.

**1.1.75**

Sat Dec 3 20:48:32 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wallpaper: default settings for WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT and WALLPAPER\_WIDTH are the current monitor height and monitor width of the primary monitor.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: the desktop background color can now be set thru the WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR setting in the configuration file, therefore it is no more needed to set the background color thru the 'Windows Control Panel'.
- cmd/new PMeter: pixel meter or screen ruler.
- cmd/new wtinit: to start/stop/restart WA2L/WinTools commands defined in 'Startup'.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.75 (26.11.2016 17:55)
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: new variables MONITOR\_WIDTH\_# and MONITOR\_HEIGHT\_# in WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT and WALLPAPER\_WIDTH to react dynamically on current settings.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT and WALLPAPER\_WIDTH allows calculation formulas.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT and WALLPAPER\_WIDTH changed defaults.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR to define desktop background color.
- cfg/chg setup.cfg: new setting VERBOSE to control setup verbosity.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: code improvements.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css: css improvements.
- var/new var/wallpaper/window.\*: wallpaper having a 'window' to internet webcams.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: PMeter added.
- man/chg wintools.1: PMeter added.
- man/chg setup.cfg.4: description of VERBOSE setting.
- man/new wtinit.1m
- cmd/chg wallpaper: can now react on the actual monitor sizes thru the usage of MONITOR\_\* variables in the wallpaper.cfg.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: the desktop background color can now be set thru the WALLPAPER\_BGCOLOR setting in the configuration file, therefore it is no more needed to set the background color thru the '**Windows Control Panel**'.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: default settings for WALLPAPER\_HEIGHT and WALLPAPER\_WIDTH are the current monitor height and monitor width of the primary monitor.
- cmd/new PMeter: pixel meter or screen ruler.
- cmd/chg setup: is now less verbose. To switch verbose output on again, set VERBOSE=YES in setup.cfg.
- cmd/new wtinit: to start/stop/restart WA2L/WinTools commands defined in 'Startup'.

**1.1.74**

Thu Nov 24 22:21:11 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new SimpleRecorder: lightweight audio recorder.
- cmd/chg xps2png, xps2pdf, ppt2png: opens a file dialog box when called directly without options.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.74 (20.11.2016 11:05)
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: OpenFileBox, min added.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: SimpleRecorder added.
- man/chg wintools.1: simplerecorder added.
- man/chg xps2png.1: description of file query by an open file box.
- man/chg xps2pdf.1: description of file query by an open file box.
- man/chg ppr2png.1: description of file query by an open file box.
- cmd/chg xps2png: opens a file dialog box when called directly without options.
- cmd/chg xps2pdf: opens a file dialog box when called directly without options.
- cmd/chg ppt2png: opens a file dialog box when called directly without options.
- cmd/new SimpleRecorder: lightweight audio recorder.
- cmd/chg setup: add vi, mtail, xps2pdf, xps2png, ppt2png to WA2L/WinTools start menu.

**1.1.73**

Thu Nov 17 22:00:36 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new Calculator: RPN calculator.
- cmd/new ppt2png: save slides of a PowerPoint™ presentation as image files.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.73 (14.11.2016 21:20)
- cfg/new ppt2png.cfg: optional configuration file for ppt2png.
- man/chg caffeine.1: add description how to fix the 'side-by-side-configuration' error.
- man/cor man.cfg.4: MANSECT description.
- man/chg setup.cfg.4: review.
- man/cor mycview.1: 'developed by' corrected in NOTES section.
- man/cor mycview.1: no bold text in NOTES section.
- man/cor 1by1.1: no bold text in NOTES section.
- man/cor xps2png: setting of XPS2PNG\_RESOLUTION setting.
- man/chg wintools.1: add calculator (1).
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add calculator short description.
- man/new calculator.1
- man/new ppt2png.1
- man/new ppt2png.cfg.4
- cmd/new Calculator: RPN calculator.
- cmd/new ppt2png: save slides of a PowerPoint™ presentation as image files.

**1.1.72**

Sat Nov 12 18:22:55 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new MycView: fast and small image viewer.
- cmd/new 1by1: small directory music player.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.72 (06.11.2016 16:46)
- man/chg edszip.1: header text.
- man/chg spanishaccents.1: add header text.
- man/chg setup.cfg.4: add IYF, CAFFEINE, DESKTOPOK, VI, SPANISHACCENTS and PDFCOPY-PASTER settings description.
- man/chg wintoolsdownload.cfg.4: more detailed description of the PROXY settings including a tested example configuration file that enables package upgrades when sitting behind a proxy.
- man/chg man.1: hint to use the arrow keys to recall inputs added.
- man/chg wintools.1: add mycview, 1by1.
- man/cor caffeine.cfg.4: remove [VCP] section hint.
- man/new 1by1.1
- man/new 1by1.cfg.4
- man/new mycview.1

- man/new mycview.cfg.4
- cmd/cor WinToolsDownload: reads now all elements of settings having spaces (as when specifying multiple options in the WGETOPTIONS setting).
- cmd/new MycView: fast and small image viewer.
- cmd/new 1by1: small directory music player.
- lib/chg gxps.exe: upgraded to version 9.20. gxps is used by xps2pdf and xps2png.

**1.1.71**

Sat Nov 5 15:54:46 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new SpanishAccents: Type Spanish accents using the CapsLock key.
- cmd/chg setup: add support for PDF Copy-Paster and SpanishAccents.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: now also reads host or domain dependent configuration files.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.71 (28.09.2016 22:49)
- man/new pdf-copy-paster.1
- man/new spanishaccents.1
- man/chg wintools.1: add spanishaccents, pdf-copy-paster.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add SpanishAccents and PDF Copy-Paster short description.
- man/chg wallpaper.1: describe host/domain dependent config file.
- man/chg wallpaper.cfg.4: describe host/domain dependent config file.
- cmd/new PDF-Copy-Paster: Copy-Paste text from PDF viewers without line feeds.
- cmd/new SpanishAccents: Type Spanish accents using the CapsLock key.
- cmd/chg setup: add support for PDF Copy-Paster and SpanishAccents.
- cmd/chg setup: when you toggle a setting from YES to NO it is no longer needed to first uninstall everything and then install it again, simply hit 'i' for install and the new setting will be applied also when a setting is changed fro YES to NO.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: now also reads host or domain dependent configuration files.
- cmd/chg WinToolsDownload: can now run PostExec commands after the package upgrade - this to perform cleanup actions.
- lib/new WinToolsDownload-postexec.cmd: PostExec to the WinToolsDownload command.

**1.1.70**

Tue Aug 23 14:00:21 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new DesktopOK: to save icon locations on desktop.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.70 (Tue Aug 23 23:22:11 METDST 2016)
- cmd/new DesktopOK: to save icon locations on desktop.
- cmd/chg setup: integration of DesktopOK.
- cmd/chg setup: add Caffeine and DesktopOK to Windows Start menu.

**1.1.69**

Tue Aug 9 00:48:44 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new caffeine: to prevent hibernating, sleeping or locking of the system.
- man/new caffeine.1

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.69 (Sat Aug 6 18:18:29 METDST 2016)
- cfg/new caffeine.cfg: optional config file for caffeine.
- man/new caffeine.1
- man/new caffeine.cfg.4
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add caffeine description.
- man/chg wintools.1: add caffeine.1 and caffeine.cfg.4.
- cmd/new caffeine: to prevent hibernating, sleeping or locking of the system.
- cmd/chg setup: add caffeine to setup settings menu.

**1.1.68**

Sun Jul 10 19:16:29 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg vcp: now can handle a more wide range of version formats.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.68 (Sun Jul 10 17:07:12 METDST 2016)
- man/chg vcp.1: description of VERSION formats adjusted.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: several command references added to NOTES section.
- cmd/chg vcp: now can handle a more wide range of version formats.

**1.1.67**

Sat Jul 2 15:22:02 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg setup: internal improvements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.67 (Sat Jul 2 12:12:33 METDST 2016)
- cmd/chg setup: cleanup of files that are no longer part of the package.
- cmd/chg setup: internal improvements.

**1.1.66**

Sat Jul 2 01:21:04 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/fix setup: menu point handling. On some OS versions the menu was not handled correctly.
- cmd/chg Notepad2: was excluded from package (by error). Now it is included again.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.66 (Wed Jun 29 19:23:38 METDST 2016)
- man/chg man.1: add less to SEE ALSO.
- man/chg edszip.1: add zip and unzip to SEE ALSO.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add less and mandoc to NOTES.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add info of generating a \*.exe file to short description of pack.
- man/chg setup.1m: documentation of -i option.
- man/chg iyf.1: hint in BUGS to relocate the iyf database files.
- man/cor iyf.cfg.4: DATABASEDIR description.
- cmd/chg iyf: minimized start of the iyf GUI.
- cmd/chg Notepad2: was excluded from package (by error). Now it is included again.
- cmd/fix pack: Notepad2 was excluded from package.
- cmd/fix setup: menu point handling. On some OS versions the menu was not handled correctly.
- cmd/chg setup: set console size when started thru 'Start' menu or during installing the application using the \*.exe package.
- cmd/chg setup: does a cleanup of the file bin/rmdir.exe which was unintentionally distributed with the package.

**1.1.65**

Wed Jun 29 01:18:50 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new iyf: index your files.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.65 (Mon Jun 27 23:51:25 METDST 2016)
- man/new iyf.1
- man/new iyf.cfg.4
- cmd/new iyf: index your files.

**1.1.64**

Sun Jun 26 15:22:45 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg pack: also create a self extracting \*.exe file.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.64 (Sun Jun 26 15:13:35 METDST 2016)
- cmd/chg pack: also create a self extracting \*.exe file.

**1.1.63**

Sat Jun 11 17:13:01 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new office2pdf: convert Microsoft™ Office files to PDF.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.63 (Sat Jun 11 16:54:56 METDST 2016)
- man/new office2pdf.1
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add description of office2pdf.
- cmd/new office2pdf: convert Microsoft™ Office files to PDF.

**1.1.62**

Sat May 28 16:37:49 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg setup: allows switch between install/uninstall menu.
- cmd/chg vi: settings (residing in windows registry) are saved to vi.cfg at each vi start up.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.62 (Sat May 28 13:14:54 WEDT 2016)
- man/chg vi.1: description of vi.cfg.
- cmd/chg setup: allows switch between install/uninstall menu.
- cmd/chg setup: removes settings of vi from registry on uninstall/setup -u.
- cmd/chg vi: start up enhanced.
- cmd/chg vi: settings (residing in windows registry) are saved to vi.cfg at each vi start up.

**1.1.61**

Fri May 27 17:18:11 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg Notepad2: change of revision 1.1.60 reverted.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.61 (Fri May 27 15:00:58 WEDT 2016)
- man/chg setup: start of Notepad2 changed.
- cmd/chg Notepad2: change of revision 1.1.60 reverted.
- man/chg vi: start mode changed.

**1.1.60**

Thu May 26 19:58:36 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new vi: vi editor.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.60 (Thu May 26 03:47:35 WEDT 2016)
- man/new vi.1
- cmd/new vi: vi editor.
- cmd/chg Notepad2: now Notepad2.cfg is placed in etc/ directory, too.
- cmd/chg Notepad2: can open multiple files now thru 'Send To'.

**1.1.59**

Sat May 21 23:44:53 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new copyaspath: copy path of files selected in explorer -> SendTo to clipboard (as when you press the shift key and use 'copy as path'.
- cmd/new copyaslink: copy path of files selected in explorer -> SendTo as hyperlink to clipboard.
- cmd/chg vcp: now can also handle files in directories having umlaut characters.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.59 (Thu May 12 12:00:04 WEDT 2016)
- cmd/chg vcp: now can also handle files in directories having umlaut characters.
- cmd/new copyaspath: copy path of files selected in explorer -> SendTo to clipboard (as when you press the shift key and use 'copy as path'.

- cmd/new copyaslink: copy path of files selected in explorer -> SendTo as hyperlink to clipboard.
- lib/chg awklib.awk: add freespace function.
- man/chg vcp.1: remove BUGS contents.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: description of copyaspath and copyaslink.
- man/chg wintools.1: add copyaspath and copyaslink.
- man/new copyaspath.1
- man/new copyaslink.1

**1.1.58**

Wed May 11 13:53:15 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg man: allows now to enter man page when double clicked.
- cmd/chg fileindex: inserts data table in report between <tbody> and </tbody> and makes the comment lines containing TABLEBODY\_\* obsolete.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- man/new zip.1
- man/new unzip.1
- man/new less.1
- man/new awk.1
- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.58 (Tue May 10 20:00:14 METDST 2016)
- cmd/chg man: allows now to enter man page when double clicked.
- cmd/chg fileindex: inserts data table in report between <tbody> and </tbody> and makes the comment lines containing TABLEBODY\_\* obsolete.
- lib/chg fileindex.html: remove TABLEBODY\_\* lines.
- lib/cor fileindex.html: html syntax errors.

**1.1.57**

Mon May 9 15:17:26 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg WinToolsDownload: now also enables the installation of the downloaded file.
- lib/chg awklib.awk: functional enhancements.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_SET, WALLPAPER\_GENERATE, WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP can also be specified with True/False.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_PICK understands also RANDOM and ROUNDROBIN as settings.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.57 (Thu May 5 22:16:08 WEDT 2016)
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_SET, WALLPAPER\_GENERATE, WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP can also be specified with True/False.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: WALLPAPER\_PICK understands also RANDOM and ROUNDROBIN as settings.
- man/chg wallpaper.cfg.4: description of WALLPAPER\_SET, WALLPAPER\_GENERATE, WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP, WALLPAPER\_PICK.
- doc/chg man.css: improvement of HTML manual page formatting.
- cmd/chg WinToolsDownload: now also enables the installation of the downloaded file.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: Now computes words as configuration settings.
- lib/chg awklib.awk: functional enhancements.

**1.1.56**

Tue May 3 13:12:29 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/cor many: headers.
- doc/cor \*.pdf: toc.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.56 (Tue May 3 12:07:16 METDST 2016)
- man/cor many: headers.

- doc/cor \*.pdf: toc.

**1.1.55**

Mon May 2 19:11:47 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg setup: implementation improved.
- cmd/chg mtail: version upgrade.
- cmd/chg gxps: version upgrade.
- man/new man.1
- man/new mtail.1

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.55 (Mon May 2 12:43:16 WEDT 2016)
- man/new man.cfg.4
- man/new man.1
- man/new mtail.1
- cmd/chg setup: implementation improved.
- cmd/chg man: on multiple matches last manual page in MANPATH is displayed.
- cmd/chg mtail: upgrade from version 1.8.0 to 1.9.6 (source: <http://www.mtail.com/> ).
- cmd/chg gxps: (used by xps2\*) upgrade from version 9.18 to 9.19 (source: <http://ghostscript.com/download/gxpsdnl.html> ).

**1.1.54**

Sat Apr 30 12:45:04 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg \*: appearance of HTML manual pages improved.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.54 (Fri Apr 29 14:43:25 WEDT 2016)
- man/chg \*: now the style of man pages is defined in man/man.css.
- cmd/chg less.exe: moved from bin/ to lib/.

**1.1.53**

Thu Apr 28 21:26:32 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg man: some functional enhancements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.53 (Thu Apr 28 19:00:00 METDST 2016)
- cmd/chg man: now can compute a MANPATH having a comma separated list of manual page locations.
- cmd/chg man: beside the configuration file, also respects the %MANPATH% environment variable.
- cmd/chg man: option -w to display MANPATH and MANSECT settings.
- cmd/chg WinToolsRevision: internal implementation improvements.
- cmd/chg WinToolsDownload: internal implementation improvements.

**1.1.52**

Sat Apr 23 23:33:52 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new man: display man pages.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.52 (Sat Apr 23 19:25:24 METDST 2016)
- cmd/new man: display man pages.

**1.1.51**

Mon Apr 18 22:25:39 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new WinToolsDownload: download most recent WA2L/WinTools package.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.51 (Sun Apr 17 23:25:24 METDST 2016)
- cfg/new WinToolsDownload.cfg: configuration file for WinToolsDownload.
- man/new wintoolsdownload.1m

- man/new wintoolsdownload.cfg.4
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: description of WinToolsDownload.
- cmd/new WinToolsDownload: download most recent WA2L/WinTools package.

**1.1.50**

Fri Apr 15 21:09:56 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg setup: user interface redesigned.
- man/new setup.cfg.4

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.50 (Fri Apr 15 04:00:10 METDST 2016)
- cfg/new setup.cfg: configuration file for persistent setup settings.
- man/chg setup.1m: add setup.cfg file.
- man/new setup.cfg.4
- cmd/chg setup: user interface redesigned.

**1.1.49**

Thu Apr 7 22:40:00 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg sav: performance enhanced.
- cmd/chg savnow: performance enhanced.
- cmd/chg vcp: performance enhanced.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.49 (Sat Apr 2 22:36:42 METDST 2016)
- cmd/chg sav: performance enhanced.
- cmd/chg savnow: performance enhanced.
- cmd/chg vcp: performance enhanced.

**1.1.48**

Fri Apr 1 01:54:07 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg \*: spelling checked.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.47 (Thu March 31 20:00:01 METDST 2016)
- man/chg \*: spelling checked.

**1.1.46 ... 1.1.47**

Mon Mar 21 17:52:48 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- doc/chg wintools\_manpages-1.1.46.pdf: contains a table of contents with page numbers, now.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.46 (Sat Mar 19 19:29:22 METDST 2016)
- doc/chg wintools\_manpages-1.1.46.pdf: contains a table of contents with page numbers, now.
- lib/chg lib/fileindex.css: change of table header appearance.
- man/new pack.cfg.4

**1.1.45**

Sat Mar 19 18:33:54 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg fileindex: now the output file name can also be configured.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.45 (Sat Mar 19 12:16:18 METDST 2016)
- cfg/chg xps2png.cfg: new unified format without 'rem' and 'set' entries.
- cfg/chg fileindex.cfg: new option FILEINDEX\_FILENAME to specify the index file name.
- man/chg fileindex.cfg.4: description of FILEINDEX\_FILENAME option.
- man/chg xps2png.cfg.4: documentation change to reflect the unified config file format.
- man/chg wintoolsrevision.1 dsubst.1 edzip.1 pstart.1 sav.1 savnow.1 todayprefix.1 vcp.1 wallpaper.1 xps2pdf.1 xps2png.1: correct documentation of the exit status of 4 when the usage has been called or displayed.



- cmd/chg fileindex: now the output file name can also be configured.
- cmd/chg setup: the setting of the question mark icon on the man directory is now more reliable.

**1.1.44**

Fri Mar 18 23:31:17 METDST 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg fileindex: improvements to enhance robustness.
- cmd/chg fileindex: allow the fileindex creation to a central index directory.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.44 (Mon Mar 14 23:31:51 METDST 2016)
- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new unified format without 'rem' and 'set' entries.
- cfg/chg fileindex.cfg: new options FILEINDEX\_INDEXDIR, FILEINDEX\_OUTPUTDESTINATION and FILEINDEX\_INDEXDIRSEPRATOR.
- man/chg fileindex.cfg.4: description of new options FILEINDEX\_INDEXDIR, FILEINDEX\_OUTPUTDESTINATION and FILEINDEX\_INDEXDIRSEPRATOR.
- man/chg fileindex.1: description of new functionality to write file index to central file index directory.
- cmd/chg \*: usage returns exit code of 4.
- cmd/chg fileindex: improvements to enhance robustness.
- cmd/chg fileindex: allow the fileindex creation to a central index directory.
- cmd/chg pack: read new format of pack.cfg.
- cmd/chg wintoolsrevision: read new format of pack.cfg.
- cmd/chg setup: improvements on user interaction.
- lib/chg lib/fileindex.html: new functionality to disable/enable the base directory ([ON]/[OFF]) when clicking on the file hyperlink.
- lib/chg lib/fileindex.html: internal enhancements when activating/deactivating column display in file list.
- lib/chg lib/fileindex.html: target of file display is new browser window/tab now.
- lib/chg lib/fileindex.css: change of overview row with.

**1.1.43**

Mon Feb 29 23:33:36 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cfg/chg fileindex.cfg: new option FILEINDEX\_EXCLUDEATTRIBUTES.
- cmd/chg fileindex: new command line options -csv and -html to specify the output file format.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.43 (Sat Feb 27 13:50:58 MET 2016)
- cfg/chg fileindex.cfg: new option FILEINDEX\_EXCLUDEATTRIBUTES.
- cfg/chg fileindex.cfg: new option FILEINDEX\_OUTPUTFORMAT.
- man/chg wintoolsrevision.1m: remove description of console output.
- cmd/chg setup: user interface improvements.
- cmd/chg wintoolsrevision: implementation simplification, console output no longer supported.
- cmd/chg fileindex: print list of processed files to console.
- cmd/chg fileindex: new command line options -csv and -html to specify the output file format.
- cmd/fix fileindex: fileindex no longer loops when configuration file in etc does not exist.
- cmd/new mtail: windows log file tail program integrated into WA2L/WinTools.
- lib/chg pack: internal improvements.

**1.1.42**

Sat Feb 27 00:30:16 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg fileindex: print files that are processed to stderr.
- cmd/chg setup: more fine grained setup dialog.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.42 (Sat Feb 27 00:26:15 MET 2016)
- cmd/chg fileindex: print files that are processed to stderr.
- cmd/chg setup: more fine grained setup dialog.

**1.1.41**

Fri Feb 12 22:11:31 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg setup: redesign of user interaction, all specifications are queried at the beginning.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.41 (Fri Feb 12 22:08:19 MET 2016)
- var/chg gallery.html: call of slideshow() changed.
- cmd/chg setup: redesign of user interaction, all specifications are queried at the beginning.

**1.1.40**

Sun Jan 31 15:49:52 MET 2016 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/new fileindex.cfg.4
- man/new wintoolsrevision.1m

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.40 (Sun Dec 6 20:00:52 MET 2015)
- man/new wintoolsrevision.1m
- man/new fileindex.cfg.4

**1.1.39**

Tue Dec 1 23:43:11 MET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wallpaper: compute WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR to set a specific temporary directory.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.39 (Sun Nov 22 21:34:09 MET 2015)
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: new WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR setting to set a different temporary directory.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: some new cites added.
- man/chg wallpaper.cfg.4: describe WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR setting.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: compute WALLPAPER\_TMPDIR to set a specific temporary directory.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: when WALLPAPER\_SET=1 always write the output file in bmp format.
- cmd/chg setup: allow to cancel command at any point.
- lib/chg awklib.awk: new function dir\_exists().

**1.1.38**

Sun Nov 15 18:20:53 MET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg dsubst EDSzip fileindex pstart sav savnow todayprefix wallpaper xps2pdf xps2png: new option -u to uninstall the command.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.38 (Sat Nov 14 18:00:27 MET 2015)
- man/chg dsubst.1 EDSzip.1 fileindex.1 pstart.1 sav.1 savnow.1 todayprefix.1 wallpaper.1 xps2pdf.1 xps2png.1: description of -u option.
- man/chg wallpaper.1: description of CSS possibility to define RGB color values also in decimal format.
- man/chg wallpaper.cfg.4: additional hint to WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP setting.
- cmd/chg dsubst EDSzip fileindex pstart sav savnow todayprefix wallpaper xps2pdf xps2png: new option -u to uninstall the command.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: displays path names without '..'.

**1.1.37**

Fri Nov 13 12:47:17 MET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/fix vcp: file pattern recognition in 0.00.00 format.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.37 (Fri Nov 13 11:34:21 MET 2015)
- man/chg edszip.1: precision in description of -n option.
- man/chg edszip.cfg.4: change description of all options to uppercase.
- cmd/fix vcp: file pattern recognition in 0.00.00 format.

**1.1.36**

Sat Nov 7 19:07:52 MET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/fix edszip: fix error caused by file names containing braces.
- man/new xps2png.cfg.4

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.36 (Sat Nov 7 18:50:52 MET 2015)
- man/new xps2png.cfg.4
- cmd/fix edszip: fix error caused by file names containing braces.

**1.1.35**

Sat Nov 7 15:14:42 MET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/fix wallpaper: fix round robin behaviour when multiple uncommented WALLPAPER\_HTML entries are present in wallpaper.cfg.
- cmd/chg edszip: -n to execute in 'NO EXCLUDE' mode where the excludes defined in edszip.cfg are ignored.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.35 (Fri Nov 6 16:15:44 MET 2015)
- cmd/fix wallpaper: fix round robin behaviour when multiple uncommented WALLPAPER\_HTML entries are present in wallpaper.cfg.
- cmd/chg edszip: performance improvement due to change of the comment adding method.
- cmd/chg edszip: -n to execute in 'NO EXCLUDE' mode where the excludes defined in edszip.cfg are ignored.
- cmd/chg edszip: -i option adds now two variants of edszip to the 'Send To' menu, one with and one without excludes.

**1.1.34**

Thu Nov 5 23:09:55 MET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wallpaper; supports round robin pick of wallpapers beside the random pick method. This applies only when a list of wallpapers is given in WALLPAPER\_HTML.
- cmd/new wintoolsrevision: display or print revision of WA2L/WinTools.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.34 (Sat Oct 31 19:30:00 MET 2015)
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: new option WALLPAPER\_PICK to set round robin (=0) or random (=1) wallpaper pick.
- man/chg wintools.1: add wintoolsrevision.1m
- man/chg wallpaper.cfg.4: description of WALLPAPER\_PICK option.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add description of wintoolsrevision command.
- cmd/chg wallpaper; supports round robin pick of wallpapers beside the random pick method. This applies only when a list of wallpapers is given in WALLPAPER\_HTML.
- cmd/new wintoolsrevision: display or print revision of WA2L/WinTools.
- cmd/chg setup: add wintoolsrevision command to Windows Start sub-menu.

**1.1.33**

Sat Oct 31 01:06:56 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wallpaper: when a list of wallpapers is specified in WALLPAPER\_HTML avoid picking the identical one on two subsequent calls to the wallpaper command.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: allows to delete the created image after setting it as screen wallpaper.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.33 (Sat Oct 24 17:35:00 METDST 2015)
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: new setting WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP to set cleanup behaviour of created wallpaper image.
- man/chg wallpaper.1: add description of wallpaper.flag file.

- chg/man wallpaper.cfg.4: description of WALLPAPER\_CLEANUP.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: when a list of wallpapers is specified in WALLPAPER\_HTML avoid displaying the identical one on two subsequent calls to the wallpaper command.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: allows to delete the created image after setting it as screen wallpaper.

**1.1.32**

Sat Oct 24 17:13:30 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new uninstall: to call setup -u thru a click.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.32 (Sun Aug 16 15:00:00 METDST 2015)
- man/chg setup.1m: link to uninstall command.
- man/new uninstall.1m
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add uninstall.
- cmd/chg setup: command header line output.
- cmd/new uninstall: to call setup -u thru a click.

**1.1.31**

Sat Oct 24 00:31:44 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg xps2png: set resolution to a default of 300 DPI.
- lib/chg gxps: new version 9.18 (is used by xps2png, xps2pdf).

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.31 (Wed Sep 02 00:48:00 METDST 2015) cmd/new xps2png.cfg: optional configuration file for xps2png.
- man/cor vcp.1
- man/chg xps2png.1: add xps2png.cfg file in FILE section.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1m: etc/xps2png.cfg file.
- cmd/chg xps2png: set resolution to a default of 300 DPI.
- cmd/chg xps2png: reads the optional configuration file etc/xps2png.cfg.
- lib/chg gxps: new version 9.18 (is used by xps2png, xps2pdf).

**1.1.30**

Sun Aug 16 13:55:10 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new xps2png: convert XPS file(s) to PNG.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.30 (Tue Aug 13 18:41:05 METDST 2015)
- var/fix var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: fix null value error for Cite, myCite.
- man/new xps2png.1
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: add xps2png description.
- man/chg wintools.1: add xps2png.
- man/chg xps2pdf.1: add xps2png.
- cmd/new xps2png: convert XPS to PNG file.
- cmd/chg setup: add xps2png.
- lib/chg gxps: new version 9.16.

**1.1.29**

Wed Aug 12 20:55:58 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg wallpaper: allow CSS customization in etc/wallpaper.css.cfg.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.29 (Wed Aug 10 21:40:14 METDST 2015)
- cfg/new etc/wallpaper.css.cfg: customization to var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css.
- cfg/chg etc/wallpaper.js.cfg: new setting Show\_Today\_FullYear.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: read wallpaper.css.cfg from etc/ directory.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: copy a template wallpaper.css.cfg to the etc/ directory on first start.

- cmd/chg pack: avoid 'cannot create file' error.
- cmd/chg pack-wallpaper: avoid 'cannot create file' error.

**1.1.28**

Thu Aug 6 21:27:22 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cfg/chg wallpaper.js.cfg: moved from var/wallpaper/ to etc/.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.27 (Thu Aug 6 20:17:11 METDST 2015)
- cfg/chg wallpaper.js.cfg: moved from var/wallpaper/ to etc/.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.js.cfg: new setting Append\_myCites to control if your own cites should be appended to the cites distributed with WA2L/WinTools or if only your own cites should be listed.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: read wallpaper.js.cfg from etc/ directory.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: new setting Append\_myCites.
- cmd/chg wallpaperindex: also list the settings defined in wallpaper.js.cfg.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: migrate an existing var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js.cfg to etc/.

**1.1.27**

Sat Jul 25 16:07:30 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg several: internal coding enhancements.
- var/new wallpapers: two new example wallpapers added.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.27 (Sat Jul 25 16:06:52 METDST 2015)
- cfg/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css: new classes div.fence\_{top|bottom|left|right}.
- cfg/chg wallpaper.cfg: if a space separated list of files is given in WALLPAPER\_HTML, for each run of wallpaper, a file is randomly picked from the given list.
- var/new var/wallpaper/full.html: new wallpaper example for full screen image gallery slide show. To get a good view on icons placed on the desktop, a fence (darkened area) is available.
- var/new var/wallpaper/blank.html: new wallpaper example for cites only.
- man/chg wallpaper.1: add blank.html and full.html.
- man/chg pack.1m: add blank.html and full.html.
- man/chg pack-wallpaper.1m: add blank.html and full.html.
- cmd/chg sav: no longer produces a temporary file during runtime.
- cmd/chg savnow: no longer produces a temporary file during runtime.
- cmd/chg todayprefix: no longer produces a temporary file during runtime.
- cmd/chg fileindex: no longer produces a temporary file during runtime.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: if in wallpaper.cfg a space separated list of files is given in WALLPAPER\_HTML, for each run of wallpaper, a file is randomly picked from the given list.

**1.1.26**

Sat Jul 4 14:26:00 METDST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg setup: several improvements.
- cmd/chg fileindex: several improvements.
- cfg/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css: cleanup and enhancements.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.26 (Sat Apr 25 12:49:49 METDST 2015)
- cfg/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css: position the cite from bottom to avoid the adjustment when running on other resolutions. Now only the wallpaper.cfg file has to be adjusted.
- var/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js: numerous cites added.
- man/chg wallpaperindex.1: file var/wallpaper/index.png documented.
- man/chg wallpaperindex.1: documentation link description.
- man/new fileindex.1
- cmd/chg pack-wallpaper: ensure all subdirs of var/wallpaper/ are packed.
- cmd/chg fileindex: output window is put to foreground.

- cmd/chg fileindex: timeout at program end to enable output review.
- cmd/chg fileindex: disk label and serial number resolved and added to file index page.
- cmd/chg fileindex: different folders marked with altering background colors.
- cmd/fix fileindex: several path name related issues fixed.
- cmd/chg wallpaperindex: a documentation link is added to the index page.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: avoid overlapping wallpaper generation when starting the command in short intervals.
- opt/new setup: order of install steps adjusted.
- opt/new setup: avoid installing all commands by need to enter capital 'Y' in special cases.
- opt/new setup: renaming of menu entries in Start sub-menu.
- opt/new setup: additional entries in Start sub-menu.

**1.1.25**

Thu Apr 23 21:42:23 CEST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new fileindex: create a file index of a directory as HTML file.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.2.25 (Wed Apr 04 18:35:32 CEST 2015)
- cfg/new fileindex.cfg: optional configuration file for fileindex.
- cfg/chg WA2LWinTools Startmenu: new Entry for wallpaperindex.
- man/chg wintoolsintro.1: description of fileindex.
- man/chg wintools.1: fileindex added.
- cmd/new fileindex: create a file index of a directory as HTML file.
- cmd/chg wallpaperindex: displays a note on the index if the .png file with the wallpaper name is missing.
- cmd/chg setup: visual improvements of setup procedure.

**1.1.24**

Sat Apr 4 16:10:15 CEST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/fix vcp: handling of sequences of recognized version number formats.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.24 (Sat Apr 4 09:48:09 CEST 2015)
- man/chg vcp.1: document the additional version number format "(1234)".
- man/chg borderline.1: author/developer of the borderline command added.
- man/chg borderline.1: command options documented.
- cmd/fix vcp: handling of sequences of recognized version number formats.
- cmd/chg vcp: new version number format "(" { DIGIT } ")", e.g. (1234).
- dir/chg \*: cleanup of directory and file permissions.

**1.1.23**

Fri Apr 3 21:26:15 CEST 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg vcp: support an enhanced set of recognized version numbers.
- cfg/new var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js.cfg: to add protected customization to the default wallpaper java script file wallpaper.js.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.23 (Sat Mar 14 15:50:00 CET 2015)
- cfg/new var/wallpaper/wallpaper.js.cfg: to add protected customization to the default wallpaper java script file wallpaper.js.
- cfg/chg var/wallpaper/wallpaper.css: cleanup of unused definitions.
- man/chg pstart.1: add DESCRIPTION content.
- man/fix setup.1m: in OPTIONS correct option for uninstall.
- man/chg vcp.1: add BUG description.
- man/chg vcp.1: enhance description.
- man/chg vcp.cfg.4: add hint consult vcp(1) for recognized version format numbers.
- man/cor wintoolsintro.1: correct section of pack-wallpaper in SEE ALSO.

- man/chg wallpaper.1: add NOTES about HTML file format and SlimBoat web browser.
- man/chg wallpaperindex.1: moved from section 3 (lib/) to 1 (bin/).
- cmd/chg setup: add the 'Edit wallpaper.cfg' entry to the 'Start' menu.
- cmd/chg vcp: support an enhanced set of recognized version numbers.
- cmd/chg wallpaper: handle wallpaper.js.cfg file.
- cmd/chg wallpaperindex: moved from lib/ to bin/.

**1.1.22**

Sun Mar 8 13:06:55 CET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- var/new gallery.html: gallery wallpaper with a set of 11 example images.
- var/chg wallpaper.js: improvements and enhancements in wallpaper.js.
- cmd/new pstart: a portable Start Menu.
- man/chg many: improvements of documentation.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cfg/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.22 (Sun Mar 1 15:14:29 CET 2015)
- var/new gallery.html: gallery wallpaper with a set of 11 example images.
- var/chg wallpaper.js: support random gallery creation as done in gallery.html.
- var/chg wallpaper.js: improved randomizer.
- var/cor wallpaper.js: typing errors in cites.
- var/chg wallpaper.css: CSS definitions enhanced.
- man/chg vcp.1: add initial version settings for all supported variants.
- man/chg wallpaper.1: add gallery.html to list of distributed wallpapers.
- man/new edzip.cfg.4
- man/chg edzip.1: move configuration hints to edzip.cfg.4.
- cmd/new pstart: a portable Start Menu.

**1.1.21**

Sun Feb 15 02:10:55 CET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/chg vcp: can now compute a bigger range of version patterns and the start version can be configured in the config file vcp.cfg.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- man/new vcp.cfg.1
- man/chg vcp.1: description of additional versioning patterns recognized.
- cmd/chg vcp: can now compute a bigger range of version patterns and the start version can be configured in the config file vcp.cfg.

**1.1.20**

Tue Jan 29 23:18:04 CET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new todayprefix: add a prefix of the current date to the file name.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cmd/new todayprefix: add a prefix of the current date to the file name.
- cmd/fix setup: handle Usage correctly.
- cmd/chg setup: add a space in front of all commands in SendTo menu to group them together.
- cmd/chg setup: add a link to the 'Send To' menu to the 'WA2LWinTools' start menu.
- cmd/chg setup: change install and uninstall order.
- cmd/chg dsubst, EDSzip, sav, savnow, setup, vcp, wallpaper, xps2pdf: change SendTo menu entry to 'command -- description'.

**1.1.19**

Tue Jan 17 21:02:02 CET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- cmd/new borderline: move off-screen applications to visible monitor.
- cmd/chg setup: also create an application menu in the Windows 'Start' menu.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- cmd/new borderline: move off-screen applications to visible monitor.
- cmd/chg setup: also create an application menu in the Windows 'Start' menu.
- opt/new setup: -u to uninstall (remove) WA2L/WinTools settings.

**1.1.18**

Tue Jan 13 23:22:22 CET 2015 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- man/chg many: documentation updates.
- doc/new wintools\_manpages.pdf: printable PDF manual pages.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- var/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.18 (Wed Dec 17 22:44:00 CET 2014)
- man/chg wallpaper.1: add calculation example from HTML Hex to RGB.
- doc/new wintools\_manpages.pdf: printable PDF manual pages.
- cmd/cor sav: typing error in ERROR message.
- cmd/cor savnow: typing error in ERROR message.
- cmd/cor xps2pdf: typing error in ERROR message.

**1.1.17**

Wed Dec 17 19:53:27 CET 2014 release

**MAIN IMPROVEMENTS:**

- var/chg var/wallpaper/\*.html: '<!DOCTYPE HTML ...>' line removed from wallpapers distributed with WA2L/WinTools because it causes an ugly line around the generated image.

**ALL CHANGES:**

- var/chg pack.cfg: new release 1.1.17 (Wed Dec 17 18:30:00 CET 2014)
- var/chg var/wallpaper/\*.html: '<!DOCTYPE HTML ...>' line removed from wallpapers distributed with WA2L/WinTools because it causes an ugly line around the generated image.
- man/new wintoolsrevision.1
- doc/new README

**1.0.01 ... 1.1.16**

Other development versions.

**1.0.00**

First development version.

**SEE ALSO**

**wintoolsintro(1), wintools(1)**

**NOTES**

-



**AUTHOR**

WA2L/WinTools was developed by Christian Walther. Send suggestions and bug reports to wa2l@users.sourceforge.net .

**COPYRIGHT**

Copyright © 2023 Christian Walther

This is free software; see **WA2LWinTools/man/COPYING** for copying conditions. There is ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.